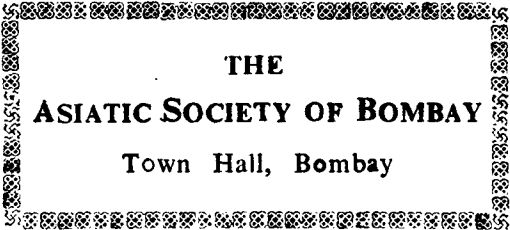




00037864

A decorative rectangular border with a repeating geometric pattern surrounds the text.

**THE**  
**ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY**  
Town Hall, Bombay





WW-d.5









THE  
WORKS  
OF  
Thomas Hearne, M. A.

---

---

PRINTED FOR SAMUEL BAGSTER, IN THE STRAND. 1810.

---

---

VOL. IV.

B 1165

CONTAINING THE SECOND VOLUME OF  
PETER LANGTOFT'S CHRONICLE.



829.1  
Hea/Pet  
37864



00037864

Mercier and Chervet, Printers,  
Bartholomew Close, London

---

**PETER  
LANGTOFT'S  
CHRONICLE.**

**VOLUME THE SECOND.**

**37884**

*ai*

---



**I**N þe zere folowand þat I rekened here  
Edward com to land, als prince of grete  
powere. . .  
þe next Sonenday <sup>1</sup> after þe assumpcioun  
Of Mari moder & may Sir Edward had þe  
coroun.

Coronatio  
Edwardi  
filii præ-  
dicti Hen-  
rici.

In þe kyrke of Westmýnstere, at þe abbaý sollempnelý,  
þe bisshop of Canterbere, Robert of Kilwardebý,  
Corouned Edward þore biforn alle þe clergý,  
<sup>2</sup> & dame Helianore corouned quene & ladý.  
Was neuer at Saynt Denýs feste holden more hy,  
Ne was of more pris, ne serued so redý.  
Was neuer prince, I wene, þat I writen of fond,  
More had treie & tene, þan he had for his lond.  
In Scotlond & in Wales, in Gasconie also,  
If ge liste alle þe tales, þis storie tellis gow to.  
Pray we alle to God of mýght, & his modere Marie,  
Grante him conquere his right Gascoýne & Normundie,  
þat þe kýng of France chalanges falsly.  
Help him to þat chance moder of mercý,  
& Thomas þe martire, St. Jon of Beuerle,  
St. Cutbert be þer fere, he trestres on gow þre.  
Towhile in Gascoýne es þe pes git alle certeyn,  
We salle leue þat pas vnto we com ageyn,

<sup>1</sup> *Others say it was the very day of the Assumption, or the 15th. of August.* <sup>2</sup> Ausint la Rayne Elyanore sa amýe Fu coroune le jour, ynges a seint Dýnie Ne fu si bele feste, ne si grant noblye, MSS. Gall.

& telle zow oþer tales of Edward curteisie,  
 & of Leulyn of Wales, & his berýng hie,  
 Of Daud his broþere & of his felonie,  
 Resaunraduk an oþere how he did folie.  
 How þe contek was laid of Scotlond þat first gan.  
 How est þei mad a braid, & on Ingland ran.  
 Of Madok þe Morgan, of þer nyce ribaudie,  
 Of Jon Baliol no man, & of his treccherie,  
 & of his duze pers togider þei gan alie,  
 I schrowe alle þer maners, þat lufes þer partie.  
 A þousand & ii<sup>o</sup>. hundred sexti & fiftene,  
 þe date of Criste so pundred whan Leulýn gan þis tene.

Leulini.

**T**HE next zere folowand of Edward coronment,  
 Leulýn of Walsland in to France he sent,  
 þe Mountfort douhter to wedde, hir frendes alle consent,  
 Almerik hir ledde, to schip now er þei went.  
 Now þei saile & rowe to Wales to Leulýns,  
 A burgeis of Bristowe charged was with wýnes,  
 He ouertoke þer schip, & asked wheþen þei ware?  
 He said, with kýng Philip to Wales wild þei fare.  
 What did þis burgeis? desturbed his wendýng,  
 þe may & hir herneis did led vnto þe kýng.  
 þe mayden Edward toke, als he was fulle curteýs,  
 In saufte did hir loke, & þanked þe burgeis.

Movit  
bellum.

¶ Whan Leulýn herd say, to werre sone he bigan,  
 For tene he wende to deie, þat taken was his lemman.

Edward wex fulle grim, whan he wist he was risen.  
 Sone he hasted him, to mak þam alle ogrisen.  
 þe Walssh wer alle day slayn, now rewes þam þer res,  
 & Leulyn is fulle fayn, to pray Edward for pes,  
 Gyues Edward for his trespas fifti þousand mark,  
 & þer tille bonden was with scrite & oth fulle stark,  
 To com tuys in þe zere vnto his parlement.  
 þe may oñ þis manere with Leulyn home scho went,  
 & held his heritage in pes as he did ore,  
 Mad was þe mariage at Snowdon biside Bangore.

**I**N þe zere seconde after his corounment,  
 New statute þei fonde, to Westmynstere þei ment.  
 þe nex Paske folowand Edward sent his brefe  
 To Leulyn for his land, to com als tille his chefe.  
 Leulyn had despite of Edward's sonde,  
 Bot werred also tite oñ him with nyth & onde.  
 Edward raised scheld, after his men alle sent,  
 þat seruisse of him held, manly tille him went,  
 & ran on Sir Leulyn, & alle his folk him with,  
 & maugre boþe his bryn was fayn to com to grith.  
 Daid at þat while was with Edward þe kyng,  
 zit auanced he þat file vntille a faire þing.  
 To Frodesham with þe fe, & alle þat longed þer tille,  
 To Leulyn forgaf he alle his euelle wille.

<sup>1</sup> Le [an] secoude apres  
 le encorounement, Le Reis  
 a Wemonstere tynt sou par-  
 lement. E statuz fist fere par

commune assent, Ke de We-  
 monstere sunt dist propre-  
 ment, *Codd. Gall.*

Now is Leulyn bonden eft to Sir Edward,  
If he with faute be fonden, I trowe, it falles him hard.

**N**OW turnes Edward ageyn to London his cite,  
& wille wite certeyn, who schent has his mone.  
Of clippers, of roungers, of sulk takes he questis.  
Oide vsed traitoures ilk at oþer hand kestis.  
Ilk these oþer out said, ilk a schrewe oþer greues,  
Of fele wer handes laid, & hanged þer as theues.  
Edward <sup>1</sup> did smyte rounde peny, halspeny, ferthying,  
þe croice passed \* passed" þe bounde of alle þorghout þe rying.

<sup>1</sup> See my Preface to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. LXIII. where I have printed these eight Rhythms, that relate to K. Edward the first's alteration of the Coyn. As I had a desire my self to see how they are express'd in the French, so, it may be, some readers may have the same curiosity, and for that reason I shall here publish them in that language, only noting, that all that I have inclos'd in Crotchets or Hooks is wanting in the MS. of the Heralds Office, tho' extant in both Mr. Anstis's Copies, and that what is put in a parenthesis is a various Reading: Esterlyng, maylle, (vel male) ferthing (vel ferlyng) fet forger roundement, Et gros Tour-nais Englays qe valent ver

rayment Quatre esterlinges en achate & vent. (vel esterlyngs a chat e a vent) [De ren (vel rien) se lo ly prestre ke le offrande (vel offrant) atent, Ne ly chaýtif pouers ke ren nad (vel rien ayd) dount despent.] En tote la moneye la croice par my se tent. (vel sestent) [Par 'quay le ferlyng (vel ferthing) rounde est communement. Offert v (vel ou) done pur deu (vel dieu) omnipotent, Le sterlyng et la maylle uient (vel venent) rerelement, Sur deu (vel dieu) et sur les sons chet len'payrement.] (vel foens chiet lempeyrement) Mil. cc. et octaunte (vel vtaunt) annz del incarnacioun Sunt passez par acounte kaunt de religioun (vel del



þe kynges side salle be þe hede & his name writen.  
 þe croyce side what cite it was in coyned & smyten.  
 þe pouere man ne þe preste þe peny prayses no þing.  
 Men gyf God þe lest, þe fesse him with a ferþing.  
 A þousand & tuo hundred & fourscore 7eres mo,  
 On þis mone men wondred <sup>1</sup> fist whan it gan go.

m<sup>o</sup>. ccmo.  
 lxxx<sup>o</sup>.

**W**AS mad an oþer statute, þat non erle no baroun,  
 No oþer lorde stoute, ne fraunkeleyn of toun,  
 Tille holy kirke salle gyue <sup>2</sup> tenement, rent no lond,  
 Fro þo þat now lyue in to þe dedis hond,  
 Without leue of þe kyng, or of his consaile.  
 þe encheson of þis þing may mykille auaille.  
 For freres of þe croice, & monk & chanoun,  
 Haf drawen in ovoice his feez to þer almoyn,  
 þorgh whilk drauht his seruise is lorn & laid doun,  
 þat is tille him & hise in disheritsoun.  
 Not for þi he wille, þat alle religioun  
 Haf & hold in skille þat gyuen is at resoun,  
 þe londes þat þei haue now in possessioun.  
 His seruise he wille now saue, þat non be þorgh tresoun.  
 Ne no baron so bold, to selle þam lond ne gyue.  
 For myght þei as þei wold, no man suld bi þam lyue;  
 Men here biforn haf gyuen þam out of skille.  
 It lies now waste & lorn, half may þei not tille.

Quod terræ  
 nec tene-  
 menta de-  
 bent vendi  
 vel dari ad  
 manum  
 mortuam  
 sine Regis  
 licentia.

Regioun) Est fet lestatut, qe  
 counte ne baroun, Ne seyn-  
 gnour de tere par my la Re-

gioun, &c. <sup>2</sup> *Dele.*

<sup>1</sup> *Sic, pro first.* <sup>2</sup> *Sic.*

A þousand & tuo hundred þe date fourscore & tuo,  
On Leulyn has men wondred, no gynnes Daid to thro.

De falsitate  
Leulini &  
Daid. **F**OR now bigynnes Daid to wax a werreour,  
With Leulyn gan he kith to be þe kynge's traytour.  
þei mad a samenýng, & did als þei were wonne,  
To disherite þe kýng, & his zongest sonne.  
On his londes þei rais, & robbed ilk a toun,  
Brent & slouh ilk man, his kastle bette þei doun.  
Sir Edward herd wele telle of his grete misdede,  
þer power forto felle, it catchis him to spede.  
He sent North & South after his baronage,  
Sone it was fulle couth, þat Leulyn did outrage.  
Atired þer wendýng toward þe Marche right sone.  
Leulyn ageyn þe kýng & Daid were alle bone,  
To maýnten forth þe werre, & susteyn þer treson;  
þe entres did þei sperre, & hold þam in Snowdoun.

**I**N Wales it is fulle strong to werre in Wýnter tide,  
For Wýnter is þer long, whan Somer is here in pride.  
þat was to þam grete pýne, þat werryng vnder toke,  
& Snowdoun did Leulýne wele to kepe & loke.  
þe kýng knowe no side, how he mot com þer inne,  
Nouþer go no ride, ne how he suld it wynne.  
A water in Snowdoun rennes, Auber is the name,  
An arme of þe se men kennes, þe depnes maý non ame.  
þe kýng controued þer ouer, a brigge forto make,  
& of Leulyn to couere, Snowdoun forto take.

Botes he toke & barges, þe sides togidere knytte,  
 Ouer þe water þat <sup>i</sup> lage is, fro bank to bank rauht itte.  
 þei fleked þam ouerthuert, justely forto ligge,  
 Ouer þewater smerte was so ordeynd a brigge.

De ponte  
 preparato  
 & facto.  
 Ecce ruina  
 facta in  
 medio pon-  
 tis super  
 gentem An-  
 glorum.

**WHAN** þe brigge was ent at Inglis men pay,  
 Witthouten auysement, þe brigge þei wild asay.  
 Sent þei non bifore, to wite how þei mo passe,  
 þerfore had þei lore, for non avisement wasse.  
 Forth went knyght & sueyn, & fote men alle in fere,  
 þe Walsch com þam ageyn, did our men alle arere,  
 þat turnyng þer vnthank, as heuy was þe charge,  
 Vnder þam alle sank, bothe batelle & barge.  
 þe gode men þat were lorn, on our Inglis partie,  
 þe Clifford first biforn Sir Roger did folie.  
 William of Lyndescie & Jon le fitz Roberd,  
 Sir Lucas of Tame, þise grete þer misferd,  
 & alle þer squierie, & oþer þat with þam nam,  
 Alle drenkled þorgh folie, & fant of wisdam.  
 A man þat oste salle lede, & controues no quaýntise,  
 Howe he disceit salle drede, scape vnmhile salle rise.  
 Had þei had a spie among þe Walssh oste,  
 & warned þam priuelie, þat þei were bi þat coste,  
 þei had bien men lyuand, þat þer to dede went,  
 þat folie tok on hand withouten avisement,

<sup>i</sup> *Pro*, large.

De domino  
Johanne  
Vescy, ve-  
nit cum  
baskis &  
super Leu-  
linum.

**T**HAT tyme þat þis crie com of þise barouns,  
Com Sir Jon Vescy fro þe kyng of Araguns,  
Brouht fote folk inouh of baskles & Gascouns,  
þat þe Walsh men slouh raumpand as leouns,  
þorghē mountayn & more þe baskles ge þer weie,  
Oure nesch & hard þei fore, & did þe Walsch men deie.  
þei passed alle þe Marche, Snowdoun þei wan in,  
Of toun þei mad þam þarche, & souht after Leulyn.  
Dauid couth non oþer, þe folowed þam so streite,  
Bot fled fro his broþer skulkand with disceite.  
Sir Roger þe strange, & Sir Reynald þe Gray,  
þei ne wold turne ne change, bot spied þer Leulyn lay.

Ecce de-  
collatio  
Leulini per  
Robertum  
Body.

¶ Leulyn in a wod a bussement he held,  
Biside a more a mod quayntly was he teld.  
Sir Roger lay biside with priue folk & stoute,  
& spied tyme & tide whan he suld issue oute.  
Leulyn wend no gile had bien þer so nere,  
He went to play a wile with fo of his banere.  
Sir Roger was perceyued whan Leulyn out cam,  
þer pencels þei weyued, tille Sir <sup>2</sup> Leuly he nam.  
“ Traitoure,” said Rogere, “ what salle þe werre anaile,  
“ Now I find þe here, wele set is my trauaile.  
“ Tuys ert þou forsuorn, & tuys þi feaute broken,  
“ Tuys was þou doun born, & for pes est spoken.  
“ þis is þe þrid tyme, þat mykelle þou him misbede,  
“ Dayet who þe kyme, for þou has souht þi dede.  
“ Salle þou neuer þi lyue do Inglis man more wo,  
“ Hastilie þe schryue, þi hede þou salle for go.

Sir Roberd Body a knyght his suerd best bote,  
 Doun sone he he light, & Leulyn hede of smote.  
 Now is Leulyn forsuorn, & his hede of smyten,  
 His heritage is lorn fro his heyres ze wyten.  
 More þan a gere befor þat he lauhþ þis schame,  
 A douhter was him born, Wencilian hir name.  
 In hir credille zing tille Ingland scho cam,  
 þorgh conseile of þe kyng was brouht to Sempyngham,  
 & þer was scho inne four & fiftý gere,  
 Norised with Wynne, nunne and seculere.  
 Now haf we new tateles, dede is Wencilian,  
 Leulyn douhter of Wales, þat on Ingland ran.  
 Hir dede was mykelle ment, for scho was fulle curteys,  
 Among þe ladies gent, þe los of hir so seys.  
 þe seuent day of Juny, Whitson euen þat tyme,  
 Died þat lady, bituex vndron & prime.  
 þe date of Criste pundred, þus many zeres euen,  
 A þousand & þre hundred þrittý gere & seuen.  
 Hir cosyne dame Gladous, of Daudid douhter born,  
 A Nunne of Sixille hous died a gere befor.  
 Of Wencilian wrote I here next Leulyn story,  
 Scho was his douhter dere, to bere him company.

De filia  
 Leulini  
 monacha in  
 Sempyngham.

M. CCC.  
 XXXVII.

**N**OW skulkes Daudid aboute, to wynne it ilk a dele,  
 His heritage þat is oute, he wenes fulle wele.  
 Alle þat Leulyn held lond & tenement,  
 Holy to haf þe scheld þorgh heritage descent.  
 With lordes þat were nehi he held his parlement  
 At zole at Denebeghi, after þam alle he sent,

To

To fend þe Walschrie with him at þer powere,  
To him þei gan alie, & ros fulle austere.

¶ Whan þe kȳng herd say, þat Daudid werred oñ him,  
To Wales he went his way fulle scharply & fulle brim.

Captus est  
Daudid.

Edward did him chace, fulle febilly he defendes,  
To rest had he no space, his tȳme he tȳnes & spendes.

þe euen of Saynt Morice was taken Sir Daudid,  
Als a fole nȳce he brak þe kȳnge's grith.

His hede þei of smȳten, to London was it born,  
þe dede body þe britten on four quarters corn.

þe quarters wer sent to henge at four citez,  
So is he worth be schent, who so traytour bez.

¶ Leulȳn & Daudid haf born grete honour,

And Snowdon com to grith, ilk castelle & toure  
To þe kȳng is eschete, als to chefe of alle.

þe ' lordes þat er grete þe cheued as tenauntz salle.

þe kyng þorghout þe lond he did crie his pes,  
& with þe lawe þam bond, als skille wild he ches.

Wardejns gode he sette, to stabille þe lond & mende,  
Justise þat þe lawe gette to vnkonand þei kende.

Whan alle was don & ent, þat felle to conqueroure,  
To London he went, a while to mak soioure.

He sent to his barouns, a parlement to hold,

þei com at his somouns, in parlement he þis told :

To Gascoyn bihoued him go, & þat hastilie,

Tiþing com him þer fro, þer was contek & crie,

---

· ' *Qe fount les Waleis, qe* | *uaunce al Reis, com a go-*  
*sunt de valour? Fount che.* | *uernour, MSS. Gall.*

bider bihoued him nede, to set þat lond in pes,  
For foles haf no drede, þat long is justiseles.  
A þousand & tuo hundred, & fourscore zere & sex,  
On Wales maný on wundred, for more wo zit þer wex.

M. CC.  
LXXX. W<sup>o</sup>.

**E**DWARD wēle has sped of alle þing þat has bien,  
Tille Gascoyn with him led dame Helianore our quenc.  
þe gode erle of Cornwaile þis lond had in kepýng,  
In luf & pes sanz faile went Edward our kýng,  
& spak with þe kýng of France at Paris as he went.  
þan felle a fair chance, þei wer at on assent.  
Forth he gan him hie, tille Gascoyn is he comen,  
þe rightes he did attrie of þo þat wrong had nomen.  
Rightfulle dome he gaf on foles for þer misdede,  
No man be ouerhaf, bot alle þorgh lawe zede.

Iter <sup>1</sup>ari-  
puit versus  
Gasconiam.

¶ Towhile Sir Edward gos to Gascoyn forto apese,  
Wales to werre vp ros, þorgh conseile of a Rese.  
On <sup>2</sup> Reseamiraduk, of Wales a lordýng,  
Our Inglis did rebuk, & werred on our kýng.  
I kan not telle zow whi þat werre was reised olofte,  
Men said þe wrath & cri com þorgh þe lord Tiptofte.  
¶ þe kýng herd þat pleynt, vnto þe Rese he sent  
A letter enselid fulle quaynt, for þe pes it ment.  
He praied to hold him stille, tille his tocome mot be,  
& he suld do his wille, in alle þat skille mot se.  
His pleyntes he wild here in skille at lordes sight,  
& if he baron were, he suld haf fulle gode right.

Ecce de  
Reseamira-  
duk.

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> Rees amereduke, vel Res admiraduck, in *Codd. Gall.*

þis Reseamiraduk, als fole & vnwise,  
 His letter gan rebuk, sette it at light prise.  
 þe skape þat he myght do with slauhter or prison hard,  
 Alle he brouht þam to, þat longed till Edward.  
 A þousand & tuo hundred þe date forscore & nine,  
 On̄ our men þei wondred, in Wales did þam pync.

**WHAN** Edward had bien in Gascoyn þre zere,  
 Ageyn he & þe quene on̄ lond ryued vp here.  
 At his comyng he fond of clerkes & men of pleynt,  
 & justise of þe lond of falsnes was atteynt,  
 For giftes som justise lete þe lowe go down,  
 & som on̄ oþer wise did wrong to þe coroun.  
 þe first justise in benk Sir Thomas of Weland,  
 For falshed & for wrenk he forsuore þe land.  
 He went ouer to France, & com neuer ageyn,  
 His ' clerkes stode to chance passed for a certeyn,  
 þei wer out of þe tour delyuerd for mone,  
 þer held þei long soiour, bot penies mad þam fre,  
 Opon his forward, or þei wer out gon,  
 To serue kyng Edward, neuer more suld þei non.  
 Sir Elys of Bekyngham to dō lawe him was lefe,  
 Sir Jon of Metyngham he left þe justise chefe,  
 Sir Rauf of Heyngham þe wrong oft he ches,  
 He departed with gram, & þe benk les.  
 Sir Adam of Stretton fulle hard was he led,  
 Nouht without encheson, I lay my gloue to wed.

De falsi-  
 tate justi-  
 ciariorum.

\* Ses compaygnouns ses | ad] la tour de Loundres, de-  
 elers sunt pris & menz A [sive | liuerez par mone, MSS. Gall.



For gold & siluer strong he gaf so grete plente,  
 Bifor þe kyng it song, *Placebo domine.*  
 With wrong alle it cam, with gile salle gyuen be,  
*Dilexit* Sir Adam gilerie & falste.

**T**HISE justise er atteynt of falshed & folie,<sup>1</sup>  
 Now comes a new pleynt, to destroie þe Juerie.  
 þe kȳng was enquere of þer wikked dedes,  
 So many þer were, dome on þam salle nedes.  
 For þam þe kȳng was sette his priue parlement,  
 þei said, þorgh þe rescette þe Cristen men were schent.  
 þe barons alle said, alle holy þe clergie,  
 þe lond þei wild voide of þat herisie.  
 I wene þe kȳng alegid, þei were of his tresour,  
 Noþeles he wild haf briggid, þe fals leue & erreure.  
 For þe penie fistend, þe Jues wild he fleme.  
 þe clergie said at þe end, “ we grante it as ge deme.  
 þe lerid & þe laȳ granted þat þei said,  
 & assigned a day, þat taxe to be laid.  
 þe dettes þat men þam auht, þer stedes & þer wonȳng,  
 Wer taxed & bitauht to þe eschete of þe kȳng.  
 þe <sup>1</sup> Reseamiradie was taken þat ilk zere,  
 In Wales þorgh a spie, for all his powere.  
 Whan þe kȳng herd it seie, to zork he did him lede,  
 Schames dede to deie, als traytour for his dede.  
 First was he drawen for his felonie,  
 & as a þese þan slawen, on galwes hanged hie:

De iniquitate  
 Judeis  
 mi sive Ju-  
 dæorum.

<sup>1</sup> Rees ameraduk, *vel* Rees admiraduk *sive* Rees amereduk,  
*in Codd. Gall.*

Now is non of age of his ancestric  
 May haf his heritage, to whom it salle alie.  
 A þousand & tuo hundred, four score & elleuen,  
 On Wales men zit wondred, þe pes not zit euen.

m°. cc°.  
 lxxxix°.

**T**HE next zere folowand Acres was assailed,  
 þe Cristen myght no stand, of help alle þam failed,  
 & þe cite lorn, & alle don to þe suerde,  
 þat were Cristen born, þe lewed & þe lerid.  
 Whan þe pape had tiping, it was in a Sarazins handes,  
 He gaf Edward our kýng, þe tende of alle þe landes.  
 Ingland, Scotland & Wales, Ireland þerto was laid,  
 þan mot he fille his males, no man him withsaid.  
 Holy who salle spare, if it nede stode,  
 Whan þo þat hedes are do þer to no gode?  
 þat ilk zere þe quene died in Lýndseie,  
 At Westmýnster, I wene, his body did þei leie.

De capti-  
 one Acres.

De morte  
 Reginæ.

Et Margareta,  
 filia  
 & heres  
 Alexandri  
 Regis Scot-  
 torum, mor-  
 tua est.

A litelle þer biforn died Margarete,  
 þe heyr of Scotland born, of Alisander bigete.  
 Wherfor Sir Edward, for þat maiden dede,  
 Hied him Northward, his barons he asked rede.  
 In þe North at Norham, he wamssed þe castelle,  
 þe barons þider cam, & conseild þat beste felle,  
 þei brouht þe cronýkles, þat wer in Scotland,  
 þe olde chartres & titles, þat wer in Abbays hand,  
 Of ilk a bisshop se, & ilk a priourie,  
 þat were of dignite, of olde ancestric,  
 Examend þam & cast ilk amountment,  
 þei said alle at þe last þorghit of on assent,

Of Ingland suld þei hold þorgh right & skille,  
 ⁊ Fo wild þe feffementes ald, & þei granted þertille.  
 þis was certified, & sikere on̄ ilk side.  
 It mýght not be denied, for þing þat mot betide.  
 þis conseild Sir Antoyn, þe bissshop of Durham,  
 þat non est mad essoyn, þe kýnge's right to clame.

*Eccē mdr-  
 mur factum  
 pro rege  
 Scottorum.*

**N**OW wex þe Scottes wode, now haue þei nýthe & onde,  
 Who of þat fals blode ouh to be kýng of þe londe.  
 þat was right heire is dede, on̄ þat side is no mo,  
 þorgh blode & right rede to Dauid salle it go.  
 Dauid of Huntýngtøn was kýnge's Wiliam broþer,  
 Tille his heires þorgh reson, of William is non oþer.  
 Of William now is non, Dauid heire salle be,  
 & his heirs of him gon salle haf þe regalte.  
 Dauid had douhtres þre were gýuen to þre lordýnges,  
 þat claymes þe regalte, Baliol, Brus, Hastýnges.  
 þis ilk þre barons, þorgh descent of blode,  
 Haf right & resons to þe coroune fulle gode.  
 þise þre gald þer right vp to Sir Edward,  
 Tille it wer atried þorgh sight, whom it felle afterward.  
 Sir Edward is seised in Scotland ilk a dele,  
 þise þre barons pesid, & hold þam paid wele.  
 ¶ Now com þis barons est, & ask jugement,  
 To whom it salle be left, þorgh comon assent.  
 þe kýng wille bot wele, þe lawe alle vnderstandes,  
 þe hie folk ilk a dele, he did com of boþe þe landes  
 Scottis & Inglis, he said to þe wisest, \*  
 "Gýue now gode dome of þis, whilk of þise may best

*Eccē Angli  
 & Scotti  
 tractant  
 pro regno  
 Scociæ.*

“ To resceyue þe coroune, Scotlond forto geme,  
 “ þat þe right go not doune, & best may zow alle geme.  
 What for þe kýnge’s sawe, & skille þei vnderstode,  
 & þorgh þe londe’s lawe, & descent of blod,  
 þe triours alle þat caste, & put þer saw tille on.  
 “ We say with word stedfaste, we chese Baliol Jon.  
 “ Sir Jon þe Baliol es a man þe reame may saue,  
 “ & nere of blode & flessch, þe heritage to haue,  
 “ For euer we vnderstond, tille him & alle hise,  
 “ Holdand of Inglond, for homage & seruise.  
 Our kýng Sir Edward held him wele payed,  
 He did þam no more hard, ne langer was delayed.  
 Disseised him self of alle, zald it to Sir Jon,  
 Bot Jon his homage salle mak or he be gon.  
 Saynt Steuenday it felle, þat Jon mad his homage,  
 At þe Newe castelle, listnes þe langage.

Forma ho-  
 magii Jo-  
 hannis Ba-  
 liolensis a-  
 pud Novum  
 castrum.

“ **M**Y lord Edward þe kýng Inglis,  
 “ & chese lord of þe Scottis,  
 “ I Jon Baliol þe Scottis kýng,  
 “ I bicom þi man for Scotlond þing,

Homagium  
 Johannis  
 Baliol.

<sup>1</sup> This form is thus express'd  
 (but not in Rhythm) in the  
 French Copies: Moun seý-  
 gnoure Sire Edward, Reis  
 Dengleterre, & souerayne  
 seignour du realme descuez,  
 [vel de Escoce sive descoc]e  
 Jeo Jon de Balýol, Rey de-  
 scoce, deuenk vøstre home-  
 lige de tut le realme descoc,

oue les [vel ouf tuz les] apur-  
 tenaunces, e ou qaunt qe  
 apent, [vel ouf kauncke apent]  
 le quel ioe [vel io, sive ieo]  
 tenk de dreit, e [vel et] clayme  
 a tenir [vel tenir, absque a]  
 heritablement de vous & de  
 vos heýrs reis de Engleter-  
 re, de vie & de membre, & de  
 terrien honour en coudre qe

[vel

" With alle þe purténance þertille,  
 " þat to þe reame longes with skille,  
 " þe whilk I hold, & salle þorgh right  
 " Clayme to hald, at alle mý mýght,  
 " Heritagelik of þe,  
 " & of þin heires þat after þe be.  
 Of Ingland, with lif & lymme,  
 For erthly worschip þat I nymme,  
 Ageyn alle þo may lyue & deye,  
 & with þam hold in luf & eye.

**O**N þis maner þe kýng it toke,  
 His right forto saue & loke.  
 þis was at þe Newe castelle,  
 On Saynt Steuen's day it felle.  
 A þousand. cc°. fourscore & þre  
 þe gers o Jhesu wer, whan þis felle to be.

M°. cc°.  
 LXXXIII°.

**O**UR kýng gode Edward þorgh Scotlond ferd,  
 As he com <sup>i</sup> howard he souht S. Cutberd,  
 & mad þer his offrýng, siþen com to Beuerlay,  
 & offred þer fair þing, to Eondon his way.

[vel honour cowntre totes  
 genz ke, siue honur encontre  
 genz qe] pount viuer ou mô-  
 rir. Et le Rey le rescent  
 [vel rascent, siue receyt.] en  
 la fourme saune son dreit &  
 autry. Cest homage fu fet a

Noug chastel sur Týne le  
 iour [vel sur Týne en Engle-  
 terre le iour] Sent Esteuen,  
 le an [vel lan] de grace. M.  
 cc. xc. secound, e du regne  
 la Rey Edward. xxi°.

Anno do-  
 mini M°.  
 cc°. nona-  
 gesimo iii°.

<sup>i</sup> L. homward.

On fele þinges he þouht, & wex heuy als lede,  
 How chances on him souht, & þat þe quene was dede.  
 His solace was alle rest, þat scho fro him was gon,  
 Ne no sonne him left, bot zing Edward alon.  
 He was tendre & zing, of him had he no speyre,  
 Himself in ille likyng, & had no waxen heyre,  
 þat mot kepe þe coroune, if he of lond went,  
 He drouped þefore donne, & said þe lond were schent,  
 If <sup>1</sup> he tille Acres zede, in perile sulle alle be,  
 Of þe child wer drede þe lond als wele as he.

De bello  
 inter Porti-  
 cos & Nor-  
 mannos.

¶ In þinkeng of alle þis, þe batailed in þe se,  
 Normans & Inglis were slayn grete plentē.  
 þe Normans þat day les, for þer powere was nouht,  
 þe portes had als þei ches schippes inow þam brouht.  
 To Douer & <sup>2</sup> Germne cam, & vnto Wynchilse,  
 To Romeneye & Schorham, & to Peueneshe,  
 To Gipwiche & Sandwiche, & to Southamtoun,  
<sup>3</sup> Alle þe portes were riche, Irays & Bayoun.  
 þe fiue portes þorgh powere þe se had so conquerd,  
 þat Normans alle þat zere durst not be sene for ferd.  
 þorgh þe lond of France was said fulle'sone,  
 Philip herd þat chance, how þe Inglis had done,  
 & alle how it bigan, & alle þe skille why,  
 þat þei togider ran, & we had þe maistrie.

<sup>1</sup> Et si le Reis Edward  
 vers Akres fust ale, Mult  
 serreyt en perÿlle regne & re-  
 galte, *MSS. Gall.* <sup>2</sup> Gerne-  
 meue, *vel* Gernemue *sive* Ger-

*newe, MSS. Gall.* <sup>3</sup> Irays &  
 Baonays [*vel* Bayonays]  
 ouñt grant partye waygne,  
*Codd. Gall.*

SIR · Edward God him saue, he is in grete longyng  
 A where he mot haue, þat auenant is & zing  
 þat wer of hie perage, suilk on wild he take  
 His euenhied in mariage, gentille gendrure to make.  
 His herte gaf tille dame Blanche, if hiir wille wer þerto,  
 & holy kirke wild stanche sibred bituex þam tuo,  
 Hire þan wild he wedde, forto saue þe pes  
 In luf þat þei þam ledde, in werre þat nouþer les.  
 For Blanche his cosyn he sent how it mot be,  
 To mak a mariage fyn, Philip sister was sche.  
 & als vnto þe pape, for to wite þe certeyn,  
 What þe clergie wild schape, whan þe courte were pleyn.  
 ¶ Edward <sup>2</sup> messengers vnto þat mayden sent,  
 To wite of hir maners, to se hir body gent.  
 þei com vnto þat may, & sauh hir contenance,  
 So fair lady þat day was not in alle France.  
 Whan þei had sene þat sight, þei com & teld our kyng,  
 Creature non myght be fayrer bi no þing.

De Blanche sorore  
 Regis  
 Francia.

<sup>1</sup> Ly Reis sir Edward ad  
 grant volente, Esposer gen-  
 tyl femme de halt parentee,  
 Dount auer engendrure pur  
 son herite, Pur resourmer la  
 pees, e norir amiste, *Codd.*  
*Gall.* <sup>2</sup> Sire Edward en  
 Fraunce ad messagers maun-  
 de, De vere la damoy-  
 sele enquere de sa bounte.  
 Les messangeres [*vel* bounte,  
 Si elesait, *sive* E si ele soyt,  
 auenaunte en face, en cors

taÿlle. Les messagers] i  
 vount, e le ount refigure En  
 cors, en facoun, en mayn, en  
 iaumbe, & pe. [*vel* en pe] Al  
 Reis sunt reuenuz, e le ount  
 nouncye, Plus bele creature  
 est nule part troue. Sire Ed-  
 ward, allas! deueent en a-  
 moure, Et a la damoysele par  
 lettre ad monstre, [*vel* admu-  
 stre, *sive* ad mustre] Et al Rey,  
 Phelipp son quoser, & sa pen-  
 se, *MSS. Gall.*

Fro Rome hiderward fayrer non was,  
 Enamoured bicom Edward of dame Blanche, allas !  
 Blanche did write stille, a letter Philip sent,  
 Hir herte & hir wille alle wist he what scho went.  
 A þousand & .cc. fourscore & fourtene,  
 zit salle Edward be encombred þorgh dame Blanche schene.

Forma mæ-  
 ritagii inter  
 Edwardum  
 & Blan-  
 chiam.

**O**FT had þe parties spoken of þis mariage,  
 & teld boþe þer avis to messengers of passage.  
 Philip & dame Blanche granted þe aliance,  
 No þe les of a branche þer was a disceyuance.  
 How þe granted þer tille þei tald bi a messengere,  
 þe fourme of þer skille þei said on þis manere.  
 “ Edward withut essoyn salle gyue Philip þe kýng  
 “ Alle holy Gascoyn, withouten disturblyng.  
 “ After þe forty dayes of þat feffement,  
 “ Philip, without delayes, salle gyue þat ilk tenement  
 “ Tille Edward & tille Blanche, & þer heires of þam comen.  
 “ If it be so no branche in wedlaike of þam be nomen,  
 “ If Blanche ouer lýue Edward, scho salle haf hir lýue  
 “ Goscoyn afterward, ageyn þat non salle strýue ;  
 “ & after Blanche descen, withouten gaynsaying,  
 “ Salle turne to þe heires in pes of þe Inglis kýng,  
 To þat ilk scrite Edward set his seale,  
 þat his gift was perfite, & with witnes leale.  
 Whan alle was spoken, wist not Sir Antoyn,  
 Fulle sone it had bien broken, & Philip fro Gascoyn,  
 Philip seyced Burdews, þorgh Sir Edward scrite,  
 þe toþer, as so say deus ! zald þam also tite.



**WHAT** did kȳng Philip, whan alle þis was ent?

To Paris gan he skip, & held his parlement,  
 & Charles his broþer with him com he þidere,  
 þe erle of Artous þe toþer, þre fals men togidere.  
 Þise þre ageȳn Edward mad a compassement,  
 For Normand & Pikard to courte after þam sent.  
 Þo þat were in þe bataile, þat on þe had lorn,  
 þat portes gan assaile, as I told biforn,  
 Edward þei cald & teld, þat he was mayntenoure,  
 þe robbed he alle held, as a resceȳnour.  
 Of suilk felonie Edward in courte þe cald,  
 Did non þat curteisie, þat þer for him wild hald.  
 Of þat fals controueyng gaf þei jugement,  
 Deprived þei our kȳng of alle þe tenement  
 Of londes of Gascoȳn, þat neuer more suld he,  
 For no maner essoȳn, eft chalange þat fe,  
 Bot of þe kȳng of France holden suld it be.  
 Edward kepe þi chance, þei haf bitraised þe.

De tradi-  
 tione Ka-  
 roli & co-  
 mitis de  
 Artous.

**MEN** sais in þe courte of France, among þe deze pers,  
 With right he leses his chance, þorgh faut þat not apers.  
 þer may ne write be brouht, to wȳnne ageȳn his right,  
 Bot þorgh force be souht, þorght dȳnt of suerd & fight.  
 Edward sore it ment, whan he wist þat tirpeil,  
 For Sir Antoȳn he sent, to com to his conseil,  
 & for þo barouns, þat were his wele willand,  
 For conseil & resons, & chance þat was comand.

De curia  
 Franciæ &  
 jure ejus.

Sir Antoyn first bigan, spak hastily & wilde,

“ Sir kȳng þou was a man, be not now hold a childe.

“ þou suld do right nouht without þe comon sight,

“ þat may of scape be wrouht ageyn þe reame’s right.

*Ecce dicta  
Antonii.*

“ Do ȳit be, be consaile, þou salle not it repent,

“ Bot som þat may not auaille, þi wille to suilk es went.

“ þi manace drede þei more, in hastȳnes suorn,

“ þan if þi reame alle wore in poȳnt forto be lorn.

“ Sir Antoyn,” said þe kȳng, “ I wite þis no man,

“ Bot mȳn vnconyng, þis folie mȳ self bigan.

¶ “ Sen þou has don <sup>1</sup> amȳsse, at þin vnconyng,

“ We may not faile at þis, to help þe in alle þing,

“ & if þou þink to wȳnne Gascoyn ageyn þi lond,

“ Hastily bigynne Philip to folow þou fond.

“ þou may not ligge & slepe as monke in his dortoure,

“ þou salle rise vp & lepe, & stirre vnto þe stoure,

“ & gete þe frendes fele, þorgh gifte of mone,

“ Tresore may þou non spele of lordes bigond þe se.

“ þe kȳng of Almaȳn, & þe duke of Boloyn,

“ þe to help were fayn, & þe erle of Burgoyn,

“ þe kȳng of Aragoun, & þe erle of Sauuay.

“ þise er redȳ boun, to help þe nȳght & day.

“ Whan þou of þise ert sikere to þe þorgh aliance,

“ þan is tȳme to bikere with þe kȳng of France.

---

<sup>1</sup> Said þe bishop *addenda sunt, si Codices Gallicos sequamur.*

Consilium  
baronum.

WHAN Antoyn his resons to þe kýng said þus,  
þan spak þe bárons, “ Sir kýng listen tille vs.  
“ Forsoþh ilk lordýng, whilk Sir Antoyn has said,  
“ Disherited is þorgh þe kýng, chalanges þam of neid.  
“ He has spared non, þer he mot fynd encheson,  
“ þat he disherites ilkon of castelle & of toun.  
“ þerfore we rede ȝe sende to þe kýng of Almaýn,  
“ & ȝour londes to defende, & reue Philip his wayn.  
“ & to þe kýng of Aragoun, & tille alle þe toþer,  
“ Be calle þam of tresoun, Philip & Charles his broþer.  
“ Býnd ȝow alle togider, to lýue & to deie,  
“ We se nouþer whidere þou may haf sikerer weie.  
“ Siluer may þou non spare of þo þat with þe be,  
“ For Philip is euer ȝare, & has so grete pouste.

TO þat ilk consail þe kýng acorded to,  
Sir Antoyn wille trauail, þe message forto do:  
<sup>1</sup> þe ersbissshop of Deuelýn he was chosen his pere,  
A baron bold & fyn, Sir Hugh Despensere,  
Of Krawecombe Sir Jon, a clerke gode & wýs.  
Now is Antoyn gon to procure þe partýs,  
þe Almanz alle wer lefe be suorn to þe Inglis,  
& þer kýng was chefe in wille to do alle þis,  
& bissshop & baron alle þei had gode wille.  
With obligacion þe Inglis suore þei tille

Antonius  
factus est  
nuncius.

<sup>1</sup> Par commune counsaýlle roun renomez, Et Jon de  
Antoýne est alez, Et luy [vel Cracoumbe clerk bien auý-  
lý] erceuesque de Diuelýn sa- sez, *MSS. Gall.*  
crez, Hug le Despensere ba.

Be helpand þe Almanz in alle maner of nede.  
 Boþe to hold couenaz with scrite enselid þe dede.  
 Now Antoyn is of lond, God saue him & his pers,  
 Edward sendis his sond, to France messengers,  
 Frere <sup>1</sup> Hugh of Malmcestre was a Jacobyn,  
 & William of Gaynesburgh was a Cordelyn.  
 Alle þise passid þe se, so com þe erle of Artoys  
 In prison did þam be a seuenyght in Caleys.  
 To Paris siþen þei cam, & þer fond þei þe kyng,  
 þe letter forth þei nam, to trowe þer sayng:  
 þis letter of credance þei schewed in his present,  
 Here now þe acordance, what þer sayng ment.

Duo fratres  
 facti sunt  
 nuncii ad  
 Regem  
 Franciæ.

**SIR** Hugh was man of state, he said as I salle rede,  
 “ To prince & to prelate men salle loute & drede,  
 “ & for lord dere his biddýng salle men do,  
 “ To lesse & more in fere haf fayth & treuth also,  
 “ & for our lord Edward, <sup>2</sup> þat God him saue & se,  
 “ We tok þis trauaile hard, his bode to bere to þe.  
 ¶ “ He settes þe terme & stage bi vs, whan & why  
 “ þat he has don homage for Gascoyn plenerly,  
 “ In forward formed in pes, as was þer acordance,  
 “ As your ancestres ches of Ingland & of France,  
 “ þei mad a pes final astere þer contek,  
 “ þou has broken it alle, & don him many ille chek.  
 ¶ “ Now at his last goýng, whan he to Gascoyn went,  
 “ ze sette a certeyn þing, at your boþe assent,

<sup>1</sup> Hugh de Mauncestre, | *Codd. Gall.* <sup>2</sup> *Que dieu de*  
*vel Hige de Maumecestre, in* | *mal desent, Gall.*

- “ & þat suld holden be, euer withouten ende,  
“ þou brak þat certeynte wikkedly & vnhende.  
¶ “ git he biddes þe se, how wrong þou wilt him lede,  
“ Bitwex him & þe was mad a priue dede,  
“ Of Gascoyn certeyn was þat fessment,  
“ Forto fesse him ageyn in þat tenement.  
“ þi seisyn is wele knowen, þe days has þou plenere,  
“ To restore him his owen, he sent to þe duzepers,  
“ As lawe wild & right, & couenant was in scrite.  
“ zeld it, þou has no right, with wrong holdes it in lite,  
“ Ageyn alle maner skille, & git þou ert so grefe.  
“ For whilom þou wrote him tille, & cald him in þi brefe,  
“ þi kynde, faythfulle & leale of Gascoyn noble duke,  
“ þerto þou set þi seale, þat right wilt þou rebuke.  
“ Neuer siben hiderward suilk speche vnto him touched,  
“ Werfore our kyng Edward in þouht fulle wele has  
    souched.  
“ þou holdes him not þi man, no þing holdand of þe,  
“ Ne he þinkes neuer for þan, to mak þe more feaute.  
“ He hopes to wynne þat land with dynt of douhty<sup>1</sup> kyght,  
“ Of God he claymes holdand, & neuer of no right.  
¶ “ At þis tyme is not els of Sir Edward to seye,  
“ Bot of Edmunde þat duellis with him als broþer tucye,  
“ Forbi any oþer with him wille hold & be.  
“ He is his lord & broþer, he certifies þat to þe,  
“ þat no man in þis werld he lufes so mykelle no dredis,  
“ Ne with him is non herd so mykelle may help at nedis.  
“ For he sees so wele gour grete controued gile,  
“ Ageyn his broþer ilk dele compassed in a while,

---

<sup>1</sup> F. knyght.

“ Rest

" Rest him his héritage, sais on him felonie,  
 " He zeldes vp his homage, forsakis þi companie,  
 " & þerto all þe londes, þat he held of þe,  
 " & zeldes vp alle þe bondes of homage & feaute,  
 " Saue þe right þat may falle of ancestres olde,  
 " Unto þer heires alle to haf & to holde:  
 " We er pouer freres, þat haf nought on to lyue;  
 " In stede of messengeres, saue condite vs gyue.  
 " þorgh þi lond to go in þin auowric,  
 " þat non vs robbe ne slo, for þi curteýsie.

Responsio  
 Regis  
 Franciæ.

**T**HE respons were redý, þat Philip did þam bere,  
 A knyght fulle anerty gaf þam þis ansuere.

" <sup>1</sup> þe conantz þat wer sette in nesh & in hard,  
 " Kýng Philip has þam gette fro þat týme hiderward.  
 " Bot þorgh þe kýng Inglis, & þorh his marýners,  
 " þe conantz ere gan mis, in many stedes sers.  
 " Homage vp to zeld, lordschip to forsake,  
 " So Philip it wild, on þat wise we it take,  
 " As ze haf mad present, þe kýng vouches it saue.  
 þe messengers went, condute he did þam haue,  
 þei hed redý wendýng, at Douer þei toke lond,  
 & sped þam to þe kýng, at London þei him fond.

<sup>1</sup> Leur dist ke les coue-  
 nance fet de sca [*sive sa*] en  
 arere, Sunt tenuz en touz  
 poýntz, saunz rien violer, Par  
 le Rey de Fraunce, & par luy.  
 xii. peer, Et par le Reis Eñ-  
 glays e luy mariner. Rumpi

sunt couenance par tere &  
 par mere. Paroles ke sunt  
 dites, de teres resigner, Des  
 homages rendre, de seýgnour  
 refuser, Le Reis Phelipp  
 resceýt, en meme la maner,  
*MSS. Gall.*

Whan

**W**HAN Edward þer respons knowe, & what þei ment, Peticio Ed-  
wardi ad  
barones.  
 For clerkis & barons son after he sent,  
 & eft þam alle biforn teld þam alle þe chance,  
 How Gascoyn was lorn þorgh þer gilerie of France.  
 " Withouten help of zow wyn it may I nouht,  
 " To saue þe londe's prow, to ask þis haf I þouht :  
 " I ask half þe godes to haf of þe clergie,  
 " & saue zour oþer fodes, to maynten my partie.  
 " Marchant & burgeis to þe sext be laid.  
 He wild on no weis, þat it were geyn said.  
 þe barons alle plenere in þe tende him scised,  
 So in þat self zere it suld be payed & reised.  
 ¶ þe lond fulle hard was sette in þat ilk laying,  
 No þeles we ere in dette, at nedè to help þe kýng.  
 & praye God for his right boþe foles & wýs,  
 To saue him day & nýght ageyn his enmýs.  
 If þei þat tyme had wonnen, & venquised Sir Edward,  
 & þorgh þis lond wonnen Normanz & Pikard,  
 þe kirke of Inglond fulle ille þei suld haf said,  
 & had alle gon to schond, þe clergie ille bisted,  
 þat neuer bisshop, ne person, ne riche perronendere,  
 Ne erle, ne baron, ne knýght, ne squiere,  
 Ne burgeis of cite, merchant ne Frankeleyn,  
 þat euer had bien fre, bot seruage leyn.  
 For alle þis þraldam, þat now on Inglond es,  
 þorgh Normanz it cam, bondage & destres,  
 & if þei now powere had of vs, wite ze wele,  
 Streiter we suld be lad bi þe tend dele.

Better vs is to giue, & saue vs fro disceite,  
 þan with our fo men lyue in seruage so streite.

De adven-  
 tu Antonii.

**T**HE kȳng þis þay has nomen, & in cofres has,  
 Sir Antoyn homø is comen fro Almaȳn þer he was.  
 þe bissshop of Deuelyn don has his endȳng,  
 Sir Hugh gode hele is in, & comen is to þe kȳng.  
 þe ersdeken of Richemunde to þe pape is sent,  
 Sir Jon of Crawecombe with him is he went,  
 þe pape forto telle þe sothe how it was,  
 & in his dome to duelle, who did most trespas.  
 Toward Portesmouthe þe kȳng fast drouh,  
 To werre as he wele couthe, he ordeȳnd whilk & how,  
 First to be cheftaȳn, to Gascoȳn forto go,  
 Sir Jon of Bretaȳn formast on of þo,  
 Sir Jon Saȳn Jon he knewe wele þat cuntre,  
<sup>1</sup> Roberd Tiptoft an oþer, on his sonne salle with him be;  
 Sir Laurence of Sauueȳe, also he was þare.  
 þei aryued alle o weȳe at Burgh sur la Mare.  
 þiderward <sup>2</sup> as als he went, Sir Henry þe Lacie,  
 þe kȳng eft for him sent, I salle telle zow whi.

Resmira-  
 duk iterum  
 movet bel-  
 lum in Wal-  
 lia.

**I**N Walcs is a schreward to werre risen on,  
 For he wend Sir Edward ouer þe se wer gon,

<sup>1</sup> Robert de Tiptoft, e  
 son fiz aȳnez, *MSS. Gall.* <sup>2</sup> Le  
 Count de Nichole fu laun-  
 dreit aprestez, Par maunde-

ment le Reis le Count est  
 retournez, La resoun par  
 quay, vous dirray escotez,  
*MSS. Gall.*



1 Snowdon gan he hald, als his heritage,  
 & prince þei him cald, þat bastard outrage.  
 þe Inglis men he slouh, & robbed alle þer þing,  
 þe castelles doun drouh, þat longed till þe kȳng.  
 þis tȳping com him eft, how Wale him bitrayed,  
 þerfor is Gascoȳn lest, & þerat werre delayed.  
 Schortly forto say, to 2 Snowdon has he tight,  
 & in Abretonway a castelle vp he dight,  
 & þer he held his zole with fele of his baronage,  
 Of Gascoȳn was dole þat he lest þat viage.  
 Fro zole vnto þe Pask werred Sir Edward,  
 Grete trauaile it askes, colde & greuance hard.  
 þorgh pite mȳkelle he les, & reufulhed of herte,  
 For þe folk he with him ches wer first auster & smerte,  
 þat Wales mot haf bien wonnen, if he had done þam till, &  
 & þorgh out Gascoȳn ronnen, if he had don þam skille.  
 If he had don so wele, gȳuen þam alle þer lȳue,  
 þer wynnȳng ilk a dele, þat þei mot reyȳme & gȳue,  
 Holdand in warantie, of him & of his heȳres,  
 Chef of þat seignorie to þam & to þeirs,  
 For soth Wales had bien wonne at þat dȳnt,  
 & Gascoȳn had bien seen wonne þat is tȳnt.  
 For þe pes to haue, he mad so long a trayne,  
 þe knȳghtes mot þam not saue, þat were in Aquitayȳne.  
 For Charles wan Riouns, þorgh fight had he þe pris,  
 & fettred þe Gascouns led þam to Paris.

1 Snawedoun ad saȳsie, | Souz [*vel* South] Snawe-  
 cum ses heritez, Se fet apel- | doun en Gales est entrez, En  
 lere prence, par noun de pa- | Abreconwaye chastel affer-  
 rentez, *Codd. Gall.* 2 Et de | mez, *MSS. Gall.*

*Edwardus Rex:*

Saynt Seuere was golden þorgh force in couenant,  
 Burdeus wild þei no wolden, had Frankis & Normant.  
 þan zede ilk a Pikard, scornand & makand rýme,  
 Lorn is now Edward, Gascoýn in alle his týme.

¶ þe Inglis wend haf help of þe kýng of Aragonne,  
 Of Edward had þei mad zelp, & his broþer Edmoun,  
 & of þe erle of Lincoln, þei wend þei suld com þider,  
 Bot alle þei were forholn, & failed þam alle togider.  
 To while our Inglis alle wer in tribulacioun,  
 Wales (wo mot it falle!) ros eft þorgh tresoun.  
 Bot after þe Pask tide þe kýng so on þam ran,  
 Maugre alle þer pride, Snowdon on þam wan.  
 Sipeñ in Angleseie did set his pauilloun,  
 Romand in his weie, cried pes in ilk a toun.  
 Tille alle þat pes wild haue, pes he wille gýue.  
 & lýue & lymme suld saue þo, þat in pes wild lýue,  
 Bot þe erle of Gloucestre so had him misborn,  
 Southwales, þat was his estre, þorgh Morgan had he lorn.  
 I ne wote whi it was bituex him & Morgan,  
 Ne how com þat trespas, þat Morgan on him ran.  
 Tille Edward our kýng wild Morgan not be gode,  
 Bot Maddok mad werryng, & cald him prince of blode.  
 Was taken þorgh consaile, & led to Londoun,  
 Now is Maddok wroþerhaile dou in þer prisoun,  
 þorgh Edward long trayne Gascoýn is born doun,  
 Non defendes his chayne, bot only Bayoun.  
 ¶ If he bi týme had gon þorh help of his Gascons,  
 þer suld haf standen non, Philip no Charlons,

De Mad-  
 dok &  
 Morgan.

He suld haf wonnen Saynt Seuer & Rions,  
Tolouse & Tolousan, Burdeus with his somons.

**W**ALES wo! þe be, þe fende þe confound.  
Scotland whi ne mot I se be sonken to Helle ground?  
Was neuer in þam both terme set ne stounde,  
þat þei discorded wroth, þe pes tion in þam founde.  
In Wales said beforn alle day is mischance,  
& Gascoyn now is lorn, þorgh treson of France.  
What did Jon Baliol, þat Edward did auance,  
Bot falsly, as a fole, bigan a disceyuance?  
þorgh conseile of hise he sent vnto þe pape,  
& controued a quaintise, a new falsnes did schape,  
& said Scotlond suld be, þorgh right & olde setnesse,  
Holden of his se, & of non els þat es,  
& Edward of Ingland, þorgh force & myght,  
In his homage him bond, ageyn his wille & right.  
“ We ask zow grace of þis, assoyle him of þat othe,  
“ þat he did maugre his, to wrong was him lothe,  
“ Bot he mot quitely go in world where he fore,  
“ & frely passe him fro, fro whom þat he to suore.  
¹ þe pape Celestyn, of non avisement,  
With letter balled fyn assoyled to Scotlond sent.  
Whan þis bulle was brouht home bi messengres,  
A vileyine þami þoult, to mak þam duze pers,

De Wallia  
& Scocia,  
& falsitate  
eorum.

---

¹ Le pape Celestine trop desauise Assolt le Rey descoco  
par lettre enbulle, *Gall.*

Desherite Edward of alle his seignorie,

<sup>1</sup> Of Jon Baliol musard suilk was his curteysie.

For Edward gode dede }  
þe Baliol did him mede } a wikked bounte.

Turne we ageyn to rede }  
& on our geste to spede } a Maddok þer left we.

**N**OW is Morgan golden, & Maddok he bendes,  
þe kȳng comen to London, bi consail of his frendes.  
Tuo Cardenalles of Rome þe pape hider sent,  
To Paris boþe þei come, to þe parlement,  
þei said luf to make, þe pape wild entermet,  
þat non ageyn oþer take, tille tȳme þat he had set.  
þise cardinals so bond Edward & Philip,  
Nouþer suld werri bi lond, no in water bi schip,  
Bot hold þam stone stille in pes at þer cuntre,  
þat nouþer of þam did ille, þe pape wild justise be.  
þise kȳnges stille þei left at þe pape's request,  
þe Normanz com now eft, & mak a newe gest.

Normanni  
fecerunt  
insultum ad  
Douere.

**A**LS pes was mad of partie þorgh cardinals þat com ouer,  
þe folk of Normundie aryued vp at Douer,

<sup>1</sup> Pur le grant honour, qe Edward le sene  
Fist a Jon Baliol, tel est la bounte.

Dount le Reys Edward }  
Du Reys Jon musard } Est reguerdone.

Descoce seýt cum poet }  
Parfourmir nous estoet } La gest auant parle, MSS.  
Gall.

& men of Caleis camen with þam wele I wene,  
 To brenne þe toun alle samen, & slouh men þrittene.  
 þe wardeyn herd it telle of þe castelle biside,  
 A monke of a Celle bare him wele þat tide.  
 þei sette so wele þer wardes, & stifly samen stode,  
 þat Normanz & Pikardes lefþ boþe hede hode.  
 A monke þer was I wene, he slouh tuenti,  
 þer hedes quyte & clene, he laid þam bi & bi.  
 A monk was of þat celle, þei slouh him danz Thomas,  
 A saynt he men telle, with Normanz slayn he was.  
 I wene þat þei zede, mykelle not þei wonnen,  
 þe Frankis þat mot spede, to schippes fast ronnen.  
 After alle þis fare, þe cardinals went þer weie,  
 What ansuere þei bare, þe soþe can I not say.  
 No þe les of fele þis was þe comon sawe,  
 þer folk alle sulle þe spele, & fro werryng þam drawe  
 Edward & Philip, & late þe folk ouer wend  
 & passage haf in schip, to londes forto lend.  
 In þe sufferance of pes, tille þe acorde wer ent,  
 þe Inglis þerto ches, if Almanz wild consent.

**T**O while þise cardinals trauaild for þe pes,  
 Here of a wikhals how he bigan a res.

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Turbeuile was taken at Rions,  
 At Paris he duelte a while in hold with oþer prisons.

De tradici-  
 one Turbe-  
 uile.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas de Turbenyle, son homage, & hostages mys  
 que a Riouns fu pris, En Ies. ii. fiz en garde, & sure-  
 taunt ad parle al prouost de ment promys, A'er en Eu-  
 Parýs, Ke [vel Qe] fet ad gleterre, espýer le pays, Et  
 Vol. II. dire

To þe prouest he spak, & bed him his homage,  
 His oth þat he ne brak, he left in his ostage  
 & hise childre tuo, & suore him his leaute,  
 Tille Ingland suld he go, to spie ilk a cuntre,  
 Tille þe kyng suld he say, þat he of prison fled,  
 He wist non sikerer way, for socour tillē him sped.  
 Þe prouest als tite to Thomas þerfor him bond,  
 & granted him with scrite tuo hundreth ponde of lond,  
 & Thomas trouht him plight, & suote on þe messe,  
 Of Ingland alle þe right, & Wales more & lesse,  
 & of Scotlond alle þe men, þat were of pris,  
 Suld enclȳn & falle to Philip fitz Lowȳs.  
 Now gos þis Thomas, his treson to purchase,  
 Bot <sup>1</sup> how Edward was warned þorgh <sup>2</sup> Gode's.  
 Thomas tillē Ingland com to kyng & said,  
 Bi nyght he skapid of bond of prison þer he was laid,  
 For his luf to haue, suilk perille on him drouh,  
 & þat he vouchēd saue for his luf wele inouh.  
 Þe kyng tillē him þefore did grēte curteȳsie,  
 Wynnȳng for his lore he gaf him largelie.

**N**OW gos Turbeuile, & serchis day bi day,  
 To do þe kyng a gile, how & whan he may.  
 He serchis alle þe coste, where were best comȳng,  
 To bring in Frankis oste, forto tak our kyng.

---

dire al Reis Edward, qil | *MSS. Gall.*  
 veent futȳfs, Eschape de pri- | <sup>1</sup> *Id est, lo!* how. <sup>2</sup> *Adde,*  
 soun par mȳ ses enemȳs, | grace.

Whan he had serched alle, & knew ilk a coste,  
 His man with þe cardinalle he sent to þe prouoste.  
 þe prouest mad grete joye for þat ilk sond,  
 It turnes bot tille þe boþe, if Gode's grace maý stond.  
 þe clerke þat wrote þe lettere to Thomas Turbeuile,  
 He þouht forto do bettere, þan kýng Edward to gile,  
 Tille on þat was priue þe kýnge's conseiloure,  
 þe clerk lete him alle se þe dede of þat traytoure.  
 Whan Thomas was perceyued, his lettres wer away,  
 þe kýnge's courte he weyued, for he dired to deie.  
 A seruant þer was, þat wist whan Thomas fled,  
 Fullsone after Thomas better pas he sped.  
 Opon þe þrid day, at a toun hamelet,  
 Thomas was his pray, as he to mete was set.

**N**OW Thomas taken es, & to London brouht :  
 Grete was þe wikkednes, þat T. had wrouht.  
 To þe justise he said, he wild speke with þe kýng,  
 Of his traytours neid, to warn him of a þing.  
 T. þerfor was don to prison eft ageyn,  
 To þe kýng als son þe sent bode certeyn.  
 At Malmesbirie þe kýng with his moder was,  
 Whan him com tiýng of Turbuile Thomas.  
 He teld þe kyng ilk dele, Thomas wild speke with him,  
 & warn him he suld wele, whilk wer his traytours grým.  
 ¶ His moder Helianore abated þer grete bale.

Consilium  
 matris Re-  
 gis.

“ Sonne,” said scho, “ neuer more trowe ge traytours tale,  
 “ Suilk traytours als he for hate wille mak a lie,  
 “ þorgh þe whilk mot be vengeance & felonie.

“ Sonne, on my blissyng, trowe þou not his sawe,

“ Bot late him haf endyng, als a traytour þorgh lawe.

¶ þe kýng wrote his lettere agayn to þe Justise,  
þat he wist non bettere, bot do him to Juwise,  
For alle þat he has said þe don vnder fote  
Tille þis werld be, it it ȝit no tyme to mote.

¶ Now þe Turbeuile has his jugement,  
Drawen is a while on London pauiment,  
& siþen was he hanged as thef for treson,  
Faire grace Edward fanged in his tribulacion.

**N**OW is þis wikhals dede þorgh vengeance,  
& þe Cardinals gon er in to France.

Oft for þe pes with Philip mad bergayn,

Unto þat conseil ches þe kýng of Almaýn,

Clerkis bituex þam sent hidir to Edward,

Whaþ þer conseil ment, þe distance so hard.

þe wrath was so grete bituex þise kýnges tuo,

Unnethis acorde þei schete, bot þus with mykelle wo.

¶ To Kaunbray suld þei send men þat were of Gode,

þat þer greuance kend, þe distance vnderstode.

Clerkis & lewed men suld deme at Kaunbray,

& trie þe soth & ken, in whom þe wrong lay :

To what manere of pes þe parties wille descend,

& who þe wrong first ches, þat partie suld amend.

To þo ilk resons þe Inglis wer assent,

Bisshopes & barons were gode of þo þat went.



**T**O while our men were out, for to mak þe pes,  
 Men of armes stout þe kýng to Gascoýn ches.  
 Sir Edmound his broþer þe first was redý,  
<sup>1</sup> Of Lýncoln þe erle a noþer, Sir Henry þe Lacy,  
 Sir William þe Vescý wýs man & bold baroun,  
 & oþer lordes worþi, þat were of gode renoun.  
 Sex & tuentý baners of Ingland alder best,  
 Of armes þat knewe þe maners, to werre were alle prest.  
 ¶ In Ingland were left als douhtý as þo,,  
 Of þam þe kýng toke eft, to Scotlond wild he go.  
 þe Scottis <sup>2</sup> kyns withsaid, he auht him nõn homage,  
 Now þenkes he mak a braid, for þat grete outrage.  
 Of Marche þe first day at þe New castelle  
 Our kýng þer he laý, his puraeiance so fel,  
 To Scotlond for to go, to wite whi & what wise,  
 þer kýng & oþer mo withsaid him his seruisse.  
 A þousand & tuo hundred, fourscore & sexten,  
 On þe Scottes has maný wondred, þat bigan his tene.

Milicia  
 versus A-  
 quitaniam.

Anno m°.   
 cc°. xc°.   
 8 miii°.

**S**IR Roberd Roos of Werk with þe Scottis fled,  
 He set so ille his merk, þat neuer eft he ne sped.  
 þe kýng his castelle sesis, & held þer his Pask day,  
 Him & his þer esis, & alle þat feste þer laý.  
 þe Scottis did first mýs, þei wakend alle þat wouh,  
 Tuo schippis of our Inglis, þe folk þer in þei slouh.  
 Sir Edward herd it telle, & dight him to Berwik,  
 No stounde wille he duelle, bot seged it also quik.

De capti-  
 one Berwik  
 per totum  
 die Veneris.

<sup>1</sup> Le Counte de Nichole, | chiualer þruz & sage, MSS.  
 oue tote [vel of tut] son me- | Gall. <sup>2</sup> Sic, pro kýng. <sup>3</sup> Sic.  
 age, Sire William de Vescý, |

*Edwardus Rex.*

What did þan Sir Edward ? pere he had non like,  
 Opon his stede bayard first he wan þe dike.  
 In Pask weke it was, þe Friday þei it wan,  
 In þe non tyme felle þis cas, þat slayn was ilk a man,  
 þat were in Berwik <sup>a</sup> fourti þousand & mo,  
 Was non of þam left quik, bot alle to dede gede þo.  
 Of þe Inglis sanz faile bot o knýght dede I wote,  
 Sir Richard of Cornwaile, a Flemmyng him smote.  
 Right out of þe rede haule schot was a quarelle,  
 Fire þei fest on it alle, & brent it þat it felle.  
 þe wardeyn of þe castelle sauh þer chance fulle hard,  
 Untille mercý he felle, & zalde him till Edward.  
 William of Douglas zalde him also tite.  
 Symon Freselle þer was, he wild haf don dispite.  
 He wend haf had fulle light, Edward at his wille,  
 Bot, þanked be God alle myght, his prisoun leues he stille.  
 þe erle of þe Marche Patrik, lord of next cuntre,  
 He did no maner wik, þe kýng gaf him his gre.  
 Sir Gilberd Umfreyvile wholom was with þe kýng,  
 Sir Robert Brus þat while ageyn him did no þing.  
 Golde & siluer þei fonde, & oþer metalle plente,  
 Now has þe Baliol a stounde lorn issu & entre,  
 & on þe fairest toun, þat was in his pouste,  
 Of richesse it had renoun, þat felle to a cite.  
 Now is Berwik born doun, abaist is þat cuntre,  
 Jon gete þi coroun, þou losis þi dignite.  
 Now dos Edward dike Berwik brode & long,  
 Als þei bad him pike, & scorned him in þer song.

---

*'Tis only four thousand, according to the French Copies.*

Pikit him, & dikit him, on scorne said he,  
 He pikes & dikes in length, as him likes, how best it may be,  
 & þou has for þi pikýng, mykille ille likýng, þe soþe is to se,  
 Without any lesýng, alle is þi heþing, fallen opon þe.  
 For scatred er þi Scottis, & hodred in þer hottes, neuer þei  
 ne the.

Couwe.

Right als I rede, þei tumbled in Tuede, þat woned bi þe se.

**N**OW is Edward left Berwik forto dike,  
 þe Scottis er risen eft, Ingland to bisuike.  
 þe gadred þam an oste, fourti þousand & mo,  
 þat com bi an oþer coste, þe Inglis forto slo.  
 þise were hede & meste, þat led þat meýne,  
 Rosse & Meneteste, Assetelle þise erles þre.  
 Corbrigge is a toun, þe brent it whan þei cam,  
 Tuo hous of religioun, <sup>1</sup> Leynertoste & Hexham.  
 þei chaced þe chanons out, þer godes bare away,  
 & robbed alle about, þe bestis tok to pray.

Fecit fossas  
circa Ber-  
wik.

Whan þei had slayn & brent, robbed toun & feld,  
 To Dunbar alle þei went, als þer vnhap wild.  
 þe <sup>2</sup> castelle sonç þei toke, & þer þar pauilloun  
 þe erle Patrik men schoke, it was hiç owen donjoun.  
 Edward herd it say, þat Dunbar was so taken,  
 His folk was sone on away, with sege to hold þam waken.  
 ¶ In alle þis ilk goýng so com þe Cardinalle  
 Fro Kaunbray to þe kýng with ansuere of alle,

De Car-  
dinali.

<sup>1</sup> They commonly call it, Lanercost. <sup>2</sup> Le chastel ount pris, estendent pauyllouns

Al count de la Marche, estoý-  
ent les mesouns, MSS. Gall.

& fro þe kȳng of France here after salle ze here,  
 þise men mette him o chance, & com with him in fere.  
 Sir Amys of Saueye, an erle of grete renoun,  
 An oþer com in his weye, Sir Otes de Grauntsoun,  
 þise fro Cipres cam, & tille our kȳng þam sped,  
 Whan þe Sarazins Aores nam, passand away þei fled.  
 How of þise ilk traytours, þat holy kirke had schent,  
 Felle misauntours, or þei fro Dunbard went.

De combustione Hexham & Lanertoft per Scottos.

In þe moneth of May at Berwik was Edward,  
 þe first Tuesday com him tȳpinges hard,  
 þat þe erles of Scotlond had reysed baner oloft,  
 & brent & slayn with hond Exham & Lanertoft,  
 & Dunbar had þei seised, þat standes on þe se.  
 þe erle Patrik was fesesed, þat tȳme þer in was he.  
 Edward also quik sent þe erle of Warenne,  
 & þe erle of Warwik, an oste did þam bikenne.  
 A douhty erle in stours, Sir Hugh Despensere,  
 Barons & vavasours, knyghtes & squiere,  
 & fote folk inowe, þat wele couth of barete,

De religacione Scottorum apud Dunbare.

To Dunbar þei þam drowe, þe sege þer to sette,  
 þei tirede þam to kest smertly to þe assaute,  
 þer to þei were alle prest, in þam was no defaute.  
 þe Scottis þat were with inne, þe hoped of socoure,  
 þe Baliol suld þam wyne out of þat soioure.  
 ¶ þe Scottis now þei þenk of gile & quaintise,  
 How þei mot do a blenk tille Edward & hise.  
 A knyght was þam among, Sir Richard Seward,  
 Tille our faith was he long, & with kȳng Edward.

“ Tille our men he com tite, & said, “ þe Scottis wilde

“ þre dayes haf respite, & þan þe castelle zelde.

“ To þe Baliol suld þei send, þer castelle to rescue,

“ Bi þat bot he vs mend with for zow to remue,

“ þe castelle ze salle haue, without any delay.

Ostegers ze to haue our Inglis toke þat day,

A messengere þei sent, to telle alle þe <sup>2</sup> maners.

To þe Scottis he went, & said as ze may here.

¶ He com to Baliol Jon, & tille alle þe oste,

Bifor þam euer ilkon, he spak þise wordes boste,

Right as Sir Richard tauht him forto say.

“ þi men er biseged hard in Dunbar with grete aye,

“ Whan þei fro England cam, Dunbar þe toke tille hold,

“ To Berwik tijing nam, & tille Sir Edward told.

“ Edward þider sent folk a grete partie,

“ Down Sir Richard went, & spak to þam luffly,

“ Many of þam he knewe, so fair spak & so suete.

“ For þre days trewe þe Inglis him hete.

“ Whan our companý wist of trewe certeyn,

“ Tille zow þei bad me hic, ilka knyght & sucyn,

“ þis bodword to telle, vn to þe treus is hote,

“ þat ze ne rest ne duelle, for zit no man wote.

Nuncius  
venit ad  
Regem  
Scottorum.

“ Cil les vint & dist, qe  
mult treuolenter Les fra le  
chastel rendre, si il voillent  
graunter Treis iours de re-  
spit, qil [vel ke il] pussent  
conseýller Luý Reis de Baliol  
& lour estat maunder. Et si  
cel heure ne veýgne le sege

remuer, Le chastel rendront  
saunz plus par la targer.  
Hostage par taunt i mette,  
& fet nouncier Al hoste des  
Escotz en meme la maner,  
Com vous orrez apres, le  
fet recorder, *MSS. Gall.* <sup>2</sup>F.  
manere.

“ To

“ To morn in þe none tide, whan þei ere at þe mete,  
 “ þider ze alle salle ride, a faire pray salle ze gete.  
 “ Whan þei of þe castelle se, þat ze com so stoute,  
 “ þat ere of wille fulle fre, to issue on þam oute.  
 “ þe Inglis wille not wene, þat ze be comand now,  
 “ Of þo ze salle mak clene, lap þam bituex zow,  
 “ þat þei neuer eft rise, to do zow more trauaile,  
 “ I knowe non oþerwise, what way may zow auale.  
 “ Armes now zow alle, þat non him withdrawe.  
 “ How it may best falle, I haf zow said þe sawe.

Couwe. ¶ “ Whan ze haf þe pris of zour enmýs, non salle ze saue,  
 “ Smýte with suerd in hand, alle Northumberland with  
     right salle ze haue,  
 “ & Inglond zit alle, for werre salle be tint for þis drede.  
 “ Scotte neuer bigan vnto Inglis man to do so douhtý dede.  
 “ þer on þat grene, þat kynrede kene, gadred als þe gayte,  
 “ Right, als I wene, on som was it sene, þer þe bit bayte.

**F**OR þis manne’s sawe, þe route of rascaile,  
 Tille armes gan drawe, & dight þam to bataile.

Richard þat first gaf rede to þat consaile,  
 He sauh þam rif & raf comand ilka taile.

Also suiþe he zede doun to þe Inglis men,

“ I se an oste to spede comand bi batailes ten,

“ & zit me þink þer mo, þat er neghand nehi.

“ If ze wille I wille go, & do þam hold o drehi.

“ Nay,” said þe Inglis men, “ we trest not on þi tungè,

“ þe castelle we salle biken Sir Umfreý Boun þe zongè,

De multi-  
 tudine Scot-  
 torum ad  
 bellum  
 præparan-  
 cium, & de  
 ruina  
 eorum apud  
 Dunbar,

“ þat

“ þat non salle passe out, nouþer þe ne þou.  
 þe Inglis armed stout toward þe Scottis drouh,  
 þer stedes broched þei fast, þat myght formast he gede.  
 þe Baliol was agast, for he stode till no dede,  
 For soþe at þe first, in poudre as dos þe chaf,  
 Fleand fast þei þrist, & fled boþe rif & raf.  
 Was neuer non of þam, þat bode wik no gode,  
 Bot Sir Patrik Graham a while to bataile stode.  
 He was a man douhty, bot slayn he was fulle sone,  
 Ten þousand & fyfti & four þer were so done.  
 Was neuer in no bataile so mykelle folk misferd,  
 With so litelle trauaile, þat man sauh ne of herd.  
 ¶ þe Scottis had no grace, to spede in þer space, for to mend Couwe.

þer nisse,

þei filed þer face, þat died in þat place, þe Inglis rymed þis.  
 “ Oure fote folk put þam in þe polk, & nakned þer nages,  
 “ Bi no way herd I neuer say of prester pages,  
 “ Purses to pike, robis to rike, & in dike þam schonne,  
 “ þou wiffin Scotte of Abrethin, kotte is þi honne.

<sup>1</sup> SHISE erles þat I of red, þat in þe castelle were,  
 Sauh þer folk not sped, bot slayn alle þer here.  
 Whan our men out camen to þo þat left þer stille,  
 þei com out alle samen, & gald þam till our wille.  
 Opon þe toþer dai Edward þider cam,  
 þe prisons of þer pray alle þat euer þei nam,  
 Were brouht him bifore, þre erles þre barons,  
 & mo be fiue score kynghtes & lordes of touns,

De ruina  
Scottorum.

<sup>1</sup> L. thise.

þise wer in his wardes, & auht & tuenti mo,  
Tuo clerkes tuo Pikardes ȝit were among þo.

¶ To þe toure of London þe þre erles were sent,  
& þe barons bondon also þider went.

Tille oþer castels about þei sent tueye & tueye  
In anens for doute, ilk on on his hakneye.

In kartes oþer were sent with anens on þer fete,  
þus in sorow it ent, þer gamen turned to grete.

þorgh out Ingland men said of þam schame,  
& þer þei were in bond men scorned þam bi name.

Couwe. ¶ þe Scottis <sup>1</sup> I telle for sottis, & wrecchis vnwar,  
Unsele dýntis to dele þam drouh to Dunbar.

**N**OW is tyme to telle of þe duze pers,  
þat in Scotlond duelle, wille mak þer parti fers.  
ȝit held þe kýng of France Gascoýn with outrage,  
For þat mischance of Blanche mariage.

For þat abatement he chalenges it þorgh right,  
Edward þidir had sent maný a hardý knyght,  
þat while þei were werand in Gascoýn euer ilkon,  
þe clergi of Scotland egged þer kýng Jon.

De Clero  
Scociæ.

His barons did also for þe comon prow,  
To France suld he go þe bisshop of S. Androw,  
þer nedes forto mone, to procure an aliance.  
Of þe Baliol sonne, & Charles douhter of France.  
& if it myght, þat weys he brouht to certeynte,  
þe Scottis & Franceýs togider suorn suld be,

<sup>1</sup> See my Glossary to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 737.



Ingland to destroye fro Tuede vnto Kent.  
 þe Frankis withouten noye hauen mot þei hent  
 In Tuede at þer wille, wan þei wild com or go,  
 Northumberland to spille, þe folk to robbe & slo.  
 Right sone afterward þe stiward of Scotland  
 Com to kȳng Edward, & brouht vntille his hand,  
 Erles & barons, bisshopes plenerly,  
 Knȳghtes, lordes of tounes, & alle com to his crie.  
 Kȳng Jon & his sonne withouten lond or rent  
 Er now led to London, to bide þer jugement.  
 Now is Scotland hole at our kȳnge's wille,  
 & Jon þe Baliol at London leues stille.  
 Right as Merlȳn spak had Edward þe kȳng  
 Scotlond, als Albanack had at þe gynnȳng.

Cōwe.

¶ þe Walsh & þe Irish, tille our men Inglysh, halp douhtily,  
 þat we þe Scottis had, & to prison lad, & com tille our crie.  
 Now es alle ent, & home ere þei went, þe Iris & Wals,  
 God gyue at þe parlement, þe Scottis be alle schent, &  
 hanged bi þe hals.

Edward now þenk, þei did þe a blenk, brent Hexham.  
 þe croice & þe rode, brent þer it stode, or þei þien nam.  
 Now has þou mȳght, gȳf þi dome right, þer dede is wele sene,  
 Els wille þei est, on þo þat er lest, bigynne newe tene.  
 Men may merci haue, traytour not to saue, for luf ne for  
 awe,

Atteȳnt of traytorie, suld haf no mercie, wiþ no maner lawe.  
 Jon þe Baliol, no witte was in þi pol, whan þou folie  
 þouhtis,

To leue þe right scole, þou did als a fole, & after wrong  
 wrouhtis.

For

For boule bred in 'his, whan he tȳnt þat he toke, alle his  
 kȳngdome,  
 For he has ouerhipped, his tippet is tipped, his tabard is  
 tome.

Exem-  
 plum.

**P**RIVE pride in pes es nettille in herbere,  
 þe rose is myghtles, þer nettille spredis ouer fer,  
 þe Baliol so ferd with þe duze pers,  
 His reame, as ge herd, he lost þorgh conseilers.  
 First he was a kȳng, now is he <sup>2</sup> soudioure,  
 & is at oþer spendȳng bonden in þe toure.  
 Edward now he wille, þat Scotlond be weþe gemed,  
 & streitly in skille þorgh wise men demed,  
 þat non slo ne brenne, ne est ageȳn him rise.  
 Sir Jon of Warenne he is chef justise,  
 Sir Henry Percȳ kepes Galweye,  
 þise tuo had balȳ of þis londes tueye.  
 To Berwik cam þe kȳnge eschekere,  
<sup>3</sup> Sir Hugh <sup>4</sup> of of Cressȳngham he was chancelere,  
 Walter of Admundesham he was Tresorer.  
 For justise with him nam, to mak þe lawe clere.

Hii sunt  
 custodes  
 societ.

<sup>1</sup> *Lege, ad fidem Codicum Gallicorum*, his boke, whan. *V*escountz & bayliffs sunt  
<sup>2</sup> Soiorner, *vel* sojourner, in *m*ys a lȳ mester. Des En-  
*Codq. Gall.* <sup>3</sup> Et Hug de glays qi seuent & volent dreit  
 Cressȳngham iloces est Tre- iuger La garde est establye,  
 sorer, Et luȳ Amundesham si bon e [*vel* et] si enteer,  
 Walter est chaunceler. Lȳ Qe Flemȳng ne Fraunceȳs  
 Reis pur pees norir baunk des ore auera poer, &c.  
 i fist [*vel* ifet] cryer, Et ju- *MSS. Gall.* <sup>4</sup> *Sic.*

Forto

Forto norise pes, his benk he did þer crie.  
 Shireues, balifes he ches, þat office couþe gye.  
 Of Inglis men trewe, þat lufed alle þe right,  
 He mad wardeyns newe, & gaf þam alle his myght,  
 þat Frankis no Flemmyng power suld non haue,  
 Bot forto selle þer þing, merchandise to saue.  
 þat to þe pes þam toke, & com vnto his mercý,  
 He did þam suere on þe boke, to com vnto his crie.  
 Homage & feaute mad him with þer hand,  
 At his wille to be, bi se & bi land.  
 þo þat þe werre bigan, & kid it so couth,  
 Were taken ilk a man, & sent in to þe South.

¶ Oure men ere in Gascoyn, to werre on þer enmys.  
 þe gode bisshop Antoyñ þer he bare þe pris,  
 His dedes ere to alowe, for his hardýnesse.  
 He did maný on bowe in þat lond þorgh stresse,  
 His boldhede did þam wýnne, & com vnto his crie,  
 Were it now to gynne, we wan it not lightly.

¶ þise duze pers com to þe freres, þam for to schriue,  
 þe jugement ageyn þam went, to schorte þer liue.  
 Cambinhoý beres him coý, þat fende's whelp,  
 þer with craft he has þam raft, it may not help.  
 þe Trulle þe dreng on se, þei lenge þe fendes tueye,  
 þe hold þam fer, & dar no ner, þan Orkeneye.  
 Andrew is wroth, þe wax him loth, for þer pride.  
 He is þam fro, now salle þei go, schame to betide.

Couwe.

De Cam-  
binhoý.

<sup>1</sup> Kambýn hoýe se teent | valer. Andreu se dort, &c.  
 tut coýe, ne volt eyder. La | MSS. Gall.  
 sorcerye de Albanýe ne put

pou scabbed Scotte, þi nek þi hotte, þe deuelle it breke,  
It salle be hard to here Edward, ageyn þe speke.

He salle þe ken, our lond to bren, & werre bigynne,  
þou getes no þing, but þi riuelýng, to hang þer inne.  
þe sete of þe Scone is driuen ouer Done, to London led,  
A hard wele telle, þat bagelle & belle be filchid & fled.

**N**OW tels Pers, on his maners, a grete selcouth,  
He takis witnes, þat it soth es, of Merlyn mouth.

De unione  
Scocie &  
Anglie,  
secundum  
dicta Petri  
& Brid-  
lington.

A wondere were, tuo watres þer er togidir gon,  
& tuo kýngdames, with tuo names, now er on.

þe ildes aboute alle salle loute vnto þat lond,

Of whilk Edward is justise hard, þat so þan bond.

He sais he has wonen, & þorgh ronnen, maný landes.

Alle salle þei loute tille him for doute, & dede of handes.

He sais Scotland is in his hand for now & ay,

At mýn inwitté it is not git alle at our fay.

He sais, Merlým, in his deuýn, of him has said,

þat þre regions, in his bandons, salle be laid,

Scotland & Wales; þise er his tales, þis lond al on

Was Brutus wayn, & cald Bretayn, first Albion.

I calle þerto, it is no so, þei er o sundere.

þat he has spoken, it is now broken, with mýkelle wondere.

A prophecie sais he salle die, & whan he is ouere,

After þat day Scotlond may haf gode recouere.

ge haf wele herd, þe Brus Roberd was Scottis kýng,

Wele tuenti gere in gode powere mayntend þat þing,

Als he it left git wille þei eft rise fulle austere.

It is not alle brouht to stalle for no powere,

þat Pers said, me þink it is laid, þe pes so trewe,  
 Now ilk gere, bi tȳmes sere, þei gynne alle newe.  
 Jhesu so meke, I þe biseke, on croice þat was woned,  
 Grante me þat bone, þe Scottes sone alle be confoned.

**A**TTE Seynt Edmond toun þe Parlement was sette,  
 Bisshop & baroun, þe clergie alle þer mette.  
 þe baronage holȳ þer þei gan alle samen,  
 þe kȳng alle þe clergie praied þam bi name,  
 If þei wild at þer mȳght help him bi þat weȳe,  
 Als þei bifore hight in Westmynster abbeȳe.

De parliamento apud  
 Sanctum  
 Edmundum.

“ Of help I haf grete nede, mȳ werre is not alle ent  
 “ To wite what ge me rede, I set þis parlement.  
 “ þis lond forto saue, mȳ were to mayntene,  
 “ þe tuelft penie to haue,” þei granted alle bidene,  
 & of merchandie þe seuent penie to haue  
 Vnto his trėsorie, þe barons vouched saue.  
<sup>1</sup> Forto gȳue ansuere Roberd of Wynchelse  
 Studied how he mot, were alle his primaute.  
 He sent to þe kȳng tuo bisshops of renoun,  
 & schewed þat spirituall þing þorgh pouert gede alle doun.  
 Afterward he gede himself to þe kȳng,  
 & said, “ Sir, God forbede, to greue þe onȳ þing.  
 “ Sir, I schewe þe here, for alle holȳ kirke,  
 “ þat no man has powere þer of to deme no wirke,  
 “ Withoute þe pape of Rome, Gode’s vicarie.  
 “ He salle at his dome set it lowe & hie,

Archiepi-  
 copus dixit  
 ad Regem.

<sup>1</sup> Et luȳ Erceuesqe, qe te- Caunterbire, sure respouns  
 ent la primacȳe Du se de | estudyē, MSS. Gall.

*Edwardus Rex.*

“ He has mad a statute, þat vs hard byndes,  
 “ Of forfeiture of frute, & rent þat vs fyndes,  
 “ þat tende ne tuende half no partie  
 “ þorgh gift to non salle lende, bot in his auowrie.  
 “ Opon þat he giffes a solempne cursyng,  
 “ Tille þo þat þer on liffes, without his wittýng:

Responsio  
 Regis.

“ **SIR** clerke,” said þe kýng, “ þou has said folie,  
 “ Hote is dette þing, þer treuth has maistrie.  
 “ Bot if þe bulle vnfolden were red among vs here,  
 “ zour hote salle be holden, als dette in þat manere.  
 “ þou & alle þin salle help me as ze hight.  
 “ zour hette wille I not týne, bi Jhesu in Marie light.

Archiepi-  
 scopus  
 dixit.

¶ “ Sir,” þe bisshop said, “ fulle gladly we wille,  
 “ þat our godes be laid zow to help at skille,  
 “ þorgh leue of þe pape, þat has of vs powere,  
 “ zour clerke ze þider rape with our messengere.  
 “ Whan þei had schewed him alle our state & zour askýng,  
 “ With his leue we salle help zow at his biddýng.

Responsio  
 Regis.

¶ “ Certis,” Sir bisshop, “ terme ne wille I sette,  
 “ To conseile with þe pope for þing þat þou me hette.  
 “ Bot if þou wilt haf now respite in þis cas,  
 “ Of zour hote conseile zow with þe clergie þat þou has.  
 “ For zour hote is dette als to me,  
 “ At Saynt Hillarimesse at Westmýnster salle be,  
 “ No lenger may I lette, me comes on ilk half werre,  
 “ Of þat þat ze me hette gyues me þan ansuere.

“ Sir,”

“**SIR,**” þe bisshop said, “of þis we pray þe,  
“ þat no wikked braid of minýstres þat be,  
“ Tille vs ne non of ours, ne nouht of our lay fe  
“ Be taxed with non of zour’s grante it per charite.

Archiepi-  
scopus  
dixit.

¶ “ Sir bisshop drede þe nouht, þou salle no þing týne,  
“ Scape salle non be wrouht þorgh no man of mýne.  
“ Sir bisshop I pray þe, & þou alle holelýche,  
“ þat ze pray for me þorghout zour bisshopriche.  
Ilk bisshop tillе his se, whan it was don þei went,  
For þe kýng & his meýne forto pray þei sent.

¶ þider to Saynt Edmoun com þe tresorere,  
Walter of Langtoun, þat had bien messengere  
With þe Cardinalle forto enforme þe pes.  
Nouþer of som no alle, ne wist what þei ches,  
Bot þo þat were priue, oþer mýght not witen,  
Tille my maister no me was not told no writen.

Thesaura-  
rius venit.

¶ git com afterward oþer messengers  
Tille our kýng Edward, with luf & faire maners,  
þat contek suld not skip eft, þorgh no treson,  
Bituex him & Filip for þe lond of Gascon.  
þe cardinalle was wýs, ordeýnd how it suld be:  
þe kýng at his auýs sent messengers þre,  
Sir Waltere of Langton, Sir Hugh Despensere,  
Jon of Berwik was boun þe þrid messengere.  
þise wist þe certeyn of alle þe kýnge’s wille,  
God bring þam wele ageýn, & saue þam fro ille.

¶ Of þe barons of Scotland at þe parlement  
Were non had git in hand, no gyuen jugement.

þo þat þorgh right dede were worþi,  
 & atteynt, þorgh þe kýng did þam merci.  
 With Wales did he so, & þei were neuer trewe,  
 Whan he had most to do, þei mad him sorow newe.

De parla-  
 mento apud  
 London.

¶ þe day of Saynt Hillari þe kýng set þam bituen,  
 At London certeynli his parlement to haf bien.  
 Was brouht him þis tiþing comen fro Kaunbraý,  
 Of pes to speke no þing, bot werre fro day to day.  
 Where for þe kýng wille fonde, forto purueie him  
 Trewe men bi water & londe, for doute of treson grim.  
 He sent his day to hold of parlement þat he sette,  
 þe certeyn wite he wold, what þe clergi him hette.

Responsio  
 archiepi-  
 scopi ad  
 Regem.

¶ þe bisshop of Canterbire fulle bold his ansuere was,  
 For him & alle his schire he vouwed to S. Thomas,  
 “ þat no kirke of hise taliage suld non gýue,  
 “ Ne do to non seruise, tow hile þat he mot lyue,  
 “ Without þe pape’s leue, þat has of vs powere.  
 Tille his partie gan cheue þe bisshop Oliuere,  
 He turned not forbi for leue ne for loth.  
 þe kýng vnto þe clergi was þerfor fulle wroth,  
 & said with eucl wille, “ despite he suld him do.  
 þe bisshop said þer tille, “ I am redi þerto.  
 “ Nay, Sir,” said þe kyng, “ þou ert not so worþi,  
 “ Ne I wille for no þing be so fole hardi.  
 Tille þo was he so hard out his pes did þam deme,  
 Bot sone afterward som gan him queme.  
 Som of þe bisshops said, “ þat help behoued him haue,  
 “ At skille þei wild be laid, his right forto saue,

Rex dixit.

Archiepi-  
 scopus.  
 Rex.



“ & holy kirke defende, saue it & vs fro schame.  
 þe bisshop of zork so kende, & wild do þat same,  
 He granted for to gyue þe fifte penie to þe kȳng,  
 In his werre wele to lyue, & saue þer oþer þing.

**I**N alle þis grete gram of þe clergi & þe kȳng,  
 Of Flandres þe erle William sent him a tȳping,  
 þorgh his conseilors & sauh tillȳng wild he schewe,  
 With þre lordes pers of Blankmonte & of <sup>1</sup> Kewe,  
 þe þrid messengere a lord of grete honoure,  
 þat was þe tresorere of Flandres resceyuoure.  
 Of Hanaud þe erle first bigan, & alle his Henners,  
 þe duke Jon of Braban with þe Holanders,  
 þise praied þe erle William, for þer aller sake,  
 þat þei tille Edward nam þe aliance to make.  
 þise sent þis men & said, “ þat þer conseile so ches,  
 “ þei wild tille vs be laid, in gode lufe & pes,  
 “ þat our merchantz mot go forto bie & selle,  
 “ With luf withouten wo, & at zour hauens duelle.  
 “ If he wild ageyn France reise werre & baners,  
 “ þe Flemmynges wild þat chance to be his souders,  
 “ Ageyn kȳng Philip & his duze pers,  
 “ þat with wrong wild skip, & rene him þo maners,  
 “ þat þe kȳng <sup>2</sup> Arthu gaf Sir Beduers,  
 “ In Gascoyn alle þoru to his botlers,  
 “ þe whilk kȳng Henry, & now his sonne Edward,  
 “ His ancestres holy haf had it afterward.

Venerunt  
 nuncii co-  
 mitis Flan-  
 driæ ad  
 Regem.

<sup>1</sup> Ken Codd. Gall.    <sup>2</sup> Pro, Arthur.

þise teld to þe kȳng alle þer lorde's wille,  
& for þis tīþing leue git þe prisons stille.

¶ For þise ilk chances, þat I haf of tolde,  
Was no deliuerance of þe Scottis bolde.  
Nouþer <sup>1</sup> as Saleberi, no at Saynt Edmunde's toun,  
Was non git at þe wiri, ne golden for raunsoun.  
Of manȳ foule mischeue com him tīþing pikke,  
Bot on þer was oure greue, & þat him þouh most wikke.

¶ þe tīþing is so nowe, his courte it dos to blaken,  
þe soth ilk on þei knew, Sir Jon of Saynt Jon is taken.  
He kept his castels, his vitaile, his mone,  
Undere þe kȳng scales, þe chance listnes me.

De cap-  
cione Do-  
mini Jo-  
hannis de  
Sancto Jo-  
hanne apud  
Belgaide.

¶ þe Wednesday next at euen befor Kandilmesse  
A spie did Sir Jon leue, þat Frankis oste non was,  
Namely in þat pas, þat he suld lede þam bi,  
He lied þat Judas, ten þousand were redi.  
Sir Jon mad him prest, he trost þat losengere,  
His bataile was formest, displaied his banere,  
& passed alle þe pas, þat þei alle so dred,  
Biside enbussed was fīften hundred sped,  
In foure grete escheles alle to batail sette,  
þe first he disconfet wele, þe toþer with him so mette.  
Sir Jon fulle hardelȳ to fight did his peȳn,  
& bad Sir Henry Lacy, þat he suld turne ageȳn.  
“ þis oste is grete biforn, I rede þat ȳe fle.  
þer vitaile was alle lorn, herneis & þer mone.  
Sir James of Beauchamp wonded, & may not stand,  
In a water stampe he was dronkled fleand.

<sup>1</sup> *Pro*, at.

Sir Jon þorgh þam brast, bifore ze herd me neuen,  
 Was taken at þe last & his knyghtes elleuen,  
 & of his squierie gentille men ahtene.  
 þer pride & þer folie, I trowe, on þam was sene.

**B**OSTE & deignouse pride & ille avisement  
 Mishapnes ostentide, & dos many be schent.  
 þe proude kyng Pharaon, þat chaced Israel,  
 Dronkeld euerilkon, & Gode's folk went wel.  
 Sodom & Gomor fulle vile synne þat stank,  
 Boþe for euer more doun tille helle þei sank.  
 Dauid þat simple was, slouh he grete Golie,  
 Jacob sonne Judas solde Josep for envie.  
 Lucius þe emperour was slayn for couetise,  
 Arthur had dishonour for wronges many wise.  
 Modred a fole aperte was slayn licherie,  
 Cadwaldre for pouerte fled fro Bretanie.  
 Harald þis lond les, for he was forsuoren,  
 Leulyn brak þe pes, his hede he lost þerform.  
 Allas! non with oþer chastised git wille be,  
 Edward do turne þe roþer, & fare ouer þe se,  
 & socoure þo þat are git in Gascoyn left,  
 Ne late þam not misfare, ne þer powere be rest.  
<sup>1</sup> Saynt Thomas salle be þi help & þi socoure,  
 St. Jon of Beuerle, Cutbert þe confessoure.  
 Bot þou haf help of God þorgh priere of som Saynt,  
 I telle not worþe a cod, for alle þi faire is faynt.

Exempla  
 viciorum,  
 quibus gra-  
 tia extin-  
 uitur.

---

<sup>1</sup> Et Thomas de Kent, e | bert de Dureme te vendrount  
 Jon de Beuerlye, Et Cuth- | en aye. *MSS. Gall.*

On þo þat God lufes lest mishappenýng salle falle,  
þat kepe not his bihest, þei ere vngraciouse alle.

Machabæ-  
orum.

¶ It sais in a storie, þe bible may not lie,  
þat \* God God gaf þe maistrie to þe childre of Mathatie,  
þe bible sais bot seuen þe were, & no mo,  
Seuen thousand euen ageýn alle durst þei go.  
þei wer stedfast & traist, lufed God & held his lawe,  
Folie wild þei no fraist, ne to no falshede drawe.  
God lufed þam & þei him, he halp þam at þer nede,  
Ensamble I rede ge ným, þat ge may so wele spede.  
¶ þe date was a þousand þre hundred alle bot þre,  
Edward tok oñ hand Flandres forto se.

De parlia-  
mento apud  
Westmona-  
sterium.

**A**FTER <sup>1</sup> þe halý þorsday þe kýng sent his sond,  
Messengers of way, for barons of þe lond,  
For bisshopcs þat þei kende, & oþer þat þei found,  
þat ilk gere mot dispende of londes tuentý pound,  
Suld com þer he was, & with him mak þer frette,  
Or with his body þas tille Gascoýn als he sette.  
¶ þe barons & of hise said, “ þei suld not so,  
“ Suilk a new seruise to reise ne to do.  
“ For our state it apeires, without any rcon,  
“ & tille alle our heires grete disheriteson.

<sup>1</sup> Apres la seinte feste del  
Assensioun, Maunda lý Reis  
[rel, le Roy] Edward par mý  
sa regioun, Aerceuesque, [vel,  
Lercéuesk] enesque, count &  
a baroun Et a touz luý al-  
tre, que ount pur garýsoun

Vint liere de tere en posses-  
sioun, Venir a sa court, a fere  
redempcioun, Ou passer oue  
son cors, sur lý Franceis  
feloun, Ke atort luý defor-  
cent la tere de Gascoun, MSS.  
Gall. \* Sic,

þe

þe barons were alle in ire, & spak for þat tirpeile,  
 þe bisshop of Canterbire þei praied him of conseile.  
 þe bisshop knewe þe right, þe wille of boþe what ment,  
 Als holy kirke's knyght, he com to þe parlement.

**T**HE kyng spak for his prow, whan þei were alle sette,  
 " I am castelle for zow, toure, hous, & rescette,  
 " & ze als naked berd loken in panilloun,  
 " þat to fight is ferd, or zate þat first is doun.  
 " Mý lond of Gascoyn is lorn þorgh tresons,  
 " I may not cast essoyn, bot felow mý somons.  
 " I haf mad a vowe to leue for wele ne wo,  
 " At mý nede now with me behoues zow go.  
 " Salle non finde encheson þorgh quaintise to say,  
 " Bot þat ze be alle boun with me to wende þat way.  
 ¶ þen ansuerd Sir Roberd, bisshop of Canterbire,  
 " Sir, ert þou not ferd of wreche of Gode's ire,  
 " þat þou wilt werre bigynne, without amendment,  
 " Ageyn God don synne, ageyn holy kirke has went ?  
 " I rede þou mak amendes of þat grete misdede.  
 " Praye God þat alle defendes als holy kirke wille rede,  
 " & bot þou do, Sir kyng, as I conseile þe,  
 " I salle mak cursyng on alle þat passe with þe.

Responsio  
 archiepi-  
 scopi Can-  
 tuariæ.

---

<p><sup>1</sup> Luý Reis lors les parle,          &amp; dist en son sermoun, I eo          su chastel pur vous, &amp; mur          &amp; mesoun, Et vous la bar-</p>	<p>becane, &amp; porte &amp; pauyllioun.          Ma tere de Gascoýgne est          pardue par tresoun, &amp;c. MSS,          Gall.</p>
--	---

After

Dixit comes Marschalle.

**AFTER** þe ersbisshop þe erle Marschalle Rogere  
 Bifor þe kȳng ros vp, & spak tille him austere,  
 “ Of þis we ask respite, oure conseile to take,  
 “ Noþeles also tite I say for þe comon sake.  
 He said for þe barons, þat non of þer homage  
 Suld passe for somons, bot at þe kȳnge’s costage;  
 Ne non of þer powere to passe þe se suld grante,  
 Without conseile of pere & costage in conante.

Rex.

¶ þe kȳng his wordes toke wraþefully tille herte,  
 For ire nere he quoke, & ansuerd him fulle smerte.  
 “ Sir Erle, I comand þe, þat þou be þe ton,  
 “ For þou salle wende with me, whedere þou wille or non,  
 “ Or þin office for go of þe marschalcie,  
 “ Respite I gyue no mo, but mak alle redie.

Comes.

¶ þe<sup>1</sup> erle, “ wend I nouht so sone mȳn office lete,  
 “ I haf not zit so wrouht, to haf maugre þe grete.  
 Out of þe courte he went, duellid he no while,  
 þe kȳng for on sent, Sir Geffrey Geneuile,  
 & of þe marschalcie presented him þe zerde,  
<sup>2</sup> Bad arme him priuelie, & priues alle herde  
 Now tille armes þat may, als þei suld lyue or deie,  
 þei hoped þe toþer day þe barons resteie.  
 þe erle wist it sone, in him was no defaute,  
 þe barons were alle bone, to mak þe kȳng assaute.

Episcopus  
 Dunelmi  
 Antonius.

¶ Right als þe parties togider suld haf smȳten,  
 Sir Antoyn was wȳs, he did þe kȳng to witen,

<sup>1</sup> *Subintellige*, said, *vel*, mer, Et bye lendemayne  
 answer'd. <sup>2</sup> Et sur ceo co- les barouns arester, &c. MSS.  
 maunde ses priuez gentz ar- Gall.

What perille salle betide, if þei & his barons  
<sup>1</sup> & werre togidere ride, als enmýs felons.  
 To þe barons he gedde, & praied þam to bowe,  
 “ þe kýng to zow has nede, help him if ze mowe.  
 “ If him com any sçaþe tinselle of seignorie,  
 Tille zow it wille be waþe, leues alle þis folie.

**T**HE barons at þe last tille Antoyñ gaf ansuere,  
 Of þing þat þei wild ask bad him þe çopie bere,  
 & said to Saynt Alban’s, þider wild þei com,  
 To parlement alle at ans, & stand to right dome.  
 If he & his conseile to þam wild him meke,  
 þe wild him auaille, & do þat he wild biseke.  
 Sir Antoyñ turned ageýn, & schewed him þer assent,  
 If he wild hold certeýn þe day of parlement.  
 þe kýng wild not þider, ouer þe se wild he fare,  
 To wite where & whidere þe ferd his frendes þare.  
 Withouten rede of mo in schip to Flandres went,  
 Non erle wild with him go, for baron non he sent.  
 His folie was þe more, þar he non with him toke,  
 Suilk tþing sauh he þore, fulle fayn fro Brigges schoke.

Responsio  
 aronum.

**N**OW is Edward ariued in Flandres, bot with fo.  
 With his barons he striued, with him wild non go.  
 A kýng þat striues with hise, he may not wele spede,  
 Whore so he restis or riues he lyues ay in drede.  
 His vitaille he has purueid in Brigges forto be,  
 His wýnes were þer leid, & warnised þat cite.

Rex transfretavit in  
 Flandriam.

<sup>1</sup> F. in werre.

God þat wote alle þing, what is don or whi,  
He saue Edward our kȳng þore þorgh his merci.

Tradicio  
Flandro-  
rum.

¶ Bituex þe kȳng of France & þe erle William

Was þat tȳme a distance, a wrath bituex þam nam.

þe prouest of þe toun, a wik traytour & cherle,

He þouht to do tresoun vnto his lord þe erle.

To Philip priuely a letter did he make,

If he had oste redȳ, Brigges mot he take.

Com what tȳme he wilð, þe toun suld he wynne,

þe comon he suld him zeld, & Edward þerinne.

Edward mot he haue, if he wild him rape,

þe toun he suld so saue, þat he suld not ascape.

Of þis whan Philip herd, oste he did sone zare,

þat tȳme þat he forth ferd, he herd not of his fare.

¶ þe preuest with þe burgeis þat ðay to conseile gede,

Edward herd it saȳ of gilerie, as som drede.

& oþer were perceȳued, þat þer zede disceite,

Bot zit was it not reȳued, so Edward þouht him streite.

A child of þat land, þat knew not Sir Edward,

Edward sauh him stand, <sup>1</sup> þe Flem" þe Flemmȳnges to  
reward.

Fast he gan behald þe samenȳng of Flemmȳnges.

Edward child cald, & asked him tiþinges.

“ Sonne, what hers þou saȳ of burgeis of cite ?

He said, “ Sir grete aȳe, þat þe Inglis here in be,

“ & for þe Inglis sake till it wille falle hard.

“ For þe Frankes hope take þe toun & Sir Edward.

Sir Edward also sone þer gile gan he knowe,

• Dight him to bataile bone, his trumþes did he blowe.

<sup>1</sup> *Dele.*



þe Flemmynges vndirstode, þe kȳng warned was,  
 þe cheynes & gates gode þei sperd, þat non mot pas.  
 þe Walsch without þe toun euerilkon þei laȳ,  
 þat was þe enchesoun for fight & for affray.  
 Whan þei þe trumpes herd, þat he to bataile blewe,  
 & saw þe gates sperd, þan gamened þam no glewe.  
 Ouh! for Saynt Dauȳ! þe Flemmyng wille him gile,  
 þe kest alle suilk a crie, þat men mot here a myle.  
 Fire & brondes þei nam in houses of þer gatis,  
 & ouer þe water suam, & set fire on þe gatis.  
 Maugre þe Flemmynges on þam þe gatis þei brent,  
 Cheynes þei hew & rȳnges, & tille Sir Edward went,  
 & fond him alle redȳ armed on his stede,  
 Was no cheyne so hie, þat he ne sprong ouer als glede,  
 & comandid ilk man, to schip suiþe to go,  
 þorgh þe Flemmynges he ran, & manȳ on did slo.  
 His stede was blak as rauen, þei kald his name Feraunt,  
 He rode vnto þe hauen, & said he wild to Gaunt.  
 Unneþis fro þat felons ascaped he þat wo.  
 If he had had his barons, he had not gȳuen of þo.  
 þe kȳng of Almaȳn had hight him his help,  
 He mad a fals traȳn, of him is not a zelp.  
 He sent Edward to saȳ, help him mot he nouht,  
 Werrand on ilk a way his enmȳs on him souht.  
 Allas! þat a kȳng es fals ageȳn his pere!  
 Edward dred him no þing, bot was aȳ glad of chere.

Salvatus  
 fuit Rex  
 per Gual-  
 lias.

**A**N erle þer was of Bare, he werred fast on France,  
 þe Walsh with him war gere, forto do mischance.  
 þer markettis & þer faires & þer castels rest,  
 Now alle þe cuntre peires, vnnepis ouht þei left.  
 Philip on his partie did þe erle grete tene,  
 Alle þat he mot com bie, he robbed alle bidene.  
 þe bisshop of Durhem trauailed day & nyght,  
 Of strife to felle þe stem, þe pes to mak alle right.  
 Bot Philip was ay hard, his ansuer euer so light,  
 His wist þat Edward had bot litelle myght.  
 Has he had his erles, his barons with him lad,  
 Of alle þe Frankis cherles þe maistrie suld he haf had.  
 ¶ A man þat beris him stoute, whan þat he suld bowe,  
 In chance if þat he loute, he findes foos inowe.  
 Listnes now þis pas, why þat I þus said,  
 In wham defaut was þat þertille may be laid.

Exemplum  
 verum.

**G**ESTES þat er olde writen of many man,  
 þritti reames men tolde, þat kyng Arthur wan.  
 He parted his wynnȳng tille his men largely,  
 þat nouþer erle ne kyng wille withsitte his cry.  
 þei were at his wille, were he neuer so hie,  
 Boþe of gode & ille at alle his nede redie.  
 ¶ Oure kyng Sir Edward ouer litille he gaf,  
 Tille his barons was hard, ouerhipped þam ouerhaf.  
 He wild not be so hende, so large, no so fre,  
 þerfor þei lete him wende alon ouere þe se.  
 þorgh þat wendȳng alon, nere he had bien schent,  
 It was to mak of mone, þat non erle with him went.

¶ þorgh

- ¶ þorgh tīþing brouht bi tide þe Scottis wist of þis,  
 Ilk Scotte on his side mad þerof joy & blis.  
 þe rascail of þer route bigan to werre alle newe,  
 Now Edward is oute, þe barons be not trewe.  
 þe suffred, as it sais, þe Scottis eft to rise,  
 & William þe Walais þer hede & þer justise.  
 þorgh fals concelement William did his wille,  
 Our castels has he brent, our men slayn fulle ille.
- ¶ Sir Hugh of Crissengham he did nycely & mys,  
 þe tresore with him he nam, sperd it in his coffris,  
 & wild gif no wages to þe folk þer ware,  
 þerfor zomen & pages home gan alle fare.
- ¶ Whan Sir Jon of Warene þe soth vnderstode,  
 þat þe Waleis gan brenne, an oste he gadred gode,  
 & went to Striuelýne agayn Waleis William,  
 Bot þe erle with mykelle pyne disconfite away nam.  
 & þat was his folie, so long in his bed gan ligge,  
 Untille þe Waleis partie had vmbilaid þe brigge.  
 With gaelokes & dartes suilk ore was non sene,  
 Myght no man þam departe, ne ride ne go bituene.  
 þore first þam tauht, how þei did fawe kirke.  
 Alle gate þe brigge he rauht, of nouht our men were irke.
- ¶ Whan þe erle herd say, þe brigge how William toke,  
 He douted to die þat day, þat bataile he forsoke.  
 þe Inglis were alle slayn, þe Scottis bare þam wele,  
 þe Waleis had þe wayn, als maistere of þat eschele.  
 At þat ilk stoure was slayn on our side  
 God men of honour, þat wald to þe bataile bide.

De Hugone  
 Cressyng-  
 ham.

De Striue-  
 lýn & de  
 Domino  
 Johanne de  
 Warene.

Sir Roberd of Somervile, & his eldest sonne,  
 He held þe stoure a while, for dede ne wild he schonne.  
 & knyghtes & sergeantz, noble men fulle couth,  
 Of prowes fulle valiantz, boþe bi North & South.

De morte  
 & obpro-  
 brio Hugo-  
 nis de Cres-  
 syngham.

¶ Sir Hugh of Cressyngham in armes nouht ne deih,  
 For ridyng laucht he skam, out of his sadelle he fleih.  
 His stede ouer him ran, he lay vnder his fete,  
 þat sauh þe Scottis man, & þer of wele he lete.  
 He & oþer inowe, þat Sir Hugh wele knewe,  
 I wene þei quik him <sup>1</sup> slouh, & his lymmes to hewe.

De probi-  
 tate Mar-  
 meduk de  
 Thuenge.

¶ Sir Marmeduk of Thuenge in þe felde bare þe flour,  
 With þe Scottis gan he menge, & stifly stode in stoure.  
 Fightand he couerd alle weys þe castelle of Striuelyn,  
 Maugre þe Walcys, Sir Marmeduk went in.

Scotti mise-  
 runt nun-  
 cium ultra  
 mare in  
 Flandriam  
 q. explora-  
 torem.

**A**FTER <sup>2</sup> þis bataile, þe Scottis sent ouer þe se  
 A boye of þer rascaile, quaynt & doguise.  
 To Flandres bad him fare, þorgh burgh & cite,  
 Of Edward whore he ware bring þam certeynte.  
 & whan he com ageyn, he teld þam þis tiding,  
 þat sothly & certeyn dede was Edward þe kyng.  
 & to þat stede he ferd, þer he was laid in graue,  
 þe Scottis whan þei it herd, more joye ne bad þei haue.

¶ To werre þan ros þei est, tille God þei mad a vowe,  
 þat no þing suld be left, þat myght to Ingland prowre,  
 Mercý suld non haue, tille alle þei suld do wo,  
 Kirke suld no man saue, bot brenne þer in & slo.

<sup>1</sup> *Pro*, slouh. <sup>2</sup> *Mainte-* | Flaundres vn ribaud deguy-  
 naunt apres ad luy Escot | sez, Espier sire Edward en  
 maundez De la la mere en | viles & cytez, &c. *MSS. Gall.*

In Northumberland þer first þei bigan,  
 & alle þat com tille hand, þei slouh & ouer ran  
 To Flandres tille Edward tīpinges men him sent,  
 þat Scottis com in hard, þe North is nere alle brent,  
 & more salle git be lorn, bot if we haf socoure.  
 Nouht standes þam biforn, toun, castelle, ne toure.  
 þe kȳng for þo tīpinges was noyed greuoslīe,  
 To conseil þe lordȳnges he cald þat wer him bi.  
 Whan þei had alle cast þer conseil vp & doun,  
 þe kȳng was at þe last avised on þis reson,  
 þat nede behoued him grante to clerke & baroun,  
 & hold þam þe conante of ilk peticioun.  
 Bi letter he þam sent, & grantid þer askȳng,  
 Alle þat reson ment of ilk maner þing.  
 Bi letter & bi mouth he praied þam of socoure,  
 & þat he mȳght & couth, þat wer to þer honoure,  
 He granted at þer wille, if þei wild socoure him,  
 Ageȳn þe Scottis ille, þat bere þam now so brim,

De carta  
 libertatis.

**T**HE bisshop of Canterbire þerof payed was he,  
 For him and alle his schire þis gift gaf fulle fre,  
 To saue þe pape statute, þat þem bihoued defende,  
 Of holy kirke's frute he gaf þe kȳng þe tende,  
 Gadred with clerkis hand, & kept to þat viage,  
 Wendand to Scotland, biteched it þe baronage,  
 þe lond forto saue, & holy kirke's dignite,  
 þis grantid he þam to haue Roberd of Wȳnchelse.  
 þe clergie of þe North þe fiste penȳ suld gȳue,  
 Whan þe barons ferd forth, in pes þat þei mot lȳue,

& grantid þam self at þe first gynnýng,  
 Whan þe kýng asked half of alle þer moble þing.  
 Now er at on assent þe barons & þe clerkis,  
 þe Scottis hold þam schent, of þer conseil now herkis

De consilio  
 Scottorum.

þe Scottis vnderstode, þat holý þe clergie  
 Were alle in wille gode, to help þe kýnge's partie,  
 & þe barons also in luf with him wild dele,  
 For he had grantid þer to þe Chartre forto sele,  
 & after þat sælyng alle suld þei come  
 þe barons & þe kyng, & tak of þam hard dome  
 What did þe Scottis þo, bot þis conseil þei ches?  
 To Striuelyn suld þei go, in manere of pes,  
 Sir Marmeduk biseke, his wratli forto asuage,  
 & to þam mak him meke, for luf & for ostage.  
 þei <sup>1</sup> suore þer Cristendam, if þat he wild com oute,  
 Withouten any gram tille þei wild loute,  
 Boþe loude & stille, in nesch & in hard,  
 & to pes with gode wille geld þam tille Edward.  
 Sir Marmeduk out cam, he trosted on þer fayth,  
 To him & his þei nam, & smertlý did þam grayth  
 Toward <sup>2</sup> Dun Bretayn, & him in prison þer sperd,  
 His frendes were vnsajn, for non wist how he ferd.  
 þei did þat tresson, if þam felle any chance,  
 For him þei mot eftson of þers make deliuerance.

Disputacio  
 Cleri.

þe clergie of þe South mad a disputesoun,  
 & openlý with mouth assigned gode resoun,

---

<sup>1</sup> Et en lour baptesme | nir, de pees lý parleraynt, &c.  
 promistrent & ioraint, Si | MSS. Gall. <sup>2</sup> Dunbretayn,  
 hors volsift [vel vousint] ve. | vel Dunbretayn, MSS. Gall.

þat sçaþe ne mot bifalle, ne forto wrath þe pape,

Bot for him & vs alle myght it better schape.

¶ In alle þis spekyng com þe tresorere

Fro Edward our kyng, to schewe þe chartere here.

<sup>1</sup> He spaþ vnto þe clergie, “ ge barons þat here be,

“ þe kyng fulle curteisie gretis zow wele bi me,

“ & sais, þat he wille Inglond alle ese,

“ & þat ge ask in skille zout herics forto pese,

“ þe chartre of franchise confirm it zow he salle,

“ & of þe first assise as his fader gaf it alle.

þe Chartre was red on hi, in Westmýnstere & schewed,

Ilk poynt bi & bi, to lerid & to lewed.

þe bisshop of Canterbire in comon alle o liche

Schewed it in ilk schire, alle his bisshop riche.

Whan þei þe Chartre in alle had schewed day bi day,

Sir Roger þe erle Marschalle, of Herford þe erle Umfray,

At zork þei tok on hand, þer parlement to sette,

þe hie folk of þe land, þer alle togidere mette.

þe erle Jon of Surray com with grete powere,

Of Gloucestre stoute & gay Sir Rauf þe Mohermere,

\* & his wif dame Jone, whilom Gilberde's of Clare,

þo banerettis ilkone fro Douer to Durham ware.

Ecce The-  
saurarius  
venit.

Ecce comi-  
tiva baro-  
num apud  
Eboracum.

<sup>1</sup> Cil vers la clergie co-  
menca parler, Et a les ba-  
rouns issi [vel ency] nouncier,  
A nous il Reis vos sires bee  
de gentyl qoer De sa seý-  
gnorye, tut Engleterre eýser,  
La chartre des fraunchises  
vous volt confermer, De la  
foreste le assise [vel lassise]

amender, Cum jadis puruist  
le Rey Henry son peer. La  
chartre fu monstre & leu a  
Wemonster, &c. MSS. Gall.  
<sup>2</sup> Que Jone la Countesse sa  
lige mulier, Et trestouz ly  
altre, qe portent baner, De  
Douer a Dureme i venent  
volenter, &c. MSS. Gall.

At þe kirke of Saynt Petir þe day of Saynt Agnes,  
 þe bisshop on his mitere of Carlele it saýs.  
 He stode vp in pulpite, þe office forto do,  
 þer Chartre he red it bituex þe erles tuo,  
 & cursed alle þo, þat þe Chartre brak,  
 Or stroied or did ouht fro oný poýnt þer in spak.  
 After þis sentence gyuen, tille armes alle þat myght,  
 Was it no lenger dryuen, to Scotlond alle þam dight.  
 In alle Northumberland, þer þe Waleis had bene,  
 Alle was in þe kýnge's hand, þe Scottis wer non sene.

**I**N alle þis nesch & hard, euer lasted þe distance  
 Bituex kýng Edward, & þe kýng of Franee,  
 Bot it was delaied tille a day certeyn  
 Of right dome set & saied, how pes mot be pleyn.  
 þei consentid boþe, þorgh conseil of þe pape,  
 To pese þam tuo wroþe, with sight he wild schape.  
 þorgh mariages was hopýng of þe pes,  
 þat were certeyn stages, þat boþe parties ches.  
 þe kýng on suld haue, a may was in spekýng,  
 Tille his sonne suld men saue, Philip douhter zing.

Rex misit  
 nuncios ad  
 Romam.

**I**N alle þis ordenance our kýng sent messengers  
 þat <sup>1</sup> kewe þe greuance, wyse men barons pers,  
 Unto þe courte of Rome, þe pape to schew þat cas,  
 How wondere chances come, & who did most trespas,  
 Of Inglis & Frankis who was most culpable,  
 In þe pape leues alle þis, to mak mende & mak alle stable.

<sup>1</sup> *Pro*, knewe.



¶ To while pape Boniface duellid opon þis,  
 To gyue dome þorgh grace, to mende boþe þer mys,  
 þe kýng tok his consaile, & home to Ingland went.  
 Gode wýnde in his saile Jhesu Criste him lent.  
 þe erles of Scotlond þat atteynt wer of treson,  
 þe kýng him self willand, deliuerd þam fro prison.  
 þise wer of þer gest, as I kan names fynde,  
 þe erle of Menetest was of Edward kýnde,  
 þe erle of Ascetelle, Sir Jon þe Comýn,  
 Badenaub sonne I telle, & þretty of þer couyn,  
 Alle þise & wele mo atteynt of traytorie,  
 þe kýng lete þam go of his curteisie,  
 Withouten siluere or golde, or any oþer treuage,  
 þer penance was, þei suld go in pilgrimage.  
 ¶ Here of þis wikked hals, þat our kýng gaf leue,  
 To France þei zede þo fals, to Philip wild þei cheue,  
 Bisoult him of socoure & auancement,  
 To maynten þam in stoure, þei mad <sup>1</sup> hir þer present,  
 Scotlond of him to hold euer withouten ende,  
 If he in luf wold as lord vnto þam lende.

Rediit in  
 Angliam,  
 & incarcerationis  
 Scottis  
 dedit licen-  
 ciam & li-  
 bertatem  
 exeundi.

**P**HILIP gaf respons, & bad þam go þer way,  
 “ze ere foles Bretons, disceit is þat ze say.  
 “þe pape me defendes with bulle þat bindis hard,  
 “To renne on þo landes, þat longes tille Edward.  
 “To whils þat oure trewe duellis on jugement,  
 “For me salle neuter be newe no fals compassement.

Ecce de  
 falsitate  
 Scottorum.

<sup>1</sup> *There is a little stroke over the i in the MS. which shews that him is to be read.*

Confused þei went away þat fals companie,  
 þei failed of þer pray, to hauen gan þei hie,  
 & hired þam a schip, gaf siluere largelie,  
 To Scotlond gan þei skip, þe wynde was þam redie.

**EDWARD** vnderstode, þorgh oft herýng say,  
 How þe fals blode compassed tene & tray.  
 He mad his pilgrimage to Saynt Thomas of Kent,  
 Sípén North on his viage to Beuerley he went,  
 Bifor Saynt Jon he woke a nýght or he þien nam,  
 To zork þe gate he toke, & souht Saynt William.  
 Saynt Cutbert he souht, to help him at his nede,  
 Sípén he dred him nouht, Northward als he zede.  
 Northward in his weie he held his parlement,  
 To speke & to purueie to be of on assent,  
 To Scotlond forto go, to take vengement  
 Of þam his folk did slo, destroyed his tenement,  
 & how þei were alle lorn, þat com to þat couent.  
 For þei were forsuorn, vengeance on þam went.  
 þe date was a þousand, þre hundred alle bot one,  
 At Foukirke in Scotlond, Scottis escapid none.

<sup>1</sup> Perigrina-  
 tus est Rex.

m°. cc°.  
 °LXXXIX°.  
 Bellum  
 apud Fau-  
 kirk.

**ON** þe Maudeleýn day, a litelle bifor Lammesse,,  
 Of Scotlond. & Galway com mykelle folk alle fresse,  
 Of þe Marche & þe ildes, a spere þei suld bring,  
 þei com þe lond to schilde, to Faukirke in þe mornýng.  
 Our Inglis men & þei þer togidere mette,  
 þer formast conrey, þer bakkis togidere sette,

<sup>1</sup> Sic.    <sup>2</sup> Sic.

þer

þer speres poynt ouer poynt, so sare & so pikke,  
 & fast togidere joynt, to se it was ferlike.  
 Als a castelle þei stode, þat were walled with stone,  
 þei wende no man of blode, þorgh þam suld haf gone.  
 þer folk was so mykelle, so stalworth & so clene,  
 þer foynthes forward prikelle, nonhut wild þei wene.  
 þat if alle Ingland fro Berwik vnto Kent,  
 þe folk þerin men fond had bien þider sent,  
 Stength suld non haf had, to perte þam þorgh oute,  
 So wer þei set sad with poynthes rounde aboute.  
 þe kyng sauh þam comand so sadly in þe mede,  
 His folk he did with stand, & dight þam alle to dede,  
 Siben he to þam said, " go we þer God vs spede.  
 þer lances alle forth laid, & ilk man broched his stede,  
 þei sauh kynges banere, raumpand þre lebardes,  
 þer hors folk alle plene, þei fled as fals cowardes.  
 þe fotefolk left alon, if þei wild stand or fle,  
 Help had þei non, of þam þer hede suld be.  
 þus þe Waleis wrouht, & said þan þis bi skille,  
 " To þe renge ere ge brouht, hop now if ge wille.  
 þer scheltron sone was shad with Inglis þat were gode,  
 Pite of non þei had, bot alle to dede gode,  
 Als fleihes douñ þei fleih, ten þousand at ones.  
 To stand non ne degh, bot felle douñ als stones,  
 Bituex prime & none alle voide was þe place.  
 þe bataile slaʏn & done alle within þat space.  
 \* Was no man Inglis maynhed no dede þat day,  
 Bot a templer of pris, Sir Brian þe geay,

Ad Fau-  
kirke.

---

† Et nes vn des Englays | fu mort ne maygne, Fors  
 F 4 Bryan

Maister templere he was on þis half þe se,  
 He folowed þe Scottis pas, whan þe bigan to fle,  
 Fer in tille a wod, men calle it Kalenters,  
 þer in a mire a mod, withouten help of fers,  
 Slouh þei Sir Brian alon wiþouten mo.

Allas ! þat douhty man, þat he so fer suld go !  
 þe Walsch folk þat tide did nouþer ille no gode,  
 þei held þam alle bi side, opon a hille þei stode.  
 þer þei stode þat while, tille the bataile was don,  
 Was neuer withouten gile Walsh man no Breton.  
 For þei were euer in wehere, men so of þam told,  
 Whilk was best bauere, with þat side forto hold.

Dicta Sancti Bedæ.

¶ Saynt Bede sais it for lore, & I say it in ryme,  
 Walsh man salle neuer more luf Inglis man no tyme.

Expeditur  
 se ad nup-  
 tias secun-  
 dum man-  
 datum  
 papæ.

**A**FTER þis bataile þe kыng turned ageyn,  
 Ouer þat fals pedaile he ordeynd a wardeyn,  
 þat held þam in suilk awe, þei durst no more rise,  
 þorgh smerthed of þe law he did þam justise.  
 He zared his 'his' wendyng, to London gan him rape,  
 þider him'com tifyng, lettres fro þe pape,  
 & bad þat he suld take þe kыng sister of France,  
 For Gascoyn pes to make þorgh þat aliance,  
 Not dame Blanche þe suete, þat I first of spake,  
 Bot dame Margarete, gode withouten lak.  
 ¶ þe pape's maundement he resejued curtasly,  
 Bi tyme þat it were ent he dight þerto redy,

Bryan de Jay, chivaler alo. | de ca mere assigne, &c. MSS.  
 se, Hætt. mestre du temple | Gall. ' Dele.

In

In purueiance of alle as he had most to don  
 So com þe erle Marschalle baitand to London ;  
 Of Herford þe erle Umfray also com he þidere,  
 & oþer barons of nobleȝ, & alle samned togidere.  
 þe erle for þam alle with luf bisouht þe kȳng,  
 Of poȳntis behoued falle, do þam at þer praying.  
 “ Withoute any delay do mak þe purale  
 “ Be a certeyn day, Sir, þat pray we þe.  
 þe kȳng wild his mȳght delaied it were alle weȝs,  
 Noþeles semand bi sight his ansuere was curteȝs.  
 He schewed þe erle Rogere þe pape’s mandement,  
 He mȳght on no manere do nouht or it were ent,  
 Bot he suore on his fayth, & certeynly þan hete,  
 Whan it were don in grayth þe weddȳng of Margarete,  
 To mak þe purale, it suld not be delaied,  
 With suilk men suld it be, þat þei suld hald þam paied.  
 So faire with his respons, so faithfulle þei bisemed  
 Boþe erles & barons, his wordes alle þei quemed,  
 þe erle Umfray þat was, for euer tok his leue,  
 þe dede him slouh, allas! tille his pers it gan greue.

*Pulcra pro-  
 missio Regis  
 & vana.*

**T**HE pape þan sent his bulle<sup>1</sup> vnt Philip of France,  
 þe curte of Rome fulle has ordand aliance,  
 þat þe kȳng Edward suld wed Margarete,  
 & in þat ilk forward, þer werrȳng suld þei lete.  
 For euer in Gascoȳn of alle maner of skille,  
 Without any essoȳn, Philip grantid þer tille.  
 Philip for þat may mad purueiance redȳ,  
 With folk of gode aray to Douer com in hȳ,

*Bulla  
 pape.*

<sup>1</sup> *Pro, vnto.*

& þer oure Inglis men. resceyued fulle miry.  
 þe barons alle with blis brouht hir to Canterbiri,  
 & as þe courte of Rome had ordeynd þat spousale,  
 Right opon þat dome he weddid hir sanzfaile.

De nupciis  
 Regis &  
 Margæ  
 retri.

Robert of Wynchelse, þat corseynt is verray,  
 Did þat solempnite opon a Wednesday,  
 Next þe lattere fest þat is of our Lady.  
 þe Wednesday formest þe kýng had fulle grete hý.  
 For on þe morn he went his way toward Scotland,  
 With ille auisement he did, & þat he fand.  
 Whan he was in þe Marche, he samned his oste,  
 þan was it bot a parche, & litelle with þe loste.  
 For him self alone toke þat viage,  
 Help asked he none of alle his baronage,  
 þat was for þe purale, þat he had þam hette,  
 He wild not do þer gre, þat terme þat he sette.  
 þe Scottis wist þat wele, & schewed him þe vis,  
 þer side was ilk a dele, in poýnt to wynne þe pris.  
 Boldely þei bed bataile with visage fulle austere,  
 þe kýnge's side gan faile, for he had no powere.  
 Ferrere mot he nouht, Scotlond forto se,  
 þat tyme no þing he wrouht, bot spendid his mone.  
 þe marche vnder wardeyn he left als it was ore,  
 Unto þe South ageyn he went, & did no more.  
 Whi þat he not sped, þis skille mot it be,  
 With haelon þam led, to mak þe purale.

THE kȳng after þe Pask his messengere sent,  
 For þe bisshopes askis to com to þe parlement,  
 For erles & barons at London suld it be,  
 Four <sup>1</sup> knýghtes be somons chosen in ilk counte.

De parliamento apud London.

¶ First þe nemnid alle þe, þe purale suld make,  
 þat þorgh þe reame suld go, þe boundes forto stake.  
 Whan it wer brouht tille ende, & stabled & sette,  
 To gyue þe penie tuentende þe kȳng þer þei hette.

Prima ratio.

¶ þis was þe toþer reson, men þan suld þei gare  
 For þe lond of Gascon, to Rome forto fare,  
 To wite at þe pape, why he mad delay,  
 þe tȳme he wild not rape, no set a certeyn day,  
 þat Edward suld haue þe lond of Gascoun,  
 His seignorie to saue, als it was resoun.

Secunda.

¶ Now was þis þe þridde of þat parlement,  
 For chance þat him bitidde, þe kȳng þus þam bisent.  
 “ I praie gow in þis nede, to help me with gour oste,  
 “ þe Scottis on me bede, I wild abate þer boste.  
 To maynten his partie þei hete to help him wele,  
 He aiorned þam to relie in þe North at Carlele,  
 After Midesomer’s tide þorgh comon ordinance,  
 No lenger suld þei bide, bot forth & stand to chance.  
 Norreis & Surreis, þat seruisse ault þe kȳng,  
 With hors & herneis at Carlele mad samnyng.  
 þe erle Marschalle Rogere no hele þat tȳme mot haue,  
 He went with his banere Sir Jon þe Segraue,  
 To do alle þo seruisse þat longed þe office tille,  
 & mayntend alle þe prise, þer he sauh lawe & skille.

Tercia.

<sup>1</sup> *Pro*, knýghtes.

Natus est  
Thomas fi-  
lius Regis.

¶ þe quene Margerete with childe þan was sche,  
þe kȳng bad hir not lete, bot com to þe North cuntre  
Unto Brotherton, on wherfe þer scho was  
& lighter of a sōne, þe child hight Thomas.  
Whan þe kȳng herd say, sho had so wele farn,  
¹ þider he went way, to se hir & hir barn,  
& with hir he sojorned, tille sho was purified,  
þan est agayn he turned, & tille his ost hied.  
þe quene with hir sonne at Cawod leues she,  
Tille tȳme com eftson on Ouse full e.

**A**T Karlele is þe kȳng with erles & barons,  
þer þei mad spekyng, to renne on þer felons.  
Bot som of þam þat ware conseild oþer manere,  
þorgh pastours forto fare, for bestes to lardere.  
Men said þer were inowe in mores & in medis,  
“ &, if ȝe wille, we mowe of bestis do gode nedis.  
þe cuntre herd it seie, þe folk of ilk a schire  
Had þer bestis aweie þorgh mede & þorgh mire,  
þat no strange man knewe ne myght so go,  
þer to þe rayne bigan, & flowand bank & bro.  
It ran doun on þe mountayns, & drenkled þe ² playnes,  
Sir Edward sauh þo ³ paynes, & tok þe gate agayn,  
þe more ⁴ h forsok, þe fote men ilk a flok,  
A pouere hamlete toke, þe castelle Karelaerok.

---

¹ Lȳ Reis vers Escoce | atent Sure Owse la rȳuer  
son chemȳn reprent, La Rey- | assez esement, *MSS. Gall.* ² F.  
ne oue son fiz a Cawode | playn. ³ Sic. ⁴ L. he.



In alle þis grete pres praied þe kȳng of France,  
þe Scottis suld haf pes þorgh Edward sufferance.  
Vnto þe messengere, þat Philip to him sent,  
He gaf þe treus a zere, & þan to London went.  
Feȳntise, liþt duellȳng, on mornes long to lie,  
Surfeȳte in enenyng, & luf of licchorie,  
Affiance of feloun, of enmȳs haf pite,  
Wille without resoun, conseile of wise men fle,  
Wynȳng forto hold, & gȳue not largely,  
þe Bretons men of told, forsok suilk party.  
Of Arthure men say, þat rede of him in pas,  
Alle tȳmes in medle euer more first he was  
Mornȳng & euenȳng, sobre & honest.  
Felons þat wild him greue, or enmȳs þat mad chest,  
Als he was worþi had he jugement.  
Had he of non merci, for praicere no present,  
At conseil & at nede he was a skilfulle kȳng,  
So curteis of non men rede, ne prince of more praysing  
Was non in Cristendam, als he was in his tȳme,  
Ne suilk on zit non cam þat man may mak of rȳme.  
I told zow þis resoun, & for ensample sette,  
If þe kȳng wild haf don þe purale als he hette,  
þorghout Ingland, enselid & with scrite,  
Bi tȳme had mad þat bond, & drawn it not o lite,  
It had bien his heires prowe, þe lond had bien alle his,  
Long tȳme or now, þat now in auenture is.  
þe date a þousand was, & þre hundred euen,  
At Lincoln þe parlement was in Lyndesay & Kesteuen.

Parliamentum apud  
Lincolne.

**A**T þe Pask afterward his parlement set he,  
þe gode kyng Edward, at Lyncoln his cite.  
At Sant Katerine hous þe erle Marschalle lay,  
In þe brode gate lay þe Brus, erle was he þat day.  
þe kýng lay at Netilham, it is þe bisshope's toun,  
& oþer lordes þer cam in þe cuntre vp & doun.

¶ Erles & barons at þer first samnyng,  
For many maner resons pleyned of þe kýng,  
þat þe purale did not als he suld,  
Ne þer chartre gaf fre, þe poyntes vse ne wuld,  
Ne suffre þam to hold, þat þe chartre of spake,  
þorgh mayntenours bold, þe poyntes alle þei brake.  
git þei said him tille, his ministres wasted þe lond,  
Tak þing out of skille, & pay not with hond.

¶ & git þei mad pleynt of his tresorere,  
þat fele þinges atteynt he mayntend þorgh powere,  
Fordos vsages olde, & lawes of þe chekere,  
“ Of many has it bien tolde, to þe we pleyn vs here,  
“ Him for to remue þorgh comon assent.  
“ Assigne it for more prow at þis parlement,  
“ þat can þat office guye, & do þe right vsage,  
“ þat no man thar eft crie, for wrong & outrage.

¶ þe kýnge's ansuere was smert, & said, “ I se <sup>1</sup> þhe wille,  
“ þorgh pride of hert, reuile me with vnskill,  
“ & so lowe me to chace, mýn officers to change,  
“ & mak þam at your grace, þat were me ouer strange.  
“ It is non of your, þat he ne wille at his myght,  
“ Haf sergeanz for his prow, withouten oþer sight.

Responsio  
Regis.

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ Salle no man put þorgh skille his lord lowere þan he,  
 “ Ne I ne salle no wille, to while I kȳng salle be.  
 “ If any of mȳn mad strife, or tak þing not right,  
 “ Stiward or balife, schewe þer wrong þorgh sight :  
 “ þat wrong I wille so mende, if þat it be atteȳnt,  
 “ þat non thar com no sende to courte to mak eft pleȳnt.

¶ “ þe chartre þorgh resoun & þe purale  
 “ þei for do mȳ croune, if þei granted be,  
 “ þe whilk ge salle & ouh, to maȳnten with me  
 “ To mak it lesse no loub, ne peired salle it be.  
 “ Of þis I grant to morn, þat ge trie þis þing  
 “ With sex & tuenti suorn, if I to ȳour askȳng  
 “ May acorde right wele, þe coroune forto saue  
 “ Dismembred not a dele, ȳour askȳng salle ge haue.  
 “ A noþer I am withoute of penie in tresorie,  
 “ In lond withouten doute salle help me a partie.

**T**HE wisest of þe clergie, with erles & barons,  
 Togider went to trie of þer petitions.

þo sex & tuenti gede, þat were suorn þer tille,  
 Of ilk doute & drede þei said & set þe skille,  
 Discharged wille þei be of þe grete oth þei suore,  
 Perille forto fle, þe poyntes were so store.

þe sent ageȳn & said to kȳng, “ it was no haunte  
 “ Of certeyn sette & laid, to trechet þer conaunte,

Consilia  
inter se fe-  
cerunt.

Dicta haꝝ  
ronum.

1 La chartre des fraunchises & du puraler Deffront ma coroune, si ieo les day graunter, La quele ouesk moy vous deuez en moy susport, Qele ne soit blamyte par prise ne par prier. Par qai ieo vous graunte, le drait examiner Par. xxvi. descrez, qe voȳsent iorer, &c. MSS. Gall.

“ No

“ No tille prince no kȳng it is no maner told.  
 “ To mak eft lokȳng, ne deme þat dere was sold.  
 “ Sir, fairere þe wore, graunte vs þi-curteȳsie,  
 “ þan parties pinched more, þe auantage set so hie,  
 “ þat þou maȳ gȳue with right, whan þou wille & how,  
 “ þat salle not be þorgh sight demed of lesse þan þou.  
 “ Put þe not so lough, to deme þi power fre,  
 “ zeld vs þat þou ouh, & we salle luf þe,  
 “ & serue þe we wille alle at þin avis,  
 “ & help þe at skille, to renne on þin enmȳs.

Non vult  
 Rex acqui-  
 escere  
 dictis baro-  
 num.

¶ He sent þam bode ageȳn, schortelȳ to saȳ & here,  
 þer prayere was in veȳn, to ese þam in no manere ;  
 His wille & his auise, þat he asked certeȳn.  
 þei zede be partise, disputed þer ageȳn.  
 þe parties wer so felle altercand on ilk side,  
 þat non þe soth couth telle, whedir pes or werre suld tide,  
 Bot God þat is of mȳght, & maȳ help whan he wille.  
 For for boþe þe parties dight, & put þam in þis skille,  
 þat or Michelmesse þei suld reise to þe kȳng  
 þe fistend penie no lesse, for þer Chartre selȳng,  
 & for þe purale, set with certeȳn bounde,  
 þorgh þe lond suld be delaied no lengere stounde,  
 On þat þei grantid, & abated alle þer þro,  
 Whan þe kȳng wild þam calle, to Scotlond suld þei go.  
 ¶ zit our <sup>1</sup> messengrs for Gascoȳn were at Rome,  
 Foure lordes fulle fers, to here þe pape’s domc,  
 þer foure at Rome ware, to areson þe pape,  
 þe right forto declare, & for þe partics so schape,

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

To whom þe right suld be of Gascoyn euer & ay,  
 & þorgh his decre þe pes pronunce a day.  
 þe pape Boniface tok Philip messengers,  
 & ours in o place, sette þam to mete als pers,  
 & preched to þam alle, als þei sat in fere,  
 " Lordyng þus salle falle, as I salle say here.

" **MEN** say in zour tuo londes ere men of grete resoun,  
 " & wele vnderstones, & knowes þer enchesoun.  
 " þo ilk men so wise suld go, & enforme zour kыnges,  
 " Withouten mo justise or trauaile of oþer lordynges.  
 " þerfore gos ageyn, & tille zour kыnges say,  
 " Bot þei with luf certeyn acorde in euen way,  
 " & if þei ne do, be Saynt Petir of Rome,  
 " Our courte salle ordeyn so on þam so hard dome,  
 " At þe next feste þat comes of S. Andrew,  
 " þat þei & alle þer geste þat dome salle doute & rew.  
 ¶ þe messengers þei zede, bare þei with þam no more,  
 I turne ageyn to rede of þe parlement we spak ore.

Ecce quæ  
 papa dixit  
 Nunciis  
 Francie &  
 Anglie.

**T**HE kыng gaf his sonne at þe parlement  
 Wales in to wonne, & Chestre shire to rent.  
 Mustrelle & Pountif, þat er bigond þe se,  
 Prince he was vp rif, & erle also was he.  
 Of him þat held þer londes þei mad him alle homage,  
 To Scotlond now he fondes, to redy his viage,

Rex dedit  
 Walliam  
 alio suo.

" Et Pountif & Monstroyl- e les homages prent, &c. MSS.  
 le, oue lonour qe apent, Le Gall.  
 fiz & [vel est] Prince & Count,

With þritti þousand Walsh redý at his banere,  
 Erles & barons als, boþe knýght & squiere  
 Alle com to Carlele, to conseil how were best,  
 To passe þe Scottis se wele, to tak to ward þe West.  
 His fader also zede, & chefe þe Est side,  
 At Berwik opon Tuede, his ost did þer bide.

Nuncius  
 papæ ep-  
 scopus de  
 Spoiete ve-  
 nit ad Re-  
 gem.

**A**LS þei were alle plenere to counseil & to schape,  
 So com a messengere fro Boniface þe pape  
 þe bisshop of Spoiete, with a newe ordinancé.  
 A noþer him gan mete, comand fro þe kýng of France.  
 I herd neuer telle, for what maner discert,  
 þer on I most nede duelle, tille it com out aperte.  
 ¶ þe kýng has þe letter in hand, to trowe þat þei said,  
 þe werryng in Scotland now is delaied & laid.  
 Ho com to Linliscow, & did þer crie his pes,  
 & teld his barons how, þat nede behoued him ses.  
 Siþen he & his sonne turned toward þe South,  
 þe Marche als it was wonne, keped wardeýns couth.  
 ¶ þe turned to London, of þe treus to speke,  
 & feýþly þerto bondon, on no manere to breke.  
 Unto þe terme for told, of Saynt Andrewmesse,  
 þe pape did him hold, with gode sikernesse.  
 þe pape set þat terme, for his hopýng was,  
 þe pes þei suld afferme, for drede of hardere kas.

---

' Resceu ad lý Reis la let- | en suffraunce, A. Lýnliscou  
 tre de creauce, Et lý messa- | reuent, son fiz saunz tari-  
 gers entendu la sustaunce. | aunce, &c. *MSS. Gall. nisi quod*  
 Sa gwere sur Escoce ad mýs | saunz desit in *Cod. Anstisiano.*

**K**YNG Philip of France had erle William  
 A cheson for a chance, I ne wote whi it cam.  
 Charles to William hette, he suld him sauely lede  
 Unto þe parlement sette ageyn withouten drede.  
 Whan William was comen, & wende no tresoun,  
 Sone was he nomen, & don in prisoun.  
 Now is þe erle þus schent, bondon in iren & stele,  
 Philip to Flandres sent, & sesid it ilk a dele,  
 & mad suilk wardeyns in his name to be,  
 Destroyed at þe geyns, þat þei mot find or se,  
 Defoules þer wyues, þer douhtres laȳ bi,  
 þer lordes slouh with knyues, of fo had þei merci.  
 þe tounes spak of þis, þe folk gadred aboute,  
 To renne on þe Frankis, þei samned gret route.  
 þei folowed on þam hard þorgh out þat cuntre,  
 þat Frankis & Pikard alle were fayn to fle.  
 þo þat fleih þei ferd vnto þe kyng of France,  
 þe kyng he it herd, tak he wille vengeance.  
 Of knyght & of burgeis an oste he did relie,  
 Bitauht it þe erle of Arteys, þat oste forto guye.  
 He did þer no prow, he was first was down,  
 \* A foule herlote him slowe, trut for his renoun;  
 & oþer withouten numbir, þer names I may not telle,  
 Alle þei zede tille encumbir, & er went to Helle.

Bellum in-  
 ter Fran-  
 ciam &  
 Flandriam.

\* Luȳ quens Gylliam de  
 Flaundres, vers qi conten-  
 cioun Ly Rey de Fraunce  
 auoit, par sodaȳn achesoun,

Vilement estait trahȳ par  
 Charloun, &c. *MSS. Gall.*  
 \* Un ribaud li tuaȳt saunz  
 confessioun, *Gall.*

1 Of Huneys er þei clene, Pikard & Burgoilloun,  
 Of Bascel & Viene, of Braban & Bretoun.  
 þat tyme no at a noþer had þe Frankis no foisoun,  
 þei & alle þe toþer þe Flemmynges laid þam doun.  
 þat schame has git non ende, no þat vpbraidyng,  
 þat on France salle lende, for falsnes of þer kыng.  
 Now salle we turne ageyn tillе our owen lessoun,  
 Whan Charles courte is pleyn, I gyue it my malisoun.

n<sup>o</sup>. ccc.  
 m<sup>o</sup>.

1 þe date was euenlik, a þousand þre hundred & tuo,

2 Whan þe erle of Karrik turned þe Scottis fro.

Sir Umfrey Boun þe kыng his wife wedded þat gere

Edward douhter þe kыng, Elizabeth þat clere,

In alle þise spekynges men gede þat wer wise

Bituexen þise tuo kыnges, þat no contek suld rise,

Bot contene forth þe trew vnto þe Paske's terme

Fro þe Saynt Andrew, so long þe pes to afferme,

Of þis þe kыng of France praied Sir Edward,

þat with his sufferance & leue in forward

Suffre þe Scottis to go, þat men þat he for sent.

þe kыng tillе alle þo gaf leue, & þei alle went.

Peticio pro  
 Scottis  
 facta.

1 For perille of suilk goynges þe kыng purueied to go,

Sir Jon of Hastynges he was first of þo,

& Sir Emery þe Brette, to 2 Goscoyn forto wende,

To bide þe terme sette, þe treus how it suld ende.

1 Ne Normaund, ne Pi- genz le Rey Edward de gre  
 kard, ne ly Burgylloun, Ne se rendist. Ly quens Vum-  
 Vienays, ne Facle, ne Bra- fray de Boune cel an a fem-  
 ban, ne Bretouns, &c. MSS. me prist La fylle al Rey  
*Gall.* 2 Le Count de Kar- Edward, Elizabeth est dist,  
 ryk les Escotz werpist As &c. *Gall.* 3 Sic,

1 þe



1 þe Inglis men were wone, to wery long trayne;  
 Of bataile better cone, lite was alle þer payne.  
 Dishonour haf þei ay of þer long respite,  
 I spak þis for a day, þe Scottis assailed þam tite,  
 † Our men in Scotland with sautes sodeynly.  
 þe Segraue myght not stand, Sir Jon tok the gayn stie.  
 His sonne & his broþer of bedde als þei woke,  
 & sextene knyghtes oþer, þe Scottis alle þam toke.  
 Sergeantz wele þrittly alle zald þam þat while,  
 On þei slouh smertly, Sir Thomas de Neule.  
 Sir Rauf þe Coffers þat tyme was Tresorere,  
 He was on of þer pers, his life was alle in wehere.  
 He bed grete catelle, his lif forto saue,  
 Sir Symon þe Freselle þat ilk catelle suld haue.  
 Symon was austere, to Rauf spak fulle grim:  
 “ þat mad þe Tresorere þou has desceyued him,  
 “ & me & many mo, fro our wages zede quite.  
 “ Sir Rauf þou resceyued þo, bi taile & bi scrite,  
 “ þou did vs more trauaile, ilk man þou rest his wage.  
 “ Now salle I wite þe taile, & put þe in þe Arerage,  
 “ Of preste þou has no merke, albe ne non amite,  
 “ Bot laced in a hauberke, þai is no clerkis abite.  
 “ For alle þo clerkes of Rome, þat sing in kirk or rede,  
 “ þou salle haf þi dome, als þou serued in dede.

De fuga  
 Johannis  
 Segraue &  
 occisione  
 Anglorum.

.<sup>2</sup> Nos Englays crioums, | par respit, Jeo parle pur le.  
 laschese sait maldist, [vel, soit | scot, qe laltre assayllist, Nos  
 maudit] Kar qaunt al melz | Englays en Escoce par as-  
 ferir, [vel, a meuz ferrir,] | saut subit. Sire Jon de Se-  
 plus auoms delit. Deshonour | graue son chemyn reprim, &c.  
 nous veent [vel, vynt] & pert | MSS. Gall.

1 A boye fulle pantenere he had a suerd þat bote,  
 He stirte vnto þe Cofrere, his handes first of smote,  
 & fro þe body his heued a dýnt þan did þe cleue,  
 His werrýng so he leued, at armes he tok leue.

*Contra-  
 rietas facta  
 inter pa-  
 pam & Re-  
 gem Fran-  
 ciam.*

**I**N alle þis mýkelle frape wex a grete distance  
 Of Boniface þe pape, & þe kýng of France.  
 þe kýng said & did crie, þe pape was heretike  
 Usure & symonie, & synne sodomike,  
 Errid mislýuýng, haunted Maumetrie,  
 Wastid kirkis þing, & lýued in bugerie,  
 & was worþi to schende boþe soule & lýf,  
 To die withouten ende, þis mad þe kýng vp rýf.  
 Pape Boniface herd telle of þat crie,  
 He did bifor his face com holý þe clergie,  
 To conseil what were best for þat vilanie,  
 þat þei ageýn him kest, said on him heresie:  
 þis conseile alle þei said, “ lat it git rest & slepe,  
 “ þis fame of gow is laid, 2 þo wise men þat were zepe.  
 “ Wite, if he wille avowe alle his wikked sawe,  
 “ Or amend & bowe, þer on behoues vs drawe.  
 þe pape on þat couenaunt, he said, he wild so wirke,  
 þe amendis if he wild graunt to God & holý kirke;  
 & if he wild nouht com to amendement,  
 Alle France suld be brouht tille encumberment,  
 þorgh comon enterdite, & þorgh croiserie,  
 Als lond þat is alle quite fro God on ilk partie.

2 Le Cofrere vn ribaud | mayns lý copayt, la teste lý  
 maintenant saisist, Les | partist, &c, MSS. Gall. 2 F. pro.

After salle ge here þe ende of þis folie,  
Turne we tille our matere, & on our gest to hie.  
þe date a þousand was, þre hundred mo bi þre,  
þe kyng did grete trespas, diffamed þe pape's se.

**I**N þe next somerestide Sir Edward had haste,  
No lenger wild he bide, Scotland for to waste.  
Conseil he had of on, a brigge he suld do wrihte,  
Botes & barges ilkon, with flekes mak þam tichte,  
þe Scottis se to passe, if þat he had nede.  
þer passage neuer ore wasse, he rode ouer on his stede.  
þe Scottis sauh him com, fleand fast þei zede,  
Mores & mountayns nom, biforē þei dryue for drede.

Devastatio  
Scottorum.

**I** þe kыng did parte his oste, to sprede in parties sere,  
West alle bi þat coste zede þe erle of Hulnestere.  
' þe kыnge's oste at gesse in þe Est mad lardere,  
Of tounes & hamelesse, of granges & garner,  
More & mede did rynce, wod & playn he brent.  
þe same way þe prince destroied þer he went,  
So fer Northward he ferde, þe Scottis to chace,  
Of Inglis no man herde, þat euer kыng had þat grace,  
So fer bauer to bere, & suilk oste forto lede,  
No wasted with no werre, þe cuntres gan þam drede,  
Saue kыng Athelstan, þat wastid alle Catenesse.  
Siþen was no man, þat so fer mad stresse,

Dividebat  
turmam  
suam circi-  
terScociam.

<sup>1</sup> Luý Rey vers lorient | Et playnes e voydes, par  
enprent son aler, Hamelez & | tote fet arder, &c. *MSS. Gall.*  
villes, graunges & gerner, |

þe tounes, þe countes, þe foreyns alle aboute,  
 To þe kȳng felle on knes, his powere did þam loute,  
 Un to his pes þam gald, feaute did him suere,  
 Treuly with him to hald, non armes ageyn him bere.

¶ Be þat þe werre was ent wynter was þer gare,  
 To Dounfermelyn he went, for rest wild he þare.  
 For þe quene he sent, & scho did dight hire chare,  
 Fro Cawod scho glent, to Dounefermelyn to fare.  
 þe lord of Badenauh, Freselle & Waleis  
 Lyued at theues lauh, euer robband alle weis.  
 þei had no sustenance, þe werre to maȳntene,  
 Bot skulked opon chance, & robbed aȳ bituene.  
 þei com vnto þe kȳng, for pes if it mot tide,  
 Opon þer askȳng, he iorned þam to bide.  
 Men bred for þat iorne, þei suld haf had þe pes,  
 For est þan suld men se, bigȳn alle new þe res.

De contro-  
 versia inter  
 papam &  
 Columpnos.

**I**N þat gere it sais, þe pape had grete despite  
 borgh þe <sup>1</sup> Columpneis, Cardinalles of habite.  
 þei were born in Rome alle þe Columpneis,  
 þat kȳnde bare þe blome, riche men & curteis.  
 Men said alle þat kȳnde had whilom þe dignite,  
 If clerke of þam mȳght fȳnde, pape suld he be.  
 þus þan was þe sawe whilom in þat cite,  
 þe pape fordid þat lawe, þe skille can I not se.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Platina *de vitis Pontificum Rom.* p. 231. Col. Agrip. Voyage of Italy, Part I. p. 246. Paris 1670. Ed. 2d. m. DC. XXVI. See likewise Lassels's

*Destructio  
Columpo-  
rum per pa-  
pam Boni-  
facium.*

Cardinals were þei, þe pape did þam doun,  
 & exiled þam away, & mad destructioun.  
 Of londes & feez, þer kastels doun he cast,  
 & alle þer dignitez, ne lengere suld þei last,  
 Grete was þat linage & many to þam cheued,  
 & of þat ilk outrage þe fest þam sore agreued.  
 þat þe pape did þam reuile of þo in Rome þat wore,  
 Went vnto Cezile, þore help þei fond wele more.  
 þe kýng of France þidere sent þam help inouh,  
 þer kýnde & þei togidere vntille Anayne þei drouh.  
 þer þe Columpne kýnde, þe pape forsoth þei toke,  
 Tresore þat þei mot fýnde, with þam away þei schoke.  
<sup>1</sup> Tuo days þe pape withouten mete lay,  
 þe þrid day com grete frape, & conged him away.  
 Of alle þat grete tresoure þat euer he biwan,  
 Als bare was his toure as Job þe pouere man.  
 Men sais he gaf pardoun, assoiled þam of pýne,  
 þat with deuocioun brouht him brede or wýne.  
 Grete pite it was, þat þe hede of Cristendam  
 Suld for any trespas take so foule a scham.  
 Wele I wote alle frayed he went fro þat cite  
 Vnto Rome mispayed to þe pape's se.  
 He cursed þe kýng of France, & alle þat with him held,  
 þat did him þat mischance, ageyn him reised scheld.  
 He lyued bot þre days, & died sone þei said,  
 þe soner for þat affrays, at Petir kirke is he laid.

<sup>1</sup> Le Pape saunz viaunde | suruenaunt le terce iour issist  
 fu. ii. iours en subit, Par eyde | [vel assit] MSS. Gall.

Absoluti  
sunt per  
Benedic-  
tum papam.

**N**OW haf we bulle certeyn, a newe pape Benet,  
þat calles þer ageyn, þat Boniface set,  
Assoyles alle bi name, þo robbours þorgh grace,  
þat did despote & schame to pape Boniface.

Who may now in Rome haf any sikernesse,  
þat þer is hiest dome, & git vncerteyn es?  
þat Boniface bond with sentence so brim, |  
Est men Benet fond, þat he assoiled him,

Nota bene. ¶ He is folc þat affies in þe courte of Rome,  
Comes a noþer & bies, & fordos þat dome.

*Pur quante posse dare*, what þing & how mykelle,

*Pur fare & defare*, Rome is now fulle fikelle.

Turne we now oþer weys vnto our owen geste,  
& speke of þe Waleys, þat lies in þe foreste.

De Willet-  
mo Waleys.

In þe forest he lendes of Dounerfemelyn,

He praied alle his frendes, & oþer of his kyn,

After þat zole þei wilde biseke Edward,

þat he mot him gelde tille him in a forward

þat were honorable to kepe wod or beste,

& with his scrite fulle stable, & seled at þe lest,

To him & alle hise to haf in heritage,

& non oþer wise, als terme, tyme & stage,

---

<sup>1</sup> Molt est sotz & fous, en Rome qe ceo fist, Pur quant posse dare, a graunt & a petit, Par fare & par defare, Rome nus derist, Ho la de choses par de ca dalyer nous suffist, *in the French Copy that be-*

*longs to the Heralds Office, but in Mr. Anstis's, Mult est fort & fous en Rome qe ceo fit, Pro quante posse dare, a grant & a petit, Bo la de chose par de cea dalier nous fit.*

Bot als a propire þing, þat were conquest till him,  
 Whan þei brouht þat tīping, Edward was fulle grim,  
 & bitauht him þe fende, als his traytoure in lond,  
 & euer ilkon his frende, þat him susteynd or fond.  
 þre hundreth marke he hette vnto his warisoun,  
 þat with him so mette, or bring his hede to toun.  
 Now flies William Waleis, of pes nouht he spedis,  
 In mores & mareis with robberie him fedes.

**H**ERE now how þei sped, þe Scottis in his mercie,  
 þe Freselle first fled, out taken on þer partie.  
 Tuo gere out of Kith, in strange reame suld be,  
 þe þrid suld he haf grith, ageyn to haf his fe,  
 þe toþer alle suld hane boþe lif & lymmes,  
 & þer tenement saue, bot raunson of þam nunn es.  
 Raunson suld þei gyue after þer folie,  
 & in his pes to lyue, & haf þer manauntie.  
 Sīþen in þe Lenten tide he went to Saynt Andrew,  
 About on ilk a side, did crie his pes alle new.  
 þe bisshop of Glascow þe clergie alle out ches,  
 þe best men & trew, & com vnto þe pes.  
 þe kīng was so curteis, he granted þam þer wille,  
 Saue þe amendes he sais raunson for þer ille,  
 & suld be bot right bifor þe baronie,  
 & at þe comon sight of alle þer clergie.

De Symone  
 Freselle.

De cap-  
one Striue-  
lÿn.

**AFTER** þe Pask sone þe kÿng did make alle gære,  
þat þis oste were bone, to Striuelÿn to fare.

Whan þei were alle comen, þei zede about to se,  
How it mot be nomen, & þe engÿnes set suld be.  
Thrittene grete engÿnes, of alle þe reame þe best,  
Brouht þei to Striuelÿne, þe kastle doun to kest.  
Tuo knyghtes were þer in, þe castelle had in warde,  
Sir William of Depplÿn, Sir William Olifarde,  
' & tuenti of honour, without page & portere,  
& a frere prechoure, a monke þe conseilere.  
þer was with in þrittene maydens & ladies,  
& no mo men to mene, þat felle to telle of pris.  
An engÿn had þei þer in, & profred for to kast,  
þe zerde brast in tuÿn, to help mot it not last.  
þe engÿns with oute, to kast were þei sette,  
Wallis & kirkels stoute, þe stones doun bette.

¶ þe kÿng did mak right gære an hidous engÿn,  
þe name þei cald Ludgare or Lurdare of Striuelÿn.  
Whan þei kest þerto, þe walle þorghout þei cles,  
& non oþer did so bifor him alle doun dref.  
þre monethes & þre days þe sege so long þei teld,  
Fulle & hard affrays had alle þo þat it held.  
Sore þei were trauailed, & socour com þam non,  
& alle þer store failed, þer mete was nere gon.  
Tille þer kÿng þei sent, þei wild be at his wille,  
Bot he wild not consent, he þouht to do þam ille.

---

' Et. xx. gentÿls homes, | frere Jacobÿn, vn moÿgne  
saunz pages & porter, Un | counsayller, *MSS. Gall.*



' So long was þe trayne, or it wer brouht to stalle,  
 It were to me grete payne, forto telle it alle.  
 I wote wele at þe last alle com þei oute,  
 Withouten conaunt cast, tille his mercý gan loute.  
 Boldely þei camen, & schewed þam to his face,  
 Felle it to gode or grame, þei did þam in his grace.  
 þe castelle now is golden, þe kýng dos wardeýns wise,  
 To kepe þe lond & dres, þe folk forto justise.  
 þe lond was so wast, he mad þer no soioure,  
 Tille Ingland in hast he turned with honoure.

¶ þe moneth of September golden was Striuelyn,  
 Edward may remembre þe trauaile & þe pýn.  
 With many grete encumbre of in hard stoure,  
 At Brustwik opon Humbre þer he mad soioure.  
 Sir Jon of WARENNE þat ilk tyme gan deie,  
 His body was redy þen in graue forto leie.  
 After þe enterment þe kýng tok his way,  
 To þe South he went þorgh Lyndesay.  
 He spired as he zede, who did suilk trespas,  
 Brak his pes with dede, tille he in Scotlond was,  
 Of suilk suld be spoken, if men of þam pleýned,  
 þo þat þe pes had broken, if þei mot be atteýned.

Ecce de  
 Traileba-  
 stoun.

¶ Wise men of gode gaf ansuere to þe kýng,  
 þat suilk folcs gode, it was certeyn þing,

De Traile-  
 bastone per  
 totum.

' Taunt fust la traine  
 longe de l. pees parler, Ke  
 ioe ne say ne pusse la maite  
 recorder, *MSS. Gall.* ' Re-  
 spouns ount fet al Reiz gentz  
 de bien voillaunce, Coment

par my la tere fet est graunt  
 greuaunce, Par commune  
 contekours, qe sunt par fi-  
 aunce Obligez ensemble a  
 vne purueaunce, Traylba-  
 stouns sunt nomez de cel re-  
 tenaunce.

þorgh þe lond is don suilk grete greuance,  
 Bot it be mendid son, a werre may rise o chance.  
 þise contekours whidere þei assigned a stede þat es,  
 & þer þei com togidere & mak a sikernes,  
 þat þei salle alle go, to whom or where þei wille,  
 To robbe, bete or slo, ageyn alle manere skille.  
 þei profere a man to bete, for tuo schilynges or þre,  
 With piked staues grete, beten salle he be.  
 In feire & markette þei salle seke him oute,  
 Alle þe lond is sette with suilk foles stoute.  
 If a chapman wille not lene of his merchaundie,  
 In his hous for tene þei do him vilenie,  
 Or els he be at one largely to gyue of his,  
 Els þei salle him ilkone bete him þat he pis.  
 For men of suilk maners, bot þer be som justise,  
 Sone in for gers þer chance a werre salle rise.  
 þe kýng herd alle þe fame, þe pleynt of ilka toun,  
 & gaf þam a newe name, & cald þam Traile bastoun.  
 þe date was a þousand þre hundred mo bi fiue,  
 Sulk men þorgh þe land he did þam tak bilyue.

**T**HE kýng þorgh þe lond did seke men o resons,  
 & with þe justise þam bond, to site oñ Trailebastons.  
 Som þorgh quest þei demed be bonden in prisons,  
 & þo þat fled þei flemed als þe kýnge's felons.

tenaunce. En faires & en  
 marches se proferent [vel  
 proferent] fere couenaunce,  
 Pur. ij. souz ou. iiii. ou pur

la vayllaunce Batre vn prod-  
 home, qe vnqes fist nosaunce,  
 &c. *MSS. Gall.*

Som men out þe kast of lond was holden wrong,  
 Fals couenantz þei brast þorgh powere holden long,  
 & som gaf raunson after þer trespass,  
 Als þe dede was don, so þe amendes was.  
 Bot men did amend suilk folie openly knowen,  
 Non suld þam defend, ne dur wonne in þer owen.

**A!** Jhesu, whan þou wille how rightwis is þi mede?  
 þat of þe wrong has gilt, þe endýng may þei drede.  
 William Waleis is nomen, þat maister was of theues,  
 Tipping to þe kýng is comen, þat robberie mischeues.  
 Sir Jon of Menetest sewed William so nehi,  
 He tok him whan he wend lest, on nýght his leman bi.  
 þat was þorgh tresson of Jak Schort his man,  
 He was þe encheson, þat Sir Jon so him nam.  
 Jak broþer had he slayn, þe Waleis þat is said,  
 þe more Jak was fayn, to do William þat braid.  
 Selcouthly he endis þe man þat is fals,  
 If he trest on his frendes, þei begile him als  
 Begiled is William, taken is & bondon.  
 To Inglond with him þei cam, & led him vnto London,  
 þe first dome he fanged, for tresson was he drawn.  
 For robbrie was he hanged, & for he had men slawen,  
 & for he had brent abbeis, & men of religion,  
 Eft fro þe galweis quik þei lete him doun,  
 & bouweld him alle hote, & brent þam in þe fire,  
 His hede þan of smote, suilk was William hire;  
 & for he had mayntend þe werre at his myght,  
 On lordschip lended þore he had no right,

De cap-  
 cione  
 Willelmi  
 Waleys.

& stroked þore he knewe, in fele stede sers  
 His body þei hewe on foure quarters,  
 To hang in foure tounes, to mene of his maners  
 In stede of Gonfaynouines, & of his baners.

Cowe de  
 Waleys.

¶ At London is his heued, his quarters ere leued, in Scot-  
 land spred,  
 To wirschip þer iles, & lere of his wiles, how wele þat he  
 sped.

It is not to drede, traytour salle spede, als he is worþi,  
 His lif salle he tÿne, & die þorgh pÿne, withouten mercÿ.  
 þus may men here, a ladde forto lere, to biggen in pay's ;  
 It fallis in his ize, þat hewes ouer hie, with þe Waleys.

De Roberto  
 Rege Scot-  
 torum.

**O**F William haf ze herd, how his endÿng was,  
 Now of kÿng Roberd to telle zow his trespas.  
 Als Lenten tide com in, Cristen man's lauh,  
 He sent for Jon Comÿn, þe lord of Badenauh ;  
 To Dounfres suld he come, vnto þe Minours kirke,  
 A spekyng þer þei nome, þe Comÿn wild not wirke,  
 Ne do after þe sawe of Roberd þe Brus.  
 Away he gan him drawe, his conseil to refus,  
 Roberd with a knyue þe Comÿn þer he smote,  
 þorgh whilk wounde his lyue he lost, wele I wote.  
 He zede to þe hie autere, & stode & rested him þore,  
 Com Roberde's squiere, & woned him wele more,  
 For he wild not consent, to reise no folie,  
 Ne do als he ment, to gynne to mak partie,  
 Ageÿn kÿng Edward, Scotland to dereÿne,  
 With werre & batail hard, reue him his demeÿne.

De occi-  
 sione Jo-  
 hannis  
 Comÿn.

Sir Jon wild not so, þer for was he dede.  
 Bot Roberd wild do, & oþer þat gaf him rede,  
 þat he suld go to Scone, & mak redy þe se,  
 & whan it were alle bone; to tak þe dignite.

<sup>1</sup> þe garland Roberd tok, þat whilom was þe right,  
 þe lond forto loke, in signe of kyuſe's myght.

Primatis biſshopes tuo þo with croice & ryng,  
 & an Abbot mo of Scone, þat dubbid þe kyng,  
 Erles, barons inowe mad him þer feaute,

With oth he did þam bowe, at his wille to be,  
 & alle Inglis men did he woýde þe lond,  
 þat þei mot fynde or ken in stede þer he þam fonde.

¶ Now gos þe Brus about, werre he þinkis to hold,  
 þe Inglis þe katched out, to þe kyng þe told.

Edward þan he toke folk with his banere,  
 þe erle went of Penbroke, his name was Sir Eýmere.

& oþer men fulle gode, barons & barons þere,  
 At tyme wele þei stole, & did þer deuere.

¶ þe date was a þouſand, þre hundred mo bi ſex,  
 Whan þe werre of Scotland þorgh þe Brus eft wex.

<sup>1</sup> Et la gerlaunde i prist, que Reis solait porter, En signe de seignorye a son en-coronner, E mayntenaunt apres par tut fist crier Citez, burgs & villes, des Englays voyder. Euesques deus estoýent primatz au [vel a] dubber

Oue le abbe de Scone, que puys lachata cher, [vel le-chata chier,] Countes & barons, chiualer, esquier, Du realme descoco estoýnt [vel estoyent] conseýller, Jurez en eyde al Brous, par tere & par mer, &c. MSS. Gall.

De solem-  
pnitate  
festi Regis  
apud West-  
monaste-  
rium.

IN þis zere, als I told, at þe Whitsonen day,  
þe kȳng his fest suld hold at Westmȳnstre fulle gay,  
His sonne Edward þe prince, & fiftene for his sake,  
þre <sup>1</sup> hundred of þe prouince, knȳghtes wild he make.  
It was þe kȳnges costage, for ilk a knȳght was gest,  
Also þei mad mariage of som þat were þe best.  
þe zong erle of Warenne with grete nobleȳ was þare,  
A wif <sup>2</sup> þei him bikenne, þe erle's douhter of Bare.  
þe <sup>3</sup> erle of Arundelle his londes laucht he þan,  
& toke a damȳselle, William douhter of Warenne.  
zong Sir Hugh was þare, þe Spensere stoute & gay,  
Gilbert douhter of Clare wedded he þat day.  
It is not to wene, bot certeynly to witen,  
Joye inouh is sene, þer suilk a fest is smȳten.  
In alle Breteȳn was nouht, siþen Criste was born,  
A fest so noble wrouht astere no biforn,  
Out tak Carleon, þat was in Arthure tȳme, .  
þare he bare þe coroune, þereof git men rȳme.

<sup>1</sup> *Others say, that the whole number then knighted was, two hundred threescore and seven. See Dugdale's Baronage, Tom. I. p. 80. b. <sup>2</sup> Dugdale observes (loc. cit.) that John E. of Warren, having an offer made unto him by the King, in his Chamber at Westminster, in Parliament, upon Munday next, before the feast of S. Edward, King and Martyr, 33 Edw. I. of Joan, Daughter to Henry, Earl of Baar, gratefully accepted thereof (he being not then fully twenty one years of age) and took her to wife. <sup>3</sup> Le Count de Aroundel, saisie de ses feez, Il prist la damoisele, ki [vel qe] pere fu clamez Willam de Warenne, a dieu comaundcz, MSS. Gall.*

THE prince after þe fest sone his leue toke,  
With jolif men of gest toward þe North he schoke,  
To chace kȳng Robȳn, where he mȳght him fȳnde,  
þat slouh þe gode Comȳn, destroie him rote & rȳnde.

His fader Edward, North mad his jorne,  
Him toke a sekene hard, at ' Laynertost lay he.

Bot Jhesu þorgh his mȳght, blissed mot he be,  
Reised him vp right, & passed þat hage.

\* þer after ros hard schoures in Scotlond of þe clergie,  
Bissshops, abbotes, & priours, þei had misborn þam hie,  
& alle þat fals blode, þat often was forsuorn,  
þat neuer in treuth stode, sen Jhesu Criste was born.

¶ Sire Eȳmere of Valence lay at Saynt Jon toun,

In his alience with manȳ erte & baroun.

Of Scotlond þe best were þan in his feith,  
þer þei gan alle rest, tille þei herd oþer greith.

Sir Robert þe Brus sent to Sir Eȳmere,

& bad he suld refus þat him had forsaken ilk a pantenere.

þe traytours of hise þat him had forsaken

þei suld to þe Jewise, whan þei þe toun had taken.

þe toþer daȳ on þe morn com þe Brus Roberd,

þe toun wist it befor, þorgh spies þat þei herd.

Sir Eȳmere wild haf gon out, Sir Ingrām Vmfreyuile

Preid him forto lout, tille it were none þat while.

“ If we now out wende, & leue þe toun alone,

“ þei gete þe faired ende, & we be slayn ilkone.

Iter arripit  
versus  
Scociam.

Dominus  
Eȳmerus  
de Valen-  
cia apud  
Sanctum  
Johannem.  
Et de bello  
de Metfen.

<sup>1</sup> Lanercost *vulgo*. *Et sic*  
*MSS. Gall.* <sup>2</sup> Maintenaunt  
apres surdrent [*vel* sour-  
drount] les dolours As ab.

bes, as euesqes, as clers &  
laȳs plusours Dè la tere de-  
scoce a [*vel* as] gentz souent  
periours, *MSS. Gall.*

*Edwardus Rex.*

“ Bot do crie þorgh þe toun; þat non for wele no wo,  
 “ In <sup>1</sup> stete walk vp & doun bot to þer innes go.  
 Whan þe crie was cried, walkand was non sene,  
 Bot to innes hied, as þer no man had bene.  
 þe Scottis perceyued wele, þei durst not isshen oute,  
 It neghed nere metescl, þan ros vp alle þe route.  
 At þe lie middaȝ went þe Scottis men,  
 Tuo myle was þer way, to þe castelle of Metfen.  
 Whan þei to Metfen cam, þei dight þam to þe mete,  
 þan said Sir Ingram, “ if we go now, we þam gete.  
 “ Dight vs now ilk one, go we, God vs spede,  
 “ Leue not þe toun alone, þe way I salle ȝow lede.  
 ¶ On Saynt Margarete daȝ Sir Ingram & Sir Eymere,  
 Com on þam þer þei lay alle dight to þe dynere.  
 þer vaunward was sone dight, our Inglis had mervaile,  
 þei were so sone at þe fight, & redȝ to assaile.  
 þe Inglis þorgh þam ran, & had þe fairer side,  
 þe Scottis ilk a man, þe lordes durst not bide.  
 Here now a contreuore, þorgh Roberde’s avis,  
 Abouen þer armore did serkis & surplis.  
 Alle þei fled on rowe, in lynen white as milke,  
 For non suld þam knowe, þer armes whilk were whilk,  
 Our men þat wild haf dede, bare þam forth fulle stoute,  
 Sir Eymere had no drede, he serchid þam alle oute.  
 At þe first comȝng he slouh Sir Eymere stede  
 þat did Robert þe kȝng, & turned bak & zede.  
 Sir Eymere had inowe, þat horsid him ageyn,  
 Roberte’s men þei slowe, þe nombre vncerteȝn.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Pro*, strete.



þan bigan þe chace, & drof þe kȳng Robȳn,  
 To reste had he no space, long to duelle þer in.  
 ¶ þe Freselle þer he fled, sone after was he sonden,  
 Now taken he is & led vnto þe toure of Lundon,  
 þer his dome he feyng als traytoure salle ge witen,  
 First drawen & siþen heȳng, & his hede of smȳten.  
 Allas ! it was to mene, his vertuz & his prucesse  
 So fele in him were sene, þat perist for falsnesse.  
 His hede vnto þe brigge to sette was it sent,  
 þe body lete þei ligge, & som þerof þei brent,

Capcio Sȳ-  
 monis Freselle.

**H**ERE now þe grete despite, & þe vilenie,  
 þat to þer bak gan bite of Scotlond þe clergie.  
 þe bisshop of Saynt Andrew, & þe abbot of Scone,  
 þe bisskop of Glascow, þise were taken sone.  
 Fettred on hakneis, to Inlond ere þei sent,  
 On sere stedis it seis, to prison mad present.  
 Lewed men & clerkis, þat did werre maȳntene,  
 Als theues bere þei merkis, hanged alle bidene.  
 Cristofore of Seton manȳ man him sauh  
 Hanged for treson of Jon of Badenauh,  
 Hanged als þe Freselle, & in þe same stede,  
 þe erle of Ascetelle þei bed þe same bede.  
 Saue he was not drawen, þat poȳnt was forgyuen.  
 Bot alle with schame slawen, þorgh treson þerto drȳuen.  
 Allas ! þat jentille blode com to so ille fȳne,  
 & alle for falsnes gode to scheme's dede & pȳne.  
 & wele I vnderstode, þat þe kȳng Robȳn  
 Has dronken of þat blode þe drink of Dan Warȳn.

Capcio  
 cleriScociae,  
 & missi sunt  
 ad Angli-  
 am super  
 hakeneis.

Dan Waryn he les tounes þat he held,  
 With wrong he mad a res, & misberyng of scheld,  
 Siþen in to þe forest he zede naked & wode,  
 Als a wilde beste, etc of þe gres þat stode.  
 þus of Dan Waryn in his boke men rede,  
 God gyf þe kyng Robyn, þat alle his kynde so spede.

DeRoberto  
 Brus, &  
 fuga circum  
 circa fit.

¶ Sir Robynet þe Brus he durst noure abide,  
 þat þei mad him restus, bot in more & wod side.  
 Towhile he mad þis trayne, & did vnwhile outrage,  
 Com Arthure of Bretayne, & asked his heritage,  
 Holy Richemond schire he cleymed þat þorgh-right,  
 Kyng Edward our sire him ansuerd fulle light.  
 He had so light ansuere, þat Arthure toke his leue,  
 God schilde vs fro þe werre, þat non with oþer greue,  
 Whan Arthur was gon, þe kyng did alle a noþer,  
 He gaf it to Sir Jon, Sir Arthure's broþer,  
 Holdand of him in fe, als whilom was vsage,  
 Of Sir Edward fre, & of alle his linage.  
 þe duke of Bretayn with fulle heuy chere  
 Passed ouere agayn, fulle light ansuere had here.

De comite  
 Britannia:

**N**OW of kyng Robyn salle I zit speke more,  
 & his broþer ' Tomlyn, Thomas als it wore,  
 & of Sir Alisandere, þat me rewes sore,  
 þat boþe com in skandere for dedes þei did þore.  
 Of arte he had þe maistrie, he mad a coruen kyng  
 In Cantebrige to þe clergie, or his broþer were kyng.

De Thoma  
 & Alexan-  
 dro, fratri-  
 bus Roberti  
 Brus, &  
 captione  
 eorum.

¶ Sire Thomas de Breus for Tomlyn, Thomas, in the Fr.

Siben was neuer non of arte so þat sped,  
 Ne bifore bot on, þat in Cantebrigge red.  
 Robert mad his fest, for he was þore þat tyme,  
 & he sauh alle þe gest, þat wrote & mad þis ryme.  
 Sir Afisander was hie dene of Glascow,  
 & his broþer Thomas ged spiand ay bi throw,  
 Where our Inglis men ware not in clerke habite,  
 & non wild he spare, bot destroyed also tite.  
 þorgh þe k yng Rob yn þei zede þe Inglis to spie,  
 Here now of þer fyn þam com for þat folie.

**A** SERGEANT of Galweye, his name was Makedowel,  
 On Askwednesday, whan messe was don ilk del,  
 Sursante he þam mette, als þei fro kirke cam,  
 þer way he þam withsette, smertly þore þam nam.  
 He did þam fettre wele, streitly & right hard,  
 & sent þam to Carlele vnto k yng Edward.  
 þe k yng wele paied was, he sette justise of lawe,  
 Demed þe Brus Thomas boþe to hang & drawe,  
 Sir Alisander þe same, & after þer hang yng,  
 Boþe bi o name hede þam bad þe k yng.

¶ þe pape Boniface wrote in his sexte boke,  
 What clerke felle to haf grace, for what cas men him toke,  
 Whilk clerke, for what trespas, where men suld him saue,  
 & where he taken was, what habite on suld haue,  
 & if he were atteynt, als thef þorgh felonie,  
 Of suilk þe pape mas pleynt, & writes to þe clergie;  
 & if þe decretal ne were ordeynd for þis,  
 þe clerkes ouer alle ne rouht to do amys.

Nota bene.

m°. ccc°.  
vii°.

þe date a þousand was, þre hundred & seuen,  
þe clergie for þat eas held þam more in euen.

Parliamen-  
tum apud  
Carlele.

**A**FTER þe Paske's wele þat þise men were þus schent,  
þe kýng at Carlele held his parlement.

Fro Rome a Cardinalle þe pape þider sent,

To wite þe sothe alle þe mariage long of ment.

If þe prince mot haue þe kýnge's douhter of France,

þe acorde & pes mot saue þorgh þat aliance,

& at þe parlement was a grete spekýng,

For þe clergie it ment of holy kirke's þing.

Erles & barons, ilkone it forsuore,

For what manere resons zit wot I no more,

Bot of þe last ende of þer grete counsaile,

To London suld þe sende men þat myght auaille,

To speke & purueie whilk suld ouer þe se,

þe sothe to Philip scie, & sette a certeynte,

Of þat mariage, how & whan suld be,

& bate alle oþer outrage, for Gascoyn do feaute.

Of alle þe poyntes spoken þe parties bifore had said,

Neuer suld be broken on payné þer on was laid.

& whan þe parties wold mak a finalle pes,

God grante it þam to hold þe conant þat þei ches.

De Roberto  
Brus, &  
morte Jo-  
hannis  
Waleis.

¶ zit gos kýng Robýn forth in his rioterie,

Ne com not zit his fyn to ende of his folie.

Bot Sir Jon de Waleis taken was in a pleyn,

þorgh spiýng of Norreis, men þat were certeyn,

Fettred on a hakeney, & to London led,

To bring him sone on wey, þe justise þerto sped,

Als his dedes was, þer on þei gaf þe lawe,  
 For som of his trespas first þei did him drawe.  
 Siþen for oþer theft, þei hanged him men witen,  
 Siþen lete him doun eft, & his hede of snytē,  
 & born to London brigge fulle hie with outheys,  
 Biside his broþer to bigge William þe Waleys,  
 þat neuer had pite of Inglis man no weys,  
 Bot brent toun & citez, kirkes & abbeys,  
 Chanon, monk & frere alle passed þorgh his suerd,  
 Was nō man so dere, to dede þei geðe in ferd.  
 Blissed be þou God, þat þou in erth cam,  
 þi word is wele trod, I say it, bi William.  
 þou said, "with suerd þat smote, with suerd suld be smytē,"  
 Bi þe Waleis it bote, þe vengeance ge may witen.

Exem-  
plum.

**A!** Jhesu, fulle of myght, þat alle þe world salle deme,  
 May no man lyue so right, no so wele him geme,  
 No so stalworth be, ne so douhti of dede,  
 þat has powere to fle þe dede þat is to drede.  
 Adam first gan synne, did þat God forbede,  
 Alle we were him inne, whan he serued þe dede.  
 Siþen he & we alle com of him & Eue,  
 þorgh þe dede salle falle, be we neuer so leue.  
 þe hardy kyng Belyn þe cite of Rome wan,  
 & siþen Constantyn & Maximian.  
 Arthure wan alle France, slouh þe Emperour of  
 Rome,  
 þise of suerd ne lance douted dynt no dome.

De morte  
Regis Ed-  
wardi.

Magni & parvi, | m  
 omnes & singuli, | o  
 reges & principes, | r  
 superbus & humi- | s  
 lis, proth dolor! in | n  
 prædam rapit omnia | n  
 sillaba quedam.

þise

þise kýnges men dred, & alle þe world þam knewe,  
 For alle þer grete boldehed, þe dede zit douȝ þam threwe.  
 Where ere <sup>1</sup> ere" now alle þise, where ere þei bicomen,  
 þise hardy men & wise? þe dede has alle þam nomen.  
 Among alle þise hardie may Edward our kýng  
 Be sette fulle solemnelic, & mad of grete praisýng.  
 Sen þe dede of Arthure in Inlond was þer non,  
 þat so wele stode in stoure ageyn his foos ilkon.  
 þis was Edward, kýng Henry sonne þe last,  
 Tíþing haf we hard, þe dede him douȝ has kast.  
 Now may men sing & say, in romance & rýme,  
 " Edward is now away, right has lorn his týme.  
 " Sir Jon of Badenauh, who salle venge þi dede?  
 " <sup>2</sup> þe prince is heire þorgh lauh, þat to þe coroun him bede.  
 " He has mad his yowe, to stroie þe kýng Robýn,  
 " þat in Dunfres slowe Sir Jon þe rede Comýn.  
 His dede whan it felle here, þe date I salle zow neuȝn,  
 Of Criste a þousand zere, þre hundred & seuen,  
 In þe moneþ of July euen þe seuȝnd day.  
 Toward Scotlond to hie, at Burgh bi sandez he lay,  
 His týme was no more sette here to regne in landes,  
 He died at a hamelette, men calle it Burgh bisandes.

Moriebatur apud Burgh bi sandes.

þe body þat nyȝht þer lay, þe soule at Criste's dome,  
 þe pape þe toþer day wist it in þe courte of Rome.  
 þe pape on þe morn bifor þe clergie cam,  
 & teld þam biforn, þe floure of Cristendam

Ostensa est  
 pape mors  
 q̄ is eadem  
 facte per  
 visionem.

<sup>1</sup> *Dele.*    <sup>2</sup> Edward le fiz | Ke tenuz est par vowe, le  
 Edward, Rey de la tenure, | Rey Robin destrure, *Gall.*

Was dede, & lay on bere, Edward of Ingland.  
He said with heuy chere in spirit he it fond.  
Fiue gere he gaf pardoun, of peyns to be fre,  
þat for him with deuocioun said *pater & aue.*  
To Waltham þei him brouht, baronage & þe clergie,  
For monethes for him wrouht his seruise solemnelie.  
þei bawmid his body, tresore wild þei non spare,  
þe pouere þei gaf party, his soule bettere to fare.  
Four & tenty gere, auht monethes & fiue daies,  
Noblie regned he here, bi profe & gode assaies.  
Fro Waltham beforsaid to Westmýnster þei him brouht,  
Biside his fadere is laid in a tounge wele wrouht.  
Of marble is þe stone, & purtreied þer he lies,  
þe soule to God is gone, to þe joye of paradis, Amen.  
¶ Now must I nede leue here, of Inglis forto write,  
I had no more matere of kýnges lif in scrite.  
If I had haned more, blithly I wild haf writen,  
What tyme I left þis lore, þe day is for to witen,  
Idus þat is of May left I to write þis ryme,  
! B letter & Friday bi ix. þat gere gede prime.

---

<sup>a</sup> *It should be D.*

The End of Langtoft's Chronicle.

*The*





*The Certificat of Richarde Pollard and Thomas Moyle, esquyers, generall Surveyors of the King's Highnes Landes, made upon the Survey of the Lordships, Mannours, Landes, Tenementes, Woodes, Parkes, Fisshings, Waters, and other hereditaments, belonging to the late attained Monasterie of Glastonburye, lying and beyng in sondry Counties, hereafter specified, now in the King's handes, by the Attaincture of Richard Whiting, late, Abbat of the same, of haute treson attained. And according unto the vew therof by us in particular Bokes made doe declare, as hereafter doth ensue, videlicet,*

*The State, Value and Condition of the sayde Landes, Woods, Waters, Games of Fesauntes, Games of Suammes, Heronsewes, and all other possessions, as well Spirituall as Temporall, apperteyning unto the saide late attained Monasterye of Glastonbury within*

### *The Countie of SOMERSETSHIRE.*

#### *Temporalties.*

#### *The Lordship of Glastonburye.*

*Demaynes kept in the Abbati's handes.*

**T**HE Demaines whiche don apperteyne unto the sayde late Monasterye attaynted, beyng allwayes kept in the handes and occupation of the saide Abbat and Convent, unto the tyme of th'attaincture therof, over and besydes certayn other Demayne Landes, letton to divers persons by Indenture for terme of their lyves, (the parcells wherof in the particular Boke of Survey, at this present tyme therof made, severally don appere) ar of the yerely value of

XLVII li.  
xs. vii. d.

#### *Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rente of Assise of the Freholders apperteyning unto the saide Lordship of Glaston-

burye,

burye, allways payable at the Feasts of th' annunciation of oure Ladye, Mydsomer, Michelmas and Christmas, is of the yerely value of

xxxv s.  
vi d. ob.

cclxlii.  
xi s. id.

The Rente of Customarye Tenannts and Copiholders apperteynyng unto the saide Lordship, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by the tenure of their Landes, is of the value of

cclxlii.  
xv s. vid.  
ob.

*Demaynes lett oute to Fermes.*

The Demaynes apperteynyng unto the saide Lordship, beyng lett to Ferme to dyvers persons, for terme of their lyves, by the same late Abbat and Convent, long before his Attayncture, with the herbage of the Parks of Norwood, xxvi. li. xiii. s. iii. d. Wyrall xvi. s. and Sharpsham x. s. are of the yerely value of

xlxli.  
xi s. viii. d.

*Wood and Tymbre.*

Within the Parke of Norwood there are clxxii. Acres of Woodde, of the age of xx. yeres, and heretofore have allways ben used to be felde and solde every xvi. yeres every Acre thereof at this present Surveye worth xxs.

clxxii. li.  
xs. vid.

Also within the Parke of Wyrall is lx. Acres of fayre Tymbre, esteemed to be worth

xx  
cciiixli.  
xs.

Also within the Parke of Sharpsham  
xx  
there are iii. Acres

dxliiii.  
vi d.

Oute of the Copices and Underwoods, of the sayde Woods, there may a yerely Woodsale be made, not hurtynge nor spoyling

xxxs.

of Wood, well sett  
with Okes, Asshes  
and Maples, whiche  
allweyes have ben  
used to be felled and  
solde every xiv.  
yeres, and every A-  
cre is worth at this  
present tyme vi s.  
viii d.

Also within the  
same Parke there  
ar cc. Okes fytt  
for Tymber, every  
Oke estemed to be  
worth ii s.

Lx.li.  
xx  
iiii.li.

any of the  
Tymbre,  
or Under-  
Woodde,  
but the  
sayde  
Woodes  
allwaies  
to conty-  
newe as  
good as  
they ar  
now, to  
the value  
of

ix  
ccciiii. ii.  
li. ii. s. i d.

*Northwood Parks Wyrall and Sharpham.*

Northwood Parke con-  
teyneth in circuite iii.  
myles, the Pales well re-  
payred, th' erbage verye  
good and swete, wherein  
are

cccc.  
Dere.

wherof  
there ar  
of

Dere of  
Anntler } CLX.  
Deere of  
Rascall } DCXL.

Wyrall Parke conteyn-  
eth in Circuit one myle,  
and one quarter. The Pales  
have ned to be repayred,  
th'erbage very good and  
fertyle, with a roning  
streme throwe the same.

c Dere.

wherof  
are of

Deere of  
Anntler } xv.  
Deere of  
Rascall } iiiiv.

The Parke of Sharpham  
conteyneth in circuite ii.  
long myles, of good Meade  
and Pasture, with ii. fayre  
Pondes in the same, wher-  
in are

clx. Dere.

wherof  
are of

Deere of  
Anntler } xx.  
Deere of  
Rascall } cix.

## Commons.

Also there is apperteyning unto the saide Lordeship one fayre Common, call'd *Glastonburye Moore*. the Pasture therof is very fertile, and in effect as good as Meade, wherin the Tenaunts doe common with their Catall at all seasons of the yere, and it conteyneth in circuite }  
xvi. myles.

## Able men to serve the King.

Also there ben of Tennants and other able men, reciaunt and inhabiting within the Precintte of the saide Lordeship, beying in redynes to serve the King's high Majestie, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of }  
cxliii.

## Bondmen.

Also there are apperteyning unto the said Manor certayne men called Bondemen, whose Bodeys and Goodes are allwayes at the King's pleasure, as Lorde thereof, to the nombre of }  
xliiii.

## Perquisites of Courtes.

The Profits comyng of the Perquysites of the Courtes, with the Fynes of Landes, are this present year, as appereth in the Boks of Accompts, }  
xviii. li.  
xviii.  
viii d.

## The Mannour of Merc.

## The Scite of the Mano

The Scite of the saide Manour ys of an auneynt Buyldyng, having a fayre large Hall, th' one halfe wherof is covered with Leade, and th' other with Slate, with viii. fayre Chambers, a proper Chapell, with a Kitchyn, Buttery and Pantrye, and all other Howses of Office very necessary. Fynally, the Howse is fitt for a Man of Worship, but thayer thereof is not very holsome, savyng to suche as have contynued long therein, whereunto are apperteyning iii. fayre Orchardes, well replenyshed with frutefull Trees, with iiiii. large Pondes in them conteyned, full of all maner of Fyssh, whiche is not here put in value, untill the King's Highnes pleasure therein be knowne. }  
ii.

*Customary Rents and Perquisites of Courtes.*

The Rent of Customarye Tenautes  
 lix.li. vi. s. iii d. q. and Perquisites of  
 Courtes. viii. li. iii. s. viii d. apperteynyng  
 unto the saide Mannour, allwayes payable  
 at the Feastes of th'annunciation of our  
 Ladie and Saynt Michell th'archangel, are  
 of the yerely value of

lxvii. li.  
 ixs. xi d. q.

*Fysshinges.*

Also there ys apperteynyng unto thesayde  
 Manour on fysshing, called *the Mere*,  
 whiche ys in circuite fyve Myles, and one  
 Myle and an halfe brode, wherein are greate  
 abundancē of Pykes, Tenches, Roches and  
 Yeles, and of divers other kindes of Fisshes,  
 which hathe allwayes ben kept to the use  
 of the House, and is worthe by the yere to  
 be lett on to ferme

xxvi li.  
 xiii s.  
 iii d.

*Wooddes.*

Also to the sayde Lordship there are ap-  
 perteynyng. ii. Woodes, wherof one ys  
 called Styvelcy Wood, conteynyng fyve  
 Acres of th'age of xvi. yeres, every acre  
 estemed to be worthe vi s. viii d. and the  
 other called Westbye Wood, and contayneth  
 iiiii. Acres of th' age of x. Yeres, at vi s.  
 viii d. th' acre, whiche are not here put in  
 value, for somoche as heretofore they have  
 not ben used to be solde.

ii li.

xx  
 iiiii. xiiii l.  
 iiis. iii d.  
 q.

*Games of Swanes.*

Also there ys a Game of Swannes apper-  
 teynyng unto the same Water, whiche  
 were allwayes belonging unto the sayde  
 attainted Monastery of Glastonburye, and  
 vewed upon the Survey to the number of

xli. Cow-  
 ple.

*Game of Heronsewes.*

Also there were vewed at this present Sur-  
 vey certayne Heronsewes, whiche have all-  
 wayes used to brede there, to the nombre of

iiiiii.

*Game of Fesanntes.*

Semblablye in the sayde Woodes there were founde at this present Survey diverse Fesants, whiche don allwayes use to brede there, to the nombre of } xvi.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are of Tenaunts, and other able men, recyante and inhabiting within the sayde Lordeship, redye to serve the King, when so ever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of } xxx.

*Bondmen.*

Also there are apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour certayne Bondemen, whos Bodyes and Goodes are allwayes subject to the King's pleasure, as Lorde therof, to the nombre of } xv.

*The Mannour of Weston.**Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes,*

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders and Costomarye Tenaunts, belonging unto the sayde Lordeship, payable at the feastes afore sayde, are of the yerely valew of } xx li  
} iiiixiiii.  
} iii s. vii d.  
} ob.

*Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquysites of the Courtes, there kept twyse in the yere, with the Lawe dayes and Fynes, were answered this present yere to the King's Highnes, as appereth in the Bokes of Accomptes, } xxi li.  
} iii s. x d.

*Common.*

Also there ys a Common there, called Weston Moore, and the Tennantes of this Lordeship, with the Tenauntes of Chadsay, maye dryue or praye from a Common, called Rowyng Lake, unto Dower, and the King, as Lorde of thys Lordeship, shall have the Moytie of the Strayes, and conteyneth } iii c. Acres } cxv. li  
} } vii s. vd.  
} } ob.

*Able*

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are able men, inhabitants within the Precinct of the sayde Lordeship, being in a redynes to serve the King, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of } l.

*Bondmen.*

Also there are within the sayde Lordeship certayne persons, called Bondemen, whose bodies and goodes are allwayes at the King's pleasure, to the nombre of } vii.

The Mannour of Wrington.

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes there, with their Workes, whiche they are bounde unto by Tenure of their Landes, are of the yerely valewe of } xx  
} iii s. v li.  
} vi s. iii d.  
} ob q.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profites comyng of the Perquisites of the Courtes holden there, with the II. greate Lawe dayes and Fynes of Landes at this Audite, was answer'd to the King, come to the Some of } xlviii li.  
} viii s. vii d.

*Woodes.*

Also within the sayde Manour there are dyverse Woodes growing, of dyvers Ages, as in the particular Boke of this Survey fully it doth appere, whiche are nowe worthe to be solde CLXXIX. li. vii s. vii d. whiche allwayes have ben used to be solde every xviii. yeres, owt of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Wood sale be made of } c. s.

cxxxviii li.  
xiiii s. xid.  
ob d. q.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also within the sayde Lordship there be able men, being all in a rednes to do the King Servyce, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of } xl.

*Bondeman.*

Also there are within the circuite of the saide Lordeship <sup>2</sup> retayne Bondemen, beyng at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, in subjection and bondage both bodyes and goodes, to the nombre of } ii.

*Common.*

Also a Commone there, called Blacke moore and Warmeshaw, wherof the King ys chief Lorde, and hathe the Profitts of the dryvyng there of, and conteyneth } i. myle dim.

## The Mannour of Pylton.

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenamties.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenants, with their Workes, whiche they are bounde to doe by costome of their Tenures, are of the yerely value of } xx  
} iiiii vi. li.  
} xiii s. vi d.  
} ob. di. q.

*Demaynes.*

The Demaynes apperteynyng unto the sayde Mannour, now letton owt by Indenture for terme of yeres, with the herbage of } xv li.  
} lx s. | the Parke there, are of the yerely value of

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profitts of Courtes and Fynes of Landes, apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, were answered this yere, in the boke of Accomptes, to the somme of } xix li.  
} xv s. viii d.

*Wodes.*

Also within the Parke, and other Wodes aboute the Manour, there are cxlvi. Acres of Wood, the pryce of the Acre xx. s. whiche allwayes heretofore have ben used to be fekle and solde. Owte of the whiche Wood there may a yerely Wood sale be made of } x s.

cxxi li.  
xix s. ii d.  
ob. di q.

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr. <sup>2</sup> Sic Apogr.



*The Parke.*

The Parke there conteyneth in circuite .iii. long myles of goodde pasture, the Pales in good case, wherein are of Dere }  
 } cccli. whereof ther ar of }  
 } Deere of Anntlott } LX.  
 } Deere of Rascall } XX.  
 } ccciii. x.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there be within the Precinct of the sayde Lordship able persons, to doethe King servyce at all tymes, when so ever nede shall requyer the same, to the nombre of }  
 } xx.

*Bondemen.*

Also there be inhabiting within the sayde Lordship, certayn servyle and bonde persons, to the King's pleasure in bodeye and goodes, to the number of }  
 } xxii.

*The Mannour of Godenhay.*

*Rentes of Assise and<sup>1</sup> Customary.*

The Rentes of certayne Customarye Tenantes there, whiche are lett by Copye, and not by Indenture, are of the yerely value of }  
 } xvii s. xid.

*Rentes and Fermes.*

The Scite of the sayde Manour, with the Demaynes and other Customary Landes there, were letton owt by Indenture, for terme of Lyves, and are of the yerely value of }  
 } xl. li.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquisites of Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties were ansuered this year, as }  
 } xix s. x d.  
 appereth in the Boke of accompts,

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr.

*Woodes.*

Also there are apperteynyng unto the same Mannour iiiij. Woodes, called Brode Oke Common, Godley Moore Common, and Blackwars Wood, and Heathe Moore Common, wherein is moche fayre Tymbre, and hathe allwayes used to be felled and solde to the Tenanntes there, and upon this Survey esteemed to be worthe to be sold clxii. li. ix s. iii d. wherof there may a yerely Wood-sale be made of

} iiiij li.

xlv li.  
xviii s. ixd.*Common.*

Also there is a Common belonging unto the saide Mannore, called Godley Moore Common, wherof the King's Highness is chief Lorde, by th' anttainture of the sayde late Monasterye, and the Deane of Wells dothe entre Commyne there, and it containeth

} vi. myles.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are inhabiting within the sayde Lordship of Tennants, and other able persons, at all tymes in redynes, when so ever it shall please the King's Highnes, and they are in nombre

} xxiii.

*Bondmen.*

Also there be recyante within the saide Lordship certayne Bondemen, dependyng bothe Bodye and Goodes upon the King's pleasure, whiche ar in nombre

} i.

*The Mannour of Dultyng.**Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Custome there, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bound unto by Teanure of theyre Landes, are of the yerely value of

} xxx li.  
xviii s.  
v d. ob. q.*Rentes*

*Rentes of Fermes.*

The Scite of the sayde  
Manour, with the De-  
maynes apperteynyng  
unto the same, are let-  
ton owt by Indenture  
for } xli.

xlvi li.  
ix s. ix d.  
ob. q.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profittes com-  
myng of the Perquysites  
of the Courts and Fynes,  
and other Casualties, are  
answered this yere in the  
Boke of Accompts } cxi s.iiiiid.

MMDCCLxiii li  
x s. viii d. ob. q. di.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are apper-  
teynyng unto the saide  
Manour of Tenanntes,  
and other able men, to  
the number of } xx.

The Mannour of Badcombe.

*Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise  
and Customarye Te-  
nants, apperteynyng to  
the saide Manour, pay-  
able at the Feastes of th'  
annunciation of our La-  
dye and Saynct Mycha-  
ell th archangell, are of  
the yerely value of } xxv li. xi s.  
vi d. q.

*Rentes of Fermes.*

The Scite of the same  
Manour, with the De-  
mayne Landes, apper-  
teynyng unto the same,  
being lett out by Inden-  
ture } vi li.  
x d. q.

ture, for terme of yeres,  
are of the yerely value  
of

xxxiiii li.  
xvii s. vi.  
ob.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fines.*

The Profitts com-  
myng of the Courtes  
there, with Fynes of  
Landes and other Ca-  
sualties, are of the yerely  
value, as is answer-  
ed in the bokes of ac-  
compts, of

LXV. s.  
ii d.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are with-  
in the precincte of the  
sayde Lordeship of able  
men, to doe the King  
servyce, to the number  
of

xxx.

m  
iii. cxixli.  
viii s. ix  
di. q.

*The Mannour of Melles.*

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes*

The Rentes of Assise  
and Customary Ten-  
nantes there, appertey-  
nyng unto the said Ma-  
nour, with the Workes  
and Customes whiche  
they are bounde to doe  
by Tenure of there  
Landes, are of the yerely  
value of

xxxvii li.  
xviii s.  
iiii d. ob.

*Rentes and Fermes.*

The Scyte of the  
saide Manour, with the  
Demaynes apperteyn-  
nyng unto the same, are  
letton by Indenture for  
the some of

vi li. vi s.  
viii d.

Lxxi li. viiis.  
iii d. ob.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profittes of the Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties, are answered to the King's Highness this yere at } xxvii li.  
iii s. iii d.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are of able menne belonging unto the same, able to doe the King servyce, to the number of } xxx.

*Bondemen.*

Also there be within the sayde Lordship certayne Bondemen, to the nombre of } i.

*The Mannour of Budcleigh.*

The Rentes of Assise and Coppye holders belonging unto the sayde Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by tenure of their Landes, are of the yerely value of } xxxix li.  
iii s. viii d.  
ob.

*Rentes of Fermes.*

The Scyte of the sayde Manour, with the Demayne Landes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of } xi li.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquysites of the Courtes, Fynes, Herietts and other Casualties, as appereth in the Boke of Accompts, are worthe } v s. x d.

*Woodes.*

Also there ys a Woodde, called West-  
xx  
Wood, conteynyng iiii  
xiii. acres, well sett with  
Okes, Maples, and Has-  
syll, of th' age of xx.  
yeres, every acre e-  
stemed to be worthe  
xiii s. iiii d. in all } lxii li.

Oute of  
the Cop-  
pices, and  
under-  
wodes, of  
the saide  
Woodes,  
there may  
a yerely  
wood sale  
be made,

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr. sine titulo.

<p>Also there is a Woodde in the Common conteynyng ii Ml. acres, well sett with Alders, Wethyes and Okes, wherof the late Abbat and Convent made a yerely Wood sale, and are estemed to be worthe</p>	<p>xx DCCIIII. xvii li. xv s. id.</p>	<p>DCCC. iiii xviii li. xvs. id.</p>	<p>not hurting nor spoiling any of the Tymber or under-wood, but the saide Woodes allwaies to conty new as good as they are now, to the value of</p>	<p>L.li. cli. ixs. vi d.ob.</p>
<p>Also there ys a Grove, called Butlesbeare, contaynyng XL. Acres, wherein is moche fayre Tymbre, to the value of</p>	<p>XL.li.</p>			

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are within the Precincte of the sayde Lordeship, certaine Tenanntes, and able men, to doe the Kinge servyce, to the nombre of } xxiii.

*Bondemen.*

There be also certayne Bonde menne within the same Lordeship, at the Kinge's pleasure, to the nombre of } xvii.

*Common.*

Also there is a Common apperteynyng unto the said Manour, called Allermore, wherein the Coppie holders of the same Lordeship have fre Common for their Cattall, and are bounde to drive the same, and it conteyneth in circuyte } ii. myles.

*The Mannour of Bastesborough.*

*Rentes and Demaynes.*

The Rentes of Assise, Customarye Tennantes, and Demaynes, perteyning to the saide Manour, are of the yerely valew of } ci li. vii s. x d. q.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profitts of the Courts, Fynes, and other Casualties, as appereth in the Bokes of Accompts of this yere, are } xxxiii li. xvi s. iiid.

*Woodes.*

*Woodes.*

Also there are ii. Woodes pertaynyng unto the sayde Manour, called Southwoode and Northwoode, contaynyng viii. Acres, well sett with Okes, bothe olde and yong, whiche have allwayes ben used to be sold to the Tenants, worthe to be solde iiiii. li. wherin there may be a yerely Wood sale be made of

Lxiii s. vi d. CXXXVIII li. vii s. vii d. q.

*Able men to serce the King.*

Also there are within the sayde Lordship certayne Tenanntes, and able persons to doe the King servyce, to the number of

xxiii.

*Bondmen.*

Also there be within the same certayne Bondemen, beyng in <sup>r</sup>ervytude both of Bode and Goodes, at the King's pleasure, in nombre

vii.

*The Mannour of Estpenard.*

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Coppolders apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, with their Workes and Customes, whiche they are bound unto by Custome of there holdyng, are of the yerely value of

xxlix li. xs. ob. q.

*Demaynes.*

The Demaynes apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, beyng let out for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of

xl s.

xx li. iiiii. xi s. ob. q.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquisites of Courtes, Fines, and other Casualties, are worthe, as it doth appere by the Boke of Accompts,

xxix li. xs. ii d.

<sup>r</sup> Sic Apogr.

*Able men to serve the King.*

There be also perteynyng to the sayde }  
 Lordship certayne able persons, to doe the } **xx.**  
 King service, if nede be, to the nombre of }

*Bondmen.*

Also there inhabite within the sayde }  
 Lordship certayne Bondemen, to the nom- } **xi.**  
 bre of }

*The Mannour of Dicheyat.**The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Te- }  
 nanntes there, apperteynyng unto the sayde } **lix li.**  
 Lordship, with the Workes and Customes } **xiii d. ob.**  
 there unto due, are of the yerely value of }

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the } **vii li. vii s. lxxvi li.**  
 Fynes and other Casualties, were this yere } **ii d. viii s. lii d.**  
 answered to the King at } **ob.**

*Able men to serve the Kinge.*

Also there be within the Precincte of the }  
 sayde Lordship certayne able persons, to doe } **xx.**  
 the King service, to the nombre of }

*The Mannour of Myddleton.**The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Coppie holders, }  
 that apperteyne unto the sayde Manour, with } **xvii li.**  
 the Workes and Customes due unto the same, } **xxii d. q.**  
 are of the yerely value of }

*Demaynes.*

The Demaynes belonging unto the same } **vi li. vi s.**  
 Lordship, lett ow't by Indenture for terme } **x d.**  
 of yeres, are of the yerely value of }

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

**xxvii li.**  
**ix s. v d. q.**

The Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, }  
 with other Casualties, are of the yerely va- } **iiii li. ix d.**  
 lue of }

*Able*



*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are of Tenantes, and able persons to doe<sup>1</sup> King servyce, yf nede requyre, } viii.  
to the nombre of

The Mannour of Hame.

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Copyholders, that are perteynyng unto the sayde Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche by Tenure of their Landes they are bounde to doe, are of the yerely value of } xli li. xs.  
x d. ob.

*Demaynes.*

The Scite of the same Manour, with the Demaynes belonging thereunto, letton by Indenture for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of } ix li.  
xiii s.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profittes commynge of the<sup>2</sup> Perauysites of the Cowrtes and Fynes, were answered this yere in the Boke of Accompts, to the Some of } x li. x s.  
lxi li.  
xiii s. x d.  
ob.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are within the Precinct of the same Tenanntes, and able persons, to the nombre of } xvi.

The Mannour of Merkesburye and Hamsted.

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes, apperteynyng unto the said Manour, with the Workes and Customes whiche by Tenure of their Landes they are bounde to doe, are of the yerely value of } xvi li.  
iiii s. v d.  
ob. q.

*Demaynes.*

The Demayne Landes belonging unto the same Manour, are letton oute by Indenture, for terme of yeres, for the some of } viii li. xiii s.  
vi d.

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr. <sup>2</sup> Sic Apogr.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profittes comming of the Perquysites of Courtes, Fynes of Landes, and other Casualties, are this yere answered in the Bokes of Accompts at

} iii li. iiis.
} vi d.

*Able men to serue the King.*

Also there be within the same Lordshipes able men, to doe the King seruyce, to the nombre of

} xvii.
---------

xxxii li.  
ii s. v d.  
ob. q.

*Woodes.*

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide Mannor, certayne Woodes, called Haywood, Newoode and the Common, set with Okes and Ashes of dyvers kyndes, th' Acres where of can not be estemed, for they growe in Plotts, valued at this survey to be worth cvi li. xix s. viii d. whereof may be made a yerely Wood sale of

} lxx. s.
-----------

*Common.*

Also there is a Common, apperteynyng unto the sayde Lordship, wherein the Tennantes may put in their Cattle, at their pleasures, conteynyng

} i. myle.
------------

<sup>1</sup> Walton. Asshecote. Shapwyke. Withes. Greynton. Othereye. Myddelsoye. Berghes. Sowthbrent. Estbrent. Lympleshin. Northlode. Bagberye. Nylonde. Clewer.

The Manors of Strete in Rente of Assiss and Customarye Rente, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, l li. viii s. x d. ob.

Walton in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rent, Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, xlviii. li. iiis. iii d. ob. Asshecote in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rentes, Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, xxxiiii. li. ii s. v d. Shapwyke in Rentes of

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr. Sed *Strete* hic addi debuit.

Assise, Customary Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, LXXI. li. xiiii. s. x. d. q. Withes in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, XIX. li. xvii s. iiii d. Greynton in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, XXVI. li. xviii d. Otherye in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of

c li.  
viii lix.  
xi s.iiii d.  
ob. q.

XX

Courtes and Fynes, iiiix li. v d. q. Mydelsoy in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes. cxxiiii li. xii s. iiii d: ob. q. Berghes in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rente, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, LXI li. ix s. ii ob. South brent in Rente of Assise, Customary Rent, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, LXXVI li. xiii s. xd. East brent in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes. cxiii li. vi s. ii d. Lympleshin in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rente, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, LXXVII li. ix s. vid. Northlode in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, xxxiiii li. xvi s. x d. Baggebere vii li. vis. viii d. Nylonde xiii li. xii s. iiii d. Clewer xiiii s. ix d. are worthe by the yere, as appereth by the Bokes of Accompts at this audite,

Also there are reciannt and demouring, within the saide Lordships, able persons to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when so ever the shal be called upon, as in the particular Boke of Survey at this present tyme made particularly appereth, in nombre

c xx  
iii.iii.ix.

Also within the circuité of the same are certaine servyle and bonde persons, at the Kinge's pleasure in Bodye and Goodes, to the nombre of

cxviii.

Seuynhamp tondenyce. Westpenard. Esterete. Weaster Monckton. Pedwell. Sowey. Sutton. Murelynch.

The Manors of Seuynhamp tondenyce xix li. iii s. id. Westpenarde cxxx li. xiiis. xd. ob. q. Eastre-ate xi li. id. Weastmonckton lxxix li. xij d. and Pedwell, Sowye, Sutton and Lamporte xviii s. with the Profitts and Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, are of the yerely value of

li  
ccxl. xvi s.  
ob. q. di.

Also there is a Comon belonging unto the saide Manour of Westpennard, wherein the Tenanntes of all the saide Mannours doe enter comen, and is in circute

xv myles.

Also there are Inhabitants, demouring within the said Manours, beyng Tenanntes, and other able persons, beyng in redynes to serve the Kinge's Highnes, whenso ever they shall be comaunded, to the nombre of

lii.

Also there are inhabiting certayne Bondemen within the same, whose Bodies and Goodes are allwayes at the Kinge's pleasure, to the nombre of

xii.

*Hundredes.*

The Profitts comyng of the Amerciamentes, Fynes of Trespaces, and other Casualties, of the Hundredes of Whitestone xii. li. Whiteleigh xv li. v s. vii d. Glastonburye x li. xvii s. v d. Brent. viii li. xx d. Wryngton and Bucklande vii li. xiiii s. v d. were answered this yere, as it appereth in the Bokes of Accompts, to the some of

liiii li.  
xix s. i d.

The Mannours of Camleigh, Nunney and Brode-wynsour.

*Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, allwayes payable at the Feastes of the Annunciation of our Ladie and Saint Mychaell the Archangell, is of the yerely value of

xlvi s.  
id. }  
li li.  
iiii s.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tennants, and Coppie holders there, is of the yerely value of

xlxi li.  
xxiii d. }  
lii li.

*Per-*

*Perquysites of Courtes.*

The Perquysites of Courtes and other Casualties, as appereth in the Bokes of Accompts, are this yere of the yerely value of } xvi s. }

*Spiritualties.*

*Parsonages.*

The Tithes of the Parsonage of Weston was allwayes kept in the Abbatt's handes, to the use of the saide late Monasterye. Corne, Haye, Wooll, Lambe, Lenton Tythes, Alterage, and other small Tythes and Profitts, comyng and apperteynyng to the saide Parsonage, are worthe by the yere } lxxvi li. }

The Parsonage of Glastonbury sembleablye was allwayes kept in the said Abbat's handes to the use of the said Monasterye. The Tythes of Corne, Haye, Wooll, Lambe, Alterages, and other Profittes, apperteynyng unto the said Parsonage, are worthe by the yere towards Charges } lxxii li. }

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Doultynge, beyng lett out by Indenture for terme of yeres, is worthe by the yere } xviii li. }  
 } xiii s. }  
 } iiii d. }

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Budcleigh, are lett on to Elizabeth Adams, for terme of her life, paying by the yere } xii li. }

The Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Balthesborough, are lett on to ferme, to the saide Elizabeth Adames, for terme of her life, paying by the yere } viii li. xs. }

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Eastbrent, are worth by the yere } xxiii li. }

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Eastepernarde, are worthe by the yere } xix li. }

c  
 } iii xv li.  
 } iii s. iiii d.

Also the Tithes of Haye, belonging unto the Parsonage of Shapwyke and Murelynche, l. xlii. and Mere xli. are worthe by the yere

cccliiii li.  
xviii s. q.

*Portions Tythes.*

Also there are certayne Portions of Tithes, belonging unto the sayde late Monasterye, within the saide shere, that is to say, Nylonde xx s. Bulton xlii. iiii d. the Tithes of Northwoode li s. viii d. to the yerely value of

*Pensions.*

Also there are certayne Pensions, comyng out of the certayne Churches whithin the saide Shere, apperteyning unto the saide late attaynted Monastreye, and yerely payde unto the same. That is to saye, Westmonckton xxvi s. viii d. Murelynche vii li. Shapwyke xx s. Badcombe xx s. Budcleigh xx s. Wrington xl s. Dycheyat xl s. Doultyng liii s. iiii d. Mells xx s. Barnehouse vi s. viii d. Eastbrent xlii s. iiii d. Lymplesham xlii s. iiii d. Hamme xl s. Wynscombe xlii s. iiii d. Ilchester vi s. viii d. Howpextert xlii s. iiii d. Cumberlerton xlii s. iiii d. Myddelton x s. Strete lx s. Eastpennarde xlii s. iiii d. Soye liii s. iiii d. Kentlesworthe xx s. whiche are of the yerely value of

xxxii li.  
xvi s.  
viii d.

*Proxies and Synods.*

Also there are certayne Proxies and Synodes perteyning unto the

saide

saide late attaynted Monasterye,  
 whiche were allwayes paide unto  
 th' archedeacon out of the } liii s. q.  
 Churches of Mere, Budcleigh,  
 Strete, Shapwyke, Murelinche  
 and Soye, to the yearly value of }

*The Countie of GLOCESTERSHERE.*

Temporalties.

Bristoll.

Certayne Lands and Tene-  
 mentes, lying within the saide  
 Town of Bristoll in the Coun-  
 tie of Glocester, whiche were  
 onely to the Abbat's use, that is  
 to saye, iiii. small Tenements,  
 on square Close and a litle Gar-  
 dayne, the Rente whereof is by  
 the yere. } c s.

vi li. viiij.

Also there are iii severall small  
 Tenements in the saide Towne  
 of Bristoll, whiche where to the  
 use of the Convent, and doe  
 rent by the yere } xx s. viiij.

ix li. xviii.  
 iiii d.

Spiritualties.

Pensions.

Also there is a yerely Pension  
 comyng out of the Church of  
 Saint Michaell, withyn the  
 Towne of Bristoll, whiche all-  
 wayes was payde unto the late  
 attaynted Monasterye by yere } xxvi s.  
 viii d.

Lxxvi s.  
 viii d.

Also there is a yerely Pension  
 comyng out of the Church of  
 Puckelchurche, which was all-  
 wayes payde unto the saide late  
 attaynted Monasterie by the  
 yere } L s.

## The Countie of DEVONSHIRE.

## Temporalities.

## The Mannour of Uplyme.

*Rentes.*

The Rentes of Customarye Tenauntes and Coppieholders, apperteyning unto the saide Manour, with the Workes, Customs, whiche by tenure of these Landes they are bounde unto, are of the yerely value of

xxiii li.  
iii. s. i d.

*Demaynes.*

The Scite of the said Manour, with the Demaynes Landes, apperteyning unto the same, being lett out to Ferme by th Abbat and Convent of the saide late attaynted Monastery for

lvis. viiij d.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

Also the Perquisites of the Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties, with vis. vid. of Wood sales, were answered, as it appereth in the Bokes of Accompts of this yere, to the some of

vii li. vi d.

xxxiii li.  
iii d.

*Common.*

Also there is a Common apperteyning unto the saide Manour, called Wolcombes Downe and Rolcombeshed, wherein all the Tenanntes have their Common for their shepe, and it conteyneth

<sup>c</sup>  
ix. Acres.

*Able menne to serve the King.*

Also thereare demouring within the Circuite of saide Manour



certayne able persons redy to doe the King } Bond-  
 service, when they <sup>1</sup> called upon, to the } men  
 nombre of } x.

The Mannour of Newton.

*The Scite of the house.*

The Scite of the saide House standeth on }  
 a highe hill, just by a great ronning Ryver }  
 in the valey. it is of th' ancye[n] buylding, portly } xiii li. vi s.  
 and strong, able and mete for a Knight to lye } viii d.  
 in. The Demaynes belonging unto the same }  
 are of the yerely value of }

*Rentes, Perquisites and Fynes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Te- }  
 nanntes, perteyning unto the saide Manour, }  
 with xviii li. xs. iiiii d. commyng of the Per- }  
 quisites of Courtes and Fynes, are of the }  
 yerely value of } xx  
 } iiiixiiii li.  
 } vi d.

*Woodes.*

Also there are perteynyng unto the saide }  
 Manour, divers Woodes, well set with greate }  
 Okes for Tymbre, greate Asshes, underwood }  
 well growne, the Parcelles whereof in the }  
 particular Boke of Survey there of, at this }  
 tyme made, plainly don appere and be worth }  
 to be solde, out of whiche Woodes there }  
 may a yerely Woodsale be made of } x li.  
 } cxvii li.  
 } vii s. ii d.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are demouring within the saide }  
 Manour, certayne able men, to doe the King }  
 service, if nede require, to the number of } xliiii.

*Common.*

Also there is a Common perteynyng unto }  
 the same Manour, called Sturmyster Com- }  
 mon, wherin the Tenanntes have Common }  
 for their Catal all tymes of the yere, and it }  
 contayneth } li  
 } MM acres.

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr.

## The Countie of DORCETSHIRE.

## Temporalties.

## The Mannour of Bucklonde.

*Rentes and Demaynes.*

The Rentes of Assise  
and Customarye Te-  
nauntes, apperteyning  
unto the sayde Manour,  
with xv li. comyng of  
the Demaynes, are of  
the yerely value of

lxxiii li.  
iiii s.  
iiii d. ob.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profects com-  
myng of the Perquisites  
of the Cowrtes, Fynes  
and other Casualties, are  
of the yerely value of

iiii li. xix s.  
v d.

*Woodes.*

Also there is ap-  
perteynyng unto the  
sayde Manour certayne  
Woodes, growing upon  
the Commons there, the  
Parcells wherof, in the  
foresaide particular  
Boke of Survey, plainly  
doe apere, and be worth  
at this present tyme to  
be solde, <sup>xx</sup>iiii. ii li. owt  
of whiche Wood there  
may a yerely Wood sale  
be made of

iiii li.      xx  
                  iiii. ii li.  
                  iii s. ix d.  
                  ob.

xx  
cciiixiiii li.  
ii s. iii. ob.

*Common.*

Also there are vii. se-  
verall Commons, be-

longing

longing unto the sayde  
 Manour, called Monke  
 wood hill, Dolye wood,  
 Cosmore, Popling,  
 Wykemarshe, Mylle-  
 marshe and Castell wood,  
 whiche doe contayne in  
 all

c  
 iii xviii.  
 acres.

cccv li.  
 xiiis. iiii d.  
 ob.

*Able men to serce the King.*

Also there are belonging unto the sayde  
 Manour, certayne able persons, allwayes re-  
 die to doe the King servyce, in nombre } xxv.

The Mannour of Warnehall.

*Demaynes, Rentes, and Perquysites of Courtes.*

The Demaynes viii li. viii s. iiii d. Rentes  
 of Assise x s. Customarye Rentes xl.vii li.  
 xvii s. v d. a Perquysites of Courtes, with  
 Fynes of Landes, xlix s. iiii d. apperteynyng  
 unto the saide Manour are of the yerely va-  
 lue of

lix li. v s.  
 i d.

*Woodes.*

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide  
 Manour, dyverse small Parcells of Wood,  
 the Parcell wherof in the foresaid particular  
 Boke of Survey, at this tyme fullye doe ap-  
 pere, are worthe now to be solde clxxiii li.  
 viii s. owte of whiche Woodes there may a  
 yerely Wood sale be made of

viii li.  
 xiii s.

*Common.*

Also there is a Common, apperteynyng  
 unto the sayde Manour, called Shortwood,  
 conteynyng by estimation

xx  
 iiii. acres. lxxvii li.  
 xviii s. i d.

*A Quarrey of Stone.*

Also there is a faire and a large Quarrey  
 of Stone, and of a greate Depthe. The Stone  
 therof is Free Stone, and the Tenautes  
 have their Stone there allwayes for their  
 reparations, and therefore in value

ii li.

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are inhabiting in the said Manour certayne able men to doe the King Ser-vice, to the number of } xxv.

*Bondmen.*

Also there are in the Precinct of the said Manour, certayne Bonde menne, to the number of } ix.

*Byndon.*

The saide Ferme of Byndon, otherwise called Wyndforde, within the sayde Shyre of Dorcet is letton oute by Indenture, for terme of yeres, for the some of } xxvi li. }  
xiii s. iiii d.

*Spiritualties.**Parsonage and Pensions.*

Also within the saide Countie of Dorcetsheere, there is one Parsonage appropriat unto the saide late Monasterye, called Sturme-sture Newton x li. x s. And on Pension, com-ming owt of the Churchie of Marnhall, xx s. and are of the yerely value of } xi li. x s.

*The Countie of BARKESHERE.**Temporaltes.**The Mannour of Ashbury.**Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenantes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenautes there, apper-teyning unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto by the tenoure of their Landes, ys of the yerely value of } xxx li. }  
viii s. }  
vi d. ob.

*Demaynes.*

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demayne Landes aper-teyning unto the same, are letton oute by Indenture for the some of } xii li. vi s. }  
viii d. }  
xlvi li. }  
xv s. ii d. }  
ob. }  
xlvi li. }  
xv s. ii d. }  
ob. }

*Woodes.*

*Wodes.*

Also there is a Wood apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, conteyning by estimacion. cc. Acres, beyng well sett with fayre Okes and Ashes, and is supposed to<sup>r</sup> worth now to be sold. c.l.xiii li. ixs. iid. The Underwooddes whereof, being well enclosed, when it is felled, wil be yerely worthe } vii.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there be demouring in the saide Manour, able persons to doe the Kyng servyce, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of } xi.

*The Countie<sup>2</sup> WILTESHIRE.*

*The Mannour of Nettletonne.*

*Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes apperteynyng unto the saide Mannour, with the Workes and Customes wherunto they are bounde by Tenure of their Landes, are in value by the yere }  
xxi li. ixs.  
xi d.

*Demaynes.*

The Scite of the saide Mannour, with the Demayne Landes apperteynyng unto the same, ys worthe by the yere. } x li. vi d.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the Fynes of Landes, were answered this yere, }  
iiii li. xs. xxxvii li.  
ix d. viii d.

<sup>2</sup> Sic Apogr. <sup>2</sup> Sic Apogr.

## Woodes.

Also there is apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, on Wood, conteynyng by estimation xxiiii. Acres, with the shrubbed Oke in them, which is supposed now worth to be solde xx li. out of whiche Woodes there may a yerely<sup>1</sup> Wood sall be made of } xx s.

*Able men to serve the King,*

Also there be within the saide Manour, able persons, to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when nede shall requyre, to the nombre of } xxv.

## The Mannour of Grefletonnes.

The Scite of the saide Manour with the Demaynes. cxviii s. Rent of Assise and Coppie holders xv li. xviii s. v d. ob. q. Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, with other Casualties, vi li. xiiii s. ii d. are of the yerely value of } xxviii li. x s. vii d. ob. q.

Also there are reciant and demouring of Tenanntes, and other able persons, within the saide Manour, beyng in redines, when soever they shall be premonyshed, to serve the Kinge's Highnes, whiche are in nombre of } xxv.

Also there are within the Precinct of the same Manour, certayne Bondemen, whose Bodies and Goodes, are allways at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of } vi.

## The Mannour of Kyngtonne.

*Demaynes, Rentes, and Perquisites of Courtes.*

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes lxvii s. viii d. Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes xxiiii li. viii s. i d. q. with the Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, vii li. x d. worthe by the yere } xxxiiii li. xvi s. vii d. q.

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr.

*Wooddes.*

Also there is a Wood apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour whiche conteyneth by estimation. ccc. Acres, the most part whereof standeth by scrubbed and lopped Okes, whiche are esteemed to be worthe now to be sold

cxl. li.

Also the Tymbre in the saide Wood, that is to saye, the greate Ockes, upon the vew taken thereof is esteemed to be worthe

xxli.

clxli.

Oute of the whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made, nothuring nor spoyling any of the Tymbre or Underwoods, but thesaid Woodes alwaits to be as they are now, to the value of

c s.

xxxix li.  
xvi s.  
vii d. q.

*Able men to serve the King.*

There be also demouring within the said Manour, certayn able persons, allwayes in a readines to doe the King service, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of

xxv.

*Bondemen.*

Also there be within the circuite of the same Manour, certain Bondemen, bothe Bondies and Goodes at the King's pleasure, in nombre

ii.

*The Mannour of Christ Malford.*

*Rentes and Perquisites of Courtes.*

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tennantes xlviii li. xix s. v d. ob. q. di. with Fynes and Perquisites of Cowrtes xviii li. vii s. xd. are worthe by the yere

lxvii li.  
vii s. iii d.  
ob q. di.

*Wooddes.*

Also the Wooddes, apperteyning unto the saide Manour, doe conteyne by estimation ccc. acres, wherein the Tenanntes have their Common, when they be not copy'd, the most part thereof beyng Okes and greate Tymbre, the Underwoode whereof, with the Loppes of the said grete Okes, are supposed now to be worthe

c li.

Also the Tymber, whiche ys in the saide Wood, upon the vewe thereof takes, is esteemed and valued now worthe to be solde

c l.

Oute of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made, not hurting nor spoyling any of the Tymber or Underwoodes, but the saide Woodes to be in as good case as they are in nowe, to the value of

cc li.

vi li.

lxxiii li.  
vii s. iii d.  
ob. q. di.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there be inhabiting and demouring within the saide Manour, certayne able persons, beyng allwayes in a readines to doe the King service, to the nombre of

*Bondmen.*

Also there are apperteyning unto the saide Manour, certayne Bondemen, at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of

} ii.

*The Mannour of Deverell Langebridge.**Demaynes, Rentes, Fynes and Perquisites of Courtes.*

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes, ix li. vs. iiii d. Rentes of Assise

<sup>1</sup> Sic Apogr. \* Sic in Apogr. sine numero.



and Customarye Tenanntes Lviii li. viii s. } Lxxi li.  
 ix d. di. q. with the Fynes and Perquisites } xiii s.  
 of Courtes Lxxix s. iiii d. are worthe by the } iiii d. di.  
 yere } q.

*Wooddes.*

Also the Woodes,  
 growing in certayne  
 Places about the saide  
 Manour, the Parcels  
 whereof, in the par-  
 ticular Boke of sur-  
 vey, don appere, are  
 worthe to be solde at  
 this tyme

xx  
 iiii li.

Also the Tymber  
 in the saide Wood,  
 upon the vewe there-  
 of taken, is estemed  
 and valued now  
 worthe to be solde

xxvii li.  
 iii. iiii d.

cvii li.  
 iii s.  
 iiii d.

(Oute  
 1 whiche  
 Woodes  
 there may  
 a yerely  
 Woodsale  
 be made,  
 without  
 hurte or  
 spoyle of  
 any Tym-  
 bre or Un-  
 derwoods  
 there,  
 but to be  
 in as  
 good case  
 as they  
 are in  
 nowe to  
 the value  
 of

Lxxiiii.  
 xli s. xiii s.  
 iiii d. q.

*Able men to serve the Kinge.*

Also there are demouring within the saide  
 Manour certayne persons, bothe of Te-  
 nanntes and \* other, able to doe the King ser-  
 vyce, when soever they shal be called upon,  
 to the nombre of } xv.

\* *Bondemen.*

Also there are within the same, certayne  
 Bondemen, whose Bodies and Goodes are at  
 the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nom-  
 bre of } ii.

The Mannour of Easte Mockton.

*Rentes.*

The Rentes of Customary Tenanntes and  
 Coppieholders, pertaynyng unto the saide Ma-

\* Sic. Apogr. \* Sic Apogr.

nour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto, by tenure of their Landes, ys of the yerely value of

xvii li. ii s.  
vi d. ob. q.

*Demaynes.*

The Scite of the sayde Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of

xix l. vi s. xxxvi li.  
viii d. ix s. ii d.  
ob. q.

*Able men to serce the King.*

Also there are inhabiting within the said Manour, bothe Tenants, and other able Persons, always redie, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of

xxi.

*Bondemen.*

There be also within the same certayne Bonde men, beyng at the King's pleasure, bothe Bodie and Goodcs, to the nombre of

i.

*The Mannour of Wynterborne.**Rentes and Demaynes.*

The Rentes of Assise Customarye Rentes with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by tenure of their Landes, are of the yerely value of

xxxi s. iii d.  
xiiii li. iii s.  
ix d. Demaynes xii li. x d. with  
xxvii li.  
vi s. x d.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profits comyng upon the Perquisites of the Courtes, with Fynes and other Casualties, are answer'd now to the Kinge's Highnes this yere, as appereth in the Boke of Accompts, to the some of

xxii s. i d.

xxviii li. dlvii di.  
viii s. xi d. ixs. x d. q.

*Able*

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are reciantt and demouring with in the saide Manour, bothe of Tenanntes and other able persons, to doe the Kinge servyce, when so ever they shal be called unpon to the nombre of } xxiii.

*Bondmen.*

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, certayne Bondmen, at the King's pleasure bothe Bodyes and Goodes, to the number of } i.

*The Mannour of Badbury.*

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, are of the yerely value of } xiii s.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tenanntes and Coppieholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto by tenure of their Landes, are of the yerely value of } xv li. xi s. xd. ob.

xvi i.  
iiii s. x d.  
ob.

dcz.ii li.  
xvi d. q.

*Demaynes.*

The Scyte of the saide Manour of Badburye, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of } xii li. iii s. xxxv li. iii d. xvii s. v d. ob.

*Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the Fines and other Casualties belonging unto the saide Manour, were answered this yere in the Bokes of Accomptes to the somme of } vii li. ix s. iii d.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there be of the Inhabitan-  
 tes, within the saide Manour, both of Tenan-  
 ntes and other persons, able to doe the King ser-  
 vyce, when they shal be called upon, to the nom-  
 bre of } xii.

*Bondmen.*

There be also belonging unto the saide  
 Manour certayne Bondemen, to the nom-  
 ber of } i

**The Mannour of Dommorhame.**

*Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.*

The Rentes of Assise, apperteynyng unto  
 the saide Mannour, allwayes paiaible at the  
 Feaste of th' annunciacion of our Ladye and  
 Saint Michall th' archangell, are of the yere-  
 ly value of } l.v s. vii d. } xx  
 } } iiii xlii li.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tenanntes,  
 and Coppieholders, apperteynyng unto the  
 saide Manour, with the Workes and Cu-  
 stomes, whiche by tenure of there Landes  
 they are bounde to doe, are of the yere-  
 ly value of } xx } xv s. v d.  
 } } iiii x li. } ob.  
 } } xix s. v. d.  
 } } ob.

The Scite of the saide Mannour, with the  
 Demayne Landes apperteynyng unto the  
 same, let out to Ferme, for terme of yeres,  
 for the some of } xlii li }  
 } } xliii s. }  
 } } viii d. }

*Demaynes, Perquisites, Courtes and Fynes.*

The Profittes comyng of the Perquisites  
 of Courtes, Fynes, Amerciamentes, and other  
 Casualties arysing of the same, were answered  
 this yere unto th King's Highnes, as it ap-  
 pereth in the Bokes of Accomptes this yere,  
 at } xi. li. ix s. }  
 } } iiii d. } } liiii li,  
 } } } } iiii s..

*Wooles and Tymbers.*

Also there are dy-  
 vers Wooles, perteyn-  
 ing unto the said Ma-

nour,

now, very well sett  
with Okes, Asshes and  
Maples, the Parcells,  
with the Acres wher-  
of, in the particular  
Boke of survey, at this  
present tyme made,  
fully doe appere,  
whiche are estemed  
now worth to be sold,  
over and besides the  
Tymbre,

dxiiii  
li. xiii s.  
v d.

Also the Tymbre  
growing and being  
within the saide  
Wooles, whereof the  
nombre of the Trees,  
with the severall Prices  
in the foresaide parti-  
cular Boke of survey  
playnly doe appere, is  
estemed to the value  
of

dlv li.  
xvi s.  
vii d.

l.  
MLXX  
li. xs.

Oute of the  
whiche  
Wooles,  
the Tym-  
ber and  
old wood,  
nor my-  
nyshed,  
spoyld nor  
hurt, but  
still to  
contynew  
as they are  
now, there  
may a  
yerely  
Wood  
sale be  
made  
thereof to  
the somme  
and value  
of

xxvi li.  
xd.

clxviii li.  
vi s. iii d.  
ob.

*Games of Fesanntes.*

Also within the saide Wooles there were  
founde, at this present survey. ii. eyes of Fe-  
sanntes, whiche allways her to fore have ben  
used to bred there,

ii. Eyes.

*Able men to serve the King.*

Also there are Reciant and demouring  
within the saide Lordship, of the Tenanntes  
aperteynyng unto the same, allwayes being  
in a readynes, when so ever they shall be  
called upon to serve the King, to the num-  
bre of

xlviiii.

*The Mannour of Idmistonne.*

*Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.*

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders,  
aperteynyng unto the saide Manour of Ide-  
myston, are of the yerely value of

xxviii s.  
ix d.

The Rentes of Coppieholders and Customary Tenantes, appending unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by Tenure of there Landes, are of the yearly value of

}	xviii li. xix s. ob.
}	xvii li. xs. iii d. ob.

*Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.*

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, are of the yerely value of

}	xvii li. iiii d.
}	viii li. xiii s. iiii d.

The Proffites comyng of the Perquysites of Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties, were answered this yere unto the Kinge's Highnes to the some of

}	viii li. vii s.
}	xvii li. iiii d.

*Able men to serce the King.*

Also there are recyannt and inhabiting within the saide Manour of Tenantes, and other able persons, beyng in a readines to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of

}	xx.
---	-----

*Bondmen.*

Also there are within the Precincte of the same Manour, certayne Bondmen, whose Bodics and Goodes are at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of

}	xviii
---	-------

*Spiritualties.*

*The Parsonages of Dommerhamme, Martone, Deverell Langbrydge.*

The Tithes of Corne and Haie, apperteynyng unto the Rectorye or Parsonage of Dommerham, within the saide Countie of Wiltshyre aforesaid, with other Tithes to the same belonging, are of the yerely value of

}	xviii li.
---	-----------

The Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Chapel of Martonne, with other Tithes to the same belonging and per-  
teyning, are of the yerely value of

}	x li. xiii s. iiii d.
---	--------------------------

The Tithes of  
Corne, Haye, and

all other maner of Tithes, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Deverall Langbridge, with in the saide Counte of Wiltshire, with certayne Glebe Landes unto the same belonging, are worthe by the yere

xliiii li.  
xi s. vi d.

} where  
of in

Glebe  
Landes  
Tithes  
and  
Offer-  
inges.

} Lxiiii s.  
Lxi li.  
vii s.  
vi d.

} xx  
iiii xliii li.  
xi s. vi d.

*Pensions.*

Also there is apperteynyng unto the saide late attained Monasterye, a Pencion, comyng owte of the Church of Deverell Langbridge, within the saide Countie of Wiltshire, whiche the Vicare of the saide Church is bounde to pay, and ys of the yerely value of

xxvi s.  
viii d.

LONDON.

Temporalities.

Also within the Citie of London, there are certeyne Landes and Tenementes, now apperteynyng unto the Kinge's Highe Majestie, by Attaincture of the saide late attained Monasterie, whiche were let quite to dyvers persons there, for terme of yeres, to the yerely value of

xxxi li.  
xii s. vii d.

Also with in the saide Citie of London, there are certayne other Tenementes and Gardynes, apperteynyng unto the Kinge's Highnes, by reason of the saide Attaincture of the same late Monasterye at

lxvi s.  
viii d.

xxxiiii li.  
xix s. iiii d.

tainted, whiche were allwayes  
 kepte in the Abbat's owne handes,  
 to the yerely value of

## WALES.

## Temporalties.

## The Mannour of Barslake.

*Rentes of Assise.*

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders,  
 apperteynyng unto the saide Manour of Barse-  
 lake, allwayes payable at the Feastes of th'  
 annunciation of oure Ladye and Sainct Mi-  
 chaell tharchangell, as it dothe appeare in  
 old terrours ther of made, are the yerely  
 value of

vi s. viii d.

*The Scite of the House and Demaynes.*

The Scite of the saide Manour, withe the  
 Demayne Landes apperteynyng there unto,  
 are letton owte by Indenture, for diverse  
 yeres yet to come, and were answered this  
 yere unto the Kinge's most highe Majestie,  
 as yt dothe appere in the Bokes of ac-  
 complis, to the some of

xxiii li.

xxiii li.

vi s. viii l.



Some totall of all the foresaide Landes and Possessions, aswell Spiritual as Temporall, over and besides olde Woodes and Tymbre, pertyning to th saide late Monastery, in the Counties of

SOMERSETSHEERE.

Temporalities.

Rentes and Fermes of Cop-  
picholders, Cu-  
stomary Te-  
nanttes, Inden-  
ture holders and  
Demaynes  
Perquisites of  
Courtes, Fynes,  
and other Casual-  
ties  
Wooddesales, o-  
ver and besydes  
olde Woodes,  
communibus  
annis  
Able men, be-  
yng allwayes in  
a rednes to serve  
the King's highe  
Majestic  
Bondemen of  
blood, whos Bo-  
dies and Goodes  
are allwayes at  
the King's plea-  
sure,

l.  
m. c.  
ii. ii.  
xxiiii li.  
iii s. xd.  
ob.  
c.  
iiii LXX.  
iii li.  
iii s. iiiii  
d. q. ob.  
l.  
LXvii li.  
iii s.  
vi d.  
c.  
ix. xx.  
vii.  
ccxxvii.

l.  
m. c.  
iiivii.  
Lxiiii  
li. x s.  
viii d.  
ob. q.  
di.  
i.  
m.  
iiii.  
cxix  
li. viii  
s. ix d.  
q.

Able men, be-  
yng all-  
wayes in  
aredines  
to serve  
the  
King,  
when  
they  
shall be  
called  
upon,  
Bond-  
men of  
Blood,  
apper-  
teyning  
unto the  
saide  
late at-  
tainted  
Mona-  
stery.

mcc.  
LXX-  
iiii.  
cc.  
LXXi.

Which  
have in  
a readi-  
nes, atal  
times,  
when  
they  
shall be  
called  
upon to  
servethe  
King's  
highe  
Maje-  
stye,

a payre of Harnesse.

Some totall of all the

Spiritualties.

Personages  
Pensions  
Porcions of  
Tithes  
Proxies and Sy-  
nodes

c.  
iiixv li.  
iii s.  
iiii d.  
xxxii li  
xvi s.  
viii.  
iiii li.  
v s.  
liii s. q.

c.  
iiiii  
li. xv.  
iii s. q.

The totall  
Somme of all  
the foresaide  
Landes,  
Rentes and  
Possessions,  
whiche was  
certified un-  
to the King's  
most Highe  
Majestic, for  
the Tenth of  
the same late  
Mona-terye,

i  
m  
iiii.  
oviii  
li. xiiii  
s. iiiii  
d. ob.  
q.

## WILTESSHERE.

## Temporalties.

<i>Rentes and Fermes of Coppieholders, Indenture holders and Demaynes</i>	c iiii Liiii li. li s. q.	
<i>Perquisites of Courtes, Fynes, other Casualties</i>	LXIX li. xii d.	
<i>Yerely Wood sales, over and besydes Tymber and old Wood,</i>	xxx- iiii li. vi s. x d.	DLVII li. ixs. x d. q.
<i>Able men, beyng in a redines to serve the Kinge, Bondmen of Bloodd,</i>	CC- xxxii.  xxxiiii	DCLII li. xvi d. q.
<i>Personages</i>	xx iiii- xiii li. iiii s. x d.	XX iiii- xiiii li. xis vi d.
<i>Pencions</i>	xxvi s. viii d.	

## DORCETSHERE.

## Temporalties.

<i>Rentes and Fermes of Customary Tennants, Indenture holders and Demaynes</i>	c. liXLV li. x s. iii d.	
<i>Perquisites of Courtes, Fines and other Casualties,</i>	xxv li. xix s. q.	

Fees and Wages of	The Baylyves and * Renes for the Collection, and gathering of the Money, and Rentes of the Tennantes and Fremours	LXXII li. vii s. iiii.
	Certayne Officers, granted by the saide late Abbat of high Treason ataynted, and the Convent under there seale for terme of there lyves	XXXVII li. vii s. viii d.
Decays	Of Rentes of Landes, graunted out by the sayde Traytor and Convent, for lesse Rent then hereto fore hath ben paide, and decays of Tenanntes,	XXXII li. viii d.

M C  
iiii li-  
xxvii li.  
xiiii. q.  
di.

And so this survey, without any improvement, or any l'ennante paying any penny, or Somme of money, more then of olde tyme he hath don, exceedeth thesaide Certificate, as it doth appere by the Boke of the Tenthe,

DCC-  
xviii  
li. viis.  
ix. d.  
ob.

Woodsales,  
over and be-  
sides olde  
Woodes, com-  
muni-  
bus an-  
nis,

xxii li.  
xiii s.  
xx  
iiii.  
xiiii.

Able men

Bondemen

c xx  
ii iii  
xiiii  
li. ii s.  
iiii d.  
ob.

c  
iiii. li.  
xii s.  
iiii d.  
ob.

This survey,  
as in the  
particu-  
larBokes  
therof  
taken  
it dothe  
appere,

l.  
m. xx  
iiii iiii  
li. vi s.  
viii d. q.

And so this  
Survey  
exceed-  
eth the  
Boke  
of the  
tenthe

ncc-  
lxxiii  
li. xix  
s. iiii  
d. ob.

Spiritualties.

Personages

x li.  
x s.  
xx s.

xi. li.  
x s.

Pencions

GLOCESTER SHERE.

Temporalities and Spiritualties.

Rentes and  
Fermes by  
yere

v li.  
8d.

Annually  
Pencions by  
yere

Lxx-  
vi s.  
viii d.

ix li. xvii s.  
iiii d.

The  
Boke of  
the  
tenthe  
certi-  
fyde by  
the  
Com-  
mission-  
ers to  
the  
Kinge's  
High-  
nes

l  
m  
iii. cccxi  
li. vii s.  
iiii d. ob.  
q. di.

BARKSHERE.

Temporalities.

Rentes and  
Fermes by  
yere

xxxv-  
iii li.  
xix s.  
ii d.  
ob.

Perquisites  
of Courtes  
Woodsales  
communi-  
bus annis  
Able men to  
serve the  
King

Lxxvi  
s.  
vi li.  
xi.

xlvi li.  
xv s. ii d.  
ob.

DEVONSHERE.

Temporalities.

Rentes and  
Fermes by  
yere

xxv li.  
xix.  
ix d.

The clere remyndur of

Perquisites of	vi li.	} xxxiii li. iiii.
Courtes	xliiii.	
Wood sales	vi s.	
communi-	vi d.	
bus annis		
Able men	x	
to serve the		
King		

LONDON.

Temporalities.

Rentes of	} xxxiiii li. xix s. iiii d.
certayne Te-	
nements there	

WALES.

Temporalities.

A Manner	} xxiiii li. vi s. viii d.
called Barls-	
lake by yere.	

Somme totall of all the Woodes and Tymbre, appertejning unto the sayde attainted Monastery of Glastonbury, videlicet, in

The Countie of SOMERSET SHERE.

GLASTONBURYE.

Woodes—	ccxxxii li. x s. vi d.	} pxl iiii. li.
Tymbre—	ccc x li. x s.	

MERE.

Woodes	—lxix s. —————	} ix. li. ix. s.
Tymbre	—vi li. —————	

WRINGTON.

Woodes	} cxxxix li.	
		xx
	iiii. xix li. vii s. vii d.	} vii s. vii d.
Tymbre	xx	
	iiii li.	

PYLTON.

Woodes	—xlvi li. —————	} cxlvi. li.
Tymbre	—c li. —————	

ll c	} mm iiii. xxxviii li.
mm iiii.	
xxxviii li.	
xlvi li.	} xliiii d.
c li.	

**GODENHAYE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —cii li. ix s. iiii d.—	} clxii li. ix.
<i>Tymbre</i> —lx li. —————	

**BUDCLEYGH.**

<i>Wodes</i> —dccccli xv. s. i d.	} xx.	
<i>Tymbre</i> } xx		} dccciiiix.

**BALTESBOROUGH.**

<i>Wodes</i> —cxl li. —————	} cccc li.
<i>Tymbre</i> —cclx li. —————	

**MERKESBURYE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —lxvi li. xix. s. viii d.	} cvi. li. xix
<i>Tymbre</i> —xl. li.	

*The Countie of DORCETSHIRE.*

**NEWTONNE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —cc li. —————	} cccclxviii	
<i>Tymbre</i> —clxviii li. xiiij s. iiii d.		} li. xiiij s.

**BUCKLONDE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —lxx li. —————	} xx
<i>Tymbre</i> —xii li. —————	

**MURNEHALL.**

<i>Wodes</i> —cxlvi li. xiiii s. viii d.	} clxxx iiii li.
<i>Tymbre</i> —xxvi li. xiiii s. iiii d.	

*The Countie of BARKESHERE.*

**ASHEBERYE.**

<i>Wodes within the saide Manour,</i> ci li ix s. iid.	} clxi. li. ix. s. iid.
<i>Tymbre within the</i> }	
<i>same Mannore</i> } lx li.	

*The Countie of WILTESHERE.*

**NETLETONNE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —xvi li. —————	} xx li.
<i>Tymbre</i> —iiii li. —————	

**RYNGTONNE.**

<i>Wodes</i> —cxl li. —————	} clx li.
<i>Tymbre</i> —xx li. —————	

## CHRISTMALFORDE.

*Wodes* —cviii li. xv s. ——— } ccviii li.  
*Tymbre* —cli ————— } xv s.

## DEUERELANGBRIDGE.

*Wodes* } xx  
 } iiii li. ————— } cvii li.  
*Tymbre* —xxvii li. iii s. iiii d. } iij s. iiii d.

## DOMMERHAM.

*Wodes* —Dxxiii li. xiii s. v d. } l  
*Tymbre* —DLV. li. xvi s. vii d. } M. LXX. li.  
 } X s.

} l  
 M DLXvi li. viii s.  
 iiii d.



---

An ACCOUNT  
Of the Hospital of  
St. MARY MAGDALEN  
Near *SCROBY*  
IN  
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE,

By *JOHN SLACKE*,

Master of that Hospital.

From a MS. in the Hands of *THOMAS FREWIN*,  
of *LINCOLN'S-INN*, Esq;

---

**Dr. THOROTON's** *Antiquities of NOTTINGHAMSHIRE*, Lond. 1677. fol. pag. 478.

**T**HE *Moretons* did found an Hospital in the uttermost edge of the Parish [of *Hartworth* in *Nottinghamshire*] near *Bautrey* Town in *Yorkshire*, to which there is also a Chapel yet standing, wherein they of the Family have used to be buried, and amongst the rest there lies *Katherin* (daughter of *John Boun*, Esquire, by his first wife, and so) half sister of *Gilbert Boun*, Sergeant at Law, who was widow of *George Moreton*, elder brother of the before named *Robert* [*Morcton*,] who sold *Hartworth* [to Mr. *William Saunderson*,] which *George* died long before the said *Anthony* [*Moreton*] his father, [who paid in Queen *Elizabeth's* time 3 s. 4 d. for half a Knight's Fee in *Hartworth*, (sometime *Henry Biset's*) and wasted the Estate.] These *Moretons* bore *Quarterly Gules and Ermine, the first and last charged with each a Goute's Head Erased Arg.*





To the most Reverend Father in God,  
Richard, by the <sup>1</sup> Devine Provi-  
dence of God now Lord Archbp.  
of Yorke, his Grace, Primate of  
England and <sup>2</sup> Metropolitane,  
John Slacke, Master of that poore  
Hospitall of Saint Mary Magda-  
len *juxta Bawtrie*, wisheth all  
happines and eternall blessed-  
nes.



*T* was your Grace's speciall charge  
att Bawtrie, that I should make  
a Booke, and therin sett downe  
the true state of that Hospitall, viz.

1. *Who was the Founder?*
2. *For whome it was founded?*
3. *What Maintenance doth belonge thereunto?*

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> Sic.

4. *Who*

4. *Who is Patron thereof?*

5. *How, and by whome, it was passed as a Concealment, and given to Hugh Millar, Foot-man to the late Queene Elizabeth of famous memory, and so passed under the Great Seale?*

6. *How, and by whome, it was reversed, uppon a solemne hearinge in thexchecquer, uppon<sup>1</sup> aincient Evidences and good Testemony, before the Lord Burley then Lord Treasurer, and the Barrons there, by the meanes of<sup>2</sup> John, late Archbysshop of Yorke, and John Cooper, then Master, and Predecessor, before me, of that Hospital?*

*It was decreed, that the Graunt from the late Queene Elizabeth to her seroant, Hugh Myller, should be reversed, and allso it was decreed, that that Hospitall should continue as in former tyme, as more at large may, and doth, appeare by the said Decree, examined by Thomas Fanshaw, her Majestie's Remembrancer in thexchecquer.*

*Yet after the death of Mr. Cooper, my Predecessor, it plesed the Lord Archbysshop<sup>3</sup> Tobie, to collate that Hospitall on me John Slacke, but was resisted in the Possession by Thomas Robinson, Thomas Shorte, John Noble, John Bradley, with others, who had formerly combyned with James Brewster, late Master there, but was deprived from that Hospitall, in regard of Combination and Concealment. I repayred to Mr. Houlder, Prebend of Suthwell*

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> John Piers. <sup>3</sup> Tobie Matthew.

*St. Mary Magd. near Bautre.*

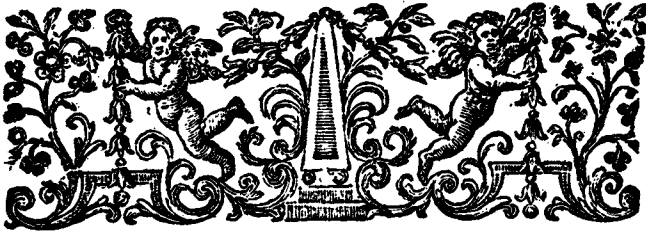
*and Executor to Mr. Cooper, with whome I found out these Pleadings and the Decree; and some from Anthony Morton, Esq;. Thereuppon I exhibited a Bill against those, who opposed me in the<sup>1</sup> Pocession, and, uppon a Motion, repeateinge the Decree, formerly made at the hearinge in thexchequer, there was granted a Subpœna, to cause them to shew good cause, why the Possessions and Decree, formerly made and established, should not continue. And, upon their Answer, in Hillarie terme, octavo Jacobi, in thexchequer Chamber, by Sir Laurence Tanfield Lord chiefe Barron, and the rest of the Barrons, it was there decreed againe, that the former Decree should stand, and is ordered, that both my selfe, and my Successors there after me, should quietly enjoy the same; and for that purpose the Courte graunted an Injunction against any that should molest me. Lastly, the Courte did enjoyne the Auditor and Receiver for Yorkeshiere, to pay unto me such Pen-  
sions, as were arreared and stayed in his hands, as by the said Decree, entred into this Booke, it doth appeare. So that this Booke may give both Directions and Instructions,<sup>2</sup> of any Ques:ion should hereafter arise concerninge the Premisses. And thus I take my leave from Cantley the 17<sup>th</sup> of August 1635.*

*At your Grace's Command*

**Joh. Slacke.**

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> L. if.



*Concerninge the Founder.*

**I**T doth appeare to be Robert Morton of Bawtrie, Esqr. who founded the Chappell, the Mansion-Howse for the Maister of that Hospitall, with other Howses as a Barne of fower Bayes, a Stable, a Dove-coate, and a Gate-howse, but most of them ruinated, defaced, and pulled downe, and carried away, by Thomas Robinson, Thomas Short, and the rest, who combyned in the Concealement.

That there belongeth to the said Hospitall, wherein it standeth, a Close, also a Close-More in Scatworth carr, called Preist-Close, one other Close, called Lane-end-Close, with 15 Roods of Meddow in Scroobie Meddowes, all which were the Gift of the Founder.

It doth, moreover, appeare, that this Roberte Morton gave unto the Prior and <sup>1</sup> Coment of St. Oswald 250 l. who, to gratifie that Gift, gave unto the Master of St. Marie Magdalen, then founded by Roberte Morton, eight Markes, as appereth by the Indenture of the

---

<sup>1</sup> L. Convent.

said Prior, made in the time of Thomas <sup>1</sup> Lord Arch-  
byshepp of Yorke, in *Anno Dom.* 1390. The Coppy  
of that <sup>2</sup> Inventory followeth thus:

*Haec Indentura, facta inter venerabilem dominum  
& patrem, dominum Thomam, Dei gratia Archiepisco-  
pum Eborum, <sup>3</sup> primiti<sup>4</sup> fides legatum, ex una parte, &  
<sup>4</sup> religiosos viros, Adam priorem Sancti Oswaldi de No-  
stell, & ejusdem loci conventum, ex altera parte, <sup>5</sup> Te-  
stator, quod, cum iidem prior & conventus, per quoddam  
scriptum suum Indentatum, dederunt & concesserunt  
Roberto, <sup>6</sup> Capellano cujusdam <sup>7</sup> cantare in Capelli Sancti  
Mariæ Magdalenæ juxta Bawtrie, vocata le Spittle,  
& successoribus suis, <sup>8</sup> capelanis ejusdem <sup>9</sup> cantare, quæ  
quidam cantaria est de patronatu dicti domini archie-  
piscopi, ut de <sup>10</sup> vire ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Petri Eborum,  
quendam <sup>11</sup> annalem redditum octo Mercarum, perci-  
piend. secundum modum & formam scripti <sup>12</sup> eodem prio-  
ris & conventus inde facti, cujus tenor sequitur in hæc  
verba:*

*“ Universis Sanctæ Matris ecclesiæ, ad quos præsen-  
tes litteræ pervenerint, Adam prior Sancti Oswaldi  
de Nostell, Ordinis Sancti Augustini Eborum Dioc-  
sis, & ejusdem loci conventus, salutem in Domino  
sempiternam. Noveritis, nos, unanimi assensu &  
consensu totius <sup>13</sup> Capitale nostri, <sup>14</sup> medietis licentia do-  
mini Regis, pro ducentis & quadraginta libris, <sup>15</sup> quos  
Robertus Morton, in magna necessitate nostro, in re-*

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Arundel. <sup>2</sup> L. Indenture. <sup>3</sup> F. primitivæ fidei lega-  
tum, nisi malis, primitivæ sedis legatum. <sup>4</sup> L. religiosus. <sup>5</sup> L. tes-  
tatur. <sup>6</sup> L. capellano. <sup>7</sup> L. cantariæ in Capella Sancta. <sup>8</sup> L. Ca-  
pellanis. <sup>9</sup> L. cantariæ, quæ quidem. <sup>10</sup> L. jure. <sup>11</sup> Sic. <sup>12</sup> F.  
ejusdem. <sup>13</sup> L. Capituli. <sup>14</sup> F. mediante. <sup>15</sup> L. quas.

“levationem domus nostræ prædictæ, nobis dederit &  
 “charitatem contulerit; dedisse, concessisse, & hoc præ-  
 “senti scripto nostro Indentato confirmasse Roberto, Ca-  
 “pellano ejusdem cantariæ in capella Sanctæ Mariæ  
 “Magdalenæ juxta Bawtry, vocata le Spittle, & suc-  
 “cessoribus suis, capellanis ejusdem Cantariæ, imperpe-  
 “tuum <sup>1</sup> querendam annualem redditum octo marcarum,  
 “percipiend. de domo nostra predicta ad terminos Puri-  
 “ficationis beatæ Mariæ, & Nativitatis Sancti Johan-  
 “nis Baptistæ, per æquales portiones solvend. dicto Ro-  
 “berto Capellano, & successoribus suis, <sup>2</sup> Capellanis can-  
 “tariæ prædictæ singulis, apud prædictam capellam, vo-  
 “catam le Spittle, in forma prædicta, in <sup>3</sup> augmenta-  
 “tione sustentatione dicti Capellani, & successorum suo-  
 “rum, capellanorum cantariæ prædictæ, divina in ca-  
 “pella prædicta, pro salutari statu dicti Roberti Mor-  
 “ton, & <sup>4</sup> Johanna consortis suæ, dum vixerint, ac pro  
 “<sup>5</sup> omnibus eorundem Roberti & Johannæ cum ab hac  
 “luce migraverint, nec non pro <sup>6</sup> omnibus patrem, ma-  
 “trem, parentum & benefactorum eorundem, imperpe-  
 “tuum celebraturorum; & si contingat, dictum <sup>7</sup> ama-  
 “bulem redditum ad aliquem terminum prænotatum de  
 “<sup>8</sup> areico esse in parte, vel in toto, quod tunc ibidem liceat  
 “prædicto Roberto <sup>9</sup> capelavo, & successoribus <sup>10</sup> capellavis  
 “cantariæ predictæ, in placiis & maneriis <sup>11</sup> nostros de  
 “Tickhill, Willsecks, & Stwynton, & Haywall, in-  
 “trare, & in eisdem <sup>12</sup> distinguere, & <sup>13</sup> districtionis ab-  
 “ducere, <sup>14</sup> fugare, reterere, quousque eidem Roberto Ca-

<sup>1</sup> F. quendam. <sup>2</sup> L. Capellanis. <sup>3</sup> F. augmentationem sus-  
 tentationis. <sup>4</sup> L. Johannæ. <sup>5</sup> F. animabus. <sup>6</sup> F. animabus pa-  
 trum & matrum, &c. <sup>7</sup> L. annualem. <sup>8</sup> F. à retro, id est, arre-  
 ragio vel arrieragio. <sup>9</sup> L. capellano. <sup>10</sup> L. capellanis. <sup>11</sup> L. nos-  
 tris. <sup>12</sup> F. distringere. <sup>13</sup> F. districtiones. <sup>14</sup> F. fugare & te-  
 nere, vel jugare & retinere.

“pellano, vel successoribus suis <sup>1</sup> capellavis cantariæ præ-  
 “dictæ, de prædictorum reddituum <sup>2</sup> arereagiis ejusdem  
 “plenarie fuerint <sup>3</sup> autosfat. In cujus rei testimonium huic  
 “præsenti scripto meo sigillum commune capituli nostri  
 “<sup>4</sup> exposuimus. Dat. in domo capitulari Sancti Oswal-  
 “di, primo die Octobris, anno Domini 1390. & anno  
 “regni Regis Richardi secundi post conquestum An-  
 “glie xiiii<sup>o</sup>.

Et quod si contingat, dictum <sup>5</sup> annalem redditum, post  
 aliquem terminum, in prædicto <sup>6</sup> teneri conventum, per  
 duos <sup>7</sup> mensis à retro esse in parte vel in toto, tunc præ-  
 dicti prior & conventus, & successores sui, <sup>8</sup> tenente &  
 obligente dicto domino Archiepiscopo, & successoribus  
 suis, <sup>9</sup> quotiens in quadraginta solidos <sup>10</sup> starlingos, quo-  
 tiens prædictum annualem redditum post <sup>11</sup> aliquam ter-  
 minum per duos menses in forma prædicta à <sup>12</sup> certo esse  
<sup>13</sup> contingerit, solvend. eidem Domino Archiepiscopo &  
 successoribus apud *Stroobit*; in cujus rei testimonium  
 uni parti hujus Indenturæ, penes præfatum Dominum  
 Archiepiscopum remanenti, <sup>14</sup> altri<sup>m</sup> prior & conventus  
 sigillum commune capituli sui apposuerunt, alteri vero  
<sup>15</sup> parte, penes <sup>16</sup> dictas priorem & conventum remanen-  
 ti, idem dominus Archiepiscopus sigillam suam apposuit.  
 Dat. apud Sanctum <sup>17</sup> Oswaldi <sup>18</sup> prædicto quarto die  
 Octobris, anno Domini 1390. & anno regni regis Ri-  
 chardi secundi post conquestum Angliæ xiiii<sup>o</sup>.

The Abbey of St. Oswald being <sup>19</sup> suppressed, and  
 the Revenues coming to the Kinge, this Pen-  
 sion of v li. vi s. viii d. is continually paid by  
 the Auditor and Receiver of Yorkshiere.

<sup>1</sup> L. capellanis. <sup>2</sup> Sic. <sup>3</sup> F. satisfacturi. <sup>4</sup> F. exposuimus.  
<sup>5</sup> Sic. <sup>6</sup> F. tenore. <sup>7</sup> L. menses. <sup>8</sup> F. tenentur & obligantur.  
<sup>9</sup> F. totiens. <sup>10</sup> F. sterlingos. <sup>11</sup> L. aliquem. <sup>12</sup> F. retro.  
<sup>13</sup> L. contingerit. <sup>14</sup> Vox hæc delenda esse videtur. <sup>15</sup> L. parti.  
<sup>16</sup> L. dictos. <sup>17</sup> L. Oswaldum. <sup>18</sup> F. prædictum. <sup>19</sup> Sic.

And there is xxvi s. viii d. to be paid unto the Hospital by the Lord Archbishop for the tyme beinge, as appeareth by an Abstract of the Letters Pattents, which Robert late Archbishop of Yorke purchased from King Edward the sixt, concerning the Mannor of **Scrooby**, with thappurtenances, by meanes of which Purchase the Lord Archbishop of Yorke holdeth the same Manor; In which Purchase the Lord Archbishop doth take upon him, and for this, who shall hold the same Mannor after him, to discharge the saide Kinge of these Purchasses, which, att the day of the Purchase, they were charged with, and payed the same.

The Letters Pattents beare date the 27<sup>th</sup> of May, *anno septimo Edwardi sexti*, as appeareth upon Record in the Rolls, as there enrolled.

*“ Præterquam de <sup>1</sup> sumo, nobis, heredibus, successoribus, superius per præsens <sup>2</sup> reservato, ac pro <sup>3</sup> terminibus de demissionibus & concessionibus de præmissis pro termino vitæ vel <sup>4</sup> anorum facta, super quibus antiquus redditus vel plus reservatur, ac præterquam de viginti sex solidis & octo denariis, <sup>5</sup> annatim solutis magistro hospitalis beatæ Mariæ juxta Bawtrie, pro redditus resolutione, exeuntis de certis terris in clausura infra palacium in campo, sive wareno, vocato Plumtree field.*

Which seemes to be Clay-pitt Close, now in the occupation of John Clarke. If it might please your Grace, I could rather wish the Ground then the Pension, which would be very commodious to the Hospital.

---

<sup>1</sup> F. summâ. <sup>2</sup> F. reservatâ. <sup>3</sup> Sic. <sup>4</sup> L. annorum. <sup>5</sup> Sic.



*Secondly, for what poore?*

I find it was founded for two poore Widdowes, and such are to be placed successively, and there is given, by your Grace's Directions, to either of them xx s. yearly.

*Thirdly, all the Profitts cominge to the Master, both by Pensions and Rents, are xiiii l. x s.*

*Fourthly, the Patron of the Hospitall is the Lord Archbishop of Yorke, for the time beinge, and sede vacante the Kinge.*

I find a Bill of Remembrance in these Words :

“ This Bill made the xii<sup>th</sup>. day of July, *anno xix<sup>o</sup>*.  
“ *Henrici octavi, Witnessseth* me William Hollgill to  
“ have received of the right worshipfull Maister Barra,  
“ Prebend of Sutwell, the day of these presents, vii.  
“ Pieces of Evidences sealed, concerninge the Chappell  
“ of St. Marie Magdalen of Bawtrie, to the use and be-  
“ hoofe of the Incumbent of the same Chappell that now  
“ is, his and his successors. In witsesse whereof I the said  
“ William Hollgill have sett my Seale, and subscribed  
“ my Name, the day and yeare above written.

Butt where this Hollgill dyed, or what became of these Evidences, it cannot be knowne, which is a great Wound and Hurt to that Hospitall.

The Certificate of Sir John Markeham, Knight, William Cooper, Nichollas Powtrell, Esquiers, and John Wiseman, Gent. Commissioners of our Sovereigne Lord the King in the County of Nottingham, for the surveyinge of all Chauntries, Hospitalls, Colleges, Free Chappells, Fraternities, Brotherhoods, Guilds and Salaryes of stipendarye Priests, within the said County, ac-

cordinge to certaine Articles, hereunder written, by the vertue of the King's Majestie's Commissioner to them directed, Dated the xiiii<sup>th</sup>. day of February, in the xxxvii<sup>th</sup>. yeare of the Raigne of our said most dread Sovereaign Lord, Henry the eight, by the Grace of God of England, France and <sup>1</sup> Ierland King, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth, under God, of the Church of England and Ierland the supreame Head, amongst other things, is containd as followeth.

*“ The parrishe of Harworthe.*

“ The Hospitall of Mary Magdalen *jurta* Bawtrie,  
 “ founded by one Robert Morton for a Priest, there to  
 “ be resident, and to keepe Hospitalitie for poore Peo-  
 “ ple, to pray for the Founder's Soule and all Christian  
 “ Soules, as the Deputye of the Incumbent saith uppon  
 “ his Oathe, without any Writings shewed to the Com-  
 “ missioners.

In the Booke of the tenthe ——— xii s. viii d.

In the King's Bookes — viii li. per an. — xiiii s. iiiii d.  
 paid to the Priest, with vi li. xiii s. iiiii d. received aswell  
 out of the King's Revenewes, as out of the late surren-  
 dred Monasterie of St. Oswald cvi s. 8d. as out of the  
 Lordshipp of Scrooby xxvi s. viii d. which Revenewes  
 have beene employed to the use of Richard Pigott, Cha-  
 pliene to Kinge Henry the eight, savinge that he did  
 give to a Preist xiii s. iiiii d. to say masse there two dayes  
 in the Weeke.

And it hath <sup>2</sup> with 2 Closes and a Mancion rented be-  
 fore att xl s. by the yeare.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> Sic.

*The Names of some Archbishops, who have beene Patrons, and whom they have presented to the Hospitall.*

<i>Johannes Romanus</i> collated,	Tho. Langtofte.
William Melton _____	Adam Usflet.
William Booth _____	Thomas Wirell.
Cristofer Bainbridge _____	John Hawkyns.
Thomas Woolcey _____	Richard Pigott.
Roberte Holgate _____	William Claybrowghe,
<i>sacræ theologiæ professori.</i>	

Edwin Sands \_\_\_\_\_ James Brewster, who combined with Robinson, Short, and Noble to subvert the Hospitall, and, upon false Information, it was passed as a Concealment, and thereupon he was deprived.

John Pierce \_\_\_\_\_ John Cooper, and in both their names was the suit commenced and decreed.

Tobie Mathew \_\_\_\_\_ John Slacke, who was kept out of the <sup>1</sup> Possession of the Hospitall, by whose means the old Decree is established, and Possession granted to him and his Successors.

*Now by whose means the Hospitall was informed to be a Concealment, and so passed under the Great Seale of England.*

All these, that are here sett downe, did combyne in that Action :

James Brewster, (then Maister of that Hospitall,) Thomas Robinson, Thomas Short, John Noble, as appear-

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

eth upon their Confession before the Highe Commissioners att Yorke.

*A Coppye of the Warrant from the Commissioners, to attach James Brewster, Tho. Short, Thomas Robinson, and others, for profayninge and ruinateinge the Howse and Chappell of the Hospitall.*

“ *Wheras* We are crediblie enfourmed, that diverse  
 “ evill disposed Persons have of late entred the Hospitall  
 “ of Mary Magdalen at Bawtrie, and pluckt up, and  
 “ carried away certaine Stalls and other Furniture be-  
 “ longinge to the same, contrary to all order, and with-  
 “ out any Aucthoritie ;  
 “ On <sup>1</sup> the behalfe therefore her Highnes Commis-  
 “ sioners for Causes Ecclesiasticall to us and others di-  
 “ rected, We will and commaund yow, and allso here-  
 “ by do aucthorize yow, and every of yow, or any of  
 “ yow, that if any such Person do hereafter enter the  
 “ said Hospitalle, for the purpose abovesaid, that then  
 “ yow, or any of yow (not omittinge for any Libertie,  
 “ <sup>2</sup> Previlidge or Exempts) do attach the said Person or  
 “ Persons, so intermedlinge in the Premisses, and there-  
 “ upon <sup>3</sup> to bringe, or send, him or them forthwith be-  
 “ fore us, and other our Associats, her Majestie’s Com-  
 “ missioners for Causes Ecclesiasticall within the Pro-  
 “ vince of Yorke, or three of us, to the Citty of Yorke,  
 “ that such order may be taken with them, and every of  
 “ them, as to Equitie and Justice shall appertaine ;” And  
 “ these Presents shall be your Warrant in that behalfe.  
 “ Faile ye not hereof, as yow will answere the contrary

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> Sic.<sup>3</sup> Sic.

“ att your perills. Given at Yorke under her Majestie’s  
“ Signett, used in this behalfe, the sixt day of March  
“ Anno Domini, 1590.

“ *John Gybson.*

“ *John Bennett.*

“ *William Goodwyn.*

“ *To John Thornaighe, Esq; , Sherife of the County of*  
“ *Nottingham, and to all Justices of Peace, Maiors, She-*  
“ *riffs, Baliffs, Headborroughs and Constables, and to*  
“ *all other her Majestie’s Officers, and loving Subjects,*  
“ *within the Province of Yorke. And also to Anthony*  
“ *Morton, Esq; and Roger Collier, her Majestie’s Pursi-*  
“ *vants, or to any of them.*

Now follows the Confession of *Thomas Robinson*  
before the high Commissioners at Yorke :

“ About May last I agreed with one Will. Ballard, of  
“ Lincoln’s-Inne, Gent. beinge deputie to Sir Edward  
“ Stanley, havinge a Graunt for Concealements, for the  
“ Summe of xii li. to have the Hospitall convey’d to me  
“ by Fee-Farme, but before Sir Edward Stanley’s Booke  
“ passed, one William Typper passed a Booke, wherein  
“ William Ballard got him to passe his Hospitall, and  
“ tooke his hand to passe it to him by Fee-Farme.

“ I brought for Ralfe Dames, James Brewster and Ed-  
“ ward Watteson a *Subpcena*, to shew how they held it,  
“ and they yeildinge, I entred to the Howse and Grounds,  
“ and sold mine Intrest for about an hundred Markes, if  
“ that I could obtaine the Pension, being 5 li. yerely to  
“ the Maister of the Hospitall, whereof I have received  
“ xv li. and I have a Bill of his hand for 49. li. bond in

“ an

*Account of the Hospital of*

“ an hundred for the payment therof. The Howse and the  
 “ Particulars be past, but, I thinke, not the Pension, for  
 “ which I must make Allowance, and it hath cost me in  
 “ goinge to London for my Assurance above 20 li. be-  
 “ sides my Charges and Short’s att Yorke, and as yet I  
 “ have no Assurance from Typper, but from Ballard, be-  
 “ cause of Welbecke and Brewster, because they would  
 “ buy it, and are some what a kynne to Mr Typper; but  
 “ Mr Typper was commaunded to lett me have my As-  
 “ surance at the next Tearme, or to shew some good  
 “ cause, why I should not have it.

“ I am bound in an 100 li. to Thomas Short, to war-  
 “ rant him this Assurance, and for a Pawne allso I have  
 “ delivered to Thomas Short my Uncle Robinson’s Will,  
 “ wherin I made him a Letter of Attorney, to sue for  
 “ the same, with a Bond of 200 li. for Performance of  
 “ the Will. If I may be freed from Thomas Short for  
 “ my Pawnes and Bonds, I would be contented with  
 “ my Money, if he will be contented.

“ *By me Thomas Robinson.*

*The Confession of Thomas Short before the high  
 Commissioners att Yorke.*

1 “ Thomas Robinson was att bord at the Hospitall  
 “ nere Bawtrie with Mr. Brewster, for one Quarter, about  
 “ Easter last, duringe which tyme Mr. Brewster moved  
 “ the said Robinson, to procure the Queene’s Right of  
 “ the Hospitall of Bawtrie to the said Brewster’s use, and  
 “ told him he should have 30 li. for his paynes.

2 “ About May day last Mr. Brewster and Tho. Ro-  
 “ binson did disagree, <sup>1</sup> and went from Mr. Brewster’s

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ howse,

“ howse, and went to gett the Hospitall for himselfe at  
“ London, and being there did procure a Bill of <sup>1</sup> vocante  
“ from one Ballard, deputie to Mr. Stanhopp, as he said,  
“ and came and entred into the Hospitall the last Sum-  
“ mer.

3 “ The last <sup>2</sup> Sumer Mr. Welbecke, Father-in-law to  
“ Mr. Brewster, offred Thomas Robinson, as he said, a  
“ 100. Markes for his Intrest, which Summe he refused.

4 “ About Michaelmas last the said Robinson did lett  
“ to me Thomas Short, the said Hospitall, with thap-  
“ purtnances, for a yere for 4 *li.* being worth vi. *li.* in  
“ the yere, and promised me, when he gott his Assu-  
“ rance, I should have the Purchase therof for 60 *li.* up-  
“ pon conditions, that I should lend him as much Mo-  
“ ney, as then I could, whereuppon I lent him 15 *li.* and  
“ tooke his Bond for the payment of the said Summe of  
“ 15 *li.* I borrowed it of John Noble, not tellinge him  
“ for what cause I borrowed the same.

“ *By me Thomas Short.*

*The Supplication of James Brewster.*

“ *To the Reverend Father in God, his singular good  
Lord and Patron, his Grace of Yorke:*

“ In most humble wise sheweth unto your Grace your  
“ poore and daily orator James Brewster, Maister of the  
“ Hospitall of Mary Magdalen *juxta* Bawtric, Wheras  
“ I understand the xix<sup>th</sup>. day of March last past of your  
“ Grace’s Proceedings against me, and the last time of  
“ my appearance beinge the sixt of Aprill, there to shew  
“ cause before your Grace of my not appearance; These

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. F. *vacante.*

<sup>2</sup> Sic.

*Account of the Hospital of*

“ are in most humble wise to crave your Grace’s Favour,  
 “ favourably to consider of my far distance from the  
 “ place, and my necessarie charge dependinge upon me;  
 “ especially at this tyme. This bearer hearof Mr. Han-  
 “ cocke can certify your Grace more largely, whome I  
 “ desired to supplie my place at the Hospitall in my ab-  
 “ sence; so that I cannot come my selfe before your  
 “ Grace at this time, and therefore I humbly crave your  
 “ Grace’s Favour, accordinge to your Grace’s Discr-  
 “ tion, to grant me longer tyme of appearance, or other-  
 “ wise to help me out of these Troubles, as it shall seeme  
 “ best to your Grace’s Wisedome.

“ And I shall make it knowne, that I have laboured  
 “ in the suite against them the directest meanes I did  
 “ know; and thus I cease this 20<sup>th</sup>. of March, prayinge  
 “ for your Grace’s Prosperitie, and long to continue, att  
 “ Chelmsford

“ Your Grace’s most humble,  
 “ comūst’

“ *James Brewster.*

*A coppie of Mr Typper’s Letter.*

“ *To the most reverend Father in God, the Lord  
 Archbysshop of Yorke, Metropolitane of Eingland.*

“ *My very good Lord,*

“ My humble dutie to your Lordship remembered &c.  
 “ Wheras the xxii<sup>th</sup>. day of December last her Maje-  
 “ stie granted to Mr. Edward Dyer, in my name, the  
 “ Hospitall of Bawtrie in the Countie of Nottingham,

---

<sup>1</sup> *F. commune servant.*

“ which,



“ which, since the same was past, I have understood, that  
“ the Patronage therof belongeth unto your Lordshipp;  
“ which since I knew I have made stay therof in my  
“ owne hands, by order from Mr. <sup>1</sup>Freeascue, for that one  
“ Robinson hath sought to have had the same from me;  
“ to whome I minde not to passe it, nor to any other  
“ without your Lordship’s consent; and what your Lord-  
“ ship’s Determination is herein, if it might please you, I  
“ would gladly understand, whose honourable direction I  
“ mind to follow. Here was one Ballard, who very earnest-  
“ ly solicited the matter to my Lord Treasurer and Mr.  
“ <sup>2</sup>Fortscue, by whose meanes the stay came, and after  
“ the stay made by them, Robinson found meanes to  
“ procure my Lord Chancellor’s Letters to me for the  
“ assuringe the same to him, which in like manner I have  
“ refused to do; Therefore I shall entreat your good  
“ Lordship to direct me some Course herein, and I will  
“ not faile, but performe it. Thus restinge at your  
“ Lordship’s Commands, most humbly I take my leave,  
“ from my howse in Aldersgate Street, the 3 of April  
“ 1590.

“ Your Lordship’s humbly to be commaunded

“ *William Tipper.*

Now comes the Title of the Hospitall to be in  
the chequer Chamber, before the right honour-  
able Sir William Cicell, Knight, Lord Burghley,  
Lord Treasurer of England, John Fortescue, un-  
der Treasurer, Sir Roger Manwood, Lord Cheife  
Barron, and before the rest of the Barrons.

---

<sup>1</sup>Sic. <sup>2</sup>Sic.

*Account of the Hospitall of*

“ *John Cooper of Suthwell, Master of the Hospitall of  
 “ St. Marie Magdalen neare to Bawtrie, collated to it,  
 “ by John late Archbishop of Yorke,*

“ Sheweth unto your Honours, John, by the Provi-  
 “ dence of God Archbishop of Yorke, that, whearas  
 “ ther is, and, time wherof the memorie of man is not  
 “ to the contrarie, there hath beene a Hospitall, founded  
 “ for the reliefe of certaine poore people, and of a Ma-  
 “ ster of the same Hospitall, beinge an ecclesiasticall per-  
 “ son, called the Hospitall of Marie Magdalen, neare  
 “ the Towne of Bawtrie in the County of Yorke, beinge  
 “ scittuate att, or neare unto, the Confynes of the Coun-  
 “ ties of Yorke and Nottingham, being there neare bor-  
 “ deringe and adjoyninge together; And the same Ho-  
 “ spitall hath beene, from time to time, maintained with  
 “ certaine Lands, Rents, and other ‘ Pcessions, as by  
 “ divers Writings may appeare, & wherin Devine Service  
 “ and Common Prayers have, or ought weekly to have,  
 “ beene said, had and done; And the said Hospitall by  
 “ the like time allso hath been, and yett is, or ought to  
 “ be, of the Patronage of the Archbishop of Yorke for  
 “ the time beinge, and of her Majestie, and of her High-  
 “ nes most noble Progenitors, in the Vacation of the same  
 “ Sea, by reason of the Temporallities.

“ Butt now so it is, if it may please your Honours,  
 “ that, within two yeares last past, one James Brewster,  
 “ now, or late, of Chelmsford in the County of Essex,  
 “ clayminge and pretendinge himselfe to be Maister of  
 “ the said Hospitall, and preposterously to overthrow,  
 “ and utterly to dissolve, the State of the same Hospitall,  
 “ and to make acquisition to himselfe, and to his Heires,

---

‘ Sic.

“ or to some others, of the Pocessions of the said Ho-  
“ spitall, and utterly to destroy the said Patronage, and  
“ decay the livings, which the said Maister and poore  
“ People have heretofore, from tyme to tyme, had, and  
“ receiv’d, thereof, to the perpetuall <sup>1</sup> Dessolution of the  
“ same, and seeketh to free and disburden himselfe of all  
“ things of attendance, and residence, in the same Ho-  
“ spitall, and of doinge divyne Service and Common  
“ Prayer therein, bath combyned and confederated him-  
“ selfe to that end, and purpose, together with one Tho-  
“ mas Robinson, John Noble, and Thomas Short, who,  
“ or some of them, by practise and confederacy amonge  
“ them had, have procured the said Hospitall, and all  
“ the Lands and Pocessions thereof, to be passed and  
“ graunted from her Majestie by her Highnes Letters  
“ Pattents, as Lands and Tenements concealed from  
“ her Majestie, under the yearly Rent of some small Fee-  
“ Farme therefore to be yeilded and answered to her  
“ Majestie, her Heires and Successors, and thereuppon  
“ the said Brewster hath beene a long space absent from  
“ the said Hospitall, placing himselfe aboute an hun-  
“ dreth Myles of distant from the said Hospitall, and  
“ hath voluntarilye and willfully suffered the said Hospi-  
“ tall to fall into utter Ruine and Decay for want of  
“ Reperations; And the said Thomas Robinson, John  
“ Noble, and Thomas Short, of intent to pocesse them-  
“ selves of the same Hospitall, and of all the Lands and  
“ pocessions thereof, have now of late, (under colour of  
“ the said Grant from her Majestie made of the said Ho-  
“ spitall, as concealed, assaforsaid,) utterly profained the  
“ said Chappell of, and in, the said Hospitall beinge,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ and have defaced and carried away all, or a great  
 “ part, of the Ornaments in the said Chappell beinge;  
 “ and have altered and <sup>1</sup> chainged the same from a Chap-  
 “ pell to be a Stable, or a <sup>2</sup> Roame for their Horses  
 “ and Cattell, to the great offence of the Inhabitants  
 “ neare thereabouts adjoininge, and contrarye to all  
 “ Law, and Equitie, and good Conscience, seinge, as  
 “ the same Hospitall was never lawfully dissolved, butt  
 “ from tyme to tyme <sup>3</sup> enjoyed by severall Incumbents;  
 “ collated thereunto either by her Majestie, or her High-  
 “ nes Progenitors, in the Vacation of the said Sea, and  
 “ by the Archbishops for the time beinge the Sea beinge  
 “ full, and the said Robinson, Short and Noble do threa-  
 “ ten and give out in Speeches, that they will very  
 “ shortly pull downe and quite deface the said Hospitall  
 “ and Chappell, and all the Howses and Buildings to the  
 “ same appertayninge, and to committ and imploy them  
 “ to their owne uses, and do shortly intend utterly to  
 “ spoyle and destroy the same, unlesse some speedy re-  
 “ medie be by your Honours meanes shortly had, and  
 “ provided, for redresse and reliefe in this behalfe, in  
 “ consideration wherof, and for so much as all the said  
 “ Misdemeanours, Outrages and Profanations, have bene  
 “ attempted by the said James Brewster, Robinson, Short  
 “ and Noble, under pretence of the said supposed Pur-  
 “ chase, grounded upon a Concealement, as aforesayd,  
 “ whose Abuses, Prophanations, and Practises, be most  
 “ aptly to be examined, heard and determined before  
 “ your Honors, and in this honorable Court of her Ma-  
 “ jestie’s Exchequer-Chamber, the rather that it shal be  
 “ made manifest in this honorable Court, as well by Re-

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> Sic. <sup>3</sup> L. enjoyed.

“ cords, as other wise, that the same Hospitall is not,  
“ nor ever was, dissolved, wherby the said pretended  
“ Graunte in Fee-Farme of the said Hospitall from her  
“ Majesty so procured, as aforesaid, is mearely voyd, and  
“ of no force or effect: And for that the said James  
“ Brewster, for his longe Absence from the said Hospi-  
“ tall, and other lewd Demeanors, is, and standeth, de-  
“ prived of the said Hospitall: And to the intent that  
“ the said Archbishop, beyng the Patron and Ordinary  
“ thereof, may have the said Outrages and Abuses afore-  
“ said reformed, and severely punished, accordynge as  
“ the Qualitie thereof deserveth, and that Reformation  
“ therof may be shortly hadd, accordynge to the Foun-  
“ dation of the same, as to his charge appertayneth;  
“ May it, therefore, please your Honors, not only to  
“ graunt unto the said Archbishop the Queene’s Maje-  
“ stie’s most gracious Writ of Injunction to be directed  
“ to the said James Brewster, Thomas Robinson, John  
“ Noble and Thomas Short, commaunding and enjoyn-  
“ inge them, and every of them, under a certayne payne,  
“ and by your Honors to be limited, peaceably and quiet-  
“ ly to permitt, and suffer, such Person, and Persons,  
“ as the said Archbishop hath, or shall at any time here-  
“ after collate, to the said Hospitall, and all others in  
“ their, and every, or any, of their, Rights, to have,  
“ hold and enjoye the quiet possession of the said Hospi-  
“ tall, and all the Howses, Buildings, Lands, Tene-  
“ ments and Hereditaments to the same belonging; And  
“ also that the said Robinson and Short doe forthwith  
“ repaire againe, and restore, all such things, as they, or  
“ either of them, have, or hath, taken away forth of  
“ the said Chappell, and not to attempte, goe about to  
“ alter, spoile or deface the same in any respect, nor to

“ interrupte, or disturbe, any Persons collated by the  
 “ said Archbishop into the said Hospitall, or their under-  
 “ assignes, nor to commence any suite concerninge the  
 “ said Hospitall, or any the Possessions therof, in any  
 “ Court whatsoever, untill the same matter shall have  
 “ receyved a fulle hearinge and order before your Ho-  
 “ nors, accordinge to Right, Equitie, and good Con-  
 “ science; But also to graunt unto the said Archbishop  
 “ the Queene’s Majestie’s most gracious Writt of Sub-  
 “ pœna, to be directed to the said James Brewster, Tho-  
 “ mas Robinson, John Noble and Thomas Short, com-  
 “ maundyngē them, and every of them, therby, at a  
 “ certayne day, and under a certayne payne, therin by  
 “ your Honours to be limited, <sup>2</sup> to be personally appeare  
 “ in the Queene’s Majestie’s Exchequer Chamber at West-  
 “ minster, then and there to answer unto the Premisses,  
 “ &c.

*The severall Demurrers and Answer of Thomas  
 Robinson, one of the Defendants, to, and upon,  
 the Bill of Complaint of the Right Reverend Fa-  
 ther, John Archbishop of Yeorke, Complainant.*

“ *Bouehar cum*  
 “ *querente.*

“ *Pond cum de-*  
 “ *fendente.*

“ The said Defendant saith, by the advise of his  
 “ Councell, that the said Bill of Complaint is not only  
 “ insufficient, to put this Defendant to answer unto, for  
 “ sundrye Imperfections there appearinge, but also saith,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ that

“ that the said Complainant neither ought to be prive-  
“ leged in this honorable Court, to sue, molest or im-  
“ pleade her Majestie’s Fee-Farmer or Tenant, in prej-  
“ dice and disadvantage of her Majestie, and to the losse  
“ and avoydance of her Majestie’s Fee-Farme, now an-  
“ swered, and hereafter to be answered, unto her Ma-  
“ jestye, in respect wherof this Defendant doth demurr,  
“ and abide in Lawe, upon the said Bill, and demaund-  
“ eth Judgement, whether this Defendant be compella-  
“ ble to answer unto the same Bill? Neverthelesse, if  
“ this Defendant, by speciall order of this honorable  
“ Courte, shal be overruled, or awarded, to answer to  
“ the said insufficient Bill, then, and not otherwise, the  
“ Benefitt and Advantage of Exception unto the Uncer-  
“ taintye and Insufficiency of <sup>1</sup> said Bill unto this De-  
“ fendant both now and hereafter beinge saved, he the  
“ said Defendant, for Answer and plaine Declaration of  
“ a truth in, and touchinge, the Matters in the said Bill  
“ suggested, saith, that the said Hospitall, and the Lands  
“ and Tenements thereto belonginge, were justly and  
“ lawfully vested in her Majestie, as in the right of her  
“ Majestie’s Crowne of England, by reason whereof her  
“ Majestie was, or of right ought to have beene, seized  
“ in her Demeasnes as of Fee, as in the right of her  
“ Crowne aforesaid, albeit the same of longe tyme had  
“ been concealed, and unjustly withholden, from her  
“ Majestie, which, by the industrie, and at the charge  
“ and procurement of this Defendant, was founde out  
“ to be concealed from <sup>2</sup> from her Highnes, and so  
“ seized, her Majestie, by her Letters Pattents, under  
“ the great Seale of Englande, dated the two and twen-

---

<sup>1</sup> *L. the said.*    <sup>2</sup> *Dele.*

“ tyth day of December now last past, for and upon  
 “ certayne consideration, in the same Letters Pattents  
 “ specyfied, did, amongst divers other things, graunt and  
 “ convey the said dissolved Hospitall, and the Lands  
 “ thereto belonging, to one William Tipper and John  
 “ Dawes, to have and to hold, to them and to <sup>1</sup> their  
 “ Heires of the said William Tipper, in Fee-Farme, ren-  
 “ dringe unto her Majestie, her Heires and Successors,  
 “ a certayne annuall Rent for the said late Hospitall,  
 “ and the Lands therto belonging<sup>e</sup>, by force wherof the  
 “ same William Tipper and John Dawes were of the  
 “ same Premisses seised joyntly unto them, and to the  
 “ Heires of the same William Tipper, in whom the In-  
 “ terest of the said Premisses, for any thing this Defen-  
 “ dant knoweth to the contrary, now remayneth. How-  
 “ beit this Defendant, upon former Agreements made  
 “ touchynge the Sale of the Premisses, is to have an  
 “ Assurance of the same at the hands of the said Tipper  
 “ and Dawes, when this Defendant shall require the same,  
 “ which he purposeth shortly to procure and obtayne.  
 “ And this Defendant further saith, that the said Hospi-  
 “ tall, and the lands <sup>2</sup> and the lands <sup>3</sup> in question at the  
 “ time of the Dissolution of the late Monastery of St.  
 “ Oswald’s, in the Countie of Yeorke, and alwayes be-  
 “ fore, time out of mynde, as this Defendant hopeth  
 “ to prove, were appropriated and anexed unto the same  
 “ late Monastery, and, as a Parcell of the Possessions of  
 “ the same late Monastery, <sup>3</sup> came to this Defendant is  
 “ by his councill enformed, to the Hands of the late  
 “ Kinge Henrye the eight, Father to our Sovereine La-  
 “ dy the Quene’s Majestie that now is. And that the

---

<sup>1</sup> F. the. <sup>2</sup> Dele. <sup>3</sup> F. came, as this.



“ same Lands, belonging to the said late dissolved Ho-  
“ spital, were given and appoynted to divers supersti-  
“ tious Uses, as this Defendant hopeth to be able to  
“ prove, ever sithence which tyme, untill of late, the  
“ same late Hospitall and the Lands were wrongfully de-  
“ tayne, and kept, from her Majestie, and from her  
“ said most noble Father, Brother and Sisters, Kings  
“ and Queenes of this Realme, as this Defendant is like-  
“ wise by his Councill enformed, untill her Majestie’s  
“ Estate and the Title to the same was, by the laboure,  
“ industrie and charge of this Defendant, reveyled and  
“ brought to light. without that the same Hospitall was  
“ an Hospitall for the Poore, or to say Divine Service  
“ there, or that it is materiall, whether they were so  
“ used or noe, as the Plaintiff in his Bill hath suggested.  
“ For this Defendant saith, that, within the Distance of  
“ a Mile to the said late dissolved Hospitall, there are  
“ three severall Churches and Chappells, where the Di-  
“ vine Serveyce is orderly and duly said and mayntayned.  
“ without that the said Archbishop, the now Plantif, or  
“ any his Predecessors, are or have beene, or of right  
“ ought to be, Patrons of the said Hospitall, or to have  
“ any thinge to doe with the Patronage of the same. And  
“ without that, that this Defendant did ever confederate  
“ with the same James Brewster in, or touching, any  
“ the supposed Matters in the Bill suggested. And with-  
“ out that, that this Defendant hath prophaned the said  
“ Chappell, or hath defaced, or carried away, all, or  
“ any, of the Ornaments in the same Chappell beinge,  
“ as in the said Bill is also suggested. For that same  
“ Chappell, and Ornaments, was prophaned and defaced  
“ longe before this Defendant’s intermedlynge therewith.  
“ And without that, that this Defendant doth purpose,

“ or give out, Speeches, that he, or any other, will  
 “ spoyle, deface and plucke downe the said Hospitall, as  
 “ in the said Bill is also suggested. And without that,  
 “ that any thinge els, in the Bill mentioned, touchinge,  
 “ or concerninge, this Defendant, and therein sufficiently  
 “ not answered, confessed and avoyded, traversed or de-  
 “ nyed, is true. All which Matters this Defendant is,  
 “ and will be, ready to averre and prove, as this honor-  
 “ able Court shal award, and therupon doth demaunde  
 “ Judgment, and prayeth from thence to be dismissed  
 “ with his reasonable Costs, in that behalfe most wrong-  
 “ fully sustayned.

“ *Will. Winter.*

“ *Prædictus defendens præstitit sacramentum*  
 “ *xxiii. die Junii, anno xxxiii regni reginæ Elisa-*  
 “ *bethæ, coram<sup>1</sup> Johannem Sotherton, unum Barq-*  
 “ *num &c.*

*The Replication of the most Reverend Father in God,*  
*John Archbishop of<sup>2</sup> Yeorke, Complainant, to the*  
*Demurrer and Answer of Thomas Robinson De-*  
*fendant.*

“ The said Complainant averreth his said Bill of Com-  
 “ plainte, and every matter and thinge therein contayned,  
 “ to be juste and true, in such manner and forme as in  
 “ the said Bill of complaynt<sup>3</sup> in playnly and truly set  
 “ forth and declared. And further saith, that the said  
 “ Demurrer and Answer of the Defendant, is very un-  
 “ certayne, untrue and insufficient in the Law to be re-  
 “ plyed unto, for divers very manifest and apparant mat-  
 “ ters and causes therein contayned; the advantage of

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic, pro *Johanne Sotherton, uno.*    <sup>2</sup> Sic.    <sup>3</sup> *L. is.*

“ thin-

“ thinsufficiencie wherof unto this Repliant at all tymes  
“ hereafter sacred, for further Replication thereunto,  
“ this Complainant saith, in all and every Matter, Ar-  
“ ticle and Thing, as he before, in his said Bill of Com-  
“ plaint, hath playnly and truly set forth and declared.  
“ And further saith, that, for as much as the said De-  
“ fendant, by his said Answer, without any color of cause,  
“ pretendeth, that this Complainant, beyng priviledged  
“ in the exchequer, as the Collector of the annuall Tenths  
“ and Subsydies, havinge in this Court a place of ac-  
“ com̄pte, as well for that Collection of the Subsidye and  
“ Benevolence hath not Priviledge to maintayne Suit in  
“ this Court; and for that also, that the said Defend-  
“ ant, by untrue Surmises of a Concealment, hath ob-  
“ tayne in Fee-Farme a Hospitall, not dissolved nor  
“ dissolvable, nor yet concealed, for a yearly Rent, an-  
“ swerable in this Courte; therefore this <sup>1</sup> Complanant is  
“ only to seeke his Remedy in this honorable Court, and  
“ not els where. And for that if this Repliant by Judi-  
“ ciall Decree hath had Redresse in the same Court,  
“ against such pretended Purchasses of supposed Conceal-  
“ ments of this Complainant’s See and Archbishoppricke;  
“ And for as much as the sayd Defendant, by his said  
“ Answer, confesseth the same to have beene a Hospitall  
“ <sup>2</sup> which without Surrender or other lawfull Dissolution,  
“ therefore there is no cause, that the Defendant, or the  
“ said other persons in the Answer named, can derive to  
“ them selves any lawfull Title thereof, nor by any law-  
“ full meanes vested in the Crowne. And this Repliant  
“ further saith, that the same Hospitall never was appro-  
“ priated, or anexet, to the said late dissolved Priory of

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> F. delend.

*Account of the Hospital of*

“ St. Oswald’s in the Answer mentioned ; But the same  
 “ was an Hospitall of the Patronage and Collation of the  
 “ said Plantif and his Predecessors, as well in the time  
 “ of the State of the said Priory of St. Oswald’s, and  
 “ since, and never as Parcell of the Possessions of the  
 “ said Priorye of St. Oswald’s surveyed, although the  
 “ Maister of the said Hospitall was mayntayned in parte  
 “ with a Rent-charge, issuinge out of the Possessions of  
 “ St. Oswald, as by many Records shal to this honorable  
 “ Court appeare. Without that, that this Complainant  
 “ ought not to be <sup>r</sup> priveledged in this Courte, to sue or  
 “ impleade her Majestie’s Fee-Farmer, or the Tenements  
 “ of the said Hospitall, supposed to be concealed ; Or  
 “ that the said Hospitall, and the Possessions therof, were  
 “ ever lawfully vested in her Majestie, as in the Right of  
 “ her Highnes crowne ; Or that her Majestie was therof  
 “ lawfully seised in right of her Highnes ; Or that the  
 “ same hath of longe time beene concealed, and unjust-  
 “ ly withhoulden, from her Majestie ; Or that the same  
 “ Hospitall was at the Charges and Procurement of the  
 “ Defendant truly founde to be a concealement from her  
 “ Highness, as in the said Answer is untruly pretended ;  
 “ Or that her Majestie by Letters Patents, under the  
 “ Great Seale, dated the time in the Bill supposed, did,  
 “ and lawfully could, graunt and convey the said dis-  
 “ solved Hospitall, and the Lands there unto belonginge,  
 “ to the said William Tipper and John Dawes, in that  
 “ Answer named, and to the Heires of the said William  
 “ Tipper and John Dawes in thanswere named, and to  
 “ the Heires of the said William Tipper for ever in Fee-  
 “ Farme ; Or that the said Tipper and Dawes were there-

---

<sup>r</sup> Sic.

“ of lawfully seized, and have the Interest thereof in  
“ them yet remayninge; Or that the Defendants can  
“ have any lawfull Assurance of the said Hospitall at  
“ their hands; Or that the said Hospitall and Lands at  
“ any <sup>1</sup>at any” time were appropriated and anexed unto  
“ the said late Monastery of St. Oswald’s, and, as Par-  
“ cell of the Possessions thereof, came unto the hands of  
“ the late Kinge Henry theight, as in the said Answer is  
“ surmised; Or that the said Lands, belonginge to the  
“ said Hospitall, were ever given and appoynted to any  
“ superstitious uses, and dissolvable by any Law, and  
“ have beene ever since wrongfully detayned from her  
“ Majestie, and her noble Progenitors, untill the Title  
“ of the same was, by this Defendant’s Industrye and  
“ Charge, remedied and brought to light; Or that it is  
“ true and materiall, wheather, within the Distance of  
“ lesse then a Mile to the said Hospitall, there are three  
“ severall Churches and Chappells, where Divine Ser-  
“ vice is orderly and duly said, or no: as though no  
“ Church may be within a Mile of a Hospitall, but the  
“ same Church must be a cause to dissolve the Hospitall.  
“ For then almost all the Hospitalls in this Realme  
“ should be dissolved, if, by that reason, the same might  
“ be dissolved. And without that, that any other Mat-  
“ ter or Thinge, alledged in the said Demurrer and An-  
“ swer of the said Defendant, is materiall or effectuall in  
“ Law to be replied unto, and herein before not suffi-  
“ ciently confessed and avoyded, &c. all which Matters  
“ &c.

*Samle 1591.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Dele.

*Account of the Hospital of*

*“ The Rejoinder of Thomas Robinson, Defendant,  
 “ to the Replication of the right Reverend Fa-  
 “ ther in God, John Archbishop of Yeorke, Com-  
 “ plainant.*

*“ Boucher pro querente.*

*“ POND cum*

*“ defend.*

*“ Eborum. The saide Defendant, for Rejoynder,  
 “ first, as touchinge the saide Complanaute's Priviledge,  
 “ to sue in this honorable Court; saith; as in his De-  
 “ murrer and Answer before he hath said; And further  
 “ saith, that neither in respect of the Plantif's beinge  
 “ Collector of the annuall Tenthes, Subsidies and other  
 “ Duties, payable to her Majestie; he is not, neither  
 “ ought to be, priviledged, to sue in the same Court,  
 “ specially no such cause of Privelegd beinge in the Bill  
 “ sett forth; and much the rather also this honorable  
 “ Court, as the cause now standeth, ought not, under  
 “ favor, to relieve the said Complainant, if his pretend-  
 “ ed Bill were true, as it is not, for that, by the Com-  
 “ plainant's owne shewing, the same doth, and shoulde,  
 “ tende to the losse and disherison of her Majestie of,  
 “ and for, the said Fee Farme Rente, reserved upon the  
 “ said Pattents, which this honorable Court useth not to  
 “ do; And for further Rejoynder saith, that, albeit the  
 “ said Howses and Lands, now in question, have beene  
 “ tearmed by the name of an Hospitall, yet the same  
 “ Howses, in truth, were but a Chappell, and a dwell-  
 “ inge House for the Chaplen, which Chapell, House  
 “ and Lands, at the time of the Dissolution of the said  
 “ Monastery, and time out of minde before the Dissolu-  
 “ tion,*

“ tion, were parcell of the Possessions of the said dissol-  
“ ved Monastery of St Oswald’s, and, by reason of the  
“ Dissolution of that Monastery, and by vertue of the  
“ Act of Parliament in that behalf made, and enacted,  
“ the same, amonge other the Possessions of the said Mo-  
“ nastery, came to the hands of the late Kinge Henrye  
“ the eight, from whom, and from all his Successors  
“ after him, untill now of late, the same Premisses, now  
“ in question, have beene, and were, unjustly concealed,  
“ detayned and withoulden, as by divers credible Wif-  
“ nesses and Testimonyes, as well by Records, as other-  
“ wise, shal, in that behalf, be made manifest unto this  
“ honorable Court, notwithstandinge all the resolute  
“ tearmes used in, and by, the said Replication, to the  
“ disgrace of this poore Defendant’s Title. Without that  
“ the Plaintiff hath beene relieved, in any such cause,  
“ against any such Purchasser of any such Concealements,  
“ as the Plaintiff in his said Replication hath supposed  
“ and suggested: And without that, that the Defendant,  
“ by any untrue Surmises, hath obtayned the Fee-Farme  
“ of the Premisses, now in question, as the said Plantif,  
“ in his said Replication, hath suggested; this Defend-  
“ ant further saith, and will averr and prove, that ther is  
“ good, and sufficient, cause, why this Defendant should  
“ derive from, and under, her Majestie, greate and law-  
“ full Title and Estate in, and to, the Premisses. And  
“ further saith, the same Premisses were appropriated and  
“ anexed to the said late Monastery, and were Parcell  
“ of the verve Possessions of the same, and, by reason  
“ of the Dissolution of that Monastery, and other the Pos-  
“ sessions of that Priory, ought to have <sup>1</sup> comde into the

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

*Account of the Hospital of*

“ hands of her Majestie’s late Father, Kinge Henry the  
 “ eight, and so, consequently, were lawfully vested in  
 “ her Majestye that now is, from whom the same Pre-  
 “ misses, now in question, are lawfully conveyed and  
 “ passed in Fee-Farme, as before, in the Answer, is plain-  
 “ ly, and truly, alledged and confessed. Without that  
 “ also, that this Defendant will averr, and prove, that  
 “ ther are three severall Churches and Chappels, wherin  
 “ Divine Service is orderly, and duly, saide, within a  
 “ Mile of the sayd pretended Hospitall, and, therefore,  
 “ the Suggestion of the Concealement in his said Bill  
 “ <sup>1</sup> most untruly, in that he doth therein affirme, that Di-  
 “ vine Service was duly said in the said Hospitall, the  
 “ Plantif hopinge therby to gaine more favour in this ho-  
 “ norable Court toward the Plantife’s pretended Title,  
 “ which one moved the Defendant to inserte in his An-  
 “ swere, that there are three other Churches, or Chap-  
 “ pells, within a Mile <sup>2</sup> distand to the said dissolved Ho-  
 “ spitall and Chappell, now in question, and not for any  
 “ such purpose, as the Plantife’s Councell untruly hath  
 “ inferred.

“ And without that, that any thinge els, in the Re-  
 “ plication specified, and herein not sufficiently rejoyn-  
 “ ed unto, confessed and avoyded, traversed or denied,  
 “ is true. All which Matters this Defendant is, and will  
 “ be, ready to averr, and prove, as this honorable Court  
 “ shall awarde, and therupon demandeth Judgement,  
 “ and prayeth, as before in his Answer he hath prayed.

“ *Will. Winter.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> Sic.



*The Coppie of a Letter from the Lord Archbishop  
John, before his Death, to the right honourable  
The Lord Treasurer of England.*

“ My very good Lord, your honorable and godly care  
“ for the Maintenance and Protection of Poore Hospi-  
“ tals, which, by good experience, I have founde here-  
“ tofore, maketh me the more bolde, to become Suter  
“ unto your Lordship, for your Favour towards the Ho-  
“ spitall of Bawtrie, in Nottingham shire; the Patron-  
“ age wherof belongeth to the Archbishop of Yeorke,  
“ and the Title is to be examined and tryed before your  
“ Lordship in the Exchequer Chamber this Tearme. There  
“ have beene often Injunctions, by your Lordship’s good  
“ meanes, for Possession to be yeilded to the Clerke, up-  
“ on whom I have collated the same: but they could  
“ seldome, or never, yet take any effect. And so I com-  
“ mende the Cause to your Lordship’s charitable Consi-  
“ deration, and your Lordship to the mercifull Protection  
“ of the Almightye, at Bishopthorpe this 27. of April  
“ 1593.

“ Your good Lordship’s in Christ assured to  
“ commande

*Jo. Eborum.*

I also finde divers Orders and Motions concerninge  
this Triall, a Commission graunted for Examination of  
Witnesses, Publication graunted upon the Returne of the  
Examination of the Witnesses, and stayed in respect of  
the Death of the Lord John Archbishop, but after the  
Lord Archbishop<sup>1</sup> Mathew, his Successor, exhibited his  
Bill of reversion, thereupon the matter came to hearinge.

---

<sup>1</sup> Matthew Hutton.

*Account of the Hospital of*

The Commissioners for Examination of the

Witnesses were,

Jervace Lee,

Thomas Palmer,

Will. Burnell, Esquiers,

Will. Cardinall, and

John Forrest.

The Names of the Witnesses examined are,

Anthonie Morton, aged three and fortie yeares.

John Mirfin, clerke, Vicar of Haworth, of the age of threescore and fourteene yeares.

Roger Wagstaf of Harworth, aged three score and six yeares.

John Kendall of Bawtric, aged three score yeares and more.

Henry Sanderson of Scastworth, aged fiftye and fower yeares.

Now followes the Decree,

*Inter reverendissimum patrem<sup>s</sup> Matheum, Eborum Archiepiscopum, & Johannem Cooper, magistrum Hospitalis Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalænæ juxta Bawtric querentem, & Thomam Robinson defendentem.*

*Termino Sancti Hillarii, anno xxxviii<sup>o</sup>.  
Reginæ Elizabethæ Veneris sexto die Februarii.*

“*Eborum.* Wheras the late most reverend Father  
“ John, late Archbishop of Yeorke, exhibited his Bill of

---

<sup>s</sup> Matthæum Hutton.

“ Complaint into this Court, shewing therby, that there  
“ was, and hadd beene, time out of minde, a Hospitall  
“ founded for the relief of certayne poore people, and  
“ for a Maister being an Ecclesiasticall person, called  
“ *Mary Magdalene Hospitall, neare Bawtric in Com.*  
“ *Eborum*, neare unto the Confines of Yeorke and Not-  
“ tingham, beinge there neare borderinge and adjoyn-  
“ inge together, and that the same had beene maintayn-  
“ ed with certayne Lands, Rents and other Possessions,  
“ as by the Records of this Court appeared, and that  
“ there, by like time, hadd beene a Chappell, wherin  
“ Divine Service and Common Prayer had, and ought,  
“ weekely to have <sup>1</sup> said, hadd and donne, and that the  
“ same Hospitall, by the like tyme, hadd beene of the  
“ Patronage of the ArchBishop of Yeork, and of her  
“ Majestie, and of her Progenitors, in the Vacation of  
“ that Sea, and that, within two yeates then last past,  
“ one James Brewster, Clerke, clayminge to be Maister  
“ thereof, by some Collation made by some of the said  
“ Archbishops, the Plantife’s Predecessors, to overthrow  
“ and dissolve the State of the same, and to make acqui-  
“ sition thereof unto him and his Heires, or others to  
“ his use, which the Maister and poore people before re-  
“ ceived, and seekinge to free him self of all Charges  
“ of Residence there, by himself hath contrived, and  
“ confederated himself with Thomas Robinson the De-  
“ fendent, who have procured the said Hospitall, and  
“ the Possessions, to be passed from her Majestie by Let-  
“ ters Pattents as Lands concealed to themselves, or to  
“ others, to their, or some of their, uses, under some  
“ smale Fee-Farme; And thereupon Brewster absented

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ him

“ him self, beinge placed a hundreth miles from thence,  
 “ and voluntarily suffered the same Hospitall to fall into  
 “ Ruine: And the Defendent, of intent to possesse him  
 “ self thereof under the said Graunt, prophaned the said  
 “ Chappell, and carried away the Ornaments thereof to  
 “ a Stable, or Roome, for Oxen, or other Cattell, to  
 “ the Offence of the Inhabitants there, beinge a Hospi-  
 “ tall not dissolved, but enjoyed by severall Incumbents  
 “ collated there unto as aforesaid, and threatned utterly  
 “ to pull downe and wast the same, and to imploy the  
 “ Stones, Bricks, Slate and Wood to their uses, and for  
 “ that Brewster was deprived, and for that the Defen-  
 “ dent claimed the same under a Graunt of concealed  
 “ Lands from her Majestie, the Plantif prayed Processe,  
 “ that the matter might be determined in this Court,  
 “ wherby the said Robinson answered, that the said Ho-  
 “ spitall, and the Lands therunto belonginge, were law-  
 “ fully vested in her Majestie as in the right of her  
 “ Crowne, and by reason therof her Majestie was, or  
 “ ought to have beene seized thereof, although it had  
 “ beene longe concealed, and with houlden, from her,  
 “ which, by the Defendant’s industrie, was found to be  
 “ concealed, and so seized, her Majestie, by Letters  
 “ Pattents dated the xxii<sup>th</sup> day of December *tunc ul-*  
 “ *timo*, granted the same to William Tipper and John  
 “ Dawes, to hould in Fee-Farme, rendringe an annuall  
 “ Rent. And that <sup>1</sup> that the Hospitall and the Lands  
 “ aforesaid, at the Dissolution of <sup>2</sup> Monastery of St. <sup>3</sup> Os-  
 “ wal’s in Yeorkeshire, and time out of minde before,  
 “ was appropriated to that Monastery as Parcell therof,  
 “ <sup>4</sup> came to the King’s hands, and that the Lands ther-

---

<sup>1</sup> F. delend. <sup>2</sup> L. the Mon. <sup>3</sup> Sic. <sup>4</sup> Sic.

“ unto belonginge were given, and appropriated, to di-  
“ vers superstitious Uses, ever since which tyme, till of  
“ late, <sup>1</sup> same Hospitall and Lands were wrongfully de-  
“ tained from her Majestie and her Progenitors, untill,  
“ by this Defendent’s meanes, her Majestie’s title was re-  
“ vailed, traversinge the other Contents in the Bill.  
“ Whereupon the Plantif by Replication averred his Bill,  
“ shewinge there by, that he was here to be relieved,  
“ and not elsewhere, for that the Defendent, by untrue  
“ Suggestion and Surmise of a Concealment, had ob-  
“ tained in Fee-farme a Hospitall, not dissolved nor con-  
“ cealed; further shewinge, that the said Hospitall was  
“ not appropriated to the Priorye of St. Oswald’s, but  
“ that the same was an Hospitall, as in the Bill was al-  
“ ledged, in the Estate of the said Priory of St. Oswald’s,  
“ and ever since, and was never survayed as Parcell of  
“ the Possessions of that Priorie; although the Maister  
“ of that Hospitall was, in parte, maintayned with a  
“ Rent-charge issuinge yearly out of the Possessions of  
“ the said Priory of St. Oswald’s, as by Records appear-  
“ ed, and traversed the Contents of the Defendant’s An-  
“ swere. Whereunto the Defendant, by Rejoynder, said,  
“ that, albcit the House and Lands in question had beene  
“ tearmed by the name of the Hospitall; yet the same  
“ Houses, in truth, were but a Chappelle and a Dwell-  
“ inge House for the Chaplen, which; at the Dissolution  
“ of the said Monastery, and before, time out of minde,  
“ were Parcell of the Possessions of St. Oswald’s, and, by  
“ Dissolution of that Priory, came to the late Kinge  
“ Henrye the eight his hands, from whom <sup>2</sup> all his Suc-  
“ cessors, ’till of late, the Premisses were concealed.

---

<sup>1</sup> F. *the same.* <sup>2</sup> F. *and all.*

“ Whereupon, for prouf of the matters alledged in the  
 “ same Pleadings, a Commission was awarded out of  
 “ this Courte, and sundry Witnesses examined, and pu-  
 “ blished orderly, and the matter beinge at full and per-  
 “ fect Issue in Treenitie Tearme, *anno xxxvii Reginae Eli-*  
 “ *zabethæ,* <sup>1</sup> and a day of hearinge was appoynted to  
 “ be in Michaelmes Terme next, before which Terme  
 “ the said late Reverend Father died, by meanes where-  
 “ of the said Suite abated. By and after whos Death  
 “ the said most Reverend Father Mathew, now Archbp  
 “ of Yeorke, in Easter Terme, *anno tricessimo septimo,*  
 “ upon a new Bill, revived the saide Suite, and all the  
 “ Pleadings and Depositions, in such sorte as they were  
 “ at the Death of his said late Predecessor, and, after  
 “ the Deprivation of the said Brewster, collated the said  
 “ John Cooper unto the said Hospitall. And after both  
 “ Parties agreed, that the matter should be heard the  
 “ last Tearme, *Jovis xx<sup>mo</sup> Novembris.* Att which day  
 “ it was proved, by many Witnesses so examined and  
 “ published in that cause, That the said Hospitall was,  
 “ longe before the memorie of man, founded for the Re-  
 “ lief of certayne poore People, and of a Maister of the  
 “ same beinge an Ecclesiasticall parson, and that the  
 “ poore had bene relieved there, by Allowance from  
 “ the said Maister for the time beinge, and that the said  
 “ Hospitall heretofore had bene maintayned with cer-  
 “ tayne Lands, Rents, and other Possessions, and with  
 “ one Pension or Rent-Charge of five Pounds six Shillings  
 “ eight Pence, graunted in times past out of the Priory  
 “ of St. Oswald’s Possessions, and with one Rent-charge  
 “ of six and twentie Shillings eight Pence, issuinge out

---

<sup>1</sup> F. delend.

“ of the Lands of the said Lord Archbishop of Yeorke,  
“ called Plumtrie Parke, and that there did belonge to  
“ the said Hospitall one Close in Scatworth-carr, called  
“ the Priest-close, contayninge six Acres, one Close at  
“ the ende of Martin Woods, called the Riddings, con-  
“ tayninge eight Acres or more; and that the Rent-  
“ Charge of six and twentie Shillings eight Pence had  
“ bene payed <sup>1</sup> had bene payed” from the said Lord-  
“ Archbishop of Yeorke to the use of the Maister of that  
“ Hospitall, and that there had bene a Chappell in the  
“ said Hospitall, wherin divine Service had bene done  
“ there accordingly by divers Maisters; that, time out  
“ of minde, the said Hospitall had bene of the Pa-  
“ tronage of the Archbishop of Yeorke for the time  
“ beinge, <sup>2</sup> and that her Highnes, and her Majestic’s Pro-  
“ genitors, in the Vacation of that Sea, by reason of  
“ the Temporaltis of the said Sea. And that they knew  
“ Doctor Claybrough, John Wiseman, and the said  
“ Brewster, Clerks, successively collated thereunto by  
“ the said Archbishops of Yeorke, and enjoyed the Hos-  
“ pitall, and the sayd Possessions, as afore, accordingly,  
“ and that Robinson the Defendant, within two yeares  
“ past, had prophaned the said Chappell, and defaced,  
“ or carried away, all, or the greatest parte, of the Or-  
“ naments and Furniture of the same Chapell, namely  
“ the <sup>3</sup> Stales or Seats, and the Leade that was aboute the  
“ Streple, and altered it from a Chappel to a House to  
“ keepe Swine in; And that the said Defendant Robin-  
“ son had offered to sell the Free stoun of the said Chap-  
“ pell, and that they said they would pull it downe; And

---

<sup>1</sup> Dele <sup>2</sup> Ita hæc concipiuntur in MS. Sed of pro that for-  
sitan reponend. est. <sup>3</sup> Sic.

*Account of the Hospital of*

" that the saide Pension of five Pounds, six Shillings,  
 " eight Pence, was allowed and payed by her Majestie's  
 " Receyver Generall for the Countie of Yeorke to the  
 " use of the [said Maister. Upon hearinge of which  
 " Cause for decaynge and entringe upon the said Hospi-  
 " tall, so claymed by the Plantif to be an Hospitall of  
 " the said Lord Archbishop's Patronage, and by the De-  
 " fendant to be a Chantrie or Free-Chappell, and con-  
 " cealed, from her Majestie, untill of late the same had  
 " beene leased for Yeares, or purchased, as concealed  
 " for Triall of the Title and Right thereof; it was or-  
 " dred by the Court, that the said John Cooper clerke,  
 " who was collated to, and made Maister of, the said  
 " Hospitall, should forthwith bringe an Action of Tres-  
 " pass against the said Robinson in the Office of the  
 " Pleas in this Court, and should suppose thereby, that  
 " certayne Quantities of Corne and Hay, growinge  
 " upon the said Grounde in variance, did come to the  
 " Defendant's Hands in some Places of Middlesex, al-  
 " ledginge the Defendant to have converted the same to  
 " his proper use, wherunto the Defendant, within fower  
 " Dayes after Declaration putt in, should plead the ge-  
 " nerall Issue, not guiltie, to be tryed the next Terme;  
 " And if the Verdict should fall out with the Plantif, the  
 " said Cooper should be stablished in possession of the  
 " House, Lands and Tenements in variance, and the  
 " said Plantif should not be driven, at the said Triall, to  
 " prove any Entrye into the Grounds in variance, nei-  
 " ther the Defendant's occupation, or takeinge of the  
 " Haye and Corne, growinge upon the said Grounde in  
 " variance, nor of the comminge thereof to the Defen-  
 " dant's hands, for that the Defendant had, in open  
 " Court, confessed his occupation of the same Grounds

" by



“ by fower or five yeares last past ; but the Evidence at  
“ that Triall should bee only upon the right, whether  
“ the same be Chantrie Lands, or Hospitall Lands ; And  
“ if there should be any delay in the said Robinson, in  
“ proceedinge to the same, then the Court would sta-  
“ blish the Possession with the said Cooper, Maister of  
“ the said Hospitall, upon such Delay. And thereupon  
“ the said John Cooper, in Michaelmas Terme last,  
“ brought an Action of Trespasse against the said Tho-  
“ mas Robinson accordingly, alledginge, in his Declara-  
“ tion, that, whereas the said John Cooper, beinge  
“ seized in his Demeasne, as of Fee, in the right of the  
“ said Hospitall, of, and in, the said Hospitall of St.  
“ Marie Magdalen aforesaide, and of, and in, twenty  
“ Acres of Land, twentye Acres of Meadow, and three-  
“ score Acres of Pasture, with thapurtenances, in Har-  
“ worth, in the said Countie of Nottingham, belonginge  
“ and appertayninge to the said Hospitall of St. Mary  
“ Magdalen aforesaid, and Parcell of the same ; And  
“ whereas the said John Cooper, the twentieth day of  
“ November, in the xxxviii. yeare of her Majestie’s  
“ Raigne, that now is, at Islington, in the said Countie of  
“ Middlesex, was possessed of ten ‘ Cart lods of Rye, every  
“ Cart load whereof of the valewe of fower Pounds, ten  
“ Carte Loads of Oates, every Load of the valewe of fower  
“ Pounds, and of twentie Loads of Hay, every Load of the  
“ valewe of ten shillings, comminge, and arisinge and  
“ growinge of, in, and upon, the said twentie Acres of  
“ Land, and twentie Acres of Meadow, as of his proper  
“ Goods and Chattalls, and beinge so possessed thereof,  
“ the said twentie day of November, and in the eight  
“ and thirtith yeare aforesaid, did casually lose out of his

---

‘ Sic.

o 3

“ Hands

“ Hands and Possession the said Goods and Chattails at  
 “ Islington, in the Countie aforesaid, which said Goods  
 “ and Chattals afterwards, the same day, at Islington afore-  
 “ said, beinge the proper Goods and Chattals of the said  
 “ John Cooper, the said Thomas Robinson hath taken  
 “ and carryed awaye with Force and Armes, which  
 “ Corne and Haye, comminge of the said twentye Acres  
 “ of Lande, and twentie Acres of Meadow, beinge Par-  
 “ cell of the Possessions of the said Hospitall, <sup>1</sup> and that  
 “ the said Robinson had taken and converted the same  
 “ to his owne proper use, against the Peace of our said  
 “ Sovereine Lady, and to the Damage of the said John  
 “ Cooper of one hundred Pounds,

“ Whereunto the said Defendant pleaded not guiltye;  
 “ And the matter beinge heard, *Veneris sexto Februarii*  
 “ 1595. by *Nisi prius*, before all the learned Barons of  
 “ this Court, in the presence of Maister Soliciter, and  
 “ others for the Defendant’s Councill, after longe Evi-  
 “ dence given by the Councill of both Parties, Verdit  
 “ passed for the Plantif, and assessed Damages to the  
 “ Some of                      and                      for Costs  
 “ of Suite; whereupon Judgment is since given accord-  
 “ ingly. Whereupon it is ordred, and decreed, this pre-  
 “ sent Terme, by the right honorable William Lord  
 “ Burghley, Lord High Treasurer of England, Sir John  
 “ Fortescue, Knight, Chanceler of this Court of Exche-  
 “ quer, and the Barons of this Court, that the said John  
 “ Cooper, Maister of the said Hospitall, and his Suc-  
 “ cessors, shall have, hould, and enjoy the said Hospi-  
 “ tall, and all the said Lands, Pencions, Rents and other  
 “ Things, so proved as aforesaid to belonge to the same,  
 “ to be applyed towards the Reliefe of certayne poore

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

“ People, and of a Maister, beinge an Ecclesiasticall  
“ Person, as by the said Bill is claymed, and by the  
“ said Witnesses is proved.

“ And further, for that it is proved to this Courte, that  
“ the Defendant hath defaced and prophaned the said  
“ Chappell, and other Howses and Woods growinge  
“ upon the same, and taken the Profits thereof by the  
“ Space of five yeares since the said first Suite begann, it  
“ is further ordred and decreed, that the said John Co-  
“ per, either by Commission out of this Courte, or by  
“ Action at the Common-Law, may recover his Damages  
“ thereby sustayned, to intent the same Hospitall, Chap-  
“ pell and other Buildings of the same, may be reedified  
“ and continued in their former Estate.

*Exa. per me Tho. Fanshaw.*

*Veritas viget.*

*And God scattereth the Devises of the craftie, so that  
their Hands cannot accomlishe that whiche they doe en-  
terprise.*

5 Job 12.

Now, after the Death of John Cooper, it pleased the most Reverend Father in God, <sup>2</sup> Tobie, late Archbishop of Yeorke, to collate and make John Slacke, Clerke, Mr. of Arts, Maister of the said Hospitall, and that the said John Slacke hath endeavored to enter into the Possessions of the said Hospitall, and other the Premisses, but was denied and withstood by one John Bradley, Thomas Truswell and Bartholomew Wofendalle, who

---

<sup>1</sup> L. to the intent.

<sup>2</sup> Tobie Matthew.

were Tenants to the said Hospitall, and other the Premises, to the said John Cooper, and paid him six Pounds Rent *per annum* for the same, whilst he lived; but, sithence the Death of the said Mr. Cooper, are turned, and become, Tenants to one John Noble, Thomas Short and Thomas Robinson, who pretend some Interest in the Premises under the said Robinson: And also that the Auditor of the said Countie doe refuse to paye unto the said Mr. Slacke the yearly Pension of five Pounds, six Shillings, eight Pence, *per annum*, and so did for the Space of one yeare in the time of his Predicessor, and, therefore, I moved the Court for Relief herein; And thereupon it was ordred by the Court, *Veneris xxiii. die Novembris, anno octavo Regis Jacobi*, that a Subpoena, under the Seale of this Courte, shalbe directed to the said John Bradley, Thomas Truswell, Bartholomew Wofendall, and to the said John Noble, Thomas Short and Thomas Robinson, commandinge them by the same to appeare in this Courte *crastino Purificationis* of the next Hillarie Terme, and shew good cause, why they should not performe the said Decree made as before; and why the Possessions of all the Premises should not be established, accordinge as the same was at the Death of the said Cooper.

*Ex parte remanenti Regis.*

*Mercurii xiii. die Februarii termino*

*Seti Hillarii, anno octavo Regis Jacobi.*

“ Nottingham.

“ Whereas in the matter heretofore dependinge in this  
“ Courte, by Englishe Bill, betweene the most Reve-

“ Sic.

“ read

“ rend Father in God, Mathew late Archbishop of Yeorke  
“ deceased, and Thomas Robinson, Defendant, beinge  
“ for and concerninge an Hospitall, founded for the Re-  
“ lief of certayne poore People, and for a Maister beinge  
“ an Ecclesiastical person, called Mary Magdalen Ho-  
“ spitall, neare Bawtrie in the Countie of Yeorke, neare  
“ unto the Confines of the Countie of Nottingham, and  
“ certayne Lands, Tenements and other Possessions, with  
“ one Pencion or Rent Charge of fyve Pounds six Shil-  
“ lings and eight Pence, issuinge out of the Lands and  
“ Possessions of the Priory of St. Oswald’s, and one Rent  
“ Charge of xxvi. eight Pence, issuinge out of the Lands  
“ of the said Archbishop of Yeorke, called Plumtrie Parke,  
“ belonginge and appertayninge, claymed by the Plantif  
“ to be an Hospitall of the said Archbishop’s Patronage,  
“ and by the Defendant to be a Chantrie or Free Chap-  
“ pell, concealed from the late Queen’s Majestie; It was  
“ ordred by the Court, the sixt day of February, in the  
“ xxxviii<sup>th</sup>. yeare of the Raigne of the late Queene Eli-  
“ zabeth, that John Cooper, then Maister of the said  
“ Hospitall, and his Successors, should have and enjoy  
“ the same Hospitall, and all the said Lands, Pencions,  
“ Rents, and other the Premisses aforesaid, belonginge  
“ to the same, to be imployed towards the Relief of a  
“ Maister, and certayne poore People, as by the said De-  
“ cree more at large it doth appeare; And wheras the  
“ Court was informed, that the said Cooper was lately  
“ deceased, and that the now Lord Archbishop of Yeorke  
“ did collate, and make, one John Slacke, Clerke, Mai-  
“ ster of the said Hospitall, and that he the said Mr.  
“ Slacke hath iadevored to enter into the Possessions of  
“ the said Hospitall, and other the Premisses aforesaid, and  
“ that

*Account of the Hospital of*

“ that he was denied, and withstoode, by one John Brad-  
 “ ley, Thomas Truswell and Bartholomew Wofendall,  
 “ some tymes Tenants of the said Hospitall, and other  
 “ the Premisses, to the said John Cooper, and sithence  
 “ his Death are turned, and become, Tenants to one  
 “ John Noble, Thomas Short, and Thomas Robinson,  
 “ who pretende some Interest in the Premisses under the  
 “ said Robinson ; And also that the Auditor of the said  
 “ Countie doth refuse to pay unto him, the said Maister  
 “ Slacke, the said yearly Pencion of five Pounds, six  
 “ shillings, eight Pence *per annum*, and therefore he  
 “ moved the Courte for some relief herein ; It was there-  
 “ upon ordred by the Court, the xxiii<sup>th</sup>. day of Novem-  
 “ ber, in Michaelmas Terme last past, that a Subpcena,  
 “ under the Seale of this Court, should be directed to the  
 “ said John Bradley, Thomas Truswell, Bartholomew  
 “ Wofendalle, and to the said John Noble, Thomas  
 “ Short and Thomas Robinson, commaundinge them to  
 “ appeare in this Courte, *crastino Purificationis*, this  
 “ terme, to shewe Cause, why they should not performe  
 “ the said Decree, made as before, and why the Pos-  
 “ sessions of all the Premisses should not be established,  
 “ accordinge as the same was at the Death of the said  
 “ Cooper, as by the said Order more at large also it  
 “ doth appeare. Now upon readinge of the said De-  
 “ cree, and upon hearinge the Councell, as well on the  
 “ behalf of the said Mr. Slacke, as of the said John No-  
 “ ble, it is this day ordred by the Courte, that the said  
 “ Decree shal stand in force, and that the said Mr. Slacke  
 “ shall have and enjoy the Possessions of the said Hospi-  
 “ tall, and all the said Lands, Pencions, Rents, and other

---

<sup>1</sup> Adde, *and*,

“ the Premisses, without the Lett or Interruption of the  
“ said John Noble, Thomas Short, Thomas Robinson  
“ and Thomas Hurst, or any of them, or, of any other  
“ person, or persons, whatsoever, <sup>1</sup> claminge by, from  
“ or under them, or any of them, or under the title of  
“ the said Thomas Robinson: and that an Injūction  
“ shalbe awarded accordingly to establishe the Possession  
“ of the said Mr. Slacke in the Premises.

“ And it was further ordred by the Court, that the  
“ Auditor of the said Countye of Yeorke shall, from  
“ hence forth, pay to the said Mr. Slacke the said year-  
“ ly Pencion or Rent Charge of five pounds, six Shil-  
“ lings, eight Pence, graunted out of the Possessions of  
“ the said late Priory of St. Oswald’s, as afore saide, to-  
“ gether with the Arreareages thereof. Provided al-  
“ wayes, and it is neverthelesse ordred by the Court,  
“ that if the said John Noble, Thomas Short and Tho-  
“ mas Hurst have any new, or better, matter to prove  
“ their pretended Interest in, and to, the said Premisses,  
“ then heretofore they have shewed, that then they shal-  
“ be at liberty to exhibite an English Bill upon the said  
“ new and better matter.

*Ex. per Henricum*

*Babb pro Querente.*

*Stanton pro Defendente.*

*Fanshawe.*

Now after I gott the Possession at my greate Charges,  
I builded up the decaied Chappell, I repayed the Win-  
dowes with Stone, Iron, and Glasse, I made new Seats,  
and the Pulpitt, and bought the Bell now in the Chappell.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

*Account of the Hospital of &c.*

*Et hoc exemplum reliquit sequentibus  
Johannes Slacke, & aliquid efficiamus  
quod sit vita dignum, ut Lactan.*

**My Benefactours.**

Tobye <sup>1</sup> Lord Archbishop } of Yeorke.  
 Samuell <sup>2</sup> Lord Archbishop }  
 Anthony Morton, Esq;, who was  
 buried in the Chappell.

*Apostrophat Hospitale.*

So I conclude and say with Mica 7. 8. *rejoyce not  
against <sup>3</sup>, oh mine Enemy; though I fall, I shall  
arise; when I sitt in Darkenesse, the Lord shall  
be a light unto me.*

There is a free Rent of a pounce of Peper to be payed  
out of the Hospitall yearely to the Mortons, whos An-  
cestors were Founders of this Hospitall.

---

<sup>1</sup> Matthew. <sup>2</sup> Harsnet. <sup>3</sup> Adde, me.





---

A  
**DISCOURSE**  
ABOUT SOME  
*ROMAN ANTIQUITIES*  
Discover'd near *CONQUEST*  
In **SOMERSETSHIRE,**  
Supposed to be the Place where the **ROMANS**  
Conquest of *BRITAIN* was completed.

---

By an anonymous Author.

---





# CLAUDIUS CÆSAR's,

AND OTHER OLD

## ROMANE EMPERORS,

TREASURE

Transcrib'd  
from a  
MS. lent  
me by Mr.  
JAMES  
WEST of  
BALLIOL  
College,  
A. D. 1722.

Newly found out near CONQUEST in SOMMERSETT, supposed to be the place where their Conquest of BRITAIN was completed:

By *Philantiquarius Britannicus.*

**I**N that most criticall year of our Lord 1666. two large earthen Pitchers, full of Roman Medalls, each ̄01. Troy weight, were diged up by Labourers with Mattocks in ploughed fields, the one in Laurence Liddyard, the other within the Parish of Stogumber adjoining, and seeing that '*Nummus est rei certissimus testis*, I can think no

---

' Camd. in Belg.

other

other, but that the resurrection of so much of such ancient coyne, so neare the same time and place, was, by speciall providence, to mind us (of these parts) of some memorable thing, or things, done hereabouts, now forgotten, and, therefore, I having thus long expected, shall now endeavour to extract, or pumpe out, the inter-

pretation of this riddle, out of the mouth, or pen, of some neighbourne Antiquarie, by declaring this my conjecture, (*viz.*) That in some place of the valley, that extends, on the West side of Quantocke, from Taunton to Liddyard, Stogumber and Watchett, the Romans com<sup>d</sup>pleated the conquest of so much of Britaine, as

is now called England, (Wales and Scotland being then unattempted by them,) and that the Romans throughout many ages afterward continued a Legion, or part of one, here, which they paid with such money as this, to prevent insurrection by Land, and invasion by Sea; for demonstration whereof, it will be requisite, in the first place, to goe backe, and fetch my force as farr as from Julius Cæsar, &c. that I may run and leape forward the more vigorously. Julius Cæsar having once and againe audaciously <sup>1</sup> envaded, and as shamefully evaded, Britaine, thereby forfeited his Triumphant Motto <sup>2</sup> *Veni, vidi, vici*, was stigmatized with *Venit, vidit, fugit*, and scoffed at, by one of his own Poëts, with a *Territa quaesitis ostendit terga Britannis*. So that now he was necessitated to draw up all his forces into a fleete of 800. saile, and therewith envaded <sup>3</sup> Britaine a third time, even to vindicate his honour, which lay bleeding in the dust amongst his late slaughtered souldiers; and now

Antiquity is best illustrated by inhabitants, who have opportunities to survey all circumstances of time, place and person.

<sup>1</sup> Sic H. <sup>2</sup> Sueto. Tranq. <sup>3</sup> Cæf. Com. lib. 5to.

*Parturiunt montes, natusque est ridiculus mus :*  
A mouse instead of a Mount,

Kent, and a little more, subdued, and he return'd. After Julius Cæsar came Octavius Augustus in his place, and he, being well contented with what his predecessor had wonne, lived and died in peace. After him rose up Tiberius Cæsar, which was soe over powred with civill Warres, that he had no opportunity to make any attempt on Britaine. And after him Caligula Cæsar; and he had a great minde to Britaine, but would not adventure :

*Catus vult piscem, sed non vult tangere lympham.*

He <sup>1</sup> came to Calice, where he looked over the Sea on Britaine, and put his Army in batalia on the Shore, in a braveado of a seeming attempt against Britaine. At an ebbing Sea, he commanded the Souldiers, upon the Sound of a charge, to fill their bosomes and helmetts with Shells, as Spoiles of the British Sea, whilst he, and some select friends, lanced out a little in their Galleyes, and, to perpetuate the memory of this vaine glorious, or rather ridiculous, action, he built <sup>2</sup> upon the shore, *altissimam turrim*, since called Brittain *hous*, (*i. e.*) Britains house, appointing it for a Sea Mark with Fire on the topp by night, in imitation of that <sup>3</sup> Phares at the Port of Alexandria.

After Caligula rose Claudius Cæsar, who, by the instigation of Bericus a banished Britain, first sent Plautius

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius de Calig. <sup>2</sup> Burt. Com. on Ant. It. in p. 15.

<sup>3</sup> A φάρος vel φάρος.

with an armie into Brittain; after him, he himself and Ostorius Scapula his Proprætor, with more and more forces, with which they subdued the greater part of the Island, which they could never have done, had the British petty Kings continued in such association, as they did under their Monarch Cassibellaunus in Julius Cæsar's time; but <sup>1</sup> *Dum pugnãt singuli, vincuntur universi.* And the *Cantii*, <sup>2</sup> *Trinobantes*, *Attrebatii*, *Regni*, *Dobuni*, <sup>3</sup> *Cattieuclani*, *Coritani*, *Cornavii*, *Brigantes*, &c. being gained, some by the Roman sword, some by unvoluntarie Submission; there remained but two Provinces (of all now called England) unconquered, (*viz.*) the *Iceni* and the *Cangi*; and the *Iceni* being first subdued, they came in the last place to the *Cangi* of Somersett, and conquered them also in this valley aforesaid. So that if we can trace this Roman Army by seaven Footstepps, which are left behind it, we may, at length, find them conquering at **Conquest**, and afterward quartering in the vally betweene **Taunton** and **Watthett**. The first of the seaven Footstepps of this conquering Armie is, according to Tacitus <sup>4</sup>, decernable in the word *Iceni*, (i. e.) *the inhabitants of Norfolk, Suffolke, Cambridge shire and Huntington shire*, who haveing submitted to the Romans formerly, had now rebelled, but they, and their Confederates of the <sup>5</sup> adjoynind provinces, being subdued, all that part of the Iland submitted, and the Roman armie *ductus* <sup>6</sup> *est in Cangos alias Gangos*, which was their second Footsteppe <sup>\*</sup>, *Cangi*, (i. e.) *the inhabitants of Somersett*, according to Mr. Camden, instanceing in

---

<sup>1</sup> Corn. Tacit. <sup>2</sup> *Trinobantes* MS. H. <sup>3</sup> *Cattieuclavi* MS. H.

<sup>4</sup> Tacit. lib. A. Ann. Camb. in *Icen.* <sup>5</sup> Sic. H. <sup>6</sup> Cor. Tacit. ibid.

the shadow of that name, continuing in four places of that County to this day, as **Canisham**, (i.) *Cangisham, the habitation of the Cangis*; **Cannington**, (i.) *the valley Town of the Cangis*; **Cannings**, (i.) *that is, the valleys of the Cangis*; **Wincaunton**, *Armorice, & Britannice Cwynn-Caunton, (i.) *that is, the bright, or pleasant, Towne of the Cangis*. And to these fowr I can (if need were) add 11 more the like, as **Cangerbur**, which <sup>1</sup> *doctissimus ille* taketh to be **Cangi-rrs-burie**, (i.) *Cangies Battleburie*; **Canfield**, (i.) *Cangi-field*; **Canford**, (i. e.) **Cangi-ford**. and five more terminating in **Dell**, *rectius Dellit* <sup>2</sup>, (i.) *borders or confines*, because they are scituate on the confines of the *Cangi* of Somersett and <sup>3</sup> *Durotriges* of Dorset, as **Caundell**, *rectius Caundellt*, (i.) *the borders of the Cangis*; **Purse Caundell**, *rectius Pwrs Cangis-delt*, (i.) *Purse Cangies borders*, from <sup>4</sup> *Græc. Βύρα*, *a purse or treasure*, the signe of the purse painted over the treasure doore; **Caundell wake**, (i.) *the watering and warding place of the Cangis on the borders*; **Sturton Caundell**, (i.) *the Town on the River Stoure on the borders of the Cangis*; **Caundell Marchess** and **Caundell Bishops**, so cognominated in latter times, one from the Owner of the Soile, the other from the Nature thereof; **Canons Ley** <sup>5</sup>, *rectius Cangis-ings-Ley*; (i. e.) *the Valley habitations of the Cangis*. As **Angells Ley**, *rectius Cangis-hills-Ley*, *the hilly habitation of the Cangis*; or **Cangi dellts Ley**, because it adjoyns to the black down, the bowndary between the *Cangis* and the *Damno-**

---

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Usher in prim. Eccl. Britann. <sup>2</sup> From *δελος*. <sup>3</sup> From our water and frigias habitation, because they dwell on the Sea Coasts. <sup>4</sup> Diction. Fra. Goldman. <sup>5</sup> Inhabitants of Devon so called from their dwelling under their hills.

nii, not *Angells-Ley*; or dwelling place of *Angels*, as if they had left their heavenly mansions, to dwell on the Earth, and rather here then any where else. And these 15 Shadowes of the *Cangi* in Sommersett, and the confines thereof, are the more demonstrative of the old *Cangies* habitation therein, upon farther consideration of this, that there is no Towne nor Parrish (besides those instanced) in Devon, Dorsett, Gloucester, or Wilts, that hath the Syllable, *Caun*, *Can* or *Cang* in it, but only <sup>1</sup> *Caune* in Wiltshire, whose right name is *Caln*, though euphonied into *Cant*, because *l ante n quiescit*. The ancient inhabitants, therefore, of Somersett being called *Cangi*, it will be necessary to know why so called. I conjecture at two reasons. First their Musick and singing to their instruments of Musick. For *caing*, *Canuyn* and *gan* are Synonimicalls, signifying *Canticum Organi musici*, and the <sup>2</sup> British *Can* *Ust* *gon* *henant* intimates *soe* (i. e.) *the song*, *hush* or *silence* is *the song of old age*, and the word *Cangi*, which seems to me to be *vox à sono*, intimates, that the old inhabitants of this County were notably addicted to *Canging* and *twanging* on their British harps, as their offspring in Wales are still <sup>3</sup> *Canutelin*, to sing to the harp, whilst their herds and their flocks, feeding on their rich meadows and <sup>4</sup> moores, maintained their health, and mirth, without any such tilling and toying, and as their neighbouring <sup>5</sup> *Dunstun* & *Bodunt* endured, and upon that account the moderne Britaines also of Wales, call Somersett *Glad-her-haf* (i. e.)

---

<sup>1</sup> Cambd. in Belg.    <sup>2</sup> Dr. Davis Dict. Camb. Lat. *¶* *dicte* *re* *gion* *Cynnraeg* *D. Da.*    <sup>3</sup> *Canutelin* to sing \* to harp *Beit.* [*\* F. to harpe it. H.*]    <sup>4</sup> *Lacte & carne vivunt.* *Jul. Cæs. Lib. 56.* *Camb.*    <sup>5</sup> *Dunst* & *Bodunt* (i. e.) *Hill contrie of Wilts and South of Glost.*



2.

merrie Sommerfield to this day. The inhabitants of Somersett were called *Cangi*, merry and musicall, from their worshipping the image of Apollo, or <sup>1</sup> *Sol* their God of Musick, with his harp in his hand, especially in Bath their Metropolis, and being the Author of heate and healing, and consequently of Mirth and Gladness, by the Bath Waters, which were therefore termed *Aquæ Solis* by the Romans, and the People of the City and County *Somersettenses*, because *l ante m quiescit*, as *Samon* not *Salmon*. *Somersettenses*, (i. e.) *Inhabitants of, or belonging to, the Sun-poole*, as the Anglo-Saxons for the same reasons esteemed them *Sun-mer-settan*, *inhabitants of the Sun-Poole*, though, for easines in pronunciation, they spake them *Summersett people*. But neither the Romans nor Saxons called them so from that Town neare *Ibelchester*, whose <sup>2</sup> ancient and right Name is *Sumurton*, from *Mumurton* <sup>3</sup>, (i. e.) *runing Poole-ton*, but from *Aqua Solis*, *Sol-merton*, *Summerton*, or *Sun-poole Towne* or *Citie of Bathe*, and for this reason the Countie was antiently called both *Provincia Somersettensis & Bathoniensis*, & *Westmonasteriensis* saith <sup>4</sup> that, *Anno Domini 586. Reges West Saxonum dominabantur in provinciis Berren*, (i. e.) *Dorsetensi, Sutheriensi, Wiltoniensi, Sarisberiensis & Bathoniensi*. Thus may we conjecture by the harmonious consent of these musicall names, *Cangi Glad-rt-haf*, *Aquæ Solis*, *Summersett*, *Sunpoole-ton*, how merily and melodiously the

Somersett  
denomi-  
nated from  
Bath.

---

<sup>1</sup> Whose platter face \* discovered and cleared, when I found plastréd over in the citie Walls among those Monuments celebrated by Cam. in *Belg.* this being more observable than all the rest. \* [F. I discovered and cleared, when I found it plastréd &c. H.] <sup>2</sup> *Æthelwerd Lib. 2. cap. 14.* <sup>3</sup> From a runing Lake neare it. <sup>4</sup> *Mat. West. pa. 105.*

*Cangi* of this Countie past their time, till the Roman Armie rushed in among them, like a sudden and violent storme, and put all their *canging* and *twaning*, *canting* and *chanting*, quite out of tune, and turned all their Mirth and Gladness into Sorrow and Sadness, battering downe and consuming their most antient Metropolis *Bath*, then called *Caer Badon*, *Caer Brand* the *burning Citie*<sup>1</sup>, or *rnnaint Caer* †, the first place being nearest to the *Iceni*, from which the Romans came, and then as they marched Westward <sup>2</sup> *vastati agri prædæ passim auctæ*, they wasted and plundered the Country, *non ausis vicem hostibus*, the *Cangi* not daring to shew themselves in the Field; but this must be taken with a Limitation thus, they durst not raise an Armie and fight the Romans at their first entrance into their borders, but that they did (though in vaine) afterward, when they came neere <sup>4</sup> *Œht hole* upon *Œendypp*, will clearly appear by the third Footstepp, which this Roman Armie left behind it, (*viz.*) a longe Plate of Lead, plowed up neere *Œht Hole* in the Reighne of King Henry the Eighth, having this Inscription <sup>5</sup>:

*Ti Claudius Cæsar Aug P M*  
TRIB P VIII Imp. XVI de Britan

This was a <sup>6</sup> trophie of a Victory, obtained thereabout by *Claudius Cæsar* over the Britons by the Armie aforesaid. And there are 3 more Footsteps, as I apprehend, of the *Cangies* conquered Armie, *viz.*

---

<sup>1</sup> The City of Bath, Mat. West. <sup>2</sup> Isaakson's Chro. † the annoynt or oyntment, \* Mat *ἰξοχίν*. [\* *Lege*, κατ' *ἰξοχίν*. H.] <sup>3</sup> † Or Tac. [† L. Cor. Tac. H.] <sup>4</sup> *Œg* Brittain Canehole. <sup>5</sup> Cam. in Belg. <sup>6</sup> A *τείφω*, because it was erected, where the enemy was turned to flight.

All mention'd by old } of 1. Quartering }  
 British Names } 2. Fighting } there.  
 } 3. Buriall }

Of their Quartering in **Ochse Hole**, and consequent- 1.  
 ly in other like Dens and Caves, as their mountainous  
 military Mansions. For that Cave, *viz.* **Ochse Hole**,  
 was most antiently called **Chederne Hole**, (i. e.) *the*  
*valiant Souldiers hole*, as Britaine it self was called **Kynig**  
**p Chedern**, *Insula fortium* <sup>1</sup>.

Of their fighting in the Word **Chedder**, being pro- 2.  
 nounced as **Kakder**, *rectius Cader*, (i. e.) *Battle Fild*,  
 the Name of a Parish neare **Chederne Hole**, which, I  
 suppose, is borrowed from that adjoyning Part of **Men-**  
**dypp**, where the Battle was fought. |

Of the Buriall of so many of the Britans, as were there 3.  
 and then slain in that great number of *Burrowes*, or  
*Burie-Hills*, *vulgò Burialls*, in and neare the said  
**Chedder** or **Battlefield**.

The 4<sup>th</sup>. Footstepp of this Conquering Armie of 4.  
**Claudius** is **Cannington Hundred**, which was then call-  
 ed <sup>2</sup> *Cangi*, not so much in regard of the Natives thereof,  
 as in respect of the Multitude of the *Cangi* of the whole  
 County coming thither for Shelter, and to make resist-  
 ance, it being secured on all Sides by Sea, Rivers and  
 Mountaines, and by a large steepe Mount, fortified round  
 the Toppe with Dyke and Rampire, in *Cannington Parke*,  
 and this was the old British **Cansington**, (i. e.) *the Can-*  
*gies Vally Towne*, and by that Name distinguisht from

<sup>1</sup> H. Hunting. Lib. 1<sup>o</sup>. hist. Cap. 1<sup>o</sup>. Dr. D. Dict. Lat. Bitt.

<sup>2</sup> Camb. Britt. Editio 2<sup>a</sup>. in Indice.

such hilly Towns as Donsburie Castle, &c. which were tonned, tynd or fortified with militarie Works also, but that was Donsboro (i. e.) Dounsboro, this Canington. And that the Roman Armie made their fourth Stepp hither, will appear by the very words of Tacitus. *Jam<sup>1</sup> ventum haud procul à mare*, judiciously translated by Anonimus, <sup>2</sup>*how the Romane Armie came near the Sea Coasts*, which must be as far West as Stepp Holmes and the River Parret. For there, and not before it comes thither, the Severne is called *the Sea*, and so far Eastward doth the Hundred of Canington extend also; and whereas he saith *the Army came near the Sea Coast*, not to the Sea Coast it selfe, which is Williton Hundred:

Anonimus.

5. The 5<sup>th</sup>. Stepp of the Roman Armie was <sup>3</sup>*ad locum, qui aspicit Hyberniam*, and that must be the Toppe of Quantocke, *rectius* seems <sup>4</sup>*Cangi-toch*, (i. e.) *the Caves of the Cangi*, in which, it seems, some of the Cangi dwelt, as other in *Dchie: Hole, &c.* or rather they came to the Toppe of the Toppe or highest Knoll of Cantoeh, (viz.) Cothelston hill<sup>5</sup>, *rectius* Cothelston-hill, (i. e.) *Knowing or Kening Towne hill*, from a becken, or bea-con, standing on the Toppe of it. For the Britans were the Erectors of Beacons ever since the Britons time, where an Hole through a Poste was their Prospective Glass, by which <sup>6</sup>*occulatissimus* might *aspicere*, though not *perspicere*, *Hyberniam*, over the interjacent Hills, at least so farre towards it as the eye of Man can kenne.

---

<sup>1</sup> Tac. Lib. 12<sup>o</sup>. Ann. <sup>2</sup> F. now. H. <sup>3</sup> Tacit. ibid. <sup>4</sup> For there is no Q in the British Alphabet. <sup>5</sup> Saxon's Map. Coteh and tuteh signify *knowing*, and keningasuntough signifyes *unknowing & obscure*. <sup>6</sup> Sic. H.

The 6<sup>th</sup>. Stepp of this conquering Armie I take to be 6. Conquest, two Miles Southwest from Cothelston's hill, where I shall endeavour to demonstrate,

1. That the said Armie came to this Conquest.
2. That here was a Conquest.
3. That it was a Roman Conquest.
4. It was a Roman Conquest over the Britans.
5. That the Roman Conquest was made by Claudius Cæsar.
6. That it was a very great Conquest or Victorie.

1. First, that the Romane Armie might easily come to Conquest being but two Miles, yea they must come thither, or return back againe <sup>2</sup> *re infecta*. For there was no Food or Accomodation for Man nor Horse on the top of Cantock.

2. Here was a Conquest or Victorie; how elce could the place obtaine such a Name, if here had been no such thing? Is there, or ever was, any man so madd, or foolish, to call his Hill or Field by the name of Conquest, where there was never any Battle known or heard off?

3. That this was a Roman Conquest may be conjectured, first from the Romane Name <sup>2</sup> thereof *Conquestus*, and <sup>3</sup> *Conquestam*, and the reward of a Roman Conquerour, implicetely contained in the *Cognomen* of the <sup>4</sup> adjoining parrish *Laurence Lydiard*, perhaps antiently *Laurus Lydiard*<sup>2</sup>, holding forth the *Laurell* or *Laurell crowne*, the reward of a Roman Conquerour.

<sup>1</sup> *Re infecta* MS. H. <sup>2</sup> Dic. Fra. Goldm. <sup>3</sup> F. *Conquestum*. H.

<sup>4</sup> Sic. H. <sup>5</sup> I have been informed, that that was the ancient name.

4. This

4. This was a Roman Conquest over *Cangi*, and it could be no other. For the Saxons completed their conquest at <sup>1</sup> *Deharam* in Gloucester-shire, the Deanes theirs at *Bathe*, and the Normans theirs at *Battle Abby* in *Sussex*. The *Cangi* did <sup>2</sup> *agmen carpere*, (i. e.) select and collect a great multitude of the ablest of their militia against the Romanes (according to my conjecture) into the toppe of *Porton Hill*, within a Mile of *Conquest*, fortified it with a very strong Dike and Rampire, made a Sallieport, and a broad deep Avenue on the North side of the Hill, extending directly towards *Conquest*, by which they might invisibly and suddenly issue out, and fall on the Romans there at their pleasure. But it seems, all this availed them nothing. For a tradition of the *Nortonians* intimates, that they were miserably routed, (*viz.*) that a very great Heap of dead Mens Bodies lay unburied at the Foot of the said Hill, of whose Corruption a Serpent was generated <sup>3</sup>, which devoured living Men, and it seems that their Ancestors believed this as their Creed, in the Place whereof, in the *Roode Lofte* in their Church, the Effigies of this Serpent is curiously carved, and painted, as having <sup>4</sup> the nether Parts of a Man to the Navell, the Man lifting up his Hands and Eyes to Heaven, and with open Mouth crying out for Help. But

---

*credat* <sup>5</sup> *Judæus apella,*

*Non ego* \_\_\_\_\_

Hold! hold! and let the circumsised Jew,  
He not believe it, 'tis to strange to be true.

---

<sup>1</sup> Will. of Malm. R. Hoved. Matt. Paris.    <sup>2</sup> Cor. Tacit. lib. 12 Ann.    <sup>3</sup> In *Worme Lane*, (i. e.) antiently *Serpent Lane*.  
<sup>4</sup> Swallowed.    <sup>5</sup> Juvenal Sat.

But yet this story may intimate thus much in generall, that there was a great Battel and Slaughter, that some monstrous creature (though not so great) was generated of the Corruption of the slaine, (Historie <sup>1</sup> and Experience giving instances of the like:) and although in this Climate not so great as reported, yet great enough to amplifie this great Conquest over the *Cangi*.

5<sup>th</sup>. That this Conquest over the *Cangi* was made by Claudius Cæsar, or his Proprætor, *Anno Domini* 50. For, beside that Trophie found neare *Œthie Hole*, <sup>2</sup> Mr. Cambden speakes of another, much like the former, which, we suppose, was erected in, or near, *Canington Hundred*, which extends within 2 or 3 Miles of *Conquest*, saying, *Quid si de Cangis, minori inter Belgas* <sup>3</sup> *nostras popello, constitutum hoc fuisse Trophæum dixero* <sup>4</sup> But let Claudius Cæsar speke for himselfe in this Trophie:

TI CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVGVSTPM  
TRIB VIII IMP XVI PP CS

*In aversa vero de Britannia :*

<sup>4</sup> where he spekes of certayne antient Coynes of Claudius Cæsar, discribing that Conquest and Trophie, and if neither those Trophies aforesaid, nor Coynes had ap-

---

<sup>1</sup> In *Allar Church* the Picture of a Dragon, said to be generated in a Close there, called *Dragon Close*. In *Barkley Castle Gate* the Picture of a monstrous overgroan Toad, said to be generated of the Corruption of dead Men in a Dungeon there.

<sup>2</sup> Cam. in Belg. Edit. 2da. in Ind. he there Englisheth *Cangi*, *Canington Hundred*, in the sence aforesaid. <sup>3</sup> *F. nostros*. H.

<sup>4</sup> Camb. in Belg.

peared, we have enough of his Coynes found in the two Pitchers neere Conquest, to prove him the Conquerour, and describe divers things considerable both in himself and his Souldiers. The most antient and greater part of these Coynes were of Claudius Cæsar, having on the one side his Image and this Circumscription, (*viz.*) *Imp Claudius Aug.*: and some *Imp Claudius P F Augustus*, the godly and happy Emperor Claudius Augustus, and on the other side certaine Hieroglyphicall Images, representing some Heroicall qualifications of him, as he was a conquering Emperour, explaind by these and the like circumscribed sentences: *Felicitas Augusti*: or, *Providentia Augusti*. some having the Image of Victorie, offering a Lawrell Crowne to Claudius Cæsar, and saying *Victori Augusto*; and some offering up a Lawrell Crowne *Jovi Victori*, as if Jupiter the Conqueror had been a *Juvans Pater* to Claudius in his Conquest. therefore a Lawrell Crowne presented to him in this Place, thence called *Can*, and some other of the Coynes as they had such Image and circumscriptions aforesaid on the one Side, so on the other certaine Images representative of some military vertue, requisite in conquering Souldiers, interpreted by these and the like Sentences circumscribed, *fides Militum*; *Spes Militum*; *Concordia Militum*; *fortitudo Militum*, &c.

1. 6. That this was a very great Victorie may appear by the common fame thereof, reporting, that a very great Battle was fought, and Victorie obtained there, although I could never hear of any Instances of the particulars from the inhabitants by whome, when, how &c. But the
2. *Herculissimum argumentum* of the greatness of this Vi-

---

<sup>1</sup> He is stiled *Jupiter Opitulus* also. *Mundie ex Fest.*



ctorie was, the splendor and magnificence of the triumph at Rome, for joy thereof. For Claudius <sup>2</sup> returning home <sup>1</sup> *triumphavit maximo apparatu*; and *Claudius, victoria potitus, Britannis arma ademit*, Claudius having conquered, disarmed the Britans, and first he himself, and then his son was honoured with the title *Britannicus*, a triumph, yearly playes, torches, bearing Trophies, Lawrell and navall Crownes, and other triumphall ornaments, ascending the Capitoll Staires on his Knees, his Son in Law Pompeius and Syllanus supporting him on either Side.

7. The 7<sup>th</sup>. Stepp of this Armie I take to be, the whole Valley, extending from Taunton to Lyddiard, Stogumber, Wathcett, &c. in which is very probable the Romanè Armie, having conquered the *Cangi* as aforesaid, some Partie of them quartered to guard and defend, what they had wonne, against the Rebellion of the Natives, and Invasion of Forriners, especially against the *Silures* of Southwales, which were yet unconquered. For although Tacitus saith, *ortæ apud Brigantes* <sup>4</sup> *discordiæ retraxere ducem*, certaine tumoult, sprang up among the *Brigantes* of Yorkshire, drew back the Generall, yet he saith not, *and his whole Armie*, he was so sensible (no doubt) of the late Rebellion of the *Iceni*, and now again of the *Brigantes*, that he would leave a sufficient guard behind him, and, therefore, this Vale is by Synecdoche (the greater part of the whole) called *Lyddiard* <sup>4</sup>, *rectius* *LLydyard*, (i. e.) *the green Vale, where the gaurding Armie was*. And the Vale (especially neare

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. H. <sup>2</sup> Suet. Tranq. in vita Claud. Mellific. hist. par. 1. pa. 149. <sup>3</sup> Yorkshire, Lancashire, B. of Durham, Westmorland, Cumberland. <sup>4</sup> Ch. Saxton's Mapp.

the Sea Side of it, where was greatest danger of Invasions) was very full of particular **Guards**<sup>1</sup>, **Yards**, **Heads**, **Burrows**, **Turrets**, **Castles**, some partly, and some wholly, British-militarie-Names, plainly declaring, and some of them were made use of as fortifications to defend the maritime Coasts, while the Britans lived in this Land, although under the dominion of the Romans; as

1. **gards**, now called **yeards**, (i. e.) convenient Places for Gards to watch and ward on high steep Hills; *great travelling wayes*, as **Archyeard** or **Archyard** (not **Orchard**, for then the British Name would have been **Ōrrio garch Talwen** or **maes y drefi**) being a Græco-Britanick, signifying *maine Gard* or *cheif Gard*, in respect of such a Gard kept, perhaps, on the Topp of the round high Hill, on the East side of **Orchard House**, or that great travelling way neare the House, too and from the Sea Coasts, as <sup>2</sup>**Yard** in **Petelcombe**, and **Yard** in **Stogumber**. To these may be added *halfe Yeard*, (i. e.) *Summer Gard*, being an high Hill neare **Combe**, **Sydddenham House**, **Yard Hill**,

*Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.*

2. **Heads**, antiently **hads**, **Pennods** staup about onat, (i. e.) *video*, because they could see and kenne afarr off from Heads of such Hills, as that at **Hynhead**, **East Quantockhead**, **West Quantockhead**, **Fitzhead**, **Craulhead**, &c.
3. **Torrs**, (i. e.) such very steepe Hills, as need no Fortification at all, and these are now called **Twrsg**, *Angli-*

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Davis his Dic. Cam. Britt. in voce **Garch**. <sup>2</sup> Neare **Faire Cross way**, at a Cross way and passage over a River.

ce Towers, as Torr in Petelcombe, Twr hill in Williton, Westw<sup>r</sup> vulgò Westower, Dunsorr, (i.e.) Downs Torr or Twr, so called before made a Castle.

Burrows, elaborate Fortifications, as Bratton, (i.) 4.  
Burrowton, Dunsburrow, Elworthie Burrowes, and upper Stanburrow, (i.) Stone Burrow.

Castles, (i.) *diminutive Castrum*, as Dunsorr Castell, 1.  
so called when the Duns Torr was fortified with Dyke and Rampire.

Huis, *aliàs Huis Castell*, (i.) House Castle, Teu- 2.  
*tonice*. I have been credibly informed, that there have been square Stones digged up there as of a house, and know it to be <sup>2</sup> much more eminent and visible Place for a Sea Light, than the Turret of Dunster Castell, where such a one was maintained. But whither there was such a Britain Huis, as Caligula built, *taceo, vix credo*.

Dawes (*rectius Das*) Castell at Watchett, (i.) heap- 3.  
ed Castell. It seems the Hill was not, or not thought to be, high enough, and therefore they made a Superaddition to it.

Doubtre Castle, (i.) Downsburte, neare East Quant- 4.  
orhead.

Castle hill, (i.) a round high fortified Knoll, on the 5.  
West <sup>2</sup> West<sup>r</sup> of Petherstowey, and 3 or 4 more neare it Westward.

Two Castles in Charhampton, *rectius Caer-ham-ton*. 6.

The fortified Dwellington, so called from the said 7.  
Castles, which though fortified only with Dyke and Rampire, as the other Castles, yet so strongly, that the word

<sup>1</sup> F. a much. H.

<sup>2</sup> F. delend. H.

Caer, from heb. *Gadher*, (i.) *murus*, doth compare it to a walled Citie. So that if the Roman Souldiers had all these, and many more; **Peards, Cards, Heads, Corrs, Burrows** and **Castles**, to defend themselves and the Countrie, and the Command of the Britons as their Slaves, <sup>1</sup> to make what more, or other, militarie workes they please, and doe what elce they required, could they wish, or desire, any-thing more for their accommodation? yes Money, the Nerves of War; and Money enough and enough they had too out of their two **Allwars**, <sup>2</sup> (i.) *purses, Mints* or *Treasuries* amidst the Guards and Fortifications aforesaid. the one, which it seems was the greater, now written **Aller**, near **Archyeard**, the other **Biscnaller**, *rectius* **Brychanallwar**, (i. e.) **Smaller Mint** or **Treasurie**, and it seems that these Mints and Treasuries did so much superabound, that they were faine to burie one of the said Pitchers of Money within a Furlong of **Allwert**, *viz.* at **Capton**, and the other at **Uwbyfard** the next Parish; besides, perhaps, some hundreds, yea thousands, of such vessels full else where, which never did, or shall, come to light; and although some of the Money might be coyned farr from hence, yet some other Peices must needs be coyned thereabout, as may be inferred from a thinne superfigies, or rather some light Tincture on them, shining as if they had been silvered over, but if put into a Purse amongst other Money, and carried about a few houres, the said Superfigies vanished. For which reason I conceive it

---

<sup>1</sup> For they complaind, that the Romans had worne out their hands and bodies, with labor, and 1000 of stripes in making such workes for them. Tac. in vita Agrico. <sup>2</sup> Dr. Da: Dic. Br. La.

could not be brought from farr, and according to probability from one of the said *Allwgs* of these Coynes.

The most antient of these Coynes were sorts of Claudius Cæsar's, and as they demonstrate him to be the Conquerour of the *Cangi* at Conquest, so the rest, Domitius Nero, Domitianus, Trajanus, Antoninus, Victorinus, Septimius Severus, Tacitus, Galienus, Aurelius, Aurelianus, Tetricus, Quintillus, Posthumus &c. yea almost all the Successors of Claudius about 500. Years, 'till the Romanes left this Iland, declare, that in these Maritime Parts, lying low, open and easie for Invasion; the Romans kept guard, to prevent Rebellions and Invasions, and paid them with such Coynes as this, which was hid by them in such Vessels when they were all to returne home to defend their own native Country, but never returned to take them up. It is true, that in ancient Ages of the World, before the Invention of Money, Men were all for bartering of Commodities, as <sup>1</sup> Diodeme <sup>2</sup> armour was valued at 10 Cowes, and Glaucus his Golden Armour at 100. but I read of no Money, 'till Abraham <sup>3</sup> paid 400. Shekles for a burying Place. The old Britons <sup>4</sup> used Iron Rings and Plates for Money. The Græcians made a Law for the using of Money, calling it <sup>5</sup> νόμισμα, ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου, the Latines, *pecuniam*, à *pecu*, (the Image <sup>6</sup> Cow <sup>7</sup> being stamped on it,) & *monetam*, from <sup>8</sup> μένω to <sup>9</sup> *remaine*, *meinument* & *monument* amongst such as used it. The Hebrews called it *Ḥahah*, the French *Ḥo-*

<sup>1</sup> Sic, pro *Diomedes*'s. H. <sup>2</sup> Homer. <sup>3</sup> Gen. 23. <sup>4</sup> Cæs. Com. from a law, by which they ordained it. <sup>5</sup> *Νομισμα* MS. H. <sup>6</sup> F. of a Cow. H. <sup>7</sup> From hence *Bos in lingua*. Juridici \* *mierituarii*. Erasm. Adag. [\* F. *monetarii*. H.] <sup>8</sup> *Μένω* MS. H. <sup>9</sup> F. *remaine a meinument* &c. H.

noy, the Spaniard *Moneda*, the Germans *Müniz*, the Anglo-Saxon <sup>1</sup> *Mynet*, *unde mint*, and so *regina pecunia Mundi*. But we must returne to the Roman Money, and speke a little of the Valuation thereof, and so leave it. The ancient Roman Coyne <sup>2</sup> was called *As*, (not *quasi*, but) *quia æs*. At first an *As* consisted of a full Pound Weight. Afterward, in the Punick Warr, by reason of the scarcity of Money, they made of every Pound of Brass 6 of the larger Coynes, each valuing as that one at first. In the second Punick Warr 12 made of every Pound, and afterwards 24 of a Pound, of which six are our largest <sup>3</sup> Medalls, and made for honour and to continue the memorie of Princes, yet they were currant as the smaller, though all the same value, (*viz.*) an halfe penny farthing a peece, ye ten of them were the price of a sheepe, and <sup>4</sup> an 100 the price of an ox. The next probable argument, to prove, that the <sup>5</sup> maritime Parts were gaurded by the Romans, as aforesaid, is, that they were as carefull to keep and preserve what they had conquered, as industrious to conquer, according to their maxime :

*Non minor est virtus, quàm quærere, parta tueri.*

Catch is a good dog, but hold fast is a better.

And, therefore, when they had conquered all Britaine, Antoninus, who <sup>6</sup> began to rule as Emperour <sup>7</sup> about 40 years after Claudius, divided, or caused to be divided, all Britaine into 16. *Iters* or *Itineraries*, each consisting of (12 and between that and 20) Mansions or Stations,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dunod*, MS: *H.* <sup>2</sup> Godwin Antiqui. Varr. lib. 4. Ling. Lat. Plin. Lib. 35. cap. 14. <sup>3</sup> Can. Rem. God. Anti. pa. 230. <sup>4</sup> *And* MS. *H.* <sup>5</sup> *Maritime* MS. & sic infra. *H.* <sup>6</sup> Isaakson's Chronolog. Antonin. Itin. <sup>7</sup> *Abø* MS. *H.*

(i. e.) encamping Places, fortified with Dyke and Rampire, on the toppe of high and steepe Hills, the Remaynes whereof are extant in many Places to this day. And the three Legions, (i. e.) about 1800 Romans Souldiers, were distributed amongst these Itineraries and Mansions, according to their discretion, to prevent Insurrections and Invasions. 6 of ' these Mansions (with their subservient militarie Fortifications) were designed to guard the South Sea Coasts of this West Part of Britaine, (viz.) *Isca* <sup>2</sup> *Danmōriorum*, now *Exeter*, <sup>3</sup> *Moridum* now *Seaton*, *Durnovaria* now *Dorchester*, *Vindogladia* now *Winburne*, *Regnum* now *Ringwood*, and *Clausentum* now *Southampton*. So likewise there were 7 more of those Mansions to secure the South part of Wales against the Severne, as *Abone* now *Avington*, *Venta Silurum* now *Caerwent*, <sup>4</sup> *Esca Legionum* now *Carleon*, *Bovium* now *Boverton*, *Nedus* now *Neath*, *Leucarum* now *Loghor*, and <sup>5</sup> *Maridunum* now *Caermarthen*. and can any man be so void of reason, as to think, that both those Sea Coasts ought so much to be guarded and regaurded, and that this Sea Coast being either land, and of greater consequence to the Iland, should be altogether slighted? No. For although Antoninus his Itineraries <sup>6</sup> mentions no mansions of his, or North Sea Coast, yet <sup>7</sup> there were many such fortified Places herabout, may be conjectured by the great multitude of Antoninus Coynes <sup>8</sup> in the Pictures, intimating the multi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Bur. Com. on Ant. Itin. <sup>2</sup> F. *Danmoniorum*. H. <sup>3</sup> F. *Moridunum*. H. <sup>4</sup> F. *Isca*. H. <sup>5</sup> F. *Maridunum*. It is confounded in Antoninus with the other *Maridunum*, *Moridunum* or *Muridunum*, (which is *Seaton*) as is noted both by Mr. Camden and Dr. Gale. H. <sup>6</sup> F. *mention, nisi malis, Itinerary*. H. <sup>7</sup> F. *that there*. H. <sup>8</sup> 3 times as many of \* Antonius Coyns, as any other of the Emperors, Claudius only excepted. [\*F. *Antoninus's* H.]

tude of Souldiers belonging to them, which were to receive them as their pay in these parts.

about  
500 years.

1. To these <sup>1</sup> these may be added these 3 more Arguments briefly. First, that, during the whole time long of the Romans dominion here, there was never any Invasion of these maritime Parts, because, it seems, it was known how well they were fortified at that time. But shortly after the Romanes had relinquished Britaine, (*viz.*) in the time of the Anglo-Saxons, these maritime Parts were invaded 8 times. But the Natives, in all the invasions, stoutly defended themselves, and destroyed them which invaded them, and this they did by the help of the King's Armie, or Parties of the same, which was divided, *in Australi* <sup>2</sup> *parte* of the Seaverne, *opportuna per loca*, and the *opportuna per loca*, I conceive, were those, and the like Gards, Heads, Torts, Burrowes and Castles aforesaid. And this will more clearly appear by the circumstances of the said 8 Invasions and Repulses, as they are described by authentick Historians, some of them living and writing in, and some shortly after, the time these things were done. Seven of the 8 Invasions on these maritime Parts were made some in the Reigne of King <sup>3</sup> Alfred, and the rest betwene that time and the Norman Conquest, which was *Anno Domini* 1066. And, therefore, it will be requisite to declare the condition of King Alfred and this Kingdome, as it was in the beginning of his Reigne, for the better understanding of these Invasions and Repulses afterward.

The Danes having subdued the greater part of this Kingdome, before the begining of King Alfred's reign,

---

<sup>1</sup> *F. there. nisi delere malis. H.* <sup>2</sup> *Flo: Wig. pa. 600.* <sup>3</sup> He began his reighue *anno Dni* 872.



the first nine years thereof he strove, with that little power left him, to recover from them all that was left, but all in vaine. For they gained still more and more from him, till they had <sup>1</sup> left him no more but the three Counties, Sommersett, Wiltshire and Hampshire, and those too *sic* <sup>2</sup> *vigentes*; and now they brought an innumerable multitude of their heathonish nation, under 3 more of their Kings, to subdue and possess this small remnant, and quartered and rendevouzed at, and about, Chyppnam neare Bathe; and when none could resist them, they took all for their owne, whilst some of the Natives fled out of the Kingdome, some into deserts and mountains, rocks and dennes, &c. yea the King himself was necessitated to fly for refuge, with a few of his nobles, into the Isle of <sup>3</sup> Athelney, near Burrow bridge Sommersett, where he lived secretly by fishing and fowling, whilst he quartered with a swineheard in that inaccessible moorish place, waiting for better times, where, for his recreation, having obtained dexteritie in the art of jugling, he under the disguise of a jugler, adventured to the Camp of the Deanes, and insinuated first with the Souldiers, and then into their King's presence, where having observed their security, and learned such of their counsel, he secretly returned to his homely quarters, wherein having suddenly and covertly raised a considerable power in the County of Sommersett, he marched then to <sup>4</sup> Selwood in the East of that County, and from thence, as out of an Ambush, suddenly fell on the Deanes,

---

<sup>1</sup> G. Mal. in lib. 2. cap. 4. Mat. West. in pag. 170. Flor. Wigorn. pag. 191. H. Huntingd. lib. 5 Histori. Rogerus Howed. Ann. parte prima. <sup>2</sup> *F. vagantes*. H. The noble Ile, so called upon this occasion. <sup>3</sup> *Great wood*.

and routed them at **Edindon** in the West of Wiltshire, and pursued them *usque ad firmitatem suam*, (i. e.) *some fortified place of theirs*, where when he had besieged them 14 dayes, they were constraigned, \*throug hunger and cold, to yeild themselves up to his mercy, give pledges, swear they would depart the Kingdome, and promised 'that' their chiefest King *Gudn, aliàs Guthrum*\*, should be baptized a Christian, who shortly after, with 30 of his noble men, came to King Alfred, at **A-ltæ** (i. e.) **Altæ**, near Athelney, and were all baptized accordingly, King Alfred himself being <sup>3</sup>Gurmund's Godfather, and named him *Æthelstane*, (i. e.) *Royal or precious Stone*, and Alfred having feasted him there 12 dayes, dismissed him with many rich presents. King Alfred having thus, by his Wisdome, Valour and Mercy, recovered the greater part of the Kingdome, yet some of the Deanes, which were still left in the Kingdome, conspiring, with others, which still swarming (as out of an hive) out of Denmarke, made Invasions upon Invasions, sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, and particularly in 8 places of the maritime Coasts aforesaid. †

1. The first invasion of the Deanes in these Coasts was **Buttendune**, <sup>4</sup>now **Birham** on Seaverne, a little Eastward of **Brentknoll**, of which King Alfred having speedy intelligence, drew thither a seeming invincible Army, and <sup>3</sup>besieged by land, and also by Sea with his fleet, so long, till the Deanes had eaten up all their provision, and after that their horses, and then they endeavoured to

---

\* Sic. MS. pro *through*. <sup>1</sup> Bis occurrit in MS. H. <sup>2</sup> *Quem nostri Gurmundum vocant*, Guil. Malm. lib. 2. cap. 4. <sup>3</sup> Gurmund signi. All-mouth, (i.) a *Catealian* or *Glutton*, whence a Glutton is called a *Gurmundiser*. <sup>4</sup> Matt. Westmon. p. 179. H. Hun. lib. 50. Hist. <sup>5</sup> F. *besieged it by*. H.

escape away through that part of the King's Army, which lay on the East part of the River, where, in the sharp conflict, Ordemus and many others of the King's Army were slaine at the first encounter, but the Christians prevailing at length put the Pagans to flight, a great number of them being drowned and slain with the sword, and a great number of those which escaped fled to <sup>1</sup> *Legecester*, *Anglo-Saxonice* *Wirhale*, now *Woorle*, five miles Northeast of *Bitsham*, where they associated themselves to a strong partie of theirs, which had fortified themselves so <sup>2</sup> impregnable, that the King finding it so, although he did not besiege it, yet burnt up all things round about, that might yeild sustenance, whereby they were constrained to forsake the Countrie of their own accord.

A second Invasion of the Danes <sup>3</sup> on these two maritime parts; was at the mouth of the River *Pædred*, which runs by, and gives name to, *North* and *South Pædred-ton*, vulgò *Petherton*, *Peyton*, &c. but now euphoned into *Peyret*, whose *muth*, (now *mouth*;) then, it seems, lying open, without any party of the Army of the King to defend it, received a fleete of 35 of the Danes largest Ships, man'd with a great number of Sea-men and Souldiers, but venerable <sup>4</sup> *Alestane* Bishop of *Sherbourne*, Duke *Ernulph* with the forces of *Sommerset*, and Duke *Osred* <sup>5</sup> with his *Dorsetanians*, gave them battle, and there slew very many of them, and obtained a very glorious victorie *apud Pædredsthe*. Whereas this Victorie was obtained at the mouth of the River *Pætrat*, I suppose the particuler place was *Brent-Knoll*,

2.

---

<sup>1</sup> *L. Legecester*. Vide *Chron. Sax.* p. 95. *H.* <sup>2</sup> *Sic, pro impregnablely. H.* <sup>3</sup> *H. Hun. lib. 2. Histor.* <sup>4</sup> *Aliàs Alestan and Algstan.* <sup>5</sup> *Bis occurrit in MS.*

- within a mile or two thereof. For the tradition of that Place is, that the Danes invaded and burnt the three Parishes of South and East Brent and Burneham, which, I suppose, took their Names from their burning or <sup>1</sup> Brenning, as Brentford, now Brainford, near London did upon that account. And this may be yet farther confirmed by Brent-Knoll it self, which is a very high and steep Burrow or Mount, the topp whereof fortified with dyke and Rampire, in which the Danes, probably, seated themselves, and by a Ground almost plain on the Southside of the said hill, by estimation two Acres, called Battlebury, where the Battle might be fought, and the Victorie obtained. The third Invasion on these Parts was <sup>2</sup> *apud Portlocan* <sup>3</sup> *slatino, Britt.* Shipport; *aliter* *Portocan* (from Britt. *Port*, a port, and Græc. <sup>4</sup> *δοχεῖον*, a dock or receptacle for Shipping) but now *Portlocke*, where the Danes in the night, leaving their Shippes on the shore, plundered and burnt the said Towne, and other Places adjoyning, but were all slain by a partie of the King's Armie, which was designed for the defence of that Coast, and the present Inhabitants of that Towne speke traditionallie thereof to this day, and if they were silent, the burnt Foundation Stones of some of the ancient Houses would proclaim the truth thereof. <sup>4</sup> The 4<sup>th</sup>. Invasion was *apud* <sup>5</sup> *Wetcheport*, *aliàs* *Wetcheport*, (*i. e.*) *Wattchett*. Thus the heathonish Danes having left Brittain, for the space of 19 years, at length return hither, under the commaund of Ohterus and Rhoaldus

Anno  
Domini  
988.

---

<sup>1</sup> Benning MS. H. <sup>2</sup> Flo. Wig. Chro. ex Chron. H. Hunt. lib. 5. Histo. Ro. Hov. paria Wigg. cxc <sup>3</sup> F. Latine, vel sermone Latino. H. <sup>4</sup> Tansi<sup>or</sup> MS. H. <sup>5</sup> R. Ho. p. 1<sup>a</sup>. Wig. ex Cro. Hun. Hist. lib. 5<sup>o</sup>.

their

their Generalls, and having sailed round Cornwall, came into Seaverne, plundered and burnt upon the Sea Coast wheresoever they had opportunity, but the King had disposed his Armie into convenient places of defence from the River Avon, which runs through Bristoll, along the Sea Coasts to Cornwall, notwithstanding the Danes brake into *Wattsett* by stealth in the night, plundered and burnt the same, and then they marched toward the other part thereof, which must be *Williton*, where a part of the King's Armie using out of their fortifications, there met them, as they were coming encountered them, and slew a great number on the place, pursued the rest to *Wattsett*, and slew as many as could not swim to their Shippes. But the Anglo-Saxons Duke, or Generall, *Godman* (sometimes abbreviated into *Goda*) and their valiant Champion *Streame Guld*, and divers other of the King's Armie were slain also. upon which Victorie the Anglo-Saxons made two solemn triumphs, the first *in loco funeris*, the second *in loco fluminis*, according to the words of my Authors. And now let us returne; and enquire after some Remaines and Monuments of this Victorie. The Field, in which this battle was fought, must be the rich plaine or vale (now divided into meadows and pasture) betwixt *Wattsett* and *Williton*, where the Danes were encountred, as they were coming to *Williton* as aforesaid.

1.

The *locus funeris*, or burying place, of the slaine, I suppose, was *Gabburro*, alias *Grabburrowes*, where, it seems, the greatest furie of the battle and slaughter was, and where the remainder of three huge moles or bur-

2.

---

! They burnt Sea port Townes, that they might land again without resistance. \* *F. rushing sive issuing*. H.

rowes, each 120 yeards round the Basis, and so of a proportionall pyramidall height and forme, as first appeared to be the burials, *alias* *buriehillz*, of the dead. For by the often digging, and carrying away of much earth from them, to dress the ground adjoining, some times in one, and some times in another, have been found fragments of mens bones, and sometimes sepulchres composed each of three broad stones, like Tombe stones, two of them lying along on their edges, about two foot distance, and a third lying flatt on the topp, the both ends walled up closely, and the concavity containing peices of mens bones, and these latter I take to be monuments of such Anglo-Saxons, as were slain and there buried, as the others, lying confusedly, were remaines of the Danes, for which there was no such care taken. And as *res ipsa*, so *vox ipsa* *Grabborrowes*, spekes the same *Grave Burrowes*, *Grabburrowe* being a Teutonic<sup>1</sup>, (*viz.*) an old Germanick, word, common both to the Danish and Saxons, signifying both a Saxonick Danish monument, being compounded of *Grab* and *burro*, and either of them signifies a *grave*: but *Grab* (from the Teutonic *Graben*, to digge) signifies properly *the pit which is digged*, *burro*, and so *burie*, signifies *the heap raised upon the pitt*, sometimes long and small, as our ordinarie Churchyard Graves, <sup>2</sup> some round and high, as these *Grabburrowes*; but here *Grabb* and *burro* joyned together, to make a compleate discription of this compleate sepulchre of the slain Saxons and Deanes. The most ancient grave<sup>3</sup>, that I read of,

---

<sup>1</sup> All Germany spake the Teutonicke language, and so the Saxons, Deans, &c. differed in language but dialectically. Verst. An. p. 116 & 123. <sup>2</sup> F. Sometimes. H. <sup>3</sup> Gen. 23.

was called in Hebrew *Keher*, and in Greek *καθάρατος*, a *bed* or *death bed*, unde Lat. *Grabbatus*, properly a *bed to rest on in the after noone*, metaphorically *in the evening of this life*, unde Belgick <sup>1</sup> *Graf*, Saxon *Gruf*, English *Grave*, Teutonick *Grab* and *Grabham*, (*i. e.*) *grave home*, *alias long home*, and Anglo-Saxon and Danish *Grabburroez*, in which, after their furious fighting, they sleep quietly together.

But as these 3 *Grabburroez* are to be looked on as sepulchres of the Anglo-Saxons and Danes, so also as Trophies of the Anglo-Saxons. It was the common practice of the ancients, to triumph in, or neare, the field, where the victorie was obtained, and to erect <sup>2</sup> Trophies, (*i. e.*) huge Burrowes, Pillers, Arches, &c. in the places, where victories were obtained, to perpetuate the memory, both of the victorie and the triumphe. So that, as here was a *funus* as before, so a *dominantur in loco funeris*, a domineering or triumphing in the place of the funerall, and, consequently, these 3 *Grabburroez* were 3 Trophies also of the victorie here obtained, and the triumph here celebrated. 3.

But there was another domineering or triumphing, besides this, and consequently other Trophies also. *Angli* <sup>3</sup> *loco dominantur fluminis*, the Anglo-Saxons triumph or domineere in the place of the River, not in the River, but in the place of the River, (*i. e.*) *Williton*, which adjoynes close to the River, and indeed here was the greatest cause of joy, triumphing and domineering, when the village was so seasonably preserved, when the Enemies, 4.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vid. Minsh Dic. <sup>2</sup> Tropæum & trophæum, ex τροπή τροφῆ, quo significatur fuga hostium. Goldm. Dic. Godwin Ant. p. 275. <sup>3</sup> Rogerius de Hoveden Annal. pars prior, p. 427.

like hungry Lions, greedy of their prey, were so near at hand, with open mouths ready to devour them, and all theirs. If the King's armie *dominantur in loco funeris*, then much more <sup>1</sup> Willitonians now *dominantur in loco fluminis*, and if the King's armie erected 3 *Grabburroes*, as Trophes of this Victorie and triumphe, the Willitonians will erect 3 Crosses (in their Teutonicke language *Kreutzes*) in emulation of them. For what else could move them to erect 3 formall Corosses, so near together in one village, when scarcely one was to be found in a Royal City, but to perpetuate the memorie of this victorie and triumphe of the Christians over Pagans? the originall of which partie was this; <sup>2</sup> Maxentius, a Pagan usurping the Roman Empire, Constantine, who was almost perswaded to be a Christian, raised an army to suppress him, and to that end marching towards Rome, where Maxentius tyrannized, there appeared unto him by the way, and to his army, at noone, the lively figure of a Cross in the heaven, with this inscription in it, *In hoc vince*; <sup>3</sup> which Christ interpreted to him in a dream the night following, by which his Faith in Christ crucified being confirmed, he passed forward with much alacritie. Maxentius hearing of his approach, drew out his army into the field beyond the River, on which he made a bridge of boates, called *Pons* <sup>4</sup> *Milvius*, so fallaciously, that, when any considerable weight of men should come on it, it should break and sinke; but Ma-

---

<sup>1</sup> *F. the Willitonians. H.* <sup>2</sup> Eusebius Pam: in *vita Constant:*  
<sup>3</sup> Constantine himselfe did, with an oath, confirme the truth hereof to Eusebius, who wrote this storie from his mouth. Eusebius Pamphil. lib. 10 de *vita Const. Anno Domini 306.* <sup>4</sup> *Milinus MS. H.*



xentius being routed, was necessitated to endeavour to fly out over that bridge, which he had contrived against Constantine, which sinking, he himself, and very many of the cheif of his army were drowned, whereupon Constantine entred into Rome, without resistance, was created the first Christian Emperour, erected multitudes of such <sup>1</sup> Crosses in every place, as Trophies of this his victorie over the heathens, and afterwards Christians obtaining Victorie over Pagans did the like, and so the 3 Crosses of *Williton* might be erected, as such Trophies of Victorie over such Heathens.

Of this Victorie of Constantine, Prudentius, a divine Poët of the same age, singeth an *στυμνιον*, thus englished by Dr. Meredith Hanmer, in the life of Constantine<sup>2</sup>.

*The Christian Captaines coming to the wall  
The Milvian bridge can witnesse, and withall  
Which did the trecherous Tyrant spon deceive,  
And shrunck away while Tyber did receive  
Him and his host, and it did also see  
His conquering Armies get the Victorie,  
While his Coulors in the aire displayed were,  
Which his revenging hand did boldly rear.  
Their armour shined with a radiant flame,  
And on his ensigne Christ's most holy name  
Was there embroydered on the purple ground.  
In golden letters on their buckler round*

---

<sup>1</sup> My brother near Bath had a stone Coffin diged up in his grounds, near which he found a brass Coyne, on one side with this Circumscription, *Constantinopolis*, which was the name of Constantine, and his imperiall City; on the other side, an Angel holding such a Crosse in his hand. <sup>2</sup> Eusebius Pam: in vita Con. translated by Dr. M. H.

*They*

*They engraved Christ's name, that precious name of  
grace,  
And golden Crosses on their helmets place.*

5. A fift monument of this fatal battle, is a stone of 8 foot high above ground, but, before a part of it was broken away, I suppose, so much higher. It is now called, in the full of the mouth, *hoore-stone*, according to the dialect of Sommersett, which varies *her* into *hur*, and *where* into *whore* and *whoore*; but I cannot believe any one to be so simple, as to think this to be an ancient monument of some *whore*; for then it would have been called *Hyre stone*. But, doubtless, the ancient name was either *Hereston* or *Hewr-stone*, of *hier-stone*, (*i. e.*) *Duke's Stone* or *Generall's Stone Anglo-Saxonice*. For though a Generall at first was called *Hertzug* and *Heretogh*, (*i.*) a *Lord Tugger* (*unde tonah*;) because he went foremost, and tugged or drew his Army after him by his exhortation and example, as Julius Cæsar, who never said *ite*, but *venite*; yet *Teutonice* he was, and is, called *Weld-here* (*i. e.*) *Ffeld Generall*, and for brevity *Here Hewrursten*, (*i. e.*) that is, *first* or *prime Lord* or *Commander*, and sometimes *Hewr*. And if the right name of this stone is *Hwurston*, it signifies *the Generall's*, or *cheif* *Commander's Stone*, who

---

<sup>1</sup> Verst. Ant. p. 261. I know not with what reason some write *whore*, seeing the ancient name is *hyre*, from the letting her body to hire. <sup>2</sup> Minish. Diction. Vers. Ant. p. 247. <sup>3</sup> In Cornwall the chiefest of the Seamen, standing on the topp of the highest knoll, discerneth the notion, and directeth the taking of the Skull of herring, by signes and tokens, which he maketh with a long stemmed brush in the Aire: and he is also called *the hur*, because he is the chief Commander of fishermen, the other of Souldiers.

being slain as aforesaid, was buried here. For to die and be buried in the feild was most honourable. and this stone, as I suppose, erected as a Pillar or the Grave of Generall Godham, according to the practice of the Antients. As Deborah was buried under an Oake, instead of a Pillar, Gen. the 35. Rachell under a pillar, *ibid.* so Absolom raised a Pillar to this end, 2 Sam. 18. though he could not be buried under it, but a heape of Stones. So many of the Roman Emperours, Popes and Potentates. See Burt. Com. on An. Itin. S<sup>r</sup>. Inigo Jones, in his *Stoneng restored*. So at Stanton-Druze, near Bristol, Zelburton hill in Wilts, Hocknorton in Oxfordshire, battels fought &c. great stones erected, as pillars, on the graves of eminent men there slain and buried under them, fragments of bones yet remaining. Q. But what doth Godham signifye, and why was he so called? A. God signified with the Anglo-Saxons as now with us, and ham signified *an house or home*. So that Godham<sup>1</sup>, (i.) *Godshouse or Godhouse*, and, as others took their names from Woods, Hills and Valleys, in, or near, where they dwelt, so this man, from such Church or Chappel, then called Godham, and what Godham more likely, then that most ancient Chappell of Williston, and so called in the Anglo-Saxons times? and why might not Godham take his name from his dwelling near this Chappell, as well as Streame-would, the other Champion, from his dwelling at, or near, Streame, as shall be shewed? It may be answered, that, if any Godham anciently had dwelt in that ancient Manor-house, there

---

<sup>1</sup>The Anglo-Saxons delighted in godly Names, as Godham Podard, (i.) *Yodum Yeard, or Churchyeard*; Godwine, (i.) *God's love*; Godfrie, (i.) *God's peace*.

- had been some colour for it. But it may be replied, antiently one Ursus dwelt in it, and left his cognisance, (*viz.*) 3 bears heads, in his Chamber window, apparent to this day, and this Ursus might be called at first *heurs haus*, (*i. e.*) *the Lord's house*, as well as *Godham*, *Godham*, *Gods house*, but euphonied out of that harsh word *heurs haus* into *Ursus*, as *Ursus*, for the same reason, into *Urse*, according to William of Malmesburie<sup>2</sup>, which saith, that, as soone as William the Conquerour was anointed King by Alredus Archbishop of Yeorke, the King made one Ursus sherrife of Worcestershire, and he, (according to his Commission,) begining to fortifie Severne, the first Castle which he built, was that of *Worcester*, but built it so near the Abbey, that part of the Abbey Church Yeard sanck down into the Castle trench or mote, whereupon the said Arch Bishop denounced a curse on Ursus in these Words, *hatest thou Urse, have thou God's Curse*. Whence I inferre, if this Stone be *Huer-stone*, it is, *Lords Generalls Stone*, if *Urse-stone*, it is, *Ursus-stone*, if *Huer-stone* and *Urse-stone*, then *Lord Generall Ursus his stone*, who might be father to Sherife Urse in respect of time; for this Battle was fought in the Reigne of King Ethelred, about 60 years before King William the Conquerour: and in respect of Office, the one (it seems) succeeding the other in guarding the Severne-Coasts. 3 in respect of honourable blood; for *Serrife Ursus* was *vir generis præeminentia conspicuus*<sup>2</sup>.
6. And as I suppose *Godam* dwelt, or quartered, at, or near, *Godam*, (*viz.*) *Williton Chappel*, so I am confident, that the valiant Champion *Streame-would* dwelt,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic. II. <sup>2</sup> Williclm. Malm. de Gest. Pont. lib. 3. p. 271.  
<sup>3</sup> Rogerius Hoved. parte 1<sup>a</sup>.

or quartered, in, or near, <sup>1</sup> Stream-would, (*i. e.*) Streame-wild hill, (which word, before inclosures, comprehended <sup>2</sup> Black-Downe and Peard hill, *aliàs* guard hill,) which he, probably, was to guard, together with the great travelling wayes on every side, and from thence took his name Streame-would of Streame would.

The fourth invasion (or rather evasion) of the Danes 4. in these parts, was into Steep homes, by Florentius Wiggorniensis <sup>3</sup> termed <sup>4</sup> Reoric, (*i. e.*) high mount, but by <sup>5</sup> H. H. *insula* Stepen, for they being so miserably routed at Williston, some killed in the pursuit, some drowned in wading and swimming to their Ships, and the survivours discouraged by the sight of more and more of the King's forces approaching, upon this encouragement, and now wanting Marriners to guide, and Souldiers to mann, their Ships, they fled to this succourless Iland, or rather rock, for refuge, where they continued in hunger and cold, till the greater number were consumed, there being no house or harbour, but one poor Cave, no meat or drink, but one small fresh-water spring, to refresh some.

Their 5<sup>th</sup>. invasion, was at Uphill, Bledon, &c. 5. where I have enquired of the <sup>6</sup> inhabitants, whether they had, at any time, heard of any Deanes, that came, in the days of yore, to Steep homes near them. They told me, that the generall tradition of their Country hath beene, that a flecte of Deanes fled, to shelter themselves in the said Isle, and sometime they brake out into Eng- Vox pro-  
puli.

---

<sup>1</sup> F. Stream-would. H. <sup>2</sup> Blackdowne and Peardhill are as wild a would, as Cottwoud, Stoue on the would, &c. <sup>3</sup> Flor. Wigg. Chro. xx. <sup>4</sup> For which in the Saxon Annals 'tis Bpadaunelic, under the year DCCCCXVIII. H. <sup>5</sup> H. Hun. Lib. 5<sup>o</sup>. Historiarum. <sup>6</sup> Sic. H.

land, and sometimes into Wales, for sustenance; at length coming to Uphill and Bledon, *etc.* they fastned their ships to the shoare, left them, and marched up into the Country for booties, and that all the inhabitants fled away before them, one poor lame woman excepted, which hidd in a Rock near the ships, and when she was near spent with hunger, she was necessitated to adventure down the ships for releif: saying to her self, with the Lepers, *if they kill me, I shall but die*: but coming thither, and searching from ship to ship, and finding no living Creature, at last espying an hatchett, took it, and with it chopped of all the Cables, which anchored the ships to the shoare, and sent them to Sea, where they quickly perished. The Danes having gotten intelligence of the loss of some of their ships, speedily retreated, to save themselves and the rest, but the people of the Country, having intelligence, that all their ships were cast away, took courage, pursued them to Bledon, there fought, and destroyed them with such a bloody slaughter, as that frome thence the place took, and ever since hath kept, the name Bledon, alias *Bleed-down* or *bloud-dowen*, to this day. And some of them have informed me, that, when their Husbandmen plough their grounds, they find multitudes of Men's Teeth there, which being naturally the hardest bones <sup>2</sup> in the body, and obdurated with chewing (in some grounds) are almost as permanent as little stones. And a Gentleman there, within 7 yeares last past, having bought a peice of Moorish ground, lying at the foot of the said Bledon, when his labourers renewed the dyke filled up about it, they found great heaps of Men's skulls, and other hu-

---

<sup>2</sup> Crook's Anat.

mane bones, as entire as ever they had been, or as the Oakes and Fish shells found under the like morish ground near the place, as a Gigantick skull, as capacious (almost) as a <sup>1</sup> peck, found, in the like ground, near Knapp Bridge, <sup>2</sup> by an Æsopical Cock (rather Cockscombe) threw it immediately into the River Tone, never to be raised till the last day, and this may well be deemed a Reliq;<sup>3</sup> of an ante-deluvian Giant, of the first edition, there buried in the Mudd of Noah's flood; and, lest any should think I speke this without book, let him consult the <sup>4</sup> Antiquare of Antiquaries, who saith <sup>5</sup>, that, in many places of moorish ground, both in Field and Towne, in Holland, are found innumerable shells and bones, not only of small, but great, fishes (describing them by their pictures) and firr trees, brought thither, and buried there, by Noah's flood, wherinto I will not adventure to wade so farr, but returne back to the Mouth of the River Parrett:

Oculati  
testes.

Where the Danes made their sixth invasion. <sup>6</sup> H. Huntingdon <sup>7</sup> called Pedredsmouth, (*i. e.*) the mouth of the River Pedred, which runs near, and gives name to North and South Pedredton, now Petherton and Perriton, &c. but Pedred is now euphonied into Parrett, and muth into mouth, and, it seems, this Parrettsmouth lay so wide open in those daies, without sufficient forces to defend it, that it received a fleet of 35 saile of the largest ships of the Deans, and a great number of Sea-men and Souldiers, which came to plunder and destroy it. But venerable Alestane Bp. of Sherbourne, and Duke

<sup>1</sup> and proportionably thick. <sup>2</sup> F. *but*. H. <sup>3</sup> Gen. 6. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Sic. H. <sup>5</sup> Versteg. Ant. p. 84. <sup>6</sup> H. Hunt. libr. 5<sup>o</sup>. hist.

<sup>7</sup> F. called (*vel calls*) it Pedredsmouth.

<sup>1</sup> Erulph, with the forces of Sommersett, and Duke Osred, with his Dorsettianians, gave them battel there, and slew a great number of them, and obtained a glorious Victorie. Whereas this Victorie is said to be obtained at the mouth of the River Parrett, I suppose the particular place meant (though not mentioned) was Brent-Knoll, within a Mile or two therof. For the tradition, amongst the natives there, is, that the Deanes invaded that place, plundered and burnt the 3 parishes of East and South Brent, and Brenham, now Burn-ham, all which, I suppose, took their Names from their *burneing*, now *burning*, as Brentford, now Braynesford, because it was burnt by the Deanes also. And this may yet be farther confirmed by Brent-Knoll it self, which <sup>2</sup> is a very steep and round Burrow or Mole, the topp fortified with Dyke and Rampire, where the Deans, according to probability, seated themselves. And by a Ground (almost plaine) of two acres in the South Side of that burrow, called Battel-burie, where, I suppose, the battel was foughten, and the Victorie obtained.

A 7<sup>th</sup>. invasion, intended <sup>3</sup> against the <sup>4</sup> maritime Coasts, but by the hand of God confounded, before they could come quite thither (like that of the Spaniards in 88) thus. The Deanes having a great fleet and armie at Mereham in Dorsett shire, designed their armie in these parts by land, and a fleet of 120 saile here to meet them. So the fleet sailing round about Cornwell, came to anchor apud Swanwick, which I take to be now Swansey, on the North Coasts, over against the West of Som-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Erulph MS. H.* <sup>2</sup> *Is very MS. II.* <sup>3</sup> *Flo. Wig. Matt. Westm. p. 169.* <sup>4</sup> *Maritime MS. quemadmodum & supra monui. H.*



mersett. But then it pleased the Lord to send such a violent and sudden tempest upon them, as destroyed them all: so that, as <sup>1</sup> Ovid saith of the Sea where Icarus was drowned,

*Icarus Icaris nomina dedit aquis;*

So may I say <sup>2</sup> of King Swanus his fleet, drowned at Swanawick *atias Swanesey, (i. e.) Swanus-Sea,*

*Swanus Sanewicis nomina dedit aquis.*

*Swanus to Sane-Sea waters gave their name.*

The 8<sup>th</sup>. and last invasion in these parts, was at <sup>3</sup> Wynehead by a fleet of Welchmen, in the 49<sup>th</sup> year of King Henry the 3<sup>d</sup>. *Anno Domini* 1265, set forth by Matt. <sup>4</sup>Paris, but the Antecedents and Consequents &c. to compleate this storie, being collected out of severall places of this Author, and duly composed, the whole will sound thus. King Henry the third and his Barons, having long contended the one for the other, against certaine priviledges and prerogatives claymed by the King, and denied by the Barons, at last their differences were composed in a Parliament at Oxford, where the King himself, and his eldest sonne Prince Edward, solemnly swore to the due observation of all the particulars of the agreement; but afterward the King, by the instigation of evill Counsellours, repented of the said Oath, and because he would not be esteemed a perjured person, sued, and easily obtained, an absolution from the

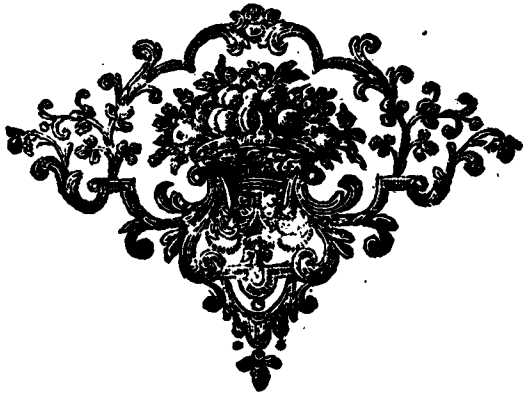
<sup>1</sup> Ovid *Metam.* <sup>2</sup> *To of* (quod deest in MS.) *adjeci. H.*

<sup>3</sup> Matt. Paris, p. 1330, 1339. & alibi. <sup>4</sup> P. 1330, 1339. & alibi.

said Oath of the Pope; but Prince Edward did not accept of the said absolution, and so raised an Army against his Barons, and they another against the King, making *Simon de Monte forti*, Earl of Leicester, their Generall, who gave the King Battell, routed his Armie, tooke him and Prince Edward Prisoners, detained, or rather entertained, the King as a Royall Prisoner with himself wihersoever he went, and sent Prince Edward Prisoner to Hereford Castle, where he being permitted to recreate himself, by racing with Noble men in a large meadow, adjoyning to the Citie, he tempted them to run their horses so often, that his own and their horses being tired, and he having \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*



---

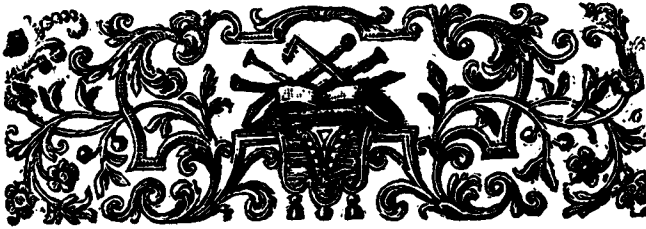
A  
**DISCOURSE**  
CONCERNING  
*STONE-HENGE.*

---

By the same anonymous Author.

---





A

## FOOL'S BOLT

SOON SHOTT AT

*S T O N A G E.*

From another MS. lent me by the same Friend, Mr. JAMES WEST, of BALLIOL-Coll. written in the same hand, and by the same anonymous Author.



WANDER witt of Wiltshire, rambling to Rome to gaze at Antiquities, and there skrewing himself into the company of Antiquaries, they entreated him to illustrate unto them, that famous Monument in his Country, called *Stonage*. His Answer was, that he had never seen, scarce ever heard of, it. Whereupon, they kicked him out of doors, and bad him goe home, and see *Stonage*; and I wish all such *Æsopicall* Cocks, as slight these admired Stones, and other our domestick <sup>1</sup> *Monuments* (by

---

<sup>1</sup> So called *à monendo*. Goldm. Dic.

which

which they might be admonished, to eschew some evil, or doe some good) and scrape for barley Cornes of vanity out of forreigne dunghills, might be handled, or rather footed, as he was. If I had been in his place, I should have been apt to have told them, that, surely, it was some heathonish temple demolished by the immediate hand of God, as an intollerable abomination unto him: yet reserving so much of it standing, as may declare what the whole was, and how, and why, so destroyed, that, as we are to remember Lot's wife, turned into a Piller of Salt, for looking back-ward towards Idolatrous Sodome, so we should remember, that these forlorne Pillers of Stone are left to be our remembrancers, dissuading us from looking back in our hearts upon any thing of Idolatry, and persuading us, in imitation of Moses, and the Prophets, so to describe, and deride, it in it's uglie Coullers, that none of us, or our posterity, may returne, with Doggs, to such Vomit, or Sows to wallowing in such mire. And since all, that have (as yet) written on this Subject, have contradicted and confuted each other, and never any hath as yet revealed this mysterie of iniquity to this purpose, and that Pedlers and Tinkers, vamping on London way near it, may, and do, freely spend their mouthes on it, I know nothing to the contrary, but that I also may shoot my bolt a little farther into it, however I will adventure, were it for nothing elce, but to recreate my self sometimes, after other studies, and to provoke my friends, which importun'd me to it, to shoote their acute shafts at it also, hoping, that one or other of us, by art or accident, shall hit the mark. My bolt is soon shott in this short conjecture, that *Stonage* was an old British triumphall tropical temple, erected to *Anaraith*, their Godess of victory, in a bloody field there,

wone,

wone, by illustrious *Stanengs* and his *Cangick Giants*, from *K. Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*. In which temple the Captives and spoiles were sacrificed to the said Idol *Anaraith*. So that these 12 particulers hereof are to be demonstrated,

1. That *Stonage* was an old British Monument.
2. That it was a Monument of a bloody battel foughten there.
3. This bloody battel produced a glourious Victorie.
4. This Victorie was wonne by the *Cangi* of *Gladerhaf*.
5. The *Cangi* were Giants.
6. Commanded by the famous *Stanenges* of *Honnfutt*.
7. The Army conquered, was *K. Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*.
8. In this place, assoone as the *Cangi* had conquered, they triumphed.
9. Where they triumphed they erected this Monument as a Trophie.
10. This Trophie was a Temple.
11. This Temple was consecrated to *Anaraith*, their Goddess of Victorie.
12. In this temple the said Victors sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles to their said Idoll of Victorie.

Our work lies before us in these 12 particulers, and our tooles, to perform it, should be antcient and credible histories, treating of this subject. but what are they, and where to be found? *Jeffrie* of *Monmouth* will tell you a tale, that these Stones were brought by Giants  
from

from Africa into *Duifdare* in Ireland, and, by some *Le-gerdemaine* of Merlin, conveyed to the place, where they are; but no credible Historian could speke any word of any such thing. *Gildas Badonicus* of Bath, within 20 Miles of *Stonage*, writing *anno Domini* 543. hath not a word of it, nor venerable *Bede*, who writing *anno* 727. of many other rarities of this Land, hath not a word of *Stonage*, nor *William of Malms-burie*, writing *anno* 1142. within 14 miles of *Stonage*, hath not a word of it, nor *Ethelwred*, nor *Hoveden*, nor <sup>1</sup> *Ingulthus*, nor *Paris*, nor *Westmonasteriensis*, nor *Florentius Wigorniensis*, who all wrote above 500 years since, yet not a word of it; and *Henricus Huntingdoniensis*, writing near the same time, tells the naked truth of the Matter, that it was not because they would not, but because they could not, say any thing of it. His words are<sup>2</sup>: *Quatuor sunt in Anglia, quæ mira videntur, scilicet Stanenges, (i. e.) Stonage, ubi lapides miræ magnitudinis in modum portarum elevati sunt, ita ut portæ portis superpositæ videantur, nec potest quis excogitare, quâ arte tanti lapides adeo in altum elevati sunt, vel quare ibidem constructi sunt.* This *Stonage* did astonish them, this did amaze them, that they durst not labour, lest they should <sup>3</sup> lost their labour, and themselves also. And if the grand Seniors, which lived so near it, above a thousand years since, could not, how shall we sillie freshmen unlock this Closet? I have stumbled on 2 picklocks, which, if dexterously handled, will set it wide open to the world.

1. A description of the fabrick of *Stonage*, at least of some part of it, as it was in it's primitive perfection.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pro, *Ingulfus*. II. <sup>2</sup> Henric. Hunt. lib. 1<sup>o</sup>. Histo. <sup>3</sup> F. lost, vel have lost. II.



## 2. A mappe of Wiltshire.

1. As for a description of the saide fabricke, I would referr you to Architector Inigo Jones in his book, entituled, *Stonehenge restored*, but that some would be ready to say, the multitude of his Græcian Architectonicall termes of the parts of it, as *hypæthros*, *monopteros*, <sup>1</sup> *dipteros*, *architrave*, <sup>2</sup> *Pycnostylos*, *Scheame*, *peripteros*, *hexagon*, &c. do rather obscure then illustrate the same, and that, whereas he hath 10 designs of this fabrick all in folio, one in 4<sup>to</sup>. may serve the turn as well. Nay one whole one is to much; because the externall circle of high Stones will overshadow almost all within them, as a company of tall men, standing round about a company of Children. And I think three or four Stones of each of the 5 Circles, with verball apprehensions of the number and dimension of the Stones of each circle, will give best intelligence to common capacities, which I endeavour to informe, and this I have done in the frontispice, and have added Characteristicall letters to each remarkable part and place of the fabrick, correlating to what I shall say concerning such particulers.

2. The second pick-lock, to help the former, is a Mapp of Wiltshire, at least of the Hill Country about **Stonage**, describing the antient British Names of circumjacent Hills, Hamletts, Rivers, &c. For I conceive, that the old Britons, which lived in those places, took it for a great honour, that thence pittifull habitations should be called after the name of this antient renowned mount, or some part or propertie thereof, and this is most observable in those 3 eminent Rivers, **Cellinburn**, **Abon** and **Madder**, runing from their severall quarters

---

<sup>1</sup> *Diptoros* MS. H. <sup>2</sup> *Pymostolos*, *Sheane*, *perupteros*, MS. H.

almost to **Stonage**, and meeting a little below it, and in many of the hamletts, situate on, or near, those Rivers, up to their Fountaines, both the said Rivers, and many Villages on them, taking their antient British names, some from **Stonage**; some from some, some from other, parts and properties thereof, shortly after it was founded, and seeing, that *conveniunt rebus nomina*, and that any one of those antient names, taken from **Stonage**, is a Description of the same, then, surely, out of many of those names, methodically composed, may a definition of it be formed, at least some such conjecture of mine aforesaid. And because this nominall picklock is of my invention, as he that forgeth a pick-locke will try him upon some doore of his own, before he will adventure with it to the publick treasurie, so I entreat leave to try, how I can illustrate that famous monument the hot Bathe water of **Bathe**, by this engine, before I make use of it on **Stonenge**. Suppose then, that when the heathonish Saxons had subdued all this Iland, saving **Bathe** and parts adjoyning, and at last came so near **Bathe** as **Deboram**, now **Dirram**, and having there slain the 3 Kings of **Bathe**, **Gloucester** and **Cirencester**, routed their armies, and destroyed those Cities, suppose, I say, upon the invasion of those infidells, and destruction of those Christians, the Lord had, in his wrathfull indignation, dried up the waters of life and health, as he did <sup>1</sup> other saluferous waters, upon like provocation, or that **Merlin's** provecie, *frigeabant Badonis balnea, & salubres eorum aquæ mortem generabant*, had been full-filled, as soon as it had been pronounced; and that those

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Ford of the nature and use of the Bathes. Matt. West. pa. 83.

barbarous Saxons had, in their furie, burnt the Citie to ashes, and nothing of it remaining, but the old British names thereof in antient histories, and in the names of Hills, Rivers, Hamletts, &c. near it, yet much of the Citie, and nature and propertie of the Bath-water, might be collected and inferred out of those names now a thousand years afterward; as, first, the tradition of the manner of finding out the vertue of the Bath-water being this. Bladud, *alias* Bluda, the son and heir of Rudhudibres, being smitten with a leprosie, was, Nebuchadnezzar like, driven out from amongst men, and became a swineherd near Bathe, which was then a bogg or quagmire of hot water, in which his swine often wallowed, and one of them, being a Scabbilionian, was thereby cured, whereupon Bladon making triall of it was also cured, whereupon he built a Temple, and consecrated it to the sun, as the God of the heat of the Bath-water, and Health, which he recovered by the same, and his father dying, Bladon reigned there in his place. Now although this is taken generally for a fabulous tradition, yet much of it may be proved by such old British names, as aforesaid; as, first, that Bathe was such a bogg, or quagmire, may be inferred from the most antient name thereof 'Car Badon, *the bogg of Bathe, Metetunt, (i. e.) Mireton.*

I.

2. That there was such a King Rudhudibres, may be inferred from part of his name, still continuing in Rudlle, and a relique of his Kinglie dignitie in Kingwood, Kingdowne adjoyning.

3. That there was a man of great honour and fame, living in, or near, Bathe, of the name *Bladon*. For the

---

<sup>1</sup> Matt. West. lib. i<sup>o</sup>.

navigable river, runing under the walls thereof, was called, after his name, Pant-Bladon; and Abon-Bladon, and *flumen* <sup>1</sup>bladon, (i. e.) *the river of Bladud*; and the place, where <sup>2</sup>Malmsburie now stands, on the said River, was called aſ-bladon, *the fortified place of Bladud*.

4. That this Bladud was a King, but reduced into some miserable condition on the North side of Bathe; as may be collected by his picture over the North gate of Bathe.

5. That he being healed; as aforesaid, he lived in a <sup>3</sup>Cave in the side of Salesburie hill there, called *vulgo* Jackadrum holle, orthog. Jack-cun trwn holl, (i.) *the healed King's hole in the side of the hill*, which last words intimate, that he had some other Cave, in some other place of the said hill, and about 4 years since there was discovered a formall Cave, vaulted over with some Crombs of a man's bones in it, which might be the said healed King's hole on the topp of the hill, from thence called *Orthog. Saluf-byi*, (i. e.) *health on the topp of the hill*, in which he might live, die, and be buried in his own Cave, according to the custome of those dayes, as Abraham, Sara, &c.

6. That the said Salesburie, being also called Solg burie, (i. e.) Sun-burie, (as another little one also, at the foot thereof, is called Sundair's hill) the temple of the sun might be built thereon<sup>4</sup>. For Landowne, Lantr-bridge, and Lambrick, (i. e.) *Temple downe, Templeridge, and Templebridge*, round about this hill, intimate, that there was such a heathonish temple on it, and what more

---

<sup>1</sup> Guil. Malm. p. 9. <sup>2</sup> Camb. Br. in Belg. <sup>3</sup> *Domus antea fuerint*: Ovid. Met. lib. 7<sup>o</sup>. <sup>4</sup> For heathenish temples were built on high hills. *Hor.*

likely place for *Sol's* temple then *Solsgurte*? and why might not that Image of the Sun, like the face of a man, and <sup>1</sup> Hercules, with his Clubb, affixed to the city walls, be brought from *Solsgurte*, as well as those antient Roman urnes there also brought out of the Fields?

7. That, in regard of the supposed influence of the Sun on the Bath water, it was called *Sol-met*, (i.) the Sun-Poole, although euphonied into *Sommer*, as *Plaine* into *Plame*, and *Salmon* into *Samon*, because *L ante m quiescit*.

8. That, upon the said account, Bath was antiently called *Sommersett*, (i. e.) the seate or Citie of the Sun-poole, and the province or County of which it was the metropolis, as somtimes *provincia Bathoniensis*, somtimes *Sommersettensis*<sup>2</sup>.

9. That the vertue of the Bath water being discovered, as aforesaid, the neighbouring hamlets (as those about *Stonage*) ambitiously attributed to themselves variety of names, which they catched, or borrowed, from Bath, as *Bathelton*, *Bathampton*, *Bathford*, *Bathwick*, *Bathedowne*, &c.

10. That so great was the confluence of people, troubled with aches, to this City, that it was thereupon called *Akemantester*<sup>3</sup>, (i.) the Citie of ached people.

11. They esteemed so highly of this water, as the best ointment for Limbs, as that they termed the City, *Ur en-naint*, *The ointment*.

12. They drank so frequently of this water, that the place was also called, *Twynin*, (i. e.) *hot broth*.

13. They raised such multitudes of hamps, (i. e.) *home-*

<sup>1</sup> Hercules by his 12 labors represents the Sun passing through the 12 signs of the Zodiak. <sup>2</sup> Matt. West. p. 105. <sup>3</sup> Matt. Westm.

ly Cottages, about this water, as that the ground, of large circumference, now without the Citie, is called Bathams, Bathewickshams, &c. to this day.

14. That this City Batham, lying in a low valley, had a Bathampton (i. e.) a *Bathefort*, on the toppe of Bathampton downe, to secure the mabout 50 acres off, the topp whereof being surrounded with a strong Dike and Rampire, a sallie port to issue out upon occasion on Clauertrons downe, and military worke about 100 yeards off, to secure their issues and retreats, and avenue extending from the fort down the hill directly towards Bathe, whereby the Bathonians might pass and repass securely and invisibly between Batham and Bathampton.

15. That, in processe of time, there was so much resort to this hill, that they dwelt here and there over all the downes, which, before inclosures, was comprized all under the name of Badon, and, upon that account, Bathe was also called Badon, Badonia, Bathon, Bathonia, &c.

16. That, for their better security, they afterward fortified the said Downe in more places, as near Tuntle-Lane end, Wlonditch, or Thog-wodendicke, &c. and thereupon it was called *Cair-Badon, the fortified Bathedowne*. So that, I say again, if Bathe had been annihilated 1000 years since, yet these and the like names of it, and other neighbouriug places, preserved, a philantiquarie might easily out of them extract both these, and many more,\* things, which otherwise would continue buried in oblivion, and much of the fabrick, and many of the names, of *Stonage*, and parts and properties thereof, being hitherto preserved, I hope, I shall do the like thereupon, beginning with the first particuler of my conjecture, viz.

1. *Stonage*

1. **Stonage** is an old British monument; where, first, I shall briefly shew, who, and what, the old Britons were, and afterward, that this was an old British monument.

The old Britons were the first of six Nations, which had the possession of this Land successively, *viz.* *old Britons, Belgæ, Romanes, Saxons, Danes and Normans.* The old Britons came originally from the Tower of <sup>1</sup> *Babell* thus. Shortly after the deluge, the Lord having blessed Noah and his posterity, saying, *be fruitfull, multiplye and replenish the earth,* <sup>2</sup> they notwithstanding had been fruitfull, and had, in a short time, multiplied incredibly, yet they obstinately refused to replenish the earth, but said, *go too, let us build us a Citie and a Tower in it, whose topp may reach unto heaven, lest we be scattered over the face of the whole earth;* so they intended to dwell in their Citie together, and to secure themselves from any future flood in the Tower, but the Lord confounded their one (*viz.* the Hebrew) in 52 Languages, so that they, not understanding each other; <sup>3</sup> *Babbling* about carrying on the Worke, were necessitated to give it over unfinished, and then each principall man amongst them having sought out, and brought together, such as could understand his language, conducted them into the severall parts of the earth, where many of them are called after their conducters names to this day, as the *Medes* from *Madai*, the *Moscovites* from *Mesech* alias *Mosoch*, the *Canonites* from *Canan*, and *Gomer*, the eldest son of *Japhet*, calling together all such as could understand <sup>4</sup> *Gomeratg*, as the speech of *Gomer*,

---

<sup>1</sup> Camb. Brit. <sup>2</sup> *F. notwithstanding they had. H.* <sup>3</sup> From whence it was called *Babell*. *Verst. Ant.* <sup>4</sup> The Britons of Wales call their language *Gomeratg*, to this day.

conducted them to, and seated them in, France, where they were called *Gomeri* after old *Gomer*, and some of them into Britaine. But because <sup>1</sup> he doth not particularize the place, where they were first seated, give me leave to conjecture, that it was in Mount *Gomeri* in Wales (for that is also called *Trefaldguin*, the famous old Towne, a proper name for such old Towns-men.) From Mount *Gomeri* they might dilate their plantation over all Mount *Gomerishire*, still called *Gomori*, as long as they had such garments <sup>2</sup> as their fore-fathers had; but those being worne out, and they being destitute (in this wilderness) of meanes to recruite apparrell, yet found expedients to paint their naked bodies with severall Coullers of Cloathes, and then they were no longer called *Gomeri*, but *Britons*, (i. e.) *Painters*, and their land *Britaine*, (i. e.) the painted nation<sup>3</sup>. Some families painted *gwti white*, some *du black*, some *Glâs blew*, some *Goch* (pronounced *Goff*) *red*, some *Llôd* (pronounced *Floyd*) *green*, and this is the originall of those common names *Gwti*, *Du*, *Glâs*, *Goff* and *Floyd*, amongst their posteritie in Wales to this day. He that desires any further intelligence concerning the old Britons, let him reade Cæsar's Commentaries, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Pomponius Mela, Solinus, Dio Cassius, Ziphiline, Plinius Secundus, Cambden, Speede, &c.

Having seen who the old Britons were, we may, in the next place, well look upon this *Stonage* as an old British monument. If it had but one old British name, it were a probable argument, that it was an old British thing. For *conveniunt rebus nomina, ut supra*. For who, but old British Founders, would have given it an

<sup>1</sup> Camb. Brit.    <sup>2</sup> Geni 9.    <sup>3</sup> Camb. Brit. de prim. incol.



old British name? But if I can produce, at least, old British names thereof, and parts and properties thereof, and not one Belgick, Romane, Saxon, Deanish or Norman name thereof (but the nick-name ' Stonehenge) then, surely, it was an old British monument. I forbear mentioning those names now, because I would not tautologize, when I shall have occasion both to mention and interpret sometimes one, sometimes another, of them. But the Architector (and I wish I could say the Antiquarie) Jones is point blanck against a British, and also for a Romane, Monument, and I will complie with him, as farr as I may, by saying, it might be a Romane work, but not a Romane Monument. For it is true, which he mainteins at large, that this monument was framed according to the most exquesite rules of Architecture, in which the pittifull naked Britons had no knowledge at all, and the Romans were the most expert men in the world in that art, and might be hired by the Britons to do that work for them. For <sup>2</sup> there was a commerce between the Britons and forreigne nations, before Julius Cæsar's dayes, insomuch that the Græcians frequented this Iland upon this account; and if so, then much more the nearer and more Architectonicall Romans, who as they <sup>3</sup> taught and helped the Britons to build tempells after they had conquered them (being well hired,) so might some of them build, or help them to build, this one before they conquered them, and, in this respect, it might be called a Roman work, but no more a Romane Monument, or Temple, then the temple of the Jews might be called the temple of the Gen-

---

<sup>1</sup> (*I. e.*) *Stone hanging place*, because some remaines of it are like gallowes. <sup>2</sup> Cæs. Com. lib. 5. <sup>3</sup> Cornelius Tacitus.

tiles, because the Gentiles had the chiefest hand in building it for the Jews. The Romans endeavoured (no way more, then) by magnificent Structures to perpetuate their fame, as well in this Iland, as in other places, and, to this end, they imposed their Romane names on them, as *Templum Claudii*; *ac Camalodunum*, consecrated *Victoriæ*; *murus Severi*, extending from Sea to Sea in the North of this Land; the fosse way from the Roman *fossa*, a ditch on each side of it, out of which the earth was cast up; <sup>1</sup> *Antonini Itinerarium*, by which he divided Britaine into 16 *Itinera*, and every *Iter* into 12, 13 or 14 Mansions, some Remainders of some of them to be seen to this day. Not so much as that paltrie tottering bridge, built by, or for, the Romanes, near *Glasfenburie*, but must be called by the Romane name *Pons periculosus*, and is called *Pomperis* at this day. and if so, then, surely, this most glorious monument (if it had been Roman) should have been called after the name of one of the Roman Emperors, as <sup>2</sup> founders of it, at least by some other Roman name or word; but no Roman name, word or syllable, on or near it, but all British, is *argumentum Herculissimum*, that it was no Roman, but a British, monument.

2. My second particuler is, that a bloody battle was foughten at *Stonage*. For the very name *Stoneage*, signifies *Stone-battle*, the last syllable *age* comeing from <sup>3</sup> the Greek *ἀργών*, a *furious battle*, and a village near *Stonage* is called *Fittle-ton*, not in regard of it's owne

---

<sup>4</sup> See Burton's Com. on it. <sup>2</sup> F. founder. H. <sup>3</sup> When the Græcians came and traded with the Britons, they left some part of their words compounded with British, as *Isis*, *Thamasis*, *age* in *Stonage*. Camb. Brit. in Belg. Speede.

Situation (in a valley;) but because it is near the *fight-tullton*, or place <sup>2</sup> hired in, where the fight was, (i. e.) Stonage, which stand in the midst of a multitude of burrowes, (i. e.) burying hillocks, which are the *tumuli* or tombes, in which the slaine of the battle were buried. He that can not, or will not, believe it, let him search one of them, and there see the fragments of mens bones, and peices of their old fashioned armour, spoken of by Cambden, Speede, &c. and conclude, as I do, this particuler, that all, that have built their opinion of this monument, on any other foundation, then a bloody battle, have built Stonages in the aire.

8. This bloudie battle produced a glorious Victorie. It was not *bellum anceps*, or a drawn battle. He that runeth may reade almost clear Victorie of the one over the other armie, in the numerous traines of burrowes, with mens bones in them, extending from Stonage to Amesburie, and from thence to the topp of Haradon hill, about 5 miles in all the burrowes, being very great, and standing thicke at, and near, Stonage, and still smaller and thinner till near the topp of Haradon hill, plainly declaring the great execution done neare Stonage, and that the conquered Armie fled toward Haradon hill, the conquering armie pursued them thither, and slew many thousands of them, and buried them in heaps together, in, and near, London way to the said hill.

4. That this Victorie was won by the *Cangi* of Gladst-haf, viz. the people of Sommersett, who <sup>2</sup> where all called *Cangi*<sup>3</sup>, (i. e.) *Singers to instruments of Musick*, from <sup>4</sup> *Cantg*, *Canticum organi musici*, in which, it

<sup>1</sup> F. buried. H. <sup>2</sup> Sic. H. <sup>3</sup> Camb. Brit. in Pelg. ex Ta. cito. <sup>4</sup> Dr. Davis Dic. Brit. Lat.

seems, they delighted so much, that, as the old Britons did, so their posteritie of Wales do, call Sommer-sett *Glad-et-haf*, *the merry Summer-field*, to this day. The *Cangi* then were the Westermost inhabitants of this Iland. \*For Devon and Cornwall were not then inhabited, and their province extended East-ward either to, or near unto, *Stonage*. For Mr. Cambden <sup>1</sup> intimateth, that *Cannings Hundred*, reaching within few miles of *Stonage*, was so called, as being part of the *Cangies* territories, <sup>2</sup> whence I inferr, that if the traine of burying hillocks aforesaid, had extended from *Stonage* westward, then the *Cangi* had been routed and slaine in their flight home-ward. But the traine extending East-ward declareth, that the *Cangi*, coming out of their westerne parts, routed their enemies assoone as they began to enter upon their frontiers, and pursued them East-ward towards their homes, or quarters, as more in due place.

5. That these *Cangi* were Giants will appear,

1. by their names. For Cambden<sup>2</sup>, Speed, &c. affirme, that this monument was antiently called *the Giants dance*, and *Cannings* or the <sup>4</sup>*Cangings*, near *Stonage*, signifie *Cangick Giants*.

2. By their chaines, intimated by all the names of Rivers and Villages on them near *Stonage*, which have the syllable *in* or *png* in them<sup>3</sup>. For they come from Heb. <sup>6</sup>*Anak*, which signifies *a Giant hanging a Chain about his neck*, as those *Anakims* in the scripture, and such *Anakims* were the Gigantick old Britons, wearing Chaines about their necks and wasts. <sup>7</sup>*vestis usum non*

<sup>1</sup> Camb. in Belg. <sup>2</sup> *Whenche MS. H.* <sup>3</sup> Camb. in Belg. <sup>4</sup> *Cangings MS. H.* <sup>5</sup> Dr. Davis his Dic. Br. Lat. <sup>6</sup> Leighe's Crit. Sac. p. 373. and Ainsworth Ps. 736. <sup>7</sup> Herodian. pa. 106.

*cognorunt, ventrem atque cervicem ferro incingunt, ornamentum id esse, ac divitiarum argumentum, existimantes,* and thus pride compassed them about as a chaine  
 1 Psalm LXXIII.

3. By some huge bones of men, found, amongst others, in the said burrowes, as aforesaid, and in other places near Stonage, according to the very words of Sr. Thomas Elliott in his Dictionarie, on the word *Gigas*. About 30 years since I my self, being with my father, Sr. Richard Elliott, at a Monasterie of regular Canons (three or four miles from Stonage,) beheld the bones of a dead man found deep in the ground, which being joyned together, was in length \* 13 foot and 10 inches, whereof one of the teeth my father had, which was of the quantity of a great wallnut. This I have written, (saith he) because some men will beleibe nothing, that is out of the compass of their own knowledge. He that cannot beleibe Sir Thomas Elliott, let him see a Giant's tooth, which I can shew him, diged up *Anno Domini 1670.* at Weedmoore near Wells, three inches long above the roots, 3 inches about, and 4 ounces in weight, and at the Lord Sturton's house in Sturton Caundell, (i. e.) the borders of the *Cangi*, a Giant's thigh bone of a full yeard, in which instances argue, that, as amongst the Canonites, so amongst the conquering *Cangi*, there were races of Giants 10 principall Commanders, in regard of which Stonage was called *Giants Dance*. For *Denominatio sumitur à præstantiori*. Arist. Organ.

---

1 Psalm xxx. By &c. MS. without either the figure of 3, or beginning a new Paragraph. H. \*Tis xiiii. in some Editions of Elyot, H.

4. by their armour, or peices of it, (which, when new, was large enough for Giants) found there also. . But
5. here I must distinguish Giants into two sorts, Giants of antiquitie, and Giants of abilitie, and so declare what sort of these 2 the *Cangi* were. Giants of antiquity were so called in respect of their senioritie, as if they had not been borne into the world by the way of all flesh. For they being heathens, and not beleiving any Creation; supposed the first inhabitants of each nation, were brought forth by the earth, as frogs, mice, serpents, and here-upon the earth was worshiped by the name of *Dea mater*, and the first inhabitants termed *Terræ filii*, and *terrâ editi*, and *Gigantes*, (à γίγναμι ετ γαῖα, Dorice γᾶ) that is, *men brought forth by the earth*, according to that of the Poet<sup>1</sup>:

*Terra feros partus, immania monstra Gigantes,  
Edidit.*

And such were the Giants of antiquity. Giants of ability were men of a very great stature and strength. And these Cangick Conquerors were Giants both of great Antiquitie and Ability. Their great Antiquitie may appear in *Allyngton*, orthog. *Aldinton*, (i. e.) *antient Giants ton*. Their ability in *Ablington*, (i. e.) *able or strong Giants-ton*. For neither of these two names were proper to either of those villages, but borrowed from *Stonage* as aforesaid, and now restored to *Stonage*, to declare the antiquity and ability of the Cangick Giants, which here conquered. As *ex ungue Leonem*, so *ex dente Gigantem*, it is easie to conjecture at the incredible stature

<sup>1</sup> Ovid. Meta.

and strength of a Cangick Giant, by the topp of his skull an inch thick, and a tooth of his, which I have, 3 inches long<sup>1</sup> now since the root is broken away, and three inches and a quarter round, and three ounces and half in weight, being full four ounces till the roots were broken off; so that, according to this instance, the Cangick Giants were very much greater and stronger then Goliah, or any other of the Giants described in the Scripture. Mr. Cambden writes of two teeth of a Giant, out of which 200 ordinary teeth might be cut, and this one Cheektooth weigheth just 100 Cheek teeth.

6. That the commander in chase of these *Cangi* was the famous old <sup>2</sup> *Stanenges* of *Glad-ar-haf* aforesaid, which gives demonstration age, as *Stonage* was one, so *Stanenges* another, Britannick-Græcian name of this Monument, compounded of *Stanz* and *εργυς*, (i. e.) *Stones pitched up near together*; and as *Stanenges* was the name of this antient Monument, so also of a most antient family flourishing in *Glad-ar-haf* to this day, which name could not arise from any other place, or thing, then this monument. For there was never any other place, or thing, of this name but this.

Therefore, the prime Ancestour, of the family *Stanenges*, took his name from this monument *Stonenges*, which being easily granted, it will be enquired, upon what account he took his name from this monument? and answered, it must be either from his <sup>3</sup> habitation there, or from some action performed there by him.

<sup>1</sup> These reliques of a Cangick Giant, were found 13 foot deep in digging of a draught well, in *Medmore*, Anno Domini 1670.

<sup>2</sup> H. Hun. lib. primo Histor. <sup>3</sup> As *Hill Dalewood*, *Peade field*, &c. were so called from their dwelling in such places.

Not from any inhabitation there. For it was an heathonish Temple, as shall be shewed, and the inhabiting in, or at, it had been esteemed a greater prophanation, then the dwelling in a Church or Chappell. Besides, there was no water, nor any other accommodation for a dwelling, within 2 or 3 miles of it. So the name of *Stanenges* was not taken from any habitation there, but from some action performed there; and what action could that be, but from conquering, and erecting this Trophie there? Nimrod the conquerour, and his adherents, would needs build him a <sup>1</sup> Bable to get him a name, and from what else could Trophimus, and others of that name before and since him, take their Tropicall names, but from their Trophies? And why should not old *Stanenges* take his name from *Stanenges* also; as he did his Arms, 3 Batts volant in a field argent, from the innumerable multitude of Batts (the peculiar animals of that place) ambuscadeing there by day, and rendezvouzing by night, never so much as any sheep coming to rubbe or shelter there. Or in what respect could their most antient *Honni-cutt*, *alias Honniad-cutt*, (i. e.) *illustrious court*, be so called, but from that most antient illustrious *Stanenges* of *Honnicutt*, who wonne the field, and erected the Trophie aforesaid?

7. The people conquered by the *Cangi* were King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* of Low Germanie. For

1. The king *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* were the only people recorded, that invaded the old Britons, and therefore if the old Britons conquered such as invaded them, they were the King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*,

---

<sup>1</sup> No monument was ever erected, but to gett the owner a name.



2. Julius Cæsar saith, that *Divitiacus magnum partem Britanniæ obtinebat nostrâ etiam memoriâ*; which great part of Britaine Mr. Cambden supposeh was Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Sommersett, called antiently the *Belgæ*, after the name of those which conquered them; but Julius Cæsar doth not say, they conquered them without any reptise. Julius Cæsar himself was routed 2 or 3 times by the Britons, before he could subdue that little part of Britaine which he did, and therefore King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* might be routed, at least, oncë by them, and at *Stonage*, before they could *vincere* that great part of Britaine called *Belgæ*.

3. The armie, which was conquered, fled Northeast directly towards *Belgium*; as the traine of Burrowes aforesaid declares.

4. *Paradun* hill, orthog. *Herdun*, to which the routed armie fled for refuge, is a Belgick word, of name, signifying *the hill of refuge*. and who was so likely as the *Belgæ*, to give it a Belgick name of refuge, when being routed at *Stonage*, they fled back thither for refuge? all which being put together, will amount to some such historie, instead of a Chronicle, as this:

*Divitiacus*, King of the *Belgæ*, invading Britaine with his *Salii* of *Belgium*, came into Wiltshire, and quartered and plundered all over the Salisbury Plaine, particularly at *Salethorpe*, *Lurgisale*, *Ruffisale*, *Martinsale*, *Martinsale*, *Lussale*, &c. so called from the *Salii*, which were the chief people of the *Belgæ*. Old *Stenenges* and his *Cangi* drew up their Armie in *Wearnsburie*, orth. *Pamaitthburie*, Castle, 5 miles Westward from *Ston-*

6 *Sals* round about *Stonage*, and not one more in all Wilts, Hampts. Sommersett, or Dorsett.

<sup>1</sup> Cæsar's Com. Lib. 5.    <sup>2</sup> Sic. H.

age, *Divitiacus* and his armie from the topp of *Hara-don* hill 5 miles Northeast thereof, where, after they had faced each<sup>r</sup> other a while, they mett and fought a bloudie battle in the midd-way, where the *Belgæ* being routed, fled homeward toward their said hill of refuge, but so many of their *Salii* were slain and buried in the burrowes aforesaid, that the field was ever since called *Salisbury Plaine*.

8. The Canguick Giants having conquered, triumphed over their enemies at *Stonage*, which, upon that occasion, was called *the Giants dance*, and this triumphant singing and dancing together, at the time and place of Victorie, was the common practice of the antients. So when <sup>1</sup> *Jephtha* had conquered the *Ammonites*, the *Israelites* triumphed with timbrell and dances. So assoone as <sup>2</sup> *David* had slain *Goliah*, and the *Philistines* were routed, the *Israelites* triumphed, singing and dancing with *Tabretts* and joy, and with instruments of *Musick*, and the women answered one to another as they played, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands*. So assoon as the Lord had given victorie to the *Israelites* over the *Egyptians*, and that they saw the *Egyptians* dead upon the *Sea shore*, <sup>3</sup> *Then sang Moses and the Children of Israell this song unto the Lord &c.* and then verss the 20<sup>th</sup>. *Miriam the Prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her with Tabretts and with dances, and Miriam answered them, sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously.* And yet not long <sup>4</sup> after they sang and danced a *palinodia*, like an herd of skipping and

---

<sup>1</sup> Judges the 11<sup>th</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> 1 Sam. 18. 6.    <sup>3</sup> Exodus 15. 1.  
<sup>4</sup> Exodus 32. and the 8.

bleating Calves, to the [similitude of a <sup>1</sup> Calf that <sup>2</sup> eateth hay, sitting down to eat and drink, and riseing up to play, dancing and singing, (much out of Tune) these be thy Gods, O Israell, which have brought <sup>3</sup> the up out of the land of Egypt, and this Idolatrous singing and dancing being too easily learned of the Gentiles from the Jewes, was put in practice at **Stonage**, by the Cangick Giants of **Blad-ry-haf**, which was thereupon called *the Giants dance*.

9. But all this singing and dancing did but beate the aire, uncapable of any legible impression; in which posteritie might read this glorious victorie; therefore they thought it expedient to erect this Monument, as their <sup>4</sup> Tropheie, and as such a Gazett, as all the world might gaze at, and in it admire their Heroicall valour through all generations: and herein also they imitated, or rather emulated, the Isralites, who being delivered from the Egyptians, and having trampled the Red Sea and Jordan (opposing them) under their feet, did, by God's command, erect a **Stonage** of twelve Stones in the midst of Jordan, whence it was driven back, and they are <sup>5</sup> there, saith Josuah <sup>6</sup>, unto this day, standing, perhaps, as a circular guard of Souldiers, up to their middle in water, as keeping in possession what had been conquered as aforesaid; and another such a **Stonage** of 12 Stones they carried to their first quarters, and erected them as a memoriall to the Children of Israell for ever. vers. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Psalm. 106. ver. 20. &c. <sup>2</sup> Sic. H. <sup>3</sup> Sic. H. <sup>4</sup> A *τεῖνον*, to *turne*, because it was set at the place, where their Enemies were turned to flight, at the beginning of the traine of the Burrowes aforesaid, &c. <sup>5</sup> They MS. H. <sup>6</sup> Joshua the 4<sup>th</sup> 8<sup>th</sup>.

This Trophie of these Giants was called *Mannyng*, orthogr. <sup>1</sup> *Mannyng*, (i. e.) *Giants great Stone*, observable in the 3 *Mannyng* fords, so called, because at each of those villages there are fords to pass over that River, which runeth downe near to *Mannyng*, or *Giants great Stones*. So that although that River is commonly called *Abon* (i. e.) *the River*, yet the proper name is *Mannyng*, *the Giants great Stones*, from runing down near them, as *Normanton*, orth. *Northmanton*, (i. e.) *the Towne standing nearest to them*; and all this may be exemplified by other old British Trophies, all resembling *Stonage* in their circular formes, British names, and some other respects, although not in magnificence, as

1. The first was also called *Mannton* near *Marlborough*, from a pettie *Stonage* there, of eight huge Stones, now called *the broad Stones*, antiently standing, but now lying circularly in *London way*, testified to be a British Trophie, by the fragments of mens bones found in the *Burrowes* in the fields adjoyning.

2. On *Sevendurrowes* hill, 4 Miles West of *Marlborough* near *London way*, are 40 great Stones, sometimes standing, but now lying in a large Circle, inclosing an inner circle of 16 great Stones, now lying also, testified to be an old British Trophie by the Anglo-British name thereof, (*viz.*) *Seven Burrowes*, and by those 7 huge *Burrowes* very near it with fragments of mens bones.

3. At *Stanton Dat*, six miles on the South of *Bristol*, are 8 Stones bigger then the greatest of those at *Stonage*, but their topps broken off, so that they are

---

<sup>1</sup> *Man* signifies such a great stone as a pillar, milstone &c. from which the British proverb *Caedidh gith, na man: durior est fortis quam saxum.*

not above 12 foot high standing circulerlie, and round about, within 200 yeard of those 8, are, at least, 60 more smaller stones, 6, 7 or 8 foot high, standing upright.

This was an old British Trophie, as may appear by the name thereof, retcined still in the name of the parrish, in which it stands, *viz. Stanton-Du, the Stone Town of Victorie.* 2 by the smaller stones, monuments of the Conquerours friends <sup>1</sup> their slain; one of which being lately fallen, in the Pitt, in which it stood, were found the crumbes of a man's bones, and a round bell, like a large horse-bell, with a skrew as the stemme of it; whence I conjecture, that as the circle of large Stones was the Trophie of victorie, so those smaller were monuments of friends slain in wining the Victorie, (for Victors would not honour their enemies with such monuments :) and the bell was part of an old Briton's Weapon, there buried with it's owner, and, I suppose, the like bones and bells may be found under the other small stones, confirming the præmises. For Mr. Speed, in his Chronicle, pictureth an old Briton naked, Lions, Beares, Serpents painted on him to terrifie enemies, <sup>2</sup> with a Lance in his hand, on the butt end whereof is such a bell screwed fast, which served in steade of a Trumpett to alarme, and a clubb to dash out the enemies braines, and this bell was, I suppose, the permanent part of that old Briton's weapon there buried with his owner, according to the old custome, continued to this day, in burying Souldiers weapons with them, at least in carrying them on their Coffins to their graves.

---

<sup>1</sup>Sic. H. <sup>2</sup>Herodianus.

*A FOOL'S Bolt soon shott at STONAGE.*

4. In Denbigh shire <sup>1</sup> is a famous monument of a circle of great Stones, called *ſereg y Druidſon*, (i. e.) *the Stones of Victorie*, alias *the stones of the Druides*, (i. e.) *Priests ſacrificing at Victories*.

5. In Mount Gomerie Shire <sup>2</sup> there is an high Mountain, called *Corndon*, on which there is a famous monument of great stones, standing circularly, a Trophie of Victory.

6. At *Biscaw Wlaum* in Cornwall <sup>3</sup> are 21 great Stones in a Circle, the greatest standing in the Center, a Trophie of Victorie.

7. At *Hoch Norton* in Oxford Shire <sup>4</sup> 36 very great stones in a circle, called *Roll-rich-stones*, and this, as all the former, deemed Trophies of Victorie, by that Oracle of antiquities Mr. Cambden, who, for the excellencie of his knowledge in affaires of this Nature, was created King at armes, and if all these pettie, or diminutive, *Stonages* were Trophies of Victorie, then, surely, their great grandfather *Stonage* was a Trophie of that Victorie aforesaid.

Q. But what kind of Stones are they? how brought hither? and sett up in this place?

A. *Quot homines tot sententiæ*, the first is, that monstrous legend of Monmouth, and his Giants bringing them *per mare, per terras*, out of the utmost parts of Africa, to *Kildare*, &c. of which a little, but too much, already.

2. The second is, that childish tale of Childrie, who, because he could find no small stones on Salisburie

<sup>1</sup> Camb. Brit. in Ordov.    <sup>2</sup> Camb. Brit.    <sup>3</sup> Cam. Brit. in Cornwall.    Cam. Brit. in Oxford shire.

plaines, dreamed<sup>1</sup>, that nature had aggregated all the lapidifick Vertue of that country into Stonage.

3. The third is, that of Inigo<sup>2</sup>, who might truly have said out *I goe*, when, after he had affirmed, fol. 3 10. they were hewen out of a quarrie at *Aisbury*, he said, they are so churlish and extream hard, that they disdain the touch of tooles, and if they were hewne out from thence, tell me, how they were brought 15 miles over hills and dales from thence to Stonage, & *eris mihi magnus Apollo*.

4. The fourth is, that of learned Cambden, who supposeth<sup>4</sup> them to be *saxa factitia ex arena pura & unctuose aliquo coagmentata*.

5. And I am confident they are *saxa factitia*, great artificial stones, made of many small naturall Stones, <sup>6</sup> made of many small naturall Stones". That a Limekilne was there erected, which being filled with limestones, extraordinarily coaled, were melted with fervent heat into a birdlime-like substance, which was let runne out into such variety of Cisterns, one after another, as formed them for their severall places, into which they were drawne up by some Crane, or other Engine.

1. My reasons are; first, itt was impossible to work them into their severall formes. Free stones may be wrought to any, but these churlish stones to no, forme, in regard of hardness and brittleness.

2. Iron<sup>7</sup> ginnes, chimney back-stones, stone-inges, the pillers of the late royall exchange, the 8 great pillers of Stanton-Dru Trophie, were all cast stones, formed

<sup>1</sup> In his Brit. Bac. <sup>2</sup> Inigo Jones in his Stonehenge restored.

<sup>3</sup> L. 36. H. <sup>4</sup> Camb. in Belg. edit. 4<sup>a</sup>. <sup>5</sup> *Unctuose* MS.

H. <sup>6</sup> F. delend. II. <sup>7</sup> *Ginnes* MS. H.

some of one, some of another, sort of melted stones, and why might not **Stonage**-stones be so also? Surely heere was such an aggregation for a saxification, but not made by Minerva, as Childrie doteth, but Mars, or indeed by the Martiall old Britons, who having been active in gaining the victorie, were officious in gathering together the small stones of the plaines to be melted into great ones, and so *multorum manibus grande levatur onus*, an old British limeburner and his stonegetherers performed this *opus herculissimum*.

10. This trophie was a Temple, or rather a Tropicall Temple. For first, it was the common practice of the heathens, to promise and vow Temples as Trophies to their supposed Gods, or Goddesses, of Victorie, in case they would give them some great Victorie, which when they had obtained, they surely built it accordingly in the place aforesaid of an ordinarie Trophie, so it was called a Tropicall Temple, and, upon this account, the Romans usuallie vowed and built Temples as Trophies to Mars, Victoria, &c. and upon this account Canutus built a Temple at **Ash downe**, and all other places where he wone Victories; yea some Christians have imitated heathens in this particuler, as King William the Conquerour, once, though he built not a Temple to Mars, yet he did an Abbey to St. Martin, as a Trophie, in the place where he conquered King Herald, the ruines whereof in Sussex are called **Battle abbey** to this day.

2. **Stonage** was a Temple in respect of the magnificence thereof. Any such circle of rough stones, as aforesaid, served well enough for a Trophie, but this was a magnificent Tropicall Temple, or Templarie Trophie.

---

<sup>1</sup> Camb. Brit. in Essex.



3. Stonage was of a Circuler forme, according to the forme of all other heathonish Temples.

4. In that it stood *sub dio*, open to the heavens and ayre. For the Heathens <sup>1</sup> accounted it a great sin to imprison their Gods within roofs and walls, who would have liberty (as they thought) to be abroad doing good.

5. It was the opinion of our great Architector <sup>2</sup> (orthodox in this point) saying, I am clearely of opinion, that Stonage was originally a Temple.

6. Wilton, within 2 miles of Stonage, was antiently called Ellandune (pronounced Ellandune) (i.) *Temple-downe*, not in regard of any such thing in it self, but in regard it was so near the said heathonish Temple, and the Earles of Wiltshire were antiently stiled Earles of Ellandune, and if Wilton, the old Metropolis of Wiltshire, took it's antient name from this Temple, then consequently Wiltshire, and all the rest of the Wilts about Stonage, as Willibourne, Willfall, Willford, and Wilsford, Wilcott, and Willcot situate some on one, some on other, of the Rivers near Stonage, took their Templarie names from; and must then restore them to, Stonage, to prove that it was a Temple, and so must all those Villages near it, whose names begin with Chel or <sup>4</sup> Csil, which antiently were Cel and Cill, signifying, properlie, *the Cell of a Temple*, but here synecdochichallie (the chief part for the whole) *a Temple*; so that, according to the rule aforesaid, Chilton termeth Stonage *a Temple*, Chelertton *an elegant Temple*, but Chelertinton *the Giants elegant Temple*. And if Stonage was such a triumphant Tropicall Temple of singing and

---

<sup>1</sup> Godw. Anti. <sup>2</sup> Inigo Jones, pa. 75. <sup>3</sup> Camb. Brit. in Belg. <sup>4</sup> F. Chil. H.

danceing, then, surely, no such sepulchre of sorrow, or monument of mourning, weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, erected by the old Britons for Aurelius Ambrosius, according to *Polydorus Virgilius*, or for the old Britons by Aurelius Ambrosius, according to *Galfridus Monumethensis*, or for Queen Baodicea by the *Iceni*, according to *Anonimus*. For never any sepulchre bare any aspect like this monument, but far different in forme, manner and composure. The severall pillars of Rachell and Absolon, the <sup>1</sup> columnes of Vespasian and Trajane, the one having his shield, the other a Colossus on the topp of it, had no resemblance with this. Neither had the *Obelisks* of *Mitres* or *Ramesis*, or the *Piramides* of *Memphis*, or *Arsinoe*, or the *Mausoleum* of *Artemisia*, any resemblance with *Stonage*. And how much did the sepulchre of King Arthur, \* buried at *Glaffenbutte* in an hallowed Oake, with a little *Pyramis* at the head, and another at the feet, differ from this? Is there any probability, that King Arthur and Ambrosius, fellow Christians, Coætaniens, living and dying so near together in time and place, that the one should be buried and monumented according to the custome of the old British Kings and Princes, and the other as never man before, or since? Amongst all nations sepulchres were alwaies such sollid piles, as might be truly termed monuments, (*i. e.*) remaines, not ayerious, with frequent openings and void spaces within, and subject to ruine, but this was such, therefore no sepulchre, but a Temple.

11. And this Temple was consecrated to *Andraste*, aliàs *Anraith*, aliàs *Andates*, their Goddess of Victorie.

---

<sup>1</sup> Plin. Secund. pa. 249.    <sup>2</sup> Cam. in Belg.

For to whome else would, or could, they dedicate a Temple for Victorie, but to their supposed Goddess of Victorie? She was termed *Andraste*, in relation to the Conquerors, from <sup>1</sup> ἀνδραῖος, a manlie *virago*, not *quasi*, but *quia, vir agens*, playing the man, and, in respect of the conquered, *Anraith*. For as *ῥαῖσ* signified a *Spear*, so *Anraith* and *Anraithy unseparated*, figuratively *disarmed and bereft of all treasures, garments, food and other necessaries to maintaine life*; and it is observable, that some parts of those names, *Andraste*, *Anraith* and *Andates*, are retained in the names of some of the circumjacent Villages to this day;

1. as *Andraste* in *Andros* *Lunsdon*. There is a *Berri Blunsdon*, a *broade Blunsdon*, and an *Andros* *Lunsdon*, and *Andros* *Lunsdon* is nearest to the Temple of *Andraste*; two *Ogburnes*, *George Ogburne*, and *Andros Ogburne*, nearest to this Temple of *Andraste*; <sup>2</sup> *Callingburne*, *Callingbourne*, *Callingburne Kingston*, and *Callingburne Andros*, and *Callingburn Andros* nearest to this Temple of *Andraste*. The name of *Anraithy* is retained in *Parnsburie Castle*, (*orthog.* *y Anraithsburie Castle*.) in *Great Amesburie* and *Little Amesburie*, <sup>3</sup> wick Mr. Speede, in his Mapp, terms *Ansburie*, (*i. e.*) *Anraithsburie*, so distinguished from *y Anraithsburie Castle*, and upon the same account the two *Ansties* and *Ans hills* might be *Anraithstie* and *Anraiths hill*, but euphonied to what they are now, because they did stick in the teeth in pronounciation. *Andates* in *Andover*, (*orthog.* *Andwofur*.) *Andates* river running through it, and *Andeverley hundred*; so that whereas

<sup>1</sup> Sic, pro ἀνδραῖος. H.    <sup>2</sup> F. Callingburnes. H.    <sup>3</sup> Sic. H.

onlie 4 parrishes names begining with an are to be found in ail Sommersett, Dorsett, Gloucester and the West of Wiltshire, as there are 10 Wills, so 14 angs, about Stonage, the Wills voting that it was a Temple, the Angs that it was a Temple of *Andraste*, alias *Anraith*, alias *Andates*.

Q. But of what forme and countenance was this Idoll? *Gildas sapiens* (alias *Badonicus*) an old Briton, borne at Bathe about 20 miles from Stonage Anno Domini 493. in his Book *de excidio Britannorum* describeth the Idols of that his native Country in these words:

*Nec enumerans patriæ portenta ipsa diabolica, pene numero Ægyptiaca vincentia, quorum nonnulla, lineamentis adhuc deformibus, intra vel extra desertu mœnia solito more rigentia, torvis vultibus intuemur.* He

1. doth characterize them, first by their monstrous shape, implied in the word *portenta*.

2. by their Father and Patron, in *ipsa Diabolica*.

3. by their multitude, in *pene numero Ægyptiaca vincentia*, although they Goddified their very Leeks and Onyons, to encrease their number, insomuch that Juvenal scoffed at them, saying, *felices gentes, quibus hæc noscuntur*, etc.

4. by their deformed lineaments, in *lineamentis deformibus*.

5. by their Temples, in *intra vel extra mœnia*.

6. by their long standing in the world, *adhuc*, from the begining of the world till his daies.

7. by their bullish countenances, in *torvis vultibus*. For *torvus* comes from *Taurus*. Gold. Dictio. and as these words of *Gildas*, so the bullish names of divers circumjacent parrishes, do intimate, that *Anraith* was a very Bullegger, as *Bulford*, two *Blundons*, orthog. *Bul-lant*.

landdownes, (i. e.) *Bulls-Temple Downes*, and *Willfall*, orthog. *Bullfall*, (i. e.) *Bul Devil*, and why might not the old Britons have their *Bul Devil*, as well as the Israelites their *Calf Devill*, and the Egyptians their *Ox Devil*, *Apis*?

12. In this Temple the said Victors sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles to their said Idoll of Victorie, where I shall shew, that

1. The said Britons usually sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles,

2. to *Andates*, aliàs *Anraith*, in Temples consecrated.

3. That they sacrificed their captives and spoiles there in this Temple of *Andate*.

The Britons usually sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles of war, according to the testimony of Julius Cæsar<sup>1</sup>, when he invaded this Island, *Qui in bello versantur, aut pro victimis homines* <sup>2</sup> *immolant, aut se immolatueros rovent*, (i. e.) *They which addict themselves to warr either sacrifice, or vow they will sacrifice men*, (i. e.) *their Captives, as Victimes for Victory* (saith he). *The Majesty of the immortal* <sup>3</sup> *Goddess would not be pleased, unless they offer up the life of a Captive, or the life of a man, and they have sacrificed or publicly instituted, and some of them* (saith he) *make hallow images of vast magnitude, with twiggs wreathed about together, whose members they fill up with living men*, (i. e.) *Captives, and so burn the Images, men and all together*: and these <sup>4</sup> *instanses are sufficient to prove, that the old Britons did usually sacrifice their Captives.*

<sup>1</sup> Cæsar's Com. I. lib. \* 5<sup>to</sup>. [\* L. 6<sup>to</sup>. H.] <sup>2</sup> *Emolantur* MS. H. <sup>3</sup> *F. Gods. H.* <sup>4</sup> *Sic. H.*

2. They usually sacrificed their Captives and spoiles to *Andates* in her Temple; and this I prove out of *Cornelius Tacitus*. The Romans having conquered Britaine, tyrannized so intollerably over them, that *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, that he might free his Subjects from their calamities, made the Romane Emperor *Nero* his Heir, hoping that he, and his, should thereby have the more favour, during his life at least; but the Romanes taking all for their owne, presently tyrannized infinitely the more, whipped his Queen *Baodicea*, ravished his daughters, and plundered his Subjects of all their estates, whereupon his wife *Baodicea* (whom *Gildas* termes the subtill *Lioness*) stirring up first the *Trinobantes* (i. e.) the *Londoners*, and afterwards the Britons in generall, raised a most bloody warr against the Romans, cut off their two Colonies *Verolanium*, and *Camalodunum*, destroyed three in the Legion, put *Catus Decianus* to flight, destroyed 80000 of them, some by the sword, and some by sacrificing them with the greatest crueltie to *Andates* in her Temple.

And that those old Britons sacrificed their Captives also to *Andates* in this her Temple, may appear by this, that it had all accomodations for such heathonish sacrifices, as an internall, or spatious, Court, lying round about, marked with the Letter *A* in the frontispice, wherein the Victimes for oblation were slain, into which it was unlawfull for any prophane person to enter. It was seperated from the circumjacent plain with a large trench, (marked with *B*) instead of a wall, as a boundarie about the Temple, most conformable to the maine

---

<sup>1</sup> *F. their ninth Legion. H.*

work, wholly exposed to open view. Without this Trench the common promiscuous multitude, with zeal too much attended their Idolatrous sacrifices, and might see the oblations, but not come within them. \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*

*Cætera desunt.*  
*Vide Inigo Jones.*



## GLOSSARY.

## A.

**A**, a, at, to. a Bangore, at Bangor. a Gode's grace, of God's grace, or by God's grace. a dynt, at a blow.  
 abaist, abash'd, terrify'd, confound-ed. þe kȳng abaist him nouht, The king did not at all abash or lessen himself; sive potius, The king was not at all terrify'd.  
 abaued, abashed, astonished, reduced to mean fortune.  
 abbeus, abbeyes.  
 abide, abide, expect, remain, continue.  
 abie, buy.  
 abite, habit.  
 abouen, above.  
 abowen, above.  
 a cheson, occasion.  
 a cord, accord, agreement.  
 acordance, agreement.  
 a dele, a deal, very much.  
 affiaid, affraid, affrighted, affected.  
 affaies, burthens.  
 affere, affright.  
 afferme, confirm.  
 affiance, affiance, assurance, confidence, trust.

affie, affie, assure, affirm, confirm, rely, trust, affix, joyn, to have affiance, to fix. ou his folk affie, joyn himself to his people.  
 affied, relyed, depended.  
 affies, trusts.  
 affraied, affrighted, affraid.  
 affraies, frights.  
 affray, affright, to affright, affrighten, terrify, affraid, fright, a fright, a fear. þer of had many affray, many were affrighted at it.  
 affrayes, frays, frights, terrors.  
 affrays, fright, terror, fear.  
 afie, fix, rely.  
 a frygte, affrighted.  
 after with dede, followed after.  
 agast, astonished.  
 agayn sive a gayn, against.  
 agen, against.  
 ageyn sive a geyn, to, towards, against, again.  
 ageyns, towards, against.  
 ageynsaid, gainsaid, contradicted.  
 ageynto, again to.  
 ageynward, towards them again, backwards.  
 agrete, a great.  
 agreued, aggrieved.  
 aiorned, adjourned.  
 akres, fields. So that the Word was taken formerly in a more extended Sense than it is at this



this day, when we confine it to a measure of Land containing 40 Perches in Length, and 4 in Breadth. And indeed as Acre denotes Field (and not that small Quantity of Ground, which we now adays understand by it) it agrees exactly with the original Saxon word *Acepe*, from whence it comes. For, saith Somner in his Saxon Dictionary, "*Acepe*. "*Ager, campus. a field. Vocabulum omnibus Europæis fere commune, ut viro doctissimo jam observatum, Notis in Willeramum, p. 143*". And truly 'tis worth while taking notice, that the Acre of land (notwithstanding the former quantity prescribed) is not in every place in this land of like quantity; for the Cornish acre is said to contain a Carew of land. 6. E. 3. 233. and in the Commentary of Mr. Ploden the Cornish Acre is said to contain an hundred other Acres. Com. Throg. & Tracy 154<sup>1</sup>. And sometimes it hath been noted to be the same with a yard land, scil. 34 or 30 Acres<sup>2</sup>, tho' even the yard land also differs much in different places. From this extensive signification of the word in old time I cannot but observe,

that whereas in some places, where there have been undoubtedly Roman Works, the common people, as well as others, make use of Castle Acre, to distinguish such a piece of Ground where they have been, I think we ought not to restrain that term to our modern narrow Acceptation of the word, but look upon it to be meant in the old sense, so as to denote an intire Field. So whereas by Castle Acre in Weycock field, in the Parish of Laurence - Wallham near Maidenhead in Berks; the Country people commonly understand, no more ground than what is now generally known by the term Acre, I rather think, that 'tis to be understood of the whole Field, at least of a great many of our common Acres, and that the Building there was very large, a thing which the great number of Antiquities found in the Field proves very plainly, in reference to which I shall here transcribe, what I put down in one of my MSS.<sup>3</sup> a few years since, when, in my walk, I lay at Hare-Hatch, and the next day went through this Field, as I have upon occasion done several times. "*Wednesd. April 1<sup>st</sup>. 1719. I talk'd with*

---

<sup>1</sup> See my Collection of curious Discourses, p. 87. <sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 78. <sup>3</sup> Vol. 70. p. 91.

" an old Gentleman, who al-  
 " so lodg'd [as I did on Tues-  
 " day Night, being Easter Tues-  
 " day, March 31.] at Hare-  
 " Hatch, but said he lived at  
 " Cookham, where he had re-  
 " sided 21 Years. He told me,  
 " that there was a Tradition  
 " at Cookham, that the Em-  
 " press Maud was some time  
 " at Cookham, and that she  
 " built Cookham Bridges and  
 " some Houses there : but, says  
 " the Gentleman, I believe no-  
 " thing of it. For my own  
 " part, I am apt to think there  
 " is some Ground for the Tra-  
 " dition. I talk'd with him  
 " about the Road's going over  
 " the River in old time nearer  
 " Cookham than it does now.  
 " He said, he had heard Stories  
 " about such a Road, but he  
 " did not think, that there was  
 " any credit to be given to  
 " them. Leland tells us, that  
 " the old Name of Maiden-  
 " head was South-Aillington.  
 " But I think South-Ailling-  
 " ton was distinct from it, more  
 " near Cookham, and 'twas at  
 " this Place that the Road pass'd  
 " before Maidenhead Bridge was  
 " built.

" This old Man (whom I  
 " have mention'd, and is a  
 " Person of good Sense, and  
 " seem'd very honest) had  
 " not heard of Leland the An-  
 " tiquary, 'till I mention'd him.

" From Hare-Hatch I walk'd  
 " to Shottesbrooke, and pass'd  
 " through a great Field (in the  
 " Parish of Laurence-Waltham)  
 " call'd Weycock.

" One part of this Field is  
 " call'd Castle-Acre. There is  
 " a Tradition; that there was  
 " a large Castle there.

" Indeed there is no manner  
 " of doubt, but in this Field  
 " there was once a very consi-  
 " derable Fort, and several Build-  
 " ings besides. The Ground call'd  
 " Castle Acre is higher than the  
 " rest. Abundance of Roman  
 " Money hath been found in this  
 " Field of Weycock. I dis-  
 " cover'd in many Places of it  
 " Fragments of Roman Bricks.

" I met with two or three  
 " Workmen, with whom I  
 " talk'd about this Field, par-  
 " ticularly about the Coyns  
 " found in it. There was a  
 " Youth with them, who told  
 " me, that a great many little  
 " Pieces of Money had been  
 " plough'd up in this Field,  
 " and a many pretty Things  
 " (says he) besides. I ask'd  
 " him, where any of them might  
 " be seen. He said, at Mr.  
 " Nevill's of Billingbear. I  
 " am apt to think, that some  
 " of the pretty Things he men-  
 " tion'd might be tessellæ of some  
 " Roman Pavement.

" My great Friend, Francis  
 " Cherry,

- " Cherry, Esq; had many  
 " Coyns found in this Field,  
 " one of which was a Silver  
 " one of Amyntas, and this  
 " I have published in Leland's  
 " Itinerary<sup>1</sup>,
- albe, the alb or qub, which is a long white linnen garment or surplice, wherewith Priests are cloathed when they say Mass, or officiate at Divine service. Of this garment mention is made in the following Words in that Part of my ingenious Friend Mr. Thomas Ward of Longbridge's MS. about Rome (quoted in my Preface<sup>a</sup> to this Work) that relates to the blessing the agnus Dei. Neither are they [the agnus deies] nowe mixed with holy oyle or creame, but on-lye beinge pure without all mixture, are brought unto the Pope in his chamer [Sic. pro chamber] upon certeyne plat- ters, or in certeyne coffers, where the Pope some tyme, when he thynketh good, be- fore the Saturday in albis, that is, Saturday in Easter week, or, as it is also called with us, Lawson even, comethe, when he hath sayd or herd Masse, in- vested in the almyce, albe, gyrdle, stole, and a playne myter, and fyrst maketh holy water (if it were not made before) ordynaryly, as it is
- commonly wount to be made, and after, standynge at the same holye water, whych is then made in a great vessell, and puttynge of hys myter, sayth: *adjutorium et c. our helpe is in the name of the Lord: &c.*
- ablasterie, cross-bow-man.
- ald, }  
 alde, } *old.*
- alderbest vel alder best, best of all, of all the best, the best. alder next, next of all, next year after.
- aldermost, greatest, most of all.
- algate, altogether, nevertheless.
- Alhalwemesse, All-hallontide.
- alie, to confederate sive to confede- rate together, to ullie, to associate, to joyn, be annex'd, be joyn'd.
- alied, made an alliance with, or hastened, sive went to; as, To Malcolme, þe Scottis kÿng, Tostus alied to, with Malcolme, the Scottish king, Tostus made an alliance, sive, to Malcolme, the Scottish king, Tostus hastened or went.
- alience, alliance.
- alle, all. Also, whole; as, þis alle pepulle in Append. ad Praef. Num. xv. is, this whole people.
- alle gate, altogether, always. To London he wild alle gate. to London he would (go) by all means.
- alle mygh, almighty.

<sup>a</sup> Vol. V. p. 124. & Vol. IX. p. 193.

<sup>b</sup> XI.

- alle myght, *almighty*.  
 alle on, *all one, alone, only*.  
 alle one, *alone*.  
 aller, *of all*. for þer aller sake,  
*for all their sakes*. þat I be  
 your aller brother, *that I be  
 altogether your brother, or, that  
 I be the brother of all of you*.  
 alle weis, *sive alle weys, al-  
 ways*.  
 Almanz, *Germans*.  
 Almarle, *Albemarle*.  
 Almaÿn, *the Romans*.  
 almoÿn, *alms*.  
 a lone, *all one, one, altogether one*.  
 als, *as, also, than*. als his mete  
 he sat, *as he sat at his meat*.  
 also mykelle, *as much, just as  
 much*.  
 als so, *also, and so, just so*. als so  
 verraÿly, *as truly*. als so soue,  
*very soon*.  
 alterage, *the profits which accrue  
 and are due to the priest by rea-  
 son of the altar*.  
 altercand, *contending, striving*.  
 aman, (conjunctim,) *a man*.  
 among, *among*.  
 ame, *aim, esteem, love, desire, rec-  
 kon'd, aim'd, fathom, tell*.  
 amerciaments (*from the French  
 merci, i. e. mercy*) are pecu-  
 niary punishments imposed up-  
 on Offenders at the Mercy of  
 the Court; and differ from Fines,  
 which are Punishments certain  
 and determined, by some Sta-  
 tute.
- ameved, *moved*.  
 amite, *amict, a garment or attire,  
 particularly<sup>1</sup>, that linnen at-  
 tire, which Priests put first on,  
 when they vest themselves, by  
 which is represented to us the  
 head-cloth, wherewith the Jews  
 covered the face and eyes of  
 our Saviour, when buffeting him  
 they said, <sup>2</sup> Prophecy, who is it  
 that smote thee?*  
 Amnesbiri, *Amesbury or Ambres-  
 bury*.  
 a mod, *amidst, in the middle*.  
 amountment, *reckoning*.  
 an, *a, on*.  
 ancessoure, *ancestor, ancestors*.  
 &, *and, both, if, ever, even, verily*.  
 & euer, *if ever*. & I, *if I*. þe  
 barons & of hise said, *and of  
 his barons they said, vel, and eve-  
 ry one of his barons they said*.  
 ancestre, *ancestors*.  
 ancestrie, *ancestors*.  
 Andrewmesse, *Andrew's mass*.  
 anens, *links, fetters, chains, shac-  
 kles*.  
 anerty, *hardy, stout*.  
 anntcler, *anntler, or anntlot,  
 dere, young deer; from the  
 French andoillers, the brow-  
 anklers, or first branch of a  
 Deer's head*.  
 au ired, *angry, an angered*.  
 Autoÿn, *Anthony*.  
 apeires, *impairs*.  
 apers, *appears*.  
 apert, *openly*.

<sup>1</sup> Blount's Dict. interpreting hard Words, voc. amict.    <sup>2</sup> Luke XXII. 64.

- aperte sive a perte, open, plain,  
 openly.  
 apostoyle sive apostoile, apostle,  
 pope.  
 a prowē, her profit, her good, her  
 honour.  
 are, ere, before, ever.  
 arere, back, backwards.  
 areson, reason, persuade.  
 arke, chest.  
 armes, arm.  
 armet, hermit.  
 arte, arts. of arte he had þe mais-  
 trie, he was master of arts.  
 Arteys, Artoys.  
 aryuen, arrived.  
 aryues, arrive, go, get.  
 asaied sive asayed, tryed.  
 asaý, try, essay, attempt.  
 ascric, to cry to.  
 askaped, escaped.  
 askaped, escaped.  
 askes, ashes.  
 askie, to ask, ab Anglo-Sax. aycian,  
 interrogare.  
 Askwednesday, Ashwednesday.  
 assoiled, absolved.  
 asoyled, absolved.  
 aspīe, espy, view, take notice of.  
 assaide, attempted.  
 assaies, essays, tryals.  
 assaile, assault, set upon sive set  
 on.  
 assailed, assaulted, beset,  
 assaled, assaulted.  
 assaut, assault.  
 assaý, try, attempt, tryal.  
 assent, assenting.  
 assise, assize, sessions. Rents of  
 Assise, fixed and determined  
 Rents, anciently paid by Te-  
 nants, in a set Quantity of  
 Money or Provisions. Spel-  
 man writes thereof (in his  
 Glossary) thus: "*Assisus Re-*  
 "*ditus, in Maneriis dicitur*  
 "*certus ille & immobilis cen-*  
 "*sus qui domino solvitur ex*  
 "*prædiis liberis, unde & liber*  
 "*appellatur: estque mobili*  
 "*& nativo contrarius. Assisæ*  
 "*de Clarendun apud Hovend.*  
 "*in Henr. 2. Balivi Domini*  
 "*Regis respondeant ad Scac-*  
 "*carium tam de assiso reditu,*  
 "*quàm de omnibus perquisitio-*  
 "*nibus suis. Hodie verò nati-*  
 "*vus reditus etiam sub assiso*  
 "*æstimatur: nec malè, cum per*  
 "*tempus præscriptionis ita in-*  
 "*valuit, ut mutari nequeat.*  
 assoile, absolve.  
 assoiled, absolved.  
 assoiles, absolves.  
 assoiled, absolved.  
 assoyle, absolve, loose.  
 assoyled, absolved.  
 assoyles, absolves.  
 a stounde, in a minute, in a trice.  
 at, in, at, but. at þat, p. 74. as  
 many as; adeo ut forsitan re-  
 ponendum sit, al þat. bot at, in  
 Rob. of Brunne's Prologue<sup>1</sup>.  
 but that, & forte quidem ibi þat  
 legi debet.  
 ateyned, attained.  
 ateynt, attained, were attained.  
 atire, cloath, accoutre.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Append. ad Præf. nost. Num. V.

- atired, *allured, inticed, invited, at-tired, they equipped, they put in order, they prepared for.*
- atires, *prepares, riggs out, sits out, provides.*
- atisfement, *tissues, silks, inter-lacings.*
- atrie, *try.*
- atried, *tried.*
- at rightes, *out-right.*
- at stand, *as stand.*
- attached, *affixed, fastened, annexed.*
- atteyned, *attainted.*
- atteynt, *attainted, accused.*
- attrie, *try.*
- atturcoppe, *spider, from the Saxon Aττεp-coppa, aranea.*
- auailed, *cast down.*
- auale, *avail.*
- auance, *advance.*
- auanced, *advanced.*
- auancement, *advance, a proposal, advancement, help, advantage.*
- auantage, *advantage.*
- auaunce, *advance.*
- auauntrie, *vaunting.* Rebuke him for that ilk of þat auauntrie, *reprimand him therefore for that same vaunting or bragging.*
- auenant, *beautifully, comely.*
- auenture, *adventure, hazard.*
- auere, *riches.*
- Aufrice, p. 198. *Austria.* Sed *Austrice verior lectio, ut monui ad imum paginæ.* Aufrice to aspie him were better haf left, *it had been better for him to have omitted the spying of Austria.*
- Aufrik, *Africa.*
- auh, *ought.*
- auht, *eight, had, held, owed, ought, ought to have.*
- auhte, *eight.*
- auhten, *eighteen.* Sed pag. 81. *eighth potius significare videtur.*
- auhtend, *eighteenth, or rather in pag. 81. eighth.*
- auhtene, *eighteen.*
- avis, *advice, opinion, judgment, counsell, sentence, direction, discretion.*
- auise, *advised.*
- auised, *advised.*
- auisement, *consideration, advice.*
- avowe, *vow, oath, renounce.*
- auowrie, *authority, approbation, protection, allowance.*
- austere, *rough, roughly.*
- Austrice. *See Aufrice.*
- autene, *eighteen.*
- autere, *altar.*
- auys, *advice, opinion, direction.* at his auys, *according to his own opinion or judgment.*
- auysement, *advice, advisement.*
- aw, *away.*
- awen, *own.*
- a werre, *warded, defended themselves.*
- a wile, *a while.*
- a wiles, *a while, after a little, presently.*
- awith, p. 99. *out, away.* & *quidem ad imum paginæ away reponendum esse conieci.*
- ay, *always, ever, egg.*
- aye, *grief, sorrow, difficulty, sharpness.*

aýsed,

aýsed, *eased*.  
aýwhare, *every where*.

## B

bad, *bad, bid, commanded*.  
bade, *bode, presaged, ordered, bid, commanded*.  
bagelle, *rings, jewels*.  
baillie, *government, function, office*.  
baitand, *in great hast*.  
bakkis, *backs*.  
bald, *bold*.  
baldely, *boldly*.  
bale, *grief, sorrow, burthen*.  
balie, *bailywick, territories, government*.  
balifes, *bailiffs*.  
balý, *government, wardship, tuition*.  
band, *bound, bonds*.  
bandons, *divisions, bonds, custody*.  
baudoun, *list, custody, bonds, bands, clutches, power*.  
bankis, *banks*.  
bapteme, *baptism*.  
bare, *bore, tarried*.  
bare, *imposition, cheat*.  
barete, *contention*. þat wele couth of barete, *that were well skill'd in contention*.  
barrette, *trouble, disturbance*. Hence Minshieu observes, that a barretour is the same as a troublesome fellow, *q. dicas*, a barre tröubler, because he setteth men at odde, and is a common wrangler, causing one or another to

be impleaded or troubled at the Barre of Justice, where the Law is handled.

barn, beapn, *barne, son, child*.  
baron, *lord*.

Bascel, *Bascles*, a sort of robbers or highway-men so called. Hence Du - Fresne, in his Glossary : " BASCLI, *Basculi*, Prædones, " Ruptarii, ex Vasconia, cujus " incolæ *Basques*, id est, *Vas-* " cones, appellantur.

Baskles, *idem quod Bascel*.

baston, (*in Robert of Brunne's Prologue* <sup>1</sup>) *battune, cudgel*. but here it denotes a sort of verse in rhythm, that was pungent and biting.

batailed, *battled, fought*.

batailes, *battles*.

batand, *beating, hastily, hasty*.

bate, *abate*.

batelle, *little boat*.

bawmed, *embalmed*.

bayard, *bayard*, the particular name of an horse, but sometimes it signifies an horse in general. Whence Dr. Skinner, " Bayard, *sc.* horse, " Fr. G. Bayart, *Ang.* Bay, " Lat. Ridero Badius, Badius". The word baiardus, for an horse, occurs likewise in some middle-aged Writers, as Du-Fresne hath well obser'd, who notes, at the same time, that it is the same in signification with bagus, bagius, or baius, which originally deno-

ted only the particular colour of an horse, viz. phœnicus, or puniceus, i. e. a bright bay or light red, a colour much set by, and therefore very often exhibited in the Figures of Horses in old illuminated books. The Word *swādīg* is the same.

baÿte, baited, fastened, invaded.  
be, by, be, is. be skrite, by writing. do zit be be consaile, do yet be [governed] by counsel. This way of writing be for by occurs also in the old Song of Chevy Chuce, that I have publish'd at the beginning of my Edit. of Guilielmus Neubrigensis, as it does likewise frequently in the Scottish Writers, particularly in the old Translation of Hector Boëtius's History of Scotland, thus intit'led:

The History and Chroniklis of Scotland with the Cosmography and Discription thair-of. Compilit be the noble Clerk maister Hector Boece Channon of Aberdene. Translatit laityly in our Vulgar and Commoun Langage, be maister Johne Belenden Archedene of Murray, and Channon of Ross. At the Command of the richt hie, richt excellent, and noble prince James the V. of that

Name King of Scottis. And imprentit in Edinburgh be me Thomas Davidson, prenter to the kyngis nobyll Grace, dwellyng<sup>1</sup> fornens the frere Wynd.

The mention of which book, (of which there were but few Copies printed<sup>2</sup>) and the battle of Chevy Chace, (which others call the Battle<sup>3</sup> of Otterburne) brings to my mind the following Passage, transcrib'd out of the said Book for me by, my ingenious Friend, Mr. Ward of Longbridge, at the same time that he sent me the before specify'd Title:

Sa mony gud as of ye Douglas hes bene,  
Of ane Surname was nevir in Scotland sene.

This battall of Otterburne was strikin on Sanct Oswaldis day the. V. day of August, the zeir of God ane. M. iii. C. lxxxviii. zenis.

And 'twas from the same book also, that the same Friend afterwards sent me the three following Notes. The first is on Gathelus's Chair, now at Westminster:

<sup>1</sup> Over against. <sup>2</sup> Nicolson's *Scottish Historical Library*, pag. 106. <sup>3</sup> De quo proelio vide Fordunum, à nobis editum, pag. 1075.



The Scottis sall bruke that realme, as natyue Ground.  
(Geif weirdis fayll nocht) quhair euir this chier is found.

- 2 Palladius was the first by-  
schop that bure autorite  
amang the Scottis, - - -  
- - - - - and deceissit  
in ane town of Mern } nam-  
it Fordoun, quhare his blissit  
body restis zit haldin in gret  
veneration amang ye pepyll.  
His banis war laityl translait  
be ane nobyl man William  
Scheues archebischop of Sanct  
Andros, & put in ane Syluer  
cais with mony solempne ceri-  
monyis. Fra ye incarnation  
of god ane. M. iiii. C. lxxxxiiii  
zeris.

- 3 Sanct Colme. Sanct Patrik. and Brigitta pure.  
Thir thre in Dune lyis in ane Sepulture.

beam, *the tree, the stock.*

beame, (trabs,) *beam.* no bote  
o beame, *no remedy or assist-  
ance.*

Be calle, p. 257. *advoco*, eo modo  
quo & *bespeak* dicimus. Sed  
hic loci *accuse* denotat.

be cum, *became.*

bed, *offered, bid.* bed the same  
bede, *made the same order.*

bede, *prayed, intreated, bid,*  
*offer, offered, promise, pray-*

*er, order, ordered, commanded,  
command, dwell, invited, con-  
tinued.*

bedes, *offers.*

bedis, *offer.*

beem, *death.* no bote of beem,  
p. 103. *no keeping from death.*

*But in an old MS. Tract of the  
last Judgment (written in the  
same ancient MS. that I quote  
under the word helle) beem signi-  
fies trumpet. The Passage is this:*

And thynke euere on the dredful dome,  
As dede that holy man Seynt Jerome,  
That euere thoughte ther on bothe night and dayes,  
And therefore in a bok thus he says,

*Si comedam vel bibam, sive aliquod aliud faciam, semper michi videtur  
illa tuba sonare in auribus meis, "Surgite mortui, venite ad iudicium."*

He seyth whethir that I ete or drynke,  
 Other do ought elles, euer me thynke,  
 That the beem, that schal blowe at domesday,  
 Sowmeth in myn ere, and thus say,  
 " Rys up ze that ben dede and come,  
 " Un to the dredful day of dome.

*Afterwards the same Author useth beom, in the singular, for trumpet, and beomes, in the plural, for trumpets.*

beforn, *before.*

begile, *beguile, deceive.*

begiled, *beguiled, deceived.*

behold, *to behold.*

be hette, *promised.*

behoue, *behoof.*

behouely, *necessary, behooveable,*  
 ab Anglo-Sax. behoflic, *necessarius.*

belde, *build.*

belyue, *quick, quickly. now batile vs belyue, now let us fight immediately.*

bene, *bane, destruction, been.*

benisoun, *benediction, blessing.*

benk, *bench.*

benke, *bench, bank, treasury.*

benyson, *blessing.*

berd, *board, beard. in his berd redy ran, readily ran aboard him.*

berde, *bride.*

bere, *behave, behave well, bier, bear, bring. In pag. 119. it is bier, or rather tumulus, where the words are, hir lord lay on here, i. e. her Lord lay in tomb, It is from the Saxon beoƿg, Our Word burrow or barrow*

*answers to it. Heaps of Earth (and sometimes Stones) were the ancient Monuments in England. Stones were to the Memory of those of superior Rank, Heaps of Earth to such as were of the middle and inferior degree; whence 'tis, that even to this day the lowest Quality, buried in Church-Yards, have only small Hillslocks in your Country Villages rais'd over them. Yet the Distinction was often disregarded formerly, as well as it hath been since.*

beres, *bears.*

beris, *bears, carries.*

bes, *be. His right bes nouht down soner þan any wend, his right will be quite down sooner than any one thinks.*

be schent, *ruin, destroy.*

be side, *by the side of, besides.*

be sight, *scandal, offence. Angl. Sax. beƿið, scandalum.*

besquite, *bisket.*

betauht, *committed, resigned.*

bete, *abode, mitigate, alleviate.*

beten, *commanded.*

Bethlyngton, p. 77. *Bellingetun alias.*

betide *sive* be tide, *betide, happen.*  
 betis,

betis, *beats*.  
 betrayed, *betrayed, tricked*.  
 bez, *is, shall be*.  
 biddýng, *request, asking, command, order, ordering*.  
 bide, *abide, expect, tarry*.  
 bidene, *biting, abiding, tarrying, bidding, praying, bidden, being bidden, being desired, continually, commanded, judged, adjudged, readily. quite alle bidene, quite and clean. he robbed all bidene, he robbed all continually*.  
 bie, *by*.  
 bien, *been*.  
 bifor, *sive bi for, before*.  
 bifore, *before*.  
 biforn, *before*.  
 bigan, *began*.  
 bigeged, *besieged*.  
 bigete, *begot*.  
 bigge, *to build, to be, to remain, to continue. Ab. ASax. (inquit Skinnerus) býczan, ædificare, bigan, colere, býan, habitare*.  
 bigged, *begged, builded, inhabited*.  
 biggen, *begin*.  
 bigond, *beyond*.  
 bigonnen, *begun*.  
 bigýn, *reverencing, obeying, presently*.  
 bihest, *command, þat kepe not his bihest, those that keep not his commandments*.  
 bihese, *promise*.  
 biken, *acknowledge, bring forth, deliver, render, enjoyn*.  
 bikenne, *sought out, signified, found, assign*.  
 biker, *bickering, strife, contest*.

bikere, *bicker*.  
 bileft, *left, leaving, lived, continued. The Word bileve or beleve for leave was very properly used in old time, when they spoke of sticking closely to any old Lawes, and therefore 'tis that we find it in Robert of Gloucester, (p. 470.) when he acquaints us with Thomas of Becket's firmly adhering to the old Lawes, rather than strike in with Innovations and new fangled Customs. And the word was so well approved of afterwards, that even the person, that undertook to metaphrase him (tho' his performance was but indifferent) about the time of K. Henry VI. kept to the very word, as may appear from the intire Passage, as I have here transcrib'd it from the vellum MS. of this Metaphrase, that was lent me (since I publish'd Robert of Gloucester) by a curious Gentleman, viz. Thomas Ward of Longbridge, near Warwick, Esq. Noman myght thynke the loue that was betwene him [K. Hen. II.] and seynt Thomas. And the Deuylle had therto envý, and set malice and disturbance betwene the kynge and seynt Thomas. For the kynge woldnot beleve the lawes that he founde, but occupiede suche lither lawes, as othir vn-  
 happy*

happy kynges occupied, as William Bastarde and William the rede, and othere. And seynt Thomas wolde not by his wille suffre none iville law, nor iville custome. So that grete stryff felle betwene hym and the kyng. And som seynt Thomas graunted, and som withseide of the kynges desires. he graunted thes articles that followeth: That & an boundemannes sonne becom a clerke, he shalnot receve þe ordre of pristode, without licens of his lorde. For a bondeman may not be made ageynst his lorde's wille fre. And yf man of holy Church holde eny lay Fee in his honde, he shalle do therfore kynges serues that longeth therto, as pledynge, assise of londes & at jugements, saue only at excecusion doynge of deth. Seynt Thomas graunted, Yf eny man were the kynges Traytoure, and had taken the Church, that hit be lelevelle to the kyng and his officers to take him out. And also yf eny Felone's goode were brought to holi church, that

they shulde none suche kepe there. For enery Felon's goodes bene the kynges. Seynt Thomas graunted also, that no lond shulde be geven to the Church, or to eny house of Religion, without the kynges lycens. And this poyntes that followeth seynt Thomas graunted not, and that was to hym grete sorowe aftir warde. The first was, yf that betwene a Clerke and a lay man were eny stryvynge for eny church godes, the wolde that the ple shulde be done in his Court. The secunde poynt was, that ther shulde nothir bishop nor clerke goo out of the londe, without the kynges licens, and then he shulde swere vpon a boke, that he shulde not purchase none hurt ageynst the kyng, nor none of his. The thred, and if eny man were denoncede a cursede, and when he were come ageyne to amendement, the kyng woldnot that he shulde be sworen, but only fynde sewrties to stonde to that holy church wolde awarde. The fourth, That noman,

\* The marginal Numbers are of a much ater hand. † He. ‡ Dele.

that helde of the kyng in cheff or in seruice, shulde not be a cursede, without  
 5 the kyng's licence. The fite, that all the Bishopryes and Abbeis, that were vacant, shuld be in the kyng's hondes, vnto suche tyme that he wolde chuse a prelate thereto. And he shuld be chosen out of the kyng's Chappelle, and first or he were confermede he shuld [<sup>1</sup>do] his homage to the kyng.  
 6 The sixte, if eny ple were to Con- [<sup>2</sup>si] story broght, they shulde appelle from thens to the Archedeken, and from thens to the Bisshoppes Court, and from the Bisshoppes to the Archibisshoppes, and from thens to the kyng, and no ferther. So that, in conclusion, the compleyntes of holi church must come before the kyng,\* and not to  
 7 the Pope. The seveneth, that alle dettes, that were owynge through truth plight, shulde not be pleded in spiritualle, but in temporalle  
 8 Court. The eight, that the Petirs pens, that to the Pope shulde be taken, to the kyng  
 9 were gadered. The nenyth,

if eny Clerke for felony were taken, and so provede, he shulde first be disgrade, and then through Jugement hange hym, or elles drawe. For thies, and many othere good, seynt Thomas fledde out of Englonde, and after warde was martrede. And nedes he must be martrede, or elles holly church hadde evir be in grete bondage, þat of verey right shulde be fre. And that same yere diede the Emperes Molde.

bilyue, *fast.*

bindis, *binds.*

biriels, *burials, graves.*

bis, *grey, black.*

bisandes, *by the sands.*

biseke, *beseech, desire, intreat.*

bisemed, *beseemed, seemed.*

bisent, *beseechd.*

bisouh, *besought.*

bish, *bishop. Our Ancestors had different ways of writ-*

*ing and pronouncing this Word. In Saxon 'tis byrceop. In Henry the VII<sup>th</sup>. time they often writ, and pronounc'd it, pushup. Hence an old MS. Note, that my ingenious Friend Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick,*

\* 3 The Pope's supremacy trencched apoue.

\* This word is by the same modern hand, that put the marginal Numbers. 2 And so is this syllable: 3 This marginal Note is likewise by the same modern hand.

- Esq.*: met with, and communicated to me: Thomas Ulzay pushup of Yourke cardinale & legate of Lattery dyed at Laycetter the xxix day of Novembyr anno regis H. viii. xxii. Bishop's. Waltham in Hampshire in some Maps is styled *Bush-Waltham*.
- bistad, consumed, confined, put. bistad in hold, put in hold, confined in hold or in prison.
- bisted, fared, bested, besteed, put to it. fulle hard was bisted, was very hardly put to it. þe clergie ille bisted, the clergy had fared ill.
- bisuike, deceive. Ab. Angl. Sax. Þeþpican, supplantare, decipere, seducere.
- bit, bit, bite.
- bitaken, committed to, given to.
- bitauht, committed, committed to.
- bite, to bite, to abide, to alight.
- biteched, committed, intrusted with. Ab Ang. Sax. þeþæcan, tradere, commendare.
- biten, between.
- bitid, it betided, it happened.
- bitidde, betide, betid.
- bi tide, betimes.
- bitides, happens.
- bitraised, betrayed.
- bitraist, betray'd.
- bituen, between.
- bituene, between, between whiles.
- bituex, betwixt.
- bitýme sive bi týme, betimes, early, soon, presently.
- biwan, bewan, won, got.
- bi went, turned, turned about, winded about.
- blanne, ceased.
- blanche, white.
- bleuk, blink, look aside, transgression, wrong, damage, mischief.
- blithe, glad, merry, joyfull.
- blitheli sive blithely, gladly, readily.
- blibely, readily, chearfully, gladly.
- blithly, gladly.
- blo, blew.
- blome, bloom, blossom, flower. Ab Angl. Sax. bloþm sive bloþma, flos.
- blýnsfeld, blindfold, blinded.
- blythe, glad.
- blýthely, gladly.
- bo, but.
- bode, message sive a message, news, messenger, messengers, rumour, tidyns, boded, forbode, præsaged.
- boke, book. The Saxon is boc or bec. The ancients used to write upon the bark of trees, particularly upon the bark of beech trees, the greatest plenty whereof, among us, grew in that Province call'd, probably from thence, Buckinghamshire. Afterwards even pieces of Wood were called also bokes, insomuch that boka<sup>1</sup> also signify'd an old bit of Wood.

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Nostr. MSS. Vol. 104. p. 44.

Of such Pieces of Wood Chimney-pieces formerly consisted, upon which inscriptions were sometimes cut by our Ancestors, as there were also now and then when they were made of Stone. Such Pieces had often Mouths to them. Such is that published by Dr. Wallis.

The French Word *bouche*, therefore, very properly signifies os or mouth. In which signification is also to be taken the Word *boka* in the following old Inscription, written over a Chimney-piece, or rather cut in stone, at Puddleton in Dorsetshire.

Dominus Willelmus Owen  
vicarius istius loci,  
Quod boka icy.

Quod (the same with quoth) for inquit or saith, is often found in MSS. particularly after the Reign of Edw. II<sup>d</sup>. about which time I take this Inscription to be. And I find it expressly many times in Mr. Sheldon's old MS. of the Lives of the Saints. Icy is the same as hic. So that the meaning of the last line is, saith the Mouth [of the Chimney] here.

bokes, books.

boldehed, }  
boldhede, } boldness, courage.

bon, bone.

bond, bound, bonds, bondage. of  
bond was brouht, was brought  
out of bonds.

bonde, bound.

bonden, bound, bounden, imprisoned.

bondon, bound.

bone, request, petition, prayer, boon, good, well, apt, ready, fine, readily, bonny. The Word boon, for a favour, good Turn, or Request, (from the Saxon *bene*, *postulatio*, *petitio*, *rogatio*) is now in common use. And it denotes also a blessing; to which purpose 'tis well apply'd to K. Charles I. (a King so calm, so patient, so mercifull, more like to a natural Father than a Prince, that such another, for an excellent temper, and all perfections belonging to a good Prince, was never read of before in the Stories of this Land<sup>1</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> See a Prayer made for the Church, and all the States thereof, at the End of a very small Pocket Edition of the Singing Psalms, imprinted at London A. D. 1635. See also, *Britannia Virtutis Imago*, or The Life of that incomparable Knight, Major General Smith, by Edward Walsingham, A<sup>o</sup>. 1644. 4<sup>to</sup>.

and therefore, as I said, the Word is properly used of him) in p. 100. of a very loyal, and very scarce little Book (consisting of six Sheets and an half, and printed in 12°. at London A. D. 1660.) intit. Cromwell's bloody slaughter-house; or, his damnable Designes laid and practised by him and his Negro's, in contriving the murder of his Sacred Majesty King Charles I. discovered. By a Person of Honour. I say this word boon for a blessing is properly us'd in this little Book, this excellent Prince being certainly one of the greatest Blessings ever bestowed upon these Kingdoms, tho' his Rebellious Subjects made a very ill use of it. The Stationer in the Preface to this small, but very valuable, Treatise acquaints us (that I may observe this by the way) that it was penn'd many years before it came out, and was sent over from the Hague to be Printed here, for his Majesty's service; but that 'twas hindered (till after the Restoration) upon this occasion. The Printer, to whose care it was commended, fell into some trouble, for some Acts of Loyalty, which were then call'd Treason; such as were the Printing K. Charles the 1st's incomparable Book, intituled ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ, in

English, Latin, French and Italian: Salmasii Defensio Regia: Elenchus Motuum nuperorum in Anglia, by Dr. Bates; and some other things of the like nature. He was committed to Newgate; his Press and other Materials seized upon and carried away by Huns-cott; his Wife and six children turned out of doors, and threatned to be tried by an high Court of In-justice. When it appear'd, those of rebellious Principles were strangely nettled at it, especially when they saw, that the Author had discovered (in p. 33. as well as in the Frontispiece of the Book) that Hugh Peters was the disguised Villain, that cut off this blessed King's Head. Who the Author was, I cannot say. My learned Friend Mr. Baker of Cambridge suspects it to have been done by Clem. Walker, Esq; whose third Part of the History of Independency bears the like Title, viz. The High Court of Justice, or Cromwel's New Slaughter House &c. but it was printed before the year 1660. and reprinted that year in 4to. and nothing is there said of Hugh Peters being the Executioner, who tho' he had guilt enough to deserve hanging, yet (in the Trial of the Regicides) seems to clear himself of that part of the charge,

by



by proving, he was sick in his Bed all the day of the King's Murther, and the Judges seem to absolve him from that Crime, tho' it was sworn against him. Indeed that seems to me to be very true, which is observ'd by William Lilly the Astrologer in his Life, written by himself, which I have seen, under his own hand, in the Ashmolean Muséum, viz. that Lieutenant Collonel Joyce was the very person, that did this barbarous Execution; nor can I think, that any will look upon it as at all improbable, that shall consider the impudence of that vile Fellow, and how he was prompted and instigated to undertake this villainous Action by that Arch-Rebell, Oliver Cromwell, who was as great an Enemy to the Church of England, as this King was a Friend to it, it being his sincere Affection to this excellent Church (the Rights of which he would not give up) that brought him to the Block, a thing which Bishop Andrews had predicted many years before it happened, as may appear from an authentic Paper (transcribed from a MS. in the Ashmolean Muséum, and given to me, by

Mr. Jones, one of the Assistants of that place) which I have printed in the Appendix to my Preface'.

boote, boot, boat. to boote mad him bone, made a prayer for him to boot.

borde, table.

borowe, borrow, to be surety, to undertake.

boste, aloud, with boasting, with ostentation.

bot, but, except, unless, booty, compensation.

bot if, unless.

bot if he, unless he, but and he.

bote, boot, booty, compensation, remedy, recompence, bit, managed, bout, punished, boded, shewed.

boyer, p. 194. brother, quo modo etiam plane legendum.

botlers, butlers.

bouh, bow, stoop.

bouke, back, chine.

boule, bowle.

boun, bound. & to the boun redy with him to fight, p. 70. and full ready to fight with him. nam idem plane est boun quod paratus, adeo ut firmet vocem redy mox sequentem, haudque aliud proinde sit quam full vel valde. Vide Skinnerum, voc. bound.

bourdour, boarder, pensioner.

houre, a chamber.

bowe, bow, bend.

bowed, stoop'd.

- bownus, *bones.*  
 boye, *boy, young man, youth, servant.* a boye full pantenere, *a servile fellow.*  
 Brabans, *Brabanters.*  
 braid, *eruption, trouble, deceit, guile, loss, taking away, brunt, office.* þe more Jak was faÿn, to do William þat braid, *the more Jack was glad, to do William that office or turn.*  
 braide of treson, *commission of treason.*  
 braken, *broke.*  
 brast, *burst, broke.*  
 brede, *breadth.*  
 brefe, *brief, writ, writing.*  
 breke, *arms, steel, breech.*  
 brenne, *burn.*  
 brent, *burnt, burnished.*  
 brest, *brast, burst.*  
 breþer, *brothers, brethren.*  
 bridale, *marriage-feast, bride-ale or wedding-dinner.* Ab Angl. Sax. *þpÿð-ealoð, nuptiale convivium.*  
 brige, *bring.*  
 brigge, *bridge.*  
 Brigges, *Bruges* (or, as the French Copies, *Burges*) in Flanders.  
 briggid, *abridged.*  
 brim, *hot, eager, full, brim full, high.*  
 bring, *brought.*  
 britten, *carried away, dispersed abroad.* Ab A. Sax. *þpædan, propalare, auferre.*  
 bro, *brow, brink.*  
 broched, *spurred.*  
 brondeþ, *brands.*  
 broþefulle, *wrathfull, angry.*  
 broþely, *angrily.* fulle broþely & brim, *great anger and wrath.*  
 brouh, *brought.*  
 brouhtes, *broughtest.*  
 bru, *Bruce.*  
 Brute, (*in the Prologue of Rob. of Brunne,*) *Brute.* þe Brute alle þat þe Latÿn spellen, *all that the Latin tells of Brute.* or, *it may be, 'tis here the same with bruit or a story.* And so perhaps the *English Chronicle* call'd Brute of England (*of which there are many MS. whereof one, tho' imperfect in several places, which is pity, it being otherwise a Book of very good note, was given me very lately by my Friend Mr. Burman of Christ-Church in Oxford*) was stiled not from Brutus, but from the *Notion* receiv'd at that time, when the Compiler lived, that Brute was an *History or Story*; and then Brute of England will be no more than the *History or Story of England.* Yet I do not know, but the word *bruit* for a *Story* in general, might owe it's original to the Word *Brutus*, who used formerly to be so much talk'd of, as giving Name to *Britannia.* This is certain, that, in the said *Prologue of Brunne*, these Words, *Maÿster Wace þe Brute all redes, are the same as,*  
Master

Master Wace tells all the British History or Story.

brym, *brim, full, the utmost edge of anything*, ab A. Sax. *brýmme, ora, margo, ripa, labrum*. Item *famous, notable*, ab Angl. Sax. *brýme, solennis, clarus, notabilis*, to þo þre bare him so brym, *carried himself so notably to (or against) those three*.

brýn, *brains, way, path, passage, journey*.

bugerie, *buggery*.

buke, *book*. bukes, *books*.

bulchýn, *bull's chine, ox's chine*.

bulle, *bull*. Among the old Romans it was properly a gold ornament or jewel for children, (especially the *pueri prætextati*, or noblemens children) hollow within, made like a heart, and used to be hung about their necks, and to be worn by them 'till they were fourteen years of age. It came afterwards to have various significations. Hence Ebrardus Bethuniensis (an author who flourished in the year 1212. <sup>1</sup>) in his *Græcis-mus* <sup>2</sup>:

*Bulla, tumor laticis, Nola, Sidus, Gemma, Sigillum, Bulla notat Gemmam, Stellam, vestem puerorum, Ornamenta sil. . . bullas, & balthea signat.*

But the Signification, that more nearly concerns us, is that, which relates to the Briefs or Mandats of the Pope <sup>3</sup>, which are called *Bulls*, from the lead, and sometimes golden Seal affixed thereto, which Seal Matth. Paris, anno 1237. <sup>4</sup> describes thus; *In bulla domini Papæ stat imago Pauli, à dextis crucis in medio bullæ figuratæ, & Petri à sinistris: nulla tamen inter tantos sanctos est orta unquam contentio, ambo enim sunt*

*in coequali gloria. Veruntamen propter Petri clavigeri dignitatem, & Apostolatus principatum, necnon & cathedralem dignitatem, cum prioratu vocationis; meritò à dextris crucis ejus imago collocanda videtur. Sed quia Paulus credidit in Christum, quem non vidit; à dextris figuratur: Beati enim qui non viderunt, &c. But instead of saying any thing more from printed Authors, or of noting how properly some de-*

<sup>1</sup> Du Fresne in *Præf. ad Gloss. med. & inf. Lat. n. XLV.* & in *Indice Auctorum v. EBRARDUS*. <sup>2</sup> Du Fresne *Gloss. voc. BULLA*. <sup>3</sup> Blount's *Interpretation of Hard Words*, voc. bull. <sup>4</sup> Ed. Watsii, p. 447.

rive the word from the Greek βουλή, I shall refer the Reader to Spelman's <sup>1</sup> and Du-Fresne's Glossaries <sup>2</sup>, and in the mean time I will transcribe, what I find in a MS. Latin Glossary (that I have) written, as I take it, about the time of K. Edw. I. and is the same that is cited by the learned Mr. Dodwell <sup>3</sup>, (to whom I had sent some Passages out of it:) *Bulla, ut ait Papias, ornamentum est regalium puerorum, vel equorum, vel camelorum, quia hujusmodi ornamenta ponebantur circa colla eorum. In signum etiam nobilitatis nobiles pueri portabant bullas, à collo pendentes. Dicuntur bullæ, quia similes sunt rotunditate bullis; quæ in aqua vento inflantur; vel dicuntur bullæ à bulliendo. Item bulla dicitur, quæ fit in aqua ex cadente pluvia, & vento inflante. Item invenitur etiam pro stella. Unde Ovidius Methamor. ex. gracia, 4 Intimuit sicut pluvia perlucida cælo surgere bulla solet. Idem bullam vocat Ivo vestem, & papale sigillum.* The Form of Absolution by the Pope's Bull I find express'd thus, in a small Quarto Paper MS. written about the

time of K. Hen. VI. and lent me by Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq; (containing, among other Things, a Latin account of the finding the Holy Cross:)

*Absolutio per Bullam.*

*Et ego, auctoritate Dei patris, & filii, & spiritus sancti, & domini nostri papæ summi pontificis, ac totius universalis ecclesiæ, qua fungor in hac parte, te absolvo ab omni sententiâ excommunicationis, suspencionis & interdicti, siquam incurristi. etiam sacramentis ecclesiæ te restituo. In nomine patris, & filii, & spiritus sancti. Amen.*

bunden, bound.

burd, behooved, board, table, ought, it behoved, it obliged. nedes burd him wende, it was necessary for him to go a ship-board, þat help burd it haue, that it ought to have help. Sed sicut in p. 76. buyd pro burd repenendum esse aliquando conjece-ram, ita & in pag. 180. in adversariis notavi, "burd, ab Anglo-  
" Sax. bur-ðen, onus esse, nisi  
" forsitan buid reponas, ut burd  
" idem sit quod buid siðe buiþ,  
" i. e. both. eo sc. sensu, ut  
þam burd departe þer þrong sit,

<sup>1</sup> Gloss. Archæolog. voc. bulla. <sup>2</sup> Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc. BULLA. Item Gloss. mediæ & inf. Græcitatibus voc. Βουλή. <sup>3</sup> Diss. de Parma Equestri Woodwardiana, p. 38, 40. <sup>4</sup> L. intumuit.

- "both of them separated their com-  
 pany or their party, *quam lectio-*  
 "nem firmat textus Gallicus."  
 "To treus on alle wise him  
 burd grant bertille. *That he*  
*granted board, or table, or a con-*  
*venient place, to treat by all*  
*means of a truce.*  
 burgeis, *burgesses, citizens, towns-*  
*men.*  
 burgh, *town.*  
 busk, *bush.*  
 buske, *bush.*  
 busked, *ambushed, lurked, shel-*  
*tered themselves.*  
 busse, *vessel.*  
 bussed, *laid in ambush.*  
 bussement, *ambushment.*  
 busses, *vessels, great vessels.*  
 but, *unless, except.*  
 by, *be, continue.*  
 by fore, *before.*  
 byholldyng on, *looking on.*
- C.
- cald, *call'd, appealed, appeal'd to.*  
 calle, *call, say.*  
 camen, *came.*  
 can, *can do.*  
 Cantebrige, *Cambridge. They*  
*formerly writ it in Latin either*  
*Cantebrigia, or Cantibrigia, not*  
*Cantabrigia. See Leland's Itin.*  
*Vol. IX. p. 169.*  
 car or carr, *a rocke, a skar. Angl.*  
 Sax. *capn. rupes, scopulus, pe-*  
*tra.*  
 carfe, *cut, cut off.*  
 cas, *case, chance, hazard.*  
 casten, *was cast.*  
 catchis, *causeth.*  
 catelle, *chattels.*  
 certes, *certainly, surely.*  
 certeyn sive certayn, *certain, cer-*  
*tainty, certainly.*  
 certis, *truly.*  
 cerne, *cut, circle; from the Sax*  
*ceorpan, secare, scindere.*  
 char, *care, jobb.*  
 chare, *chair, cheerfully, finely.*  
 Chayn, *Cain.*  
 cheitefe, *caitif, wretched villain.*  
 cheitif, *caitif, knave.*  
 chek, *check, checking, opposition,*  
*obstruction, obstacle, robbery,*  
*mischieff, quarreling, quarrel.*  
 cheke bi cheke, *cheek by cheek,*  
*cheek (vulgo jig) by jowl, very*  
*close together.*  
 chekere, *Exchequer.*  
 chelde, *child.*  
 chene, *chin.*  
 chere, *cheer.*  
 cherle, *churl, clown. Ab Angl.*  
 Sax. *ceopl, rusticus, colonus,*  
*villanus.*  
 cherles, *churls.*  
 ches, *elected, chosen, chosed, choose,*  
*chose, choolest.*  
 chese, *choose, chose.*  
 chesis, *choose.*  
 cheson, *occasion.*  
 chesons, *scandals.*  
 chest, *murmuring, strife, conten-*  
*tion. Ab A. Sax. ceayt, lis, con-*  
*tentio, murmuratio.*  
 cheualrie, *chivalry, knighthood,*  
*brave men. A Knight among*  
*the Romans was called eques*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 17.*

from equus a Horse; because they were esteemed Equites <sup>1</sup>, who having a publick Horse, did receive the stipend of a Horseman to serve in the Wars: and indeed one part of the Ceremony, whereby this Honor became conferred, was the giving of a Horse, bestowed on them at the Publick Charge. And it must be noted, withall, that <sup>2</sup> the word used to denote the Degree of Knighthood, in the several Dialects of other Nations, hath the same derivation, to wit, from a Horse; for in the French, a Knight is called Che-

valier; (which was a Word also much used by our English Ancestors, and it very frequently occurs in our MSS. as it does also in Mr. Dodsworth's MSS. Collections:) in the German, Ridder; in the Italian, Cavagliero; (to which Italian term our modern English Word Cavalier, now commonly used for a truly honest man, such as those that suffered for K. Charles I. &c. answers:) nay even in the ancient British, Morchog; concerning some of which, hear also (saith Mr. Ashmole <sup>3</sup>) one of Geoffry Chaucer's Scholars.

<sup>4</sup> *Eques*, ab *Equo*, is said of very ryght,  
And *Chevalier*, is said of Chevalrie,  
In which a *Rider* called is a *Knight*,  
*Arogoners* done also specifie  
*Caballiero* through all that partie,  
Is name of worship, and so took his 'ginning,  
Of Spurs of Gold, and chiefly Riding.

And altho the Latin Word Miles, and the English Word Knight, had not their derivation from a Horse, as those had that are before enumerated; yet they are now restrained to a Title of Honor (notwithstanding heretofore they had other significations) and are ordinarily used to ex-

press a dubbed Knight. And such kind of dubbed Knights were those four wretched Knights, that slew Saint Thomas a Becket, mentioned thus in his Life, written about the time of King Edward the 1st. in a MS. <sup>5</sup> that is refer'd to, by Mr. Ashmole <sup>6</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> Demste in Rosin. p. 94. <sup>2</sup> Ashmole, loc. cit. <sup>3</sup> Loc. cit. <sup>4</sup> Jo. Lydgate MS. of the Horse, Sheep, and Goat. <sup>5</sup> Penes Sylam Taylor gen. fo. 253. <sup>6</sup> In his Order of the Garter, p. 21.

His Knyghts tho hi 't' husde this, hi stode some stille,  
 Hi bethoghte stillelich, to pay the Kyng at wille,  
 Vour that mest<sup>3</sup> strewen wer, bithoghte of one gile,  
 Sir Renaud le fiz Ours, and Sir Hewe de Morvile,  
 And Sir William Traci, and Sir Richard le Brut.

*Mr. Ashmole notes* <sup>4</sup>, that these four Knights in the same MS. are term'd luther Knights, a very proper Appellation for those, that, by their vileness and wickedness, forfeit their Vertue and the Honour of Knighthood, as certainly all do that are concerned in treacherous and disloyal Acts. And therefore, even in the primitive bloody Persecutions, such Knights (Equites) as appear'd most zealous against the Christians, lost also their Honour, however instigated and countenanced by the Emperours, as acting against common humanity, the light of the Gospel that they had heard, and abetting the Designs of the grand Rebell the Devil himself. There were many wicked men of this nature in Britain, in the time of Diocletian, and we have Accounts of their Cruelties represented

not only in old Writings, particularly Martyrologies (one MS. of which I purchas'd lately) but in Pictures and old Stones, some of which Stones are of Alabaster, and are very curious in their kind. I saw an Alabaster one (but broke) in a Friend's hands lately, in which is represented the torture of some very holy Person (a Bishop, I suppose) with a Mitre on, in a very barbarous cruel manner. I cannot be positive when it was done, tho' I think it was about the time of Richard I. The Ruffians have the Visages of Saracens. The Shoes are of the Age I have mentioned. Archbishops, Bishops and Abbots had rarely Mitres, 'till a thousand Years after Christ, tho' Women had them commonly before that Period, but of a different make from those used afterwards by men. I

<sup>1</sup> Sic *Ashmoli*. F. im, i. e. him. <sup>2</sup> Ita *Ashm*. F. hurde, i. e. heard. <sup>3</sup> Sic *Ashm*. F. screwen. Nam uour that mest strewen wer, nihil aliud est quam, four that were the greatest shrews: <sup>4</sup> Loc. cit.

- take this *Alabaster Antiquity* to have belong'd formerly to some *Chappel* or *Oratory*. Greater care ought to be taken of these *Monuments*; but 'tis no wonder, that *havock* should be made of them, when the *Chappels* and *Oratories* themselves have not been spared.
- cheve vel cheue, agree, combine, shew, the chief, the head, thrive, cleave, adhere, obtain, go, address. To chese the suld cheue, p. 208. they might have power to choose, or to choose they should shew.
- cheued, shewed, obtained, fared, prevailed with, adhered. The word cheued for shewed occurs also in v. 31. of the *Life of St. Wenefride*, written in old English Rhythms, and printed (from my Copy, as I have noted in §. XVII. of my Preface to this Work) at the End of the late learned *Bishop Fleetwood's Book* about *St. Wenefride*; the Author of which *Rhythmical Life*, as well as of the other *Lives of the Saints*, in old English verse, perhaps, was *Robert of Brunne*, to whom we owe the obsolete *English Chronicle*, that is here published.
- cheuen, submit, agree.
- chevisance, covenant, agreement, compact, articles, composition.
- cheuysance, gain, merchandize.
- childir, children.
- childre, children.
- chip, a chip, a beam.
- chÿue, chain.
- chÿnes, chains.
- cite, kastle & toun, cities, castles and towns.
- citez, city.
- clef, cleft.
- clergioun, clergyman.
- clerke, clerk, clerks.
- cleue, cleave, adhere.
- cleyme alle quit, quit all claim.
- clos, close. in clos, inclosed.
- elostre, cloyster.
- coffris, coffers.
- cofines, chests.
- com, come, coming, came, convene. him com, it came to him, it happened to him.
- comand, coming.
- comen, come, comes, came, coming, brought, commons, common people, common.
- comin, coming, came.
- common, came.
- commyn, came.
- comon, commons, common sort of people, commonalty.
- comond, commun'd.
- compasement, compassing, attempt, incircling, turning round.
- compast, compass'd, contrived, made.
- conant, covenant, agreement, convention, bargain.
- conante, covenant.
- conantz, covenants.
- conaunt, covenant.
- conaunte, covenant, bargain.
- condie, conduct.
- condite, conduct.
- condute, conduct.



cone, *could, can.*  
 confoded, *confounded.*  
 conged, *dismissed, conveyed.*  
 conn, *understand. þat þe Latýn no Frankýs conn, that understand neither Latin nor French.*  
 conne, *acknowledge, render, express, signify. & þanke wilde he þam conne, and he would give them thanks. þank I auh zow conne, I ought to give thanks to you. Ab A. Sax. cennau sive connon, scire, noscere, cognoscere.*  
 conquerand, *conquering.*  
 conrey, *run together.*  
 consail, *counsel.*  
 conseil, *consult.*  
 conseild, *counselled, advised.*  
 conseile, *consult, advise, counsel. conseile þe, advise thy self.*  
 conseiled, *counselled, advised, consulted. conseiled þam, consulted themselves, advised together.*  
 conseilere, *counsellor.*  
 conseilera, *counsellors.*  
 conseiloure, *advise. I wille conseiloure, I will advise you, I will be your counsellor.*  
 conseilýng, *counselling.*  
 conselle, *counsel.*  
 contek, *contest, contention.*  
 contekours, *contenders.*  
 contenance, *countenance.*  
 contene, *continue.*  
 contreued, *contrived.*  
 contreouere, *contrivance.*  
 controued, *contrived.*  
 controues, *contrives.*  
 controueyng, *contriving.*  
 conyng, *cunning, skill.*  
 Cordelýn, *Cordelier.*

corn, *cut. on four quarters corn, being cut into four quarters, so that 'tis the same with coru.*  
 coronment, *coronation.*  
 corouned, *crowned.*  
 coroument, *coronation.*  
 corsaynt, *p. 44. (le cors seint in the French) holybody, i. e. the holy body of St. Edmund. See Speed's Chron. p. 364. Lond. 1632.*  
 corseynt, *holy of heart, a holy body. corseynt verray, a truly holy man.*  
 coruen, *cut, scurvy.*  
 corun, *crown.*  
 coruned, *crowned.*  
 costage, *costs, charges.*  
 costen, *cost.*  
 couant, *covenant.*  
 couenaz, *covenant, covenants.*  
 couent, *convent.*  
 couere, *cover, close up.*  
 couetise, *covetousness.*  
 conseil, *consult.*  
 countas, *countess.*  
 countes, *counties.*  
 countred, *encounter'd.*  
 couth, *could, could do, skillfull, known, understood. non ne couth ne wild, none neither could nor would. & name couth of myght, and of known name for his might or power.*  
 couthe, *could. þat noht ne couthe, that could not at all.*  
 Couwe, *A sort of verse, so call'd from it's being sharp and cutting, couwe signifying a tail or something sharp:*

for which reason I take the word Coway, in the famous Coway Stakes in Surrey, where Julius Cæsar pass'd the Thames, to signify Stakes, so that Stakes there is only a Tautology, tho' Dr. Skinner is of another opinion, telling us, that Coway is the same as a way for the Cows, "Coway Stakes", (says he<sup>1</sup>) in "Com. Surr. locus sic dictus à Palis, quos in adverso litore Britanni contra Cæsarem fixerunt, ubi Cæsar Tamisin vado transiit: Coway autem nimis manifestè ortum ducit à Cow & Way, q. d. Iter Vaccarum seu Via, per quam vaccæ transire solent.

couyn, covin, deceit, collusion. The Lawyers describe it to be, a deceitfull assent or agreement, between two or more, to the prejudice or hurt of another.

coÿ, coy, shy, quiet, still, peaceable.

credance, credence.

credille, cradle.

crie, cry, proclaim, proclamation.

Cristen, Christians, Christian.

Cristendom, Christianity.

Croice, cross. þe croice and þe rode, the cross and the road.

Tho' these two are commonly taken for the same, and Somner,

therefore, in his Saxon Dictionary translates þode by the Word cross, yet the rood properly signify'd formerly the image of Christ on the Cross, so as to represent both the Cross and the Figure of our blessed Saviour as he suffered upon it. The Roods that were in Churches and Chappels were placed in Shrines, that were stiled Roodlofts. "Roodloft" (saith Blount<sup>2</sup>) "a Shrine whereon was placed the Cross of Christ. The Rood was an image of Christ on the Cross, made generally of wood, and erected in a loft for that purpose, just over the passage out of the Church into the Chancel." But Roodloft sometimes also signifies a Shrine, on which was placed the Image or Relicks of a Saint, because generally a Crucifix or a Cross used likewise to attend such Images or Relicks. I am, therefore, inclin'd to think, that even the fine Image of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, found on Friday<sup>3</sup> Febr. 7. 1723. just within the Church of Sandford, near Oxford, stood in a Roodloft there, and that it was removed and hid, being made part of the Floor of the Church, (for the Face

---

<sup>1</sup> Etymolog. nominum propriorum, in voce. <sup>2</sup> In his Dictionary interpreting hard Words. <sup>3</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102, p. 68.

part was found lying downwards, and the back part upwards) in the time of King Edward VI when the following Act of Parliament<sup>1</sup> was made in the 3d. and fourth year of his Reign upon this account :

*An Act for the abolishing and putting awaie of diuerse bookes and images.*

Where the kings most excellent maiestie hath of late set fourth and established by authoritie of parlement, an vniforme, quiet, and godlie order of common and open praier, in a booke intituled *The booke of common praier, and administration of the sacraments, and other rites and ceremonies, after the church of England*, to be vsed and obserued in the said church of England, agreeable to the order of the primitive church, much more comfortable vnto his louing subiects, than other diuersitie of seruice as heeretofore of long time hath bene vsed, being in the said booke ordeined nothing to be read, but the verie pure

word of God, or which is euidentlie grounded vpon the same, and in the other things corrupt, vntrue, vaine, and superstitious, and as it were a preparation to superstition, which for that they be not called in, but permitted to remaine vndefaced, doo not onelie giue occasion to such peruerse persons, as doo impugne the order and godlie meaning of the kings said booke of common praier, to continue in their old accustomed superstitious seruice, but also minister great occasion to diuersitie of opinions, rites, ceremonies and seruices. Be it therefore enacted by the king our soueraigne lord, the lords spirituall and temporall, and the commons in this present parlement assembled, that all bookes called antiphoners, missals, grails, processionals, manuels, legendies, pies, portuasses, primers in Latine or English, couchers, iournals, ordinals, or other bookes or writings whatsoever, heeretofore vsed for seruice of the church, written or printed in the English or Latine toong, other than such as are or

---

<sup>1</sup> The Statutes at large, pr. at London, in a Pot folio, for Christopher Barker, 1587. Vol. second, p. 112.

shall be set forth by the kings maiestie, shall be by authoritie of this present act cleerelie and vtterlie abolished, extinguished, and forbidden for euer to be vsed, or kept in this realme, or elsewhere within anie the kings dominions.

And be it further enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that if anie person or persons, of what estate, degree, or condition so euer he, she, or they be, bodies politike or corporat, that now haue, or heerafter shall haue in his, hir, or their custodie, anie the bookes or writings of the sorts aforesaid, or anie images of stone, timber, alabaster, or earth, grauen, carued, or painted, which heeretofore haue beene taken out of anie church or chapell, or yet stand in anie church or chapell, and doo not, before the last day of June next insuing, deface and destroye, or cause to be defaced and destroyed the same images and euerie of them, and deliuer or cause to be deliuered, all and euerie the same bookes to the maior, bailiffe, constable, or churchwardens of the towne, where such bookes then shall be, to be

penlie within three months next folowing after the said deliuerie to the archbishop, bishop, chancellor, or commissarie of the same diocesse, to the intent the said archbishop, bishop, chancellor, or commissarie, and euerie of them, cause them immediatlie either to be openlie burnt, or otherwaies defaced and destroyed, shall for euerie such booke or bookes willinglie retained in his, hir, or their hands or custodie, within this realme, or elsewhere within anie the kings dominions, and not deliuered, as is aforesaid, after the said last daie of June, and be thereof lawfullie conuict, forfeit and loose to the king our souereigne lord, for the first offense ten shillings, and for the second offense shall forfeit and loose being thereof lawfullie conuict, foure pounds, and for the third offense, shall suffer imprisonment at the kings will.

And be it further enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that if anie maiors, bailiffes, constables, or churchwardens, doo not within three moneths after the receipt of the same bookes, deliuer or cause to be deliuered, such bookes so by them

them receiued, to the archbishop, bishop, chancellor or commissaries of their diocese: and if the said archbishops, bishops, chancellor, or commissaries, doo not within fortie daies after the receipt of such bookes, burne, deface, and destroie, or cause to be burned, defaced or destroyed the same bookes, and euerie of them, that then they and euerie of them so offending, shall loose and forfeit to our souereigne lord the king, being thereof lawfullie conuict, fortie pounds: the one halfe of all such forfeitures shall be to anie of the kings subjects, that will sue for the same, in anie of the kings courts of record, by bill, plaint, action of debt, or information, in which action no essoine, protection, wager of law, or other delaie shall be allowed.

And for better execution of the same act, be it enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that as well iustices of assise in their circuits, as iustices of peace, within the limits of their commission in the generall sessions, shall haue full power and authoritie, to inquire of the offenses aforesaid, and to heare and de-

termine the same in such forme as they may doo in other such like cases.

Provided alwaies, that this act or anie thing therein contened, shall not extend to anie image or picture, set or grauen vpon anie roome in anie church, chapell, or churchyard, onelie for a monument of anie king, prince, nobleman, or other dead person, which hath not beene commonlie reputed and taken for a saint, but that all such pictures and images may stand and continue in like maner and forme, as if this act had neuer beene had nor made, anie thing in this act to the contrarie in anie wise notwithstanding.

Provided alwaies, and be it enacted by authoritie aforesaid, that anie person or persons, may vse, keepe, haue and reteine anie primers in the English or Latine toong, set fourth by the late king of famous memorie king Henrie the eight, so that the sentences of inuocation or praier to saints, in the same primers, be blotted or cleerelie put out of the same, anie thing in this act to the contrarie notwithstanding.

*This was one of the extravagant*

vagant Acts (as some call them) made in those times. 'Tis incredible to think, what a vast number of curious Books and Monuments perished by virtue of it. The Reader will take the more notice of it, because I have transcrib'd it from an Edition of our Acts, in which are many Particulars that have been left out in later Editions. The Sandford Image (made of Barrington Stone by Burford, and painted) is certainly comprehended in this Act. I look upon it to be as old as the Reign of K. Edw. III. and as the Artists us'd to have some fine Lady of their own time in view, when they wrought Images of the Virgin Mary, so I am of opinion, that the Face (which is a little damag'd, as the Arms are also broke off) of this Image was intended by the Artist for that of Q. Philippa, a thing which I noted also (soon after it was discovered) in one

of my Volumes <sup>1</sup> of MSS. Collections, where the following Particulars occur :

“ K. Edward III. married  
 “ (in the first year of his  
 “ Reign, <sup>2</sup> A. D. 1327. æt.  
 “ 15.) Philippa, Daughter of  
 “ William (E. of Hainault  
 “ and Holland) and Jane de  
 “ Valois, both at that time  
 “ living. She was a most beau-  
 “ tifull, charming, lovely, crea-  
 “ ture, (the Mirrour, as it were,  
 “ of her Sex) and was then  
 “ scarce 14 years of age. The  
 “ Persons sent about this Af-  
 “ fair beyond Sea were <sup>3</sup> Dr.  
 “ Roger Northborough, Bi-  
 “ shop of Coventry and Litch-  
 “ field, with two Knights Ban-  
 “ nerets, and two Men learn-  
 “ ed in the Laws. These Am-  
 “ bassadours were attended  
 “ with an Honourable Equi-  
 “ page, and coming to Va-  
 “ lenciennes, the chief City  
 “ of Heinalt, the Earl Wil-  
 “ liam and his Lady received  
 “ them very gladly, and en-  
 “ tertain'd them, during their

<sup>1</sup> Vol. 102. p. 111. <sup>2</sup> A. D. 1327. 24. January (Anno Reg. 1.) kinge Edward the third tooke to wyfe ladie Philip, daughter of William earle of Heinalt, and neece to John lord Beaumonte, MS. containing the Annals of England (beginning anno 1066, and ending in the year 1537. or the 20. of H. VIII. when, perhaps, the Author or Collector liv'd, tho' the Hand does not seem to be quite so old as that of H. VIII.) in the hands of Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, Esqs. <sup>3</sup> Barnes's Hist. of Edw. 3. p. 26, 27.

" stay, with great Splendour  
 " and Magnificence. 'Tis re-  
 " ported, that one day, when  
 " the Earl brought forth all  
 " his five Daughters to their  
 " View, while the others, be-  
 " ing amazed with the Beau-  
 " ties and delicate Shape of  
 " them all, stood in deep Sus-  
 " pence, not knowing which  
 " to prefer; the piercing Eye  
 " of the Bishop, observing  
 " with good heed the Lady  
 " Philippa to be the best built  
 " about the Hips, and of a  
 " good sanguine Complexion  
 " agreeing with the King's,  
 " he secretly advis'd his Col-  
 " leagues, that she was the  
 " Lady, among them all, that  
 " was most likely, with her  
 " sweet Disposition, to please  
 " the King, their Master, and  
 " also to bring forth a nu-  
 " merous and hopesfull Proge-  
 " ny. This, coming thus from  
 " a Bishop, whose Order was  
 " not then allow'd to marry,  
 " gave occasion of much Di-  
 " version and Mirth to the

" Company. But, however,  
 " the Judgment prevail'd, and  
 " Madam Philippa (who was  
 " the very youngest <sup>2</sup> of the  
 " Ladies) was pitch'd upon  
 " to be their Queen.

" She was receiv'd in Eng-  
 " land with all possible Joy  
 " and Respect, and the Mar-  
 " riage was solemniz'd with  
 " unspeakable Gaiety and  
 " Mirth, and all manner of  
 " Feasting, agreeable to the  
 " Age and Dispositions of the  
 " K. and Q. and their several  
 " Attendants. And being ad-  
 " orn'd with so much Beauty,  
 " 'twas common to represent  
 " the Virgin Mary in her  
 " Shape; and one of these  
 " figures I take that to be  
 " found lately in Sandford  
 " Church, done, as I take it,  
 " about the year. 1339. when  
 " the Queen was about 26  
 " Years of Age.

" The Assumption of the  
 " Virgin Mary happened A.  
 " D. <sup>3</sup> 50. in the <sup>4</sup> 62d. Year  
 " of her Age, she being 14

---

<sup>1</sup> John Harding c. 178. fol. 177. Stanza 2, 3, 4, &c. c. 183. fol. 184. \* Sic in illius  
 Epitaphio. <sup>2</sup> Sprotti Chron. p. 34. <sup>3</sup> But others say, the 63d year. Whence we have  
 these Verses in a little Quarto Paper MS. (written about the time of K. Hen. VI.) in the  
 Hands of my before mentioned ingenious Friend, Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, near  
 Warwick, Esq;

Virgo parens vixit sexaginta tribus annis.  
 Quatuor atque decem fuit in partu benedicta,  
 Vixit cum filio ter decem cum tribus annis,  
 Sexque decem vixit, sed post hæc astra subi

“ years.

“ years old when she brought  
 “ forth our Saviour, with  
 “ whom she lived <sup>1</sup> 33 years,  
 “ and after his Crucifixion  
 “ 15. She is always repre-  
 “ sented young when the As-  
 “ sumption is figured, not-  
 “ withstanding so old, and  
 “ the Artists generally had  
 “ the most beautifull Women  
 “ of the greatest Quality in  
 “ their View, when they made  
 “ Statues and Figures of her.

But now, if any one should think, as I once did <sup>2</sup>, that this Image did not originally belong to Sandford Church, it may be he will not judge it absurd to believe, that it belong'd either to the Chappel by the great Ivy House at Sandford, or else to the Minchery at Littlemore, and that in Hen. VIII<sup>th</sup> time, when such a Destruction of Religious Houses was made, it was removed to Sandford Church, as to the more safe Place, since Parochial Churches were not ordered to be destroyed or pulled down.

I have often been willing to think, that K. Edw. VI. had he lived to a mature age, would have repented of the Act above published, and of many other Things, that he was drawn to consent to by bad Counsellors, such as his own Godfather Cranmer, who (as well as Cardinal Wolsey) had likewise suggested many unworthy Things to this young King's Father Hen. VIII. a Prince of himself, without such Prompters, naturally ready to commit Barbarities, and to involve himself in Sacrilege, of which there are deplorable Instances, one of which many have look'd upon to be the beheading of Bishop Fisher, a thing of it self that, as these men observe, was enough to draw down severe Judgments. One of these Observers was Richard Hall, D. D. sometime <sup>3</sup> of Christ's coll. in Cambridge (the same <sup>4</sup>, of which Bishop Fisher was a member) afterwards Canon,

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the common and truest account of our Lord's age. And 'tis xxxiii. in the Sermon de Transfiguracione Domini in Winken de Worde's Edition of liber Festivalis, that was given me by my accomplished Friend Mr. West of Balliol-College; but then in an imperfect Copy of another (which seems to be a later) Edition of the said liber Festivalis, given me by my learned Friend Mr. Graves of Mickleton, 'tis only xxxii. <sup>2</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 69. <sup>3</sup> Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. col. 487. <sup>4</sup> Ibid.



and Official of the Cathedral Church at St. Omer's, who dying in the year 1604. left behind him in MS. the Life of this most venerable Prelate, which was printed at London in 8vo. in the year 1655. by Dr. Thomas Bayly, but with very many and unwarrantable Alterations, as may appear in part from the Conclusion of this Life; which Conclusion I shall here take the opportunity of publishing from a MS. Copy, that I have<sup>1</sup>, of the Life, that it may be the more easily compared with the said Dr. Bayly's Edition. But then it must not from hence be infer'd, that I am of the same persuasion with Dr. Hall, the original Author of this Life. Dr. Bayly would have maintain'd a better Character, had he published it faithfully; and, therefore, tho' Dr. Hall and my self happen to be of different persuasions (for I profess my self to be a sincere, tho' very unworthy, Member of the Church of England) yet in publishing MSS. I look upon it as a

forfeiture of one's honesty and honour, to make them speak otherwise than the Authors of them both wrote and thought. I am apprehensive, what will be objected against Dr. Hall, upon account of this Specimen only, and much more upon account of the whole, were I to publish it. Let the whole blame of the composition fall upon the Dr. who is now above all calumny; and as for my self, if there be any hurt faithfully to transcribe and publish, upon occasion, a Citation from an historical Author, I am ready to undergo the Censures, that such Readers shall be pleased to pass upon me.

Finallie (saith this writer) whosoever shall read of Cocleius, Wicellius, Eckius, and others learned writers of Germane, of the worthy Bishope and eloquent Writer, Osorius, of Alphonsus de Castro, and others of Spaine and Portugall, besides a number of such learned fathers of manie nations, whereof some lived in his

---

<sup>1</sup> Being given me on Jan. 4th. 1717. by (my Friend and Acquaintance) the ingenious Mr. Thomas Kymber of Holywell, (in the Suburbs of Oxford,) who died (in the sixty second year of his Age) on Wednesday Morning Dec. 30. 1724. and was buried on Friday Evening (being Jan. 1.) immediately following in Holywell Church-Yard.

owne dayes, and some since, shall easilie perceive that he [*Fisher*] was a man, for his profound learning and rare vertue, highlie revered and esteemed throughout *Christendome*. And no doubt, but if his writings and doings be well compared, ye shall find him most like those holy Fathers and Doctors, that, in the <sup>1</sup> primitive Church, laid the verie foundation and first ground of our beliefe, upon the which we have since rested and stayed our <sup>2</sup> selves, whome to describe whollie and fullie unto you, according to his worthinesse, I will not take upon me to do it, neither am I able. No, were I as eloquent as *Cicero*, or as witty and subtile as *Aristotle*, as copious as *Demosthenes*, or as profound in philosophie as *Plato*, such, and so innumerable, were his <sup>3</sup> singuler vertues. But herin I will content my selfe with the generall commendacion, which all the famous universities of <sup>4</sup> devinitie in *Europe* do give this learned Father, by calling him blessed Martir, and alleaging his workes for great authoritie. Thus much I may also say, that unto *Justus* his predecessor, the first Bishoppe of *Rochester*, he was a just and true successour. The place of his birth he doth greatlie beautifie with the glorious Bishoppe *St. John of Beverley*. To the Countrey of *Kent*, where he was bishoppe, he is an ornament

with *St. Thomas of Canterburie*; in gravetie of his writing he is to be revered with *St. Bede*; for stout defending the right and libertie of the holie Church, against the power of princes, he is not inferiour to the blessed bishoppe *St. Ambrose*, and *St. Crysostome*; in praying for his enemies and persecutors, he resembleth holie *St. Stephen*; in constancie and stoutnesse of his martirdom, he was a second *Cilprian*. But, above all other, he is most to be likened and compared to the holie Prophet and Martir of God *St. John Baptist*; and first, to sett aside all congruence in their names of *John*, it is to be noted, that as *John* lived in <sup>5</sup> wildernes a hard and solitarie life, in penance and punishment of himselfe, so this *John* lived a solitarie and austere life, in his private house and cell, saving when he was called abroad to other businesse, punishing himselfe with studie, hard lodging upon the mattes, fasting, praying, wearing of heare shirtes, and whipping himself. Likewise, as that *John* preached diligently the coming of *Christ* at hand, giving knowledge of salvation to all them that would beleeve and be baptised, so this *John*, with like diligence and care, warned the people by his continuall preaching and writing of *Christe's* departure at

<sup>1</sup> Sic. \* Sic. <sup>2</sup> Sic. \* Sic. <sup>3</sup> F. the wildernes,

hand, in case they stopped not their eares against those horrible heresies, daillie preached and sett forthe unto them; And, as that *John*, died for a case of matrimony, contrarie in appearance, but agreable in substance and truth, saying unto kinge *Henrye*, it is not lawfull for<sup>1</sup> the  
 “to put away thy wife, and  
 “take an other, though she  
 “were once thy brother’s wife,  
 “for thy brother is dead with-  
 “out issue, and \* then now  
 “lawfullie married unto her by  
 “dispensation and authoritie  
 “of the Church.” For *Herode*, whom *St. John Baptist* reprehended, took to him his brother’s wife, his brother living, which<sup>3</sup> is manifestlie repugnant to God’s Lawe, could not be done: But king *Henrye* tooke his brother’s wife, when his brother was dead without issue of her, which by *Moses* Lawe is not in that case forbidden, and by the authoritie of the Church may be permitted as this was, and therefore was the mariage good and lawfull, and consequentlie the second detestable and unlawfull. Furthermore, as that *John’s* head was begged of king *Herode* at a banquet by a *Psaltresse* or woman dancer, so this *John’s* head was by a like person of king *Henrye*, as he sat banqueting and chearing at his house at *Hamworth*. As this *John* was be-

headed on the birth day of kinge *Herode*, so this *John* was be-headed on the birth day of king *Henrye*, the king having accomplished that day the just age of fortie five yeares. And as the holie singlar of that *John* with pointing to the Lambe, when he said, *Ecce agnus dei*, was miraculously preserved from Corruption long after his death and martirdome, so the holie head of this *John*, wherwith he stoutlie defended the head of our holie mother the Church, was by miracle preserved long after his martirdome with a fresh and livelie colour, till, by commaundement of the king, it was taken away, and conveyed out of sight. Finally, as in the person of that *John*<sup>†</sup> their died thre severall functions or offices at once, that is to saye, of a Preist, a Prophett, and a Patriarke, so in the person of this *John* there died three like worthie vocations, that is to say, a Priest, a Bishope and a Cardinall. And thus we see, how the death of our holie *John* may be compared to *St. John Baptiste’s* death, and yet in verie deed for some respectes it surpasseth the death of *St. John*. And the wicked doings of kinge *Henrye* surpasseth likewise the wicked doings of king *Herode*. For *St. John Baptist* reprehend-

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> F. thou. <sup>3</sup> F. as. <sup>4</sup> Sic.

ed *Herode*, and would not allow his acte in taking onelie his brother's wife; but king *Henrie*, whome this our holie *John* reprehended, put away his lawfull and vertuous wife, and took to him, as is rehearsed, his own unlawfull daughter, made suer allreadie to another, and in honestie no better then an harlott. *Herode* was sorie for his rash promise to the woman dauncer when he heard her ask *St. John's* head, but king *Henrie* was nothing at all sorie for the promise he made of this our holy *John's* head, but wilfullie and malitiouslie sought all unlawfull meanes to cut it from the bodie, neither respecting his age, his vertue, his learninge, sanctytie of life, dignitie, nor other quality in his worthie personage. The fact of king *Herod*, for which *St. John* died, did most concerne the injurie, which *Herode* did to his brother, whose wife he took. But the fact of king *Henrie*, wherefore our blessed *John* died,<sup>r</sup> not onelie touch the injurie committed against the vertuous ladie his lawfull wife, but it contained the expresse contempt of our holie father the Pope, and of the authoritie of the Catholike Church, besides the occasion of sinne and scandall, which it gave to the partie, that did pretend title to her, whome the king would nedes marry. But what should I speake

of *Herode*, whose crueltie was nothing to be compared to this king? For in malice, which he showed to a great number of holie and learned men, principallie to this our holie father, he had never yet his like bearing the name of *Christ*, and professing his faith. In unthankfulnesse he was much worse then *Alexander*. For he did not onelie nothing consider the great affiance, which his noble father king *Henrie* the Vjth. had in this holie man, making him, at his death, one of his executors (as we have before mentioned) nothing waying the singular affection and creditt, that his Grandmother, that worthy *Ladie, Margarette* Countesse of *Richmond* and *Darbie*, had in him above all the Prelates and Bishops of this Land; but setting at naught the great Vertue, Learning and Holinesse, which he knew to be in this so rare a Bishope, and utterlie forgetting the honor and fame, which by him both he, and all his realme had gotten, like a most unthankfull Prince, and most contemptuous of his soveraigne and holie father the head of *Christ* in earth, sought out most wickedlie all the meanes he could, to intrappe this holie Bishopp and vertuous Cardinall; and contrarie both to the law of God, and decrees of our holie mother the Church, being a meere lay

<sup>r</sup> F. did not.

Prince, and so having no Authority nor Jurisdiction, wherby he might-lawfullie thus proceed against an anointed Bishope and Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*, but that by Intending the least of the waies, that he used against him, must, of necessitie, incurre the sore and grevous Excommunication, accompanied with manie other dangers and inconveniences then can well be rehearsed: He, I say, contemning all these, did most wickedlye take upon him and usurpe the authoritie, which, before his daies, never Christian and Catholik Prince did, (and which *John Calvin*, an heretike, did utterlie detest and condemne in him;) and against all lawe and reason most cruellie put to death this man of God, over whome neither by Lawe, nor Custome, he could have anie Criminall Jurisdiction, but ought, if he had made anie offence, to have referred the hearing and discussing of his crime to his Metropolitan, or rather to the cheefe Head of all Bishoppes, to whome onelie the Judgement and hearing of a Bishope's crime in a spirituallcause, as this was, doth and allwaies hath of right appertained. And as the enormities of King *Henric* in this case were so exorbitant, and surpassing all Lawe, Reason and Conscience, so is the wonderfull working of Allmightie God,

whose Judgements are secrett and strange in our sight, much to be marked and noted in him, and his adherentes. For as God of his owne nature is patient and long suffering, <sup>1</sup> by cause he expecteth the amendment of our sinfull lives; so is he allso just in his doings, and punisheth greivously when no amendment is indeavour'd, as now may well be perceived by those persons, that were persecutors of this blessed man. For they escaped not the danger of his heavie hand, as shal bedecleared unto you.

And first to begin with the Ladie *Anne Bullen*, as the chefe and principall cause, for whome all this wofull tragedie began, who was also the chefe persecutor of this holie man, marke how she was, in short space, cast downe from the topp of her high honor and dignitie, wherin she was exalted, and for a most vile and abominable incest, committed with her owne brother, besides sundrie adulteries with other persons, was throwne into cruell and strait prison, where she remained not long before she was condemned to death by sundrie noble men of this realme, that laterlie before were pliable and readie to please her in all her commaundements, whereof some were neare of kindred to her, yea one of them her owne father. Accord-

ing to which condemnacion she was put to open and shamefull execution of death, leaving behind her nothing but an infamous name to remaine for ever, for whose losse the king himselve tooke so little sorow, that the verie next day after she was dead, he was married to an other wife.

Next that the Lord *Crumwell* is to be remembred, who with a great diligence solicited the matter to the king, and earnestlie provoked him in this and manie other ill purposes. He being advanced to such honor and authoritye, as no man in this realme, at that time, bare the like about the king, grew at last into such hatred amongst the noble men and commons<sup>1</sup> throughtout the realme, for his untollerable and tirannicall crueltie, exersiced over them, that, finallie, he was by sundrie practises brought also into the king's displeasure, and so cast into miserable prison condemned to death by act of parliament for heresie and treason, and after executed according to his judgment, no man pittying his case.

Then cometh to mind Mr. *Thomas Cranmer*, archbishope of *Caunterburie*, who of his owne power, without just warrant, pronounced the sentence of divorce betwene the king and the Queene, and after calling this holy man before him and others, cast him

into prison, with as much extremitie as could be shewed, for refusing the two othes, the one of the king's new marriage, the other of the supremacie, from whence he was never delivered, till death rid him of all worldlie cares. Thus Mr. *Cranmer* although he continued his place and dignity, during the unnaturall and cruell times of king *Henrie*, and the infant his sonne king *Edward*; yet, at last, in the raigne of that most blessed ladie Queene *Marie*, when the true light of Justice of *Christo's* auncient and Catholike religion began againe to shine, he was called to a reckoning for manie of his former ill doings, and, lastlie, standing stiffe in divers horrible and foule heresies, was worthelie burnt with fier, and consumed to ashes.

Likewise Mr. *Rich*, the king's Soliciter, that gave false testimonie against him, and was forsworne at his<sup>2</sup> arraignment, in so falselie betraying him, although for manie yeares after he continued corruptlie gathering together of wealthe, till the daies of king *Henrie* were ended, yet have I bin crediblye informed, that, if the king had lived but a fewe dayes longer then he did, he was growne into such displeasure against him for sundrie falsehoodes and deceiptes, in fraudulent purchasing and exchanging of land betwene the king and him, wherin the king was deceived of

<sup>1</sup> Sic. <sup>2</sup> Sic.

no small value, and likewise for diverse bribes extorted upon many of his subjectes, that he was fullie determined to have attained him of felonie, extortion and perjurie; and so in one houre to have spoiled him of all the great heape, which he so falselie had raked together in manie yeares before. But being after, in the wicked time of the Infant's raigne, advanced to high honor and place, far above his desert, yet lived he to be deposed againe of that place, <sup>1</sup> evin by the same persons that preferred him. But since, in the time of that noble and blessed Queene *Mary* of worthe memorie, he became penitent, as I have heard, for many of his offences, for the which God permitted him (as it may be thought) to die in better order then the rest before did. But true it is, that after his death his bodie escaped a narrow daunger of burning. For at such time as he was dead, and his bodie laid in a coffin ceared and balmed, and certaine candles set upon the hearse, as the maner was, one of the candles, either by the will of God, or els by negligence of some <sup>2</sup> of some of the watchers that were absent, fell downe, and tooke hold, first of the clothes, and after of the coffin, that, in the end, before anie bodie was ware, the fier was fastned upon the searge-clothes, where his miserable carcasse lay, and had, without all doubt, con-

sumed the same into ashes, had it not bin spedelie espied by certaine of the servantes by chaunce, who saved all for that time, though not with out great danger to the bodie and the rest of his howse also; All which so narrow escapes I can impute to nothing, but one-lie to the goodnesse of God, for that he conceived (as before is said) some repentance, though I never heard of anie penance by him donne at all.

Last of all, it is worthie to be remembred, how justlie the king him selfe was plagued, first by the inordinate number of wives, being in all six, and not one lawfull more then the first, as may be thought. Of these six, two were repudiate, two beheaded for incontinence, one killed wittinglie in childbedd for saving of her child, and the sixt survived him, wherin her fortune was better then the rest of her fellowes. For (as I have heard reported by such as had no cause to lye) he was wearie of her long before he died, and therefore, if he had lived but one yeare longer, meant to have framed such matter against her, for heresie, as should have cost her her life, as it did some others of her predecessors before. And as for heire male of his bodie, which he so much desired, and made so much adoe for, as though the realme had bin utterlie undonne, if he had died without

<sup>1</sup> Sic.    <sup>2</sup> Delend. forsitan.

issue male, we see that God, for some purpose, permitted him at last to have a sonne, rather, as it may be thought, that no sillie woman should loose their lives for satisfying his licentious and vaine appetite, then for anie other just respect. But after his death, the raigue of that sonne was verie short, and his yeares verie few, so is there no great matter praise worthie to be written of him, but of things done under the colour of his name and authoritie we have all great cause to lament, which tended to nothing else, but the overthrow and extirpation of the Catholike faith here within this realme, as we have felt and tasted, and should have tasted still more, if God had not taken upon him some speciall favour (as may be thought) and mercifull pittie, which at last he beganne to have, of his poore afflicted contrey, reducing it to the true and auncient faith, by the cutting away of such an Impe, at whose handes we were not to looke for more grace, then the father, by his pernicious examples, had grafted in so incestuous and damnable a stock. Then note his unmercifull and unspeakable crueltie, wherin he was entred by the horrible murder of this holy Pre-late, he conceived such a boldnesse, and therewithall was stricken with such a blindness, that in crueltie he was to be accompted nothing inferiour to *Nero*. For

wheras *Nero* committed execrable<sup>1</sup> paracide, in causing his naturall mother to be slaine, and not satiate therewith commaunding, that, in his presence, her bellie should be opened, to the intent, as he said, that unnaturallie he might behould the place where he was conceived in her wombe; this king *Henrie*, an other *Nero*, did not onelie perpetrate<sup>2</sup> paracide and sacriledge, but also that haynous treason of heresie, all at one clapp, whiles, in ripping the bowels of his mother the holy Church, and verie spouse of Christ upon earth, he labored to teare her in peces, and despising her authoritie, being but one of her rotten members, monstrously took upon him to be her supream head. For this onelie act, if he had donne nothing els, alwaies was, and is, by law accounted so enorme and exorbitant a thing, that as he, which withdraweth, or detracteth, from anie particular church her right, doth manifest injurie and wronge; so he, that goeth about to take away the priveledge of the church of *Rome*, given of *Christ* himselfe, the supream head of all Churches, falleth into heresie. And wheras the other transgressor is to be termed injurious and unnaturall, this kind of offendor is to be called both a schismatike and an heretike. For he doth violate faith and nature,



in attempting against the Church, which is the mother of faith. But this our second *Nero* was not yet content with this abhominable act, but heaped a great manie moe upon it, rasing to the ground holie Monasteries, priories, and all sortes of religious houses, profaning them, with all the holie reliques and pretious ornamentes dedicate to the service of God, not sparing the bloodshedd of all such holie men, and learned Clarkes, as preferred the pleasure of God, and commaundement of their mother the Catholik Church, before his unlawfull lawes and wicked will. And for noble personages of this Realme, both men and women, he spared neither kindred nor other; yea manie times, for a word speaking, he would revenge by death, were it spoken upon never so reasonable a ground or cause, by reason wherof more of the nobilitie were consumed in his daies, then in anie 3. of his predecessours, since this Realme was first inhabited; so that in murder he passed the cruell *Turk Selim*. To this joyne his licentious and wanton expences, wherby he consumed the treasure of his realme, and then falling into lacke, turned his gold and silver into copper, and after spending the same unthriftelie, tooke of his subjectes so excessive, that never Prince in this realme lived with lesse love and favour of all good people, though among flatterers and Parasites (among

whom this treasure was spent) never so highlie magnified and extolled. Then consider, how justlie he was plagued in his grosse bodie, many yeares before his death, with sores and diseases, that grew upon him by meanes of drunken surfetts, idlenesse, sloth and vicious trade of life, sparing neither kindred nor other, if she liked his carnall appetite, wherby he became at last so impotent and lothsome, that when the surgions should dresse him, it hath bin reported by some of his privie Chamber, that they have smelt the ill savour of his sores the space of two chambers, before they came at him. Lastlie, and most of all, weighe the danger of his miserable soule, dying in the perilous state of excommunication, without anie reconciliation or repentance knowne or hard of in the world: yea it hath bin reported by such as were about him, at his ead, that he died almost in desperacion, cryin out upon the Phisitians, because they could not cure him, saying, "Have I thus rewarded you with Livings, and given you fees, and nowe none of you able to helpe me, when I have most need of your helpe?" And with that calling for Sr. *Anthony Denney*, an egregious flatterer about him, and commonlie never far from him, commaunded him to whippe them. And although he perceived at last, that by no meanes he could escape death, yet, as farre as anie man can re-

port, in all the time of his sickness he not once called to God for mercie and forgiveness of his former wretched life. No trulie, but sometimes lying in a studie with him selfe, and sometimes sorrowing, as seemed by his countenance, would sodenlie say, "Oh! I must die. Yea, Sir," would some one or other saye, "you must nedes die once, and so must I and everie one heare, but I trust you shall not die now: Alas!" would he say againe, "thinkest thou that I shall be saved when I die? for I have bin a king and lived like a king". And no doubt but evn as his life was sinfull, so, after his death, God shewed a strange example upon his wretched carcasse. For in such time as it was in preparing, to be ceared and spiced, by the surgeons in the chamber at Westminster, where he died, to be after removed downe to the chappell, and so from thence to Windsore, where it was buried, it chaunced the said carcasse, by mishap, and over boisterous lifting, to fall to the ground, out of which issued such a quantitie of horrible and stinking blood and matter, that it was no small trouble to a number about it, to cense the place againe, and make it cleane against the next day for the remove. But before all could be done, there came into the place, as I have bin credlelie informed, a great

black dogg, no man could tell from whence, which dogg, whiles everie one was occupied, filled himselfe so full as his sides could hould with licking up filthy blood that was spilt, and in the end escaped without hurt from the guard and diverse others, that stroke at him with their holberdes and other weapons, meaning verelie to have killed him, if they could.

Others I coulede have named unto you that were doers in this matter, and that of<sup>r</sup> righ great calling, whome God worthelie after punished, some by a foule and shamefull end, some by leaving them without either issue or kindred, wherby their lands and goodes, after their death, came to the handes of straungers, that fell in strife among<sup>s</sup> themselves. Others were attainted, and thereby not onelie their owne bodies executed to shamefull death, but also their lands and goodes being forfeited, their children went a begging, some came to one mis-happe, and some to an other; which, if it were written, wold requier a long processe.

These being manifest signes and tokens of God's indignation and heavie displeasure against this whole realme, for so cruell and horrible murdering of his holie Prophettes, it standeth us in hand, and that spedelie, without delay, to prostrate our selves before him, and with humilltie to beseech him, of

his infinite mercie and goodnesse, that we be not, according to our desertes, worthely punished, first, in this world, by the intollerable yoake and barbarous tirannie of Infidells and *Turkes*, and after, in the world to come, by everlasting paine and torment of Hell fier; but that rather, by the meritts and intercession of this, and other holie Martirs, this noble Realme may once againe be restored to that auuncient, and true Christianfaith, in which our forefathers lived these thousand yeares and more, and that we the dwellers therein, and our posteritie, may once againe peaceblie serve him, in the same faith, all the daies of our lives, and after, in the world to come, glorifie him in his heavenly kingdome, where he reigneth for ever. Amen. *This is the Conclusion of a Popish Book, to the Doctrines of which I by no means subscribe. Nor will I vouch for the matters of Fact. I have been a faithfull Transcriber, and I leave the whole to the Judgment of the Reader. I took occasion to do it from the mention of the fatal destruction of Bookes and Images, by virtue of the order for which many excellent Pictures also perished of divers worthy persons of both Sexes. Euen these, however innocent in themselves, were look'd upon as*

*Images and Representations of Favourers and Abettors of Superstition. The Executioners of the Act exceeded their Commission, and made it reach even to Things never intended by it. So that 'tis a wonder, that any curious Pictures of Antiquity escap'd their Fury, and that they had not committed to the Flames even such Pictures, as K. Henry the VIII<sup>th</sup>. himself admired, (particularly those of fine, but wanton Women) one of which was an ancient and fine one of the beautifull Rosumond, that is now in the possession of my ingenious and worthy Friend Samuel Gale, Esq;. who lately purchas'd it accidentally, and 'twas from him that I receiv'd the following account of it. 'Tis painted on a Pannel of Wainscot, and represents her in a three quarter proportion, dress'd in the Habit of the Times, a streight Body'd Gown of changeable red Velvet, with large square Sleeves of Black flow'r'd Damask Faceings, turn'd up above the Bend of her Arms, and close sleeves of a pearl colour'd Sattin puff'd out, but button'd at the Rist appearing from under the Large ones. She has several Rings sett with pretious Stones on her Fingers. Her Breast cover'd with a fine Flower'd*

y 4

Lin.

*Linnen, gather'd close at the Neck like a Ruff. Her Face is charmingly Fair, with a fine Blush in her Cheeks. Her Hair of a Dark Brown, parted with a Seam from the middle of her Forehead upwards under her Coifure, which is very plain, but a Gold Lace appears above it, and that cover'd with a small cap of Black Silk. - She is looking very intently upon the fatal Cup, which she holds in one hand, and the Cover in the other, as going to drink it. Before her is a table cover'd with black Damask, on which there lies a Prayer Book open, writ in the ancient black Character. The whole Piece is extremely well preserv'd. Mr. Gale takes it to have been done about Harry the 7th's time.*

croised, crossed.

croiserie, crosses.

crownment, coronation.

croupe, buttocks, crupper.

cum, came.

cummythe, come.

cuntre, country, encounter.

curtais, courteous.

curtasly, courteously.

curteis, courteous.

curteisly, courteously.

curteylly, courteously.

curteys, courteous.

cussed, kissed.

Customary Tenanntes. *Such Tenants as hold by the custom of*

*the Manour, or such as hold by Copy of Court Rolls upon performance of the usual Customs.*

## D.

da, dame.

daile, dally, deale.

dam, dame.

Damas, Damascus.

dan, dominus, Sir.

Daneis, Danish. *In pag. 2. the author thinks that Kampedene is the same as campus Danorum; but falsly. See Kampedene.*

Danes, Danish.

Danesry, Danish.

Dangilde, Dane-gelt.

dangu, dungeon, tower, castle. *The Author of the English sometimes uses the very French Words, as in pag. 203. where we have at þe dangu þat nyght, 'tis dangu also in the French.*

danz, dominus, Sir. *Videsis Glossarium nostrum ad Robertum Gloucestriensem; voc. sire.*

dar, dare, durst. *I dar ne may, I durst not. þat strength ne dar, that strength durst not.*

dare, give, grant.

dawes, days.

dayet, a curse; cursed, confounded.

dayet haf his lip, and his nose þerbý, *a pox take his lips, and his nose thereby. dayet þat þerof rouht, cursed be he that occasioned*

*sioned this.* dayet who þe kȳme, confounded be he that entertains thee. dayet his nose, confound his nose, a curse to his nose.

ded, death, did.

dede, death, dead, deed, deeds, feats, action, died. þe dede him dight, prepared himself for death.

dedes, deeds.

dedis, deads, as in pag. 239. in to þe dedis hond, is into the deads hand, or, in manum mortuam.

deed, dead.

defare, undo.

defendes, prohibiteth, forbiddeth.

degh, vouchsaf'd.

deie, put to death, kill, destroy, die. & do þe Scottis deie, and kill the Scots, do þise Scottis deie, kill these Scots. & did þe Walsch men deie, and did the Welsh men to death, or, made the Welsh men die.

deignouse, disdainfull.

deih, die, nought ne deigh, did not die, he ne deih, he did not die.

dele, a deal, part, distribute. neuer a dele, never a whit.

deles, deals, meddles.

Demaynes sive Demaines, Demains or demesns, (either from the Lat. *Dominicum*, or French *Demain* or *Domain*,) a word sufficiently known, and signifies as much as *patrimonium Domini*. Hotoman, (in *verbis feudalibus*, verbo *Dominicum*,) by divers Authori-

ties, proves those lands to be *Dominicum*, which a man holds originally of himself; and those to be *feodum*, which he holds by the benefit of a superior Lord. But this word is now most commonly used for a distinction between those Lands, that the Lord of a Manour hath in his own hands, or in the hands of his Leassee, dimised upon a rent for term of years or life; and such other Lands appertaining to the said Manour, which belong to Free or Copy-holders; howbeit the Copy-hold belonging to any Manour, is also, in the opinion of many good Lawyers, accounted *Demeasn*. See Cowell's Interpreter, and Blount's Dictionary interpreting Hard Words.

deme, condemn, judge, deed, examine, decree.

demed, judged, managed, condemned.

demeyne, demesn, demains.

demouring, dwelling.

demple, wrangle. No more of þis to demple, no more of this to wrangle or dispute.

demýng, judging.

dene, dean.

departe, separate, depart.

deppest, deepest.

dere, sorrow, hurt, damage, obstruction, dare, dear. þe lesse wille dere. the less hurt will there be.

de.

- dereyne, *derayn*, confound or turn out of order. In this sense the French *disarroyer*, i. e. *confundare*, *turbare*. There are other senses of it. See *Spelman's Gloss. voc. dirationare*, and *Du-Fresne's Gloss. voc. ratio*, where *Du-Fresne* observes, that it signifies, among other things, to plead and to claime; and indeed to claim suits with the *Chronicle* I now publish. See also *Skinner* in his *Ety-molog. of Law words voc. dereyn*, and my *Glossary to Rob. of Glouc. in voc. de-reyny*.
- des, dice, desk, seat, table. on des, at a table.
- desces, *decease*, death.
- desceyuance, *deceit*, *trick*, *deceiving*, *couzening*.
- deses, *decease*, *disease*.
- despite, *despight*, *injury*, *affront*, *contempt*, *scorn*, *vexation*.
- destrere, (*dextrarius*, *equus militaris*,) a steed, a great horse, a horse of service.
- destres, *distress*.
- destresse, *distress*.
- desturbled, he *disturbed*, he obstructed.
- dete, *date*.
- Deuelyn, *Dublin*.
- deuere, *devoir*, *endeavour*, *duty*, *service*.
- deuse, *devided*, *device*, *discretion*.
- deus, *God*. as so say deus, as one would say good God.
- deuyn, *prophecy*.
- deuys, *device*.
- dey, *dye*.
- deynoushede, *scornfullness*.
- deze pers, *twelve peers*.
- did, *caused*, *did*, *didst*. He did masons deuÿse & east, He ordered masons to devise and consider. He did þe king in reson, He made the king to understand. did þam be, made or caused them to be.
- diffamed, *defamed*.
- dight, *prepare*, *make ready*, *made ready*, *accoutred*, *prepared*, *dressed*, *deck*, *deck'd*, *furnish*, *ready*, *rais'd*, *hastened*, *made*. he dight him to þe town, he made himself ready against the town.
- dightes, *prepares*, *makes ready*.
- digne, *worthy*.
- dike, *ditch*, *ornament*.
- dikes, *ditches*.
- disceite, *deceit*.
- discert, *desert*.
- disceyuance, *deceit*.
- disconfet, *discomfited*.
- disconfite, *discomfited*.
- dises, *decease*, *death*.
- disherite, *disherit*, *disherited*.
- disheritesson, *disseizin*, *disheriting*, *disinheritance*.
- disheritsoun, *disherison*, *disheritage*.
- disours, *discourse*.
- dispende, *spend*, *expend*.
- dispite, *injury*.
- disputeson, *disputation*.
- disputeson, *disputation*.
- disseised, *disseized*, *dispossess'd*.
- distance, *discord*, *distance*, *difference*, *division*, *dissension*, for alle

- alle ofer distance, notwithstanding all other difference.
- distaunce, division, difference.
- disturblyng, disturbance, impediment, let, hindrance.
- do, make, do. do com, make or cause to come. do dight and mak zow hone, p. 170. prepare and make your self ready, sive prepare your self, and be of good courage and cheer. tho' indeed hone may here be, what we commonly say bonny; and then the Words will denote, make your self ready, and be brisk and bonny. & or I zit do my fyn, and before I yet make my end, or, and yet before I dye. do þe coroun kyng, make thee to be crown'd king.
- doand, doing.
- doelfullie, dolefully, grievously.
- doguise, disguised.
- dole, grief.
- dome, doom, judgment, condemnation, discretion. dome on þam salle nedes, judgment must needs pass on them.
- dominoun, dominion, lordship, house.
- don, done, laid.
- dunjon, dungeon, prison. "Dun-geon", (inquit Skinnerus) "Barathrum, Tullianum, Car-cer Subterraneus & Caligi-nosus, mirè detorto sensu, à Fr. G. Dongeon, Turris munitissima Propugnaculi ad ultimum Receptum, utr. q. d. Domio (i. e.) Domici-um; fortean enim anti-qui captivos suos in altissi-ma & munitissima totius ar-cis seu urbis turre, tanquam loco tutissimo, custodierunt. Posses etiam deflectere à nom. Dung, quia in tali carcere miseri cubiculum stercore suo conspurcant, sed prius longe præfero". Rectissime hæc Skinnerns de altissima & munitissima turre. Inde & hæc verba apud nostrum, p. 121. & did reise in þat coste a stalworth donjon, idem valent quod, and did raise in that coast a strong high tower or castle. Et quidem turris arcis nostræ Oxoniensis aptissime dongeon à nonnullis appellatur, quantumvis vulgò per synecdochèn haul alio nomine quam the castle veniat.
- donjoun, dungeon, prison.
- doole, grief.
- dortoure, dorter, dormitory.
- dos, does, do.
- douhteli, doughtily, readily, willingly.
- douhtinesse, manhood, strength, valour.
- douhty, stout, strong, courageous, magnanimous, valiant, brave, sturdy. Godefrey of Louayn þe duke þat was douhty, Bi messengers tuayn sent to kyng Henry, For his douhter Adelayn, þat wele was þan of age. i. e. King Henry sent to Godfrey, that was the stout duke of Louvain, for his daughter

- daughter *Adelayn, that was then ripe of age.*
- douhtýnes, *courageousness, courage.*
- douhtýnesse, *courageousness, hardness.*
- doure, *endure.*
- doute, *fear, doubt.*
- douted, *doubted, feared.*
- doýngus, *doings.*
- dred, *dreaded, feared, were fearful, terrify'd, afraid.*
- drede, *fear, terrify.*
- dref, *drove.*
- drenge, *drag.*
- drenkled, *drowned, were drown'd.*
- driue, *to drive, to draw, to go.*
- drof, *drove.*
- dronkeld, *drowned. dronkeld euer ilkon, every one of them was drowned.*
- dronken, *drunk.*
- dronkled, *drowned, was drowned, was sunk.*
- dronkon, *drunk, drank.*
- dronh, *drew.*
- drowe, *drew, threw.*
- dryue, *drive, drove.*
- dryuen, *drove off.*
- dubbid, *dubbed, either from the French doubber, doubber, or addoubber, to rig, trim, dress, patch, mend, arm, or else (which I rather think) from the Norman-Saxon Word dubban, to create, gird, or strike, which occurs in p. 187. of the Saxon Chron. under the year MLXXXV. where 'tis said, that William the conqueror created his son Henry a Knight at Westmin-*
- ster, 7 dubbade hiȝ junu Henric to ridepe þæp. See Dr. Hickes's Gram. Sax. p. 151. & Gram. Franco-Theotisc. p. 91.*
- duelland, *dwelling.*
- dur, *durst.*
- dure, *enduring.*
- dures, *doors.*
- durre, *door.*
- durýn, *hard.*
- duze, *douzen, twelve.*
- duzepers, *douzen peers, twelve peers: sed ad pag. 269. duze-pere pro duzepers forsitan reponendum est, ut metrum priorí metro commodiùs respondeat.*
- dýght, *prepared.*
- dýnt, *dint, blow, point, stroke.*
- dyntis, *dints, blows.*

## E.

- eam, *unkle. "Eame. Avunculus". (saith Somner, in his Saxon Dict.) "the mothers brother; " who to this day is so called " in Lancashire. Noel. Bel. " gis, oom." But then 'twas often used promiscuously, both for the father's, as well as mother's brother. See my Glossary to Rob. of Glouc. in voc. eme.*
- eft, *afterwards, after, again.*
- eftson, *again.*
- eftsones, *again.*
- eftsonne, *again, soon after.*
- eftsons, *eftsoons, now and then, ever and anon, presently, again,*



- toon after. In pag. 130. l. 6. the French hath altre feez, (for est sons) from which, I think we commonly say to fetch a fiez.
- egg'd, egg'd, egg'd on, spurr'd on, incited, urg'd.
- egre, eager, fierce.
- eise, ease, to ease.
- eke, ease.
- Eland, p. 77. Healande alias.
- elde, age, old, old age. smyten in to elde, brought or drawn to old age; smitten in age or years.
- elite, elect.
- elites, elects.
- elleuend, eleventh.
- ellis, else, otherwise.
- elne, ell.
- els, else.
- Elyng, Ely.
- emprise, enterprize.
- emys, enemies.
- enbussed, belay'd, waylaid, ambushed, in ambush.
- enbussement, ambushment.
- encheson, occasion.
- enchesonne, occasion, need.
- enchesoun, occasion, cause.
- encumberment, annoyance, incumbring, incumbrance, molestation.
- encumberyng, incumbrance, trouble.
- encumbre, incumbrance, trouble.
- endis, ends.
- enforme, form, fashion, settle.
- enmys, enemies.
- enoyn'ted, anointed.
- enquere, inquire. was enquere, was to inquire.
- enseled, sealed.
- enselid, sealed, was sealed.
- ent, ended. wele ent, well ended.
- enterdite, interdict.
- enterdited, interdicted.
- enterlace, interlace, a kind of verse or rhythm so called.
- entermet, intermediate, interceed, intermeddle.
- entre, entred, entry.
- entres, entries.
- er, are, before. It er, there are.
- erbage, see herbage.
- ere, before, are.
- erle, earl, duke. Vide not. ad imum pag. 179, 180.
- erresdeken, archdeacon.
- ersbisshop, archbishop.
- ersdeken, archdeacon.
- ersebisshop, archbishop.
- ert, art.
- erpe horn, pag. 118. earth-horn, or rather (for so I take the word naturally to signify) country-horn. But then what sort of horns these were I cannot, as yet, learn, tho' I have written, for Satisfaction, into that very Country, where the Action is related to have been. Nor indeed can I recollect, that I have met with the word any where else. The Scots had design'd, to have got an entire victory over K. Stephen, by a vast, and almost incredible, number of cattle, that they had got together, thinking (by that means) to trample down the English before them; but the

the English, being forewarned of the matter, cunningly prevented it, by placing Earth-horns or Country-horns in every street and way, which the Cattle were to pass, and the Effect proved according to their wishes. For the Earth-horns being blow'd, it put the Cattle into such a terrible consternation, that they ran furiously back, crush'd the Scots themselves, and so the English came off compleat conquerors. The matter was talk'd of, as if it had been fresh, very frequently in the time of Robert of Brunne; for as for the relation in Peter Langtoft himself (I mean in the original French) it is not otherwise express'd, than that the Scots were vanquish'd by an hideous sound, or noise, that was made by the English. The Stratagem is so very remarkable, that I can not but think, that Polyænus would have vouchsaf'd it a particular place in his *Work* *επι στρατηγικῶν*, had it been transacted either before, or in, his time, especially since he tells us<sup>1</sup>, how the besiegers of Theodosia, or Theodosia, a city of Pontus, were frighted away by the Noise of a great number of Trumpets, that were sounded all at the same time.

es, is.

eschekere, *escheker*.

eschel, *troop, company*.

eschele, *squadron*.

escheles, *squadrons*.

eschete, *escheat, escheated, fallen*.

ese, *easily*.

essheked, *asked*.

essoyn, *excuse*.

essoyne, *excuse, communing, parleying*.

estere, *state*.

estre, *statc, estate*.

estres, *states, state, condition, conditions, things*.

&. See under A.

eth, *easily*.

euel, *ill, illness, distemper*.

euelle, *sickness*.

euen, *even, adjusted*.

euenhed, *evenness, equality, equal*.

euenhede, *equity*.

euenlik, *evenly*.

eueridele, *every part*.

euerilkon, *every one*.

euer ilkon *sive* euerilkon, *every one*.

euer ilkone, *every one, each one of them*.

euon, *even*.

extende, *extend, display, seize and value*.

extendours, *extenders, surveyors*.

eye, *awe, aid, obedience, he stode of him non eye, he stood in no awe or fear of him, eye of sensantes, (fatura, pullities)*

*game of fecurities, ab ey, ovo.*  
eyrus, years.  
eÿse, ease.

## F.

faired, fairest, farthest.  
fairer, fairer, farther.  
fairhede, beauty.  
falle, fall, fell, happen.  
fallis, falls, happeneth.  
falste, falsity, falsness.  
famen, famish.  
fand, found.  
fanged, received.  
fare, (valeat,) rest, dwell, go, jour-  
ney, fare, ferry, pass, do.  
farn, fared.  
faut, fault.  
faute, fault.  
fawe, enmity.  
fay, faith. per fay, in faith.  
fayn, glad, gladly, joyfull, were  
glad, fain, willingly.  
fayne, glad, desirous.  
fayntise, faintness.  
fayntlie, gladly.  
fe, fee, lands, income.  
feaute, fealty, fidelity, faithfull-  
ness.  
fedis, feeds.  
feendes, attempts, ab A. Sax.  
pandian, tenture.  
felle, feoffe, enfeoffe, endow, pos-  
sess, put in possession.  
felled, feoffed, endowed.  
fessment, feoffment, grant in fee,  
infeoffing, possession.  
fessmentes, feoffments, fees.  
feiht, fight.  
feire, fairs.

feith, faith.  
fel, fell out, happened.  
felauhes, fellows.  
felaus, fellows.  
feld stve felde, fell, feel'd.  
fele, many, happened.  
felle, beat down, cut down, pull  
down, humble, happened, came,  
fell, fall, to fall, to cut, besell,  
crafty, cunning, much. felle him  
fulle, dejected him much. felle  
felle, very cunning.  
fellis, fells, falls, throw or pull  
down.  
felon, traytour.  
felonie, cruelty, anger, despight-  
fulness, outrage, treachery, trea-  
son, mischief, villany.  
felons, traytours, treacherous.  
felonse, p. 207. (pro felonie)  
treachery, villany.  
feloun, felon, traytour, traytours.  
felowus, fellowes.  
fend, find, try'd.  
fende, defend, fiend, devil.  
fende's, p. 281. (singulariter,  
casu genitivo,) fiend's, devil's.  
fendes, p. 281. (pluraliter.) fiends,  
devils.  
fer, far. fer fro, far from, as far off.  
ferd, fear, affraid, fearfull, went,  
fared, managed, host, forces,  
army. Vide inferd.  
ferde, ferry'd, went, passed, affraid,  
fared, went.  
fere, journey, society, company,  
fear, far, companion, fellow.  
feres, companions.  
ferlike, terrible, strange.  
ferly, wonder, horribly, terribly,  
strangely. Bot I haf grete  
-ferly

- ferly, *but I have great wonder, or, I wonder very much.*
- ferne, *far.*
- ferrer, *farther.*
- ferrere, *farther.*
- fers, *fresh, companions, fierce.*
- ferth, *fourth.*
- fertre, *shrine.*
- ferýnges, *sudden.* Ab Anglo-Sax. *pepinga, extemplo, suddenly.*
- fesed, *fastened, detained.*
- fesid, *jerked, whipp'd, beaten.*
- fest, *fast, fastened, fetch'd, noise, fuss, (as we say commonly,) to make a fuss.*
- fet, *fetcht.* fet his dede, *got his death.*
- fete, *feet.*
- fette, *fetcht.*
- fettre, *setter.*
- feyn, *glad.*
- feyng, *received.*
- feyutise, *dissimulation.*
- feyþly, *faithfully.*
- fez, *fees.*
- ficacie, *sickly.*
- fifte, *fifth.*
- fiftend, *fifteenth.*
- fightand, *fighting.*
- fikelle, *fickle, inconstant, changeable, sickly.*
- file, *fool, thread, trifle.*
- filed, *defiled, sailed, injured, abused, foiled, repulsed.*
- fine, *ceased.*
- first, *forest.* and of þe first assise, p. 301, and of the forest assize.
- adeo ut assise htc idem sit quod statutum sive decretum. Vide Spellmanni Gloss. voc. assisa.
- fist, *first.*
- fitz Izoun, p. 68. fitz John, nam fiz Joun in Codd. Gall.
- fle, *fly, avoid.*
- fleand, *fly, flying, fighting, putting to flight.*
- flehand, *flying.*
- fleih, *flew, fled.*
- fleibes, *flies.*
- fleked, *bent, bowed, plied, turned.*
- flekes, *flags, twigs.*
- fleme, *banish, terrify.*
- flemed, *exiled, banished, exiles.*
- flette, *fleet.*
- flood, *floud, inundation, raging of the sea, tempest, water, sea, river.*
- fлом, *river.* It must be here remembered, that on this side Fryer Bacon's study at Oxford is a little Bridge<sup>1</sup>, under which runneth a small stream, (that divideth Oxford-shire and Bark-shire) being part of Tril-milbow, whose Course of old time was not to fall into Isis, as now it doth, but into the River Charwell throught the midst of Christ-Church Meadow, which though it be now but one, in former times was two, whereof the farther part, next to Isis, belonged to the City of Oxford, and was called the Town Mead,

<sup>1</sup> See Dr. Leonard Hutten's *Antiquities of Oxford*, published by me at the end of *Textus Rossensis*, p. 348.

and the higher part, next to Frideswide's, belong'd to Christ-Church, and was called of old Frideswide's Mead. But in the days of K. Edward VI<sup>th</sup>. the Dean and Chapter, having then an annual Market, or Fair, usually kept about St. Frideswide's day in the Quadrangle, for many days together (and was much more considerable than Stourbridge Fair by Cambridge) were pleas'd to exchange the said Fair with the Town for their part of the foresaid Meadow; so that Christ-Church having thus got the whole Meadow to themselves, they damm'd up the old Channell, that ran into Charwell, and brought both the Meads into one; yet to keep up certain tokens, how the Course ran, certain meer stones were set in the Meadow, and it still bore the name of Shire-lake. And indeed even to this day, there are very visible signs, such as Rushes and different Grass, where it went, and (which is the reason, for which I mention all this) it is often call'd the flum or the flum. It is with all remarkable, that low, watry, rushy places are frequently call'd Flams by persons (especially such as deal in Meadows and Cattle) in and about Oxford. Of which Flams

there was formerly a much greater Number than there is at present, the Water of Charwell being then more obstructed than now, which conduc'd, in no small degree, to Sicknesses. And those that are acquainted with the History of Oxford are not ignorant, that the Pestilence was often in old time in that place, which occasioned the Scholars to retire, a thing which is to be attributed, in great measure, to the Flams, as well as to the neglect of cleansing the Streets, and keeping out Creatures that raised Filth and corrupted the Air. Of such kind of Flams there were abundance on the South side of the City, even beyond Fryer Bacon's Study, the Causey being not rais'd so high as at present, nor that way so much frequented (the Flams hindring) as nowadays; which was the reason therefore that the place, now called Fryer Bacon's Study, was very private (in respect of what it is now) and afforded that great Man a very convenient Retreat from the Grey Fryery, in order to contemplate in the night time, and make proper Observations in Astronomy, and other parts of Mathematics; which he did with the greater advantage, after he had

invented the Telescope (for 'tis to him we are to ascribe this usefull Invention<sup>1</sup>) which added so much to his Reputation, that there was no one but look'd upon him as a prodigy, and his Discoveries derived upon him so much Envy, that he was proceeded against as a Magician, tho' he wrote expressly against Magick, as I have shew'd elsewhere<sup>2</sup>. But 'twas in the Summer time chiefly, that this admirable Scholar made his Observations at the place that now bears his Name, and not in Winter. At that dry Season he was less obnoxious to the ill Vapours, that at other Seasons were troublesome and dangerous, especially when there was then such a Multitude of Flams, the ill Effects of which, however, himself, by the Directions he gave, very much prevented, for which he deserved, and, without doubt, received thanks from the University, as well as the Town, it being the Interest, of this Seat of Learning, which is so admirably (nothing more finely) situated, to listen to persons of Skill when they prescribe what may prevent Infection, and therefore more Attention should have been given to such know-

ing Men above fourscore years since, when many suffered by a new Disease, which tho' it was felt at other places, yet rag'd most at Oxford, as may appear<sup>3</sup> from a scarce little Book, lent me by my worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq; intituled, *Morbis Epidemius Anno 1643*. England's new Disease most contagious at present in Oxford. With the Signes, Causes, Remedies. Published by his Majesties Command. Oxford, Printed by Leonard Lichfeild, Printer to the University. 4° in 3 Sheets. Though it was as ancient as Hippocrates<sup>4</sup>, yet it was termed The new Disease. 'Twas generally defined to be a malignant and contagious Feaver, being comprised under the Genus of a putrid continued Feaver, which proceedeth from putrefaction of blood, or humours continued in the greater vessels. So that the Disease may be truly called, *Febris putrida, continua, maligna, & contagiosa*; that is, a putrid, continued Feaver, both malignant and contagious. Tho' it was not the Plague, yet it was (as we before defined it) what some nevertheless denied, malignant and contagious, as the Author of that Tract hath well proved. One cause of

<sup>1</sup> Doctor Historicus, Vol. II. p. 385.  
 astr: MSS. Vol. 79: p. 122.

<sup>2</sup> Duct. Hist. Vol. II. p. 386.

<sup>3</sup> Coll.

<sup>4</sup> In Epidem.

it was found to be those putrid Exhalations, drawn up by the Sun, from stinking Matter, Dung, Carcasses of dead Horses, and other Carrion, in and about the City, the removing of which noysome Inconveniencies, and keeping the Streets sweet, and clean, was soon found to tend much to the abatement of the Disease. A second cause was found to be Diet. For although there was no such scarcity of Provisions, as forced any of the Inhabitants (Scholars or others) to feed upon bad Meats, yet the Drink could not be excused, being, for the most part, (by reason of the multitude, and concourse of people) overnew, and not ripe or fit for drinking. Which Inconvenience is what we still complain of. And therefore 'tis wished the Brewers would somewhat regard our health, as well as their own profit, in drying their Mault sufficiently, throughly boyling their Beer, and making clean their Vessels; whereas a common Complaint against them is, that they make use of slack-dried Mault, do not half boyl their Beer, that they add few or no Hopps, and tun it up in unwashed Vessels, which causeth the Drink to be crude, raw, and apt to corrupt within us. To

which Observation we may add, that the Brew-houses all stand upon the Banks of the River Isis, which of it self is a cold hungry Water, the source and springs of it arising from Cotswold in Gloucestershire: where at the spring head, the extremity of Coldness in the Water is such, that, as it is observed, Beasts refuse to drink of it; how great care then ought the Brewers to take in boyling, whereby to alter, and amend this quality of the water? This Disease as it proved mortal to some, so it hung long upon others; but then many prevented the ill Effects by using this method. Presently upon complaint of Chilness, of aking and dizziness in the Head, they took a Cordial, went straitway into bed, and swet, and rose next day, without any distemper: which might very well be, by discussing, and expelling the *μιασμα*, and inquinamentum putredinale, before it had fermented, and assimilated the whole Masse. And by this means alone was cured that most fatal Disease *ἰσχυρὸς*, or Sudor Anglicus, which raged with such destructive violence ('till constant sweating for 24 houres, the only certain Remedy was found out) that

- neighbouring Counties did not believe this Island had so many Inhabitants as died. We have not been wholly free since that time from the same kind of Disease, that this little Book before mentioned describes to have been so violent at Oxford; and whether or no there was not a touch of it in the latter end of the year 1724. I shall leave to the Judgment and Decision of those, that shall read these Notes and make any Remarks of what happened at that Season.*
- float, sayling. Now er alle on flote, now are all sayling on the Sea.*
- flowand, flowing, flow'd, over-flow'd.*
- flum, river. In old charms<sup>1</sup> we have, flum Iupdan for the river Jordan.*
- fo, few, foe, foes, enemies, for. fo men, the enemies.*
- fode, food.*
- fodes, foods.*
- foen, foe. fulle foen, an utter enemy.*
- foisoun, store, plenty, abundance.*
- fole, foolish, fool, a fool.*
- foles, fools, foolish, folks.*
- folie, foolish.*
- folowand, following.*
- folowes, follow.*
- foltid, foolish, faulty.*
- fomen, enemies.*
- fond, find, found, have found, try, tryed, went to. Hastily bignyne Philip to folow hou fond, begin thou, and try or contend hastily to follow Philip. See tynd.*
- fonde, found, try, find, contend, labour, endeavour, strive.*
- fonden, found.*
- fondes, tryes, attempts.*
- fondon, found.*
- fondoure, founder.*
- fondred, forced. he fondred þe Sarazins otuynne, he forced the Saracena into two parties.*
- fonk, funk, vapour, smoke.*
- fonkes, funks. be beten alle fonkes, be beat all to funks, or till they stink again.*
- foole, foolish.*
- foos, foes.*
- for, for, because, from, for that, in that, when, of, four. for ne non, for not one. ware him for tricherie, take heed to himself of treachery. for monethes, four months.*
- ferbarred, debarred, barred of, deprived of.*
- forbede, forbid.*
- forbi, before, for by, notwithstanding, away, therefrom. forbi euer ikone, before every one.*
- forby, excluded.*
- fordid, destroyed.*
- for do sive fordo, undo, destroy.*
- fordon, undone, lost.*
- fordone, hindered, lost, stopt.*
- fordos, destroys, damages, undoes.*

<sup>1</sup> *Hiccesii Præf. ad Thes. lingg. Sept. p. xvi.*



- fore, gone, fared, went, go. ne non  
 þer after fore, neither did any one  
 go after it.
- foreÿns. aliens, strangers.
- forfare, forfeit, loose, to make de-  
 sert, to make destitute, destroy.
- forfaren, forlorn, deserted, de-  
 stroyed.
- for for, wherefore.
- forgetilschip, forgetfulness.
- forgo sive for go. forego, forsake,  
 leave, loose. Ab. A. Sax. pop-  
 gan, dimittere, derelinquere.
- forholn, withholden, withheld, de-  
 tained, kept back.
- forlete, leave, loose.
- forlorne, lost.
- formast, foremost. formast on of þo,  
 the foremost man of those; the  
 foremost one of those.
- foremost, foremost, foremost next  
 Palmesondenay, next before  
 Palmsunday.
- for schent, very much confounded.
- forset, stopp'd.
- for soth sive forsoth, in truth, for  
 sooth, in troth, truly, of a truth.
- forsters, foresters.
- forsuore, forswore, abjured:
- forth, forth, from, thenceforth.
- forthely, readily. als forthely as  
 he, as readily as he, as well as  
 he, as far forth as he.
- forthes, freta, friths, streights.
- forth gode, should go forth, should  
 be confirm'd.
- forþouht, griev'd, feared. for-  
 þouht it sore and smerte, it  
 griev'd them sorely and smartly.
- for told, foretold.
- forward, bargain, condition, cove-  
 nant, love, argument, compact,  
 contract, forwards. In a gode  
 forward, on good Articles.
- for warned, forewarned.
- forwondred, much wondered at,  
 very strange.
- fosoun, confidence, ability.
- fote, foot, feet.
- founde, try.
- founden, founded.
- foundes, founds, framing, found-  
 ing.
- fourtenÿght, fortnight.
- fouptÿ, forty.
- foÿntes, attempts.
- foÿson, abundance, plenty, store,  
 confidence, career.
- foÿsoun, store, plenty, abundance.
- fraist, nourish, countenance.
- fram, frame.
- Franceÿs, French.
- franchise, franchise, franchises, li-  
 berty.
- Frankes, French.
- Frankis, French.
- frape, clutter, hurly burly, aid,  
 from the French frappé, struck,  
 knockt, rapt, &c.
- frauh, fraught.
- fraunkeleÿn, franklin, freeman,  
 denizen.
- frayed, affraid, frightened.
- fre, free.
- freist, freeze, cool.
- freistes, fraughts.
- frere, frier.
- freres, friers.
- frese, freez'd, froze.
- fresse, fresh, quick.
- frette, fraught or freight of a  
 ship.

frith, *peace.*

frithe, *free, privilege, sanctify.*

fro, *from, of, against.* fro that forward, *from that time forwards.*

fulle, *full, fully, many, very.* fulle suÿthe, *sive suiþe, very readily, very quickly, very fast.* fulle faire, *very fair.* fulle grim, *very austere, very sower or rough, very sharp, very grim.* fulle rebelle, *very rebelliously.* fulle streit, p. 79. *immediately,* vel etiam potest denotare, *very strictly sive very narrowly.*

funde, *found.*

funden, *found.*

fÿn, *fine, finely, end, contract, conclusion.*

fÿnde, *endeavour.*

fÿne, *pure, fine, end, payment, bargain or agreement.*

fÿnes, *fines.* This Word syne or fine, cometh of the Latin finis, and is so well known, among our lawyers and others, that it is to no purpose, to say much about it. It hath divers applications in our Common Law. But the common Significations are, (1) A formal Conveyance of Lands, by acknowledging a perfect Agreement before a Judge. (2) A Sum of Money paid for Lands and Tenements let by Lease. (3) A Penalty or Amends made in Money for an Offence.

fÿue, *five.* whan he had regned fÿue, & wele was aboue, p. 57. *when he had reigned five years*

(nam in Codd. Gall. kaunt. V. anuz en la tere en pees auoyt reigne) *and was much above.*

## G.

ga, *yea.*

gadred, *gathered.*

gadres, *gatherers.*

gaf, *gave, cared.* gaf of, *cared for.* of þe kirke gaf þei leste, *they cared least for the church.* gaf no tale, *cared not.*

gaff, *gave.*

galais, *galleys.*

gald, *yielded, gave.*

galde, *yielded.*

galwes, *a gibbet or gullows.*

galweis, *gullows.*

gamen, *game, sport, rejoicing, gladness, mirth.* No gamen him ne list, *no game liked him.*

gamened, *gamed.* þan gamened þam no glewe, *then were they not at all glad.*

gammed, *gamed, rejoiced.* Sons with þe Danes gammed þam no glewe, *presently no mirth rejoiced (or remained with) the Danes.*

gan, *begin, began.* gan mis, *gone amiss.*

gannok, *standard, ensign,*

gare, *ready, at hand, provide, prepare, get ready, prepared, readily, quick.*

zared, *prepared, made ready, provided.*

garner, *garners, granaries.*

gart,

- gart, p. 4. prepared. Sed gan ma-  
lim, ut ad imum pagine monui.
- gaste, ghost.
- gate, altogether, got, beget, way,  
the way, gate. I rede out of his  
oste þe marchis go his gate, I ad-  
vise, that the marquiss go his  
way out of this host.
- gatis, gates.
- gavelokes, (hastilia,) gavelocks, from  
the Saxon gaveluca in Æl-  
frick, which signifies, shafts,  
javelins, warlike Engines, &c.
- gayn stie, Angl. Sax. gang stige,  
high-way.
- gayte, gaiety, gladness. gadred  
als þe gayete, gathered us gay  
people use to do.
- ze, ye, you, went, yea. ze unneþ.  
is any dele, you have scarce any  
jot.
- Geantz, Giants.
- geay, gay, merry.
- zed, goed, went.
- zede, went.
- zessen, given.
- Geffroun, Geffry.
- zeld, yield, yielded.
- zelde, yield.
- zelded, yielded.
- zeldes, yields.
- zelp, yelp, howl, howling, crying,  
cry, wail, may cry, may boast.  
þat men of vs zelp, that a great  
noise or report may be made  
about us.
- zeme, appoint, care, govern, be  
governed, be guarded, to wield.  
ouertok it to zeme, undertook  
to take care of it.
- zemed, defended, governed, mind-  
ed, aimed, look'd to.
- gendrure, issue, generation.
- Gene, Genua or Genoa.
- zeng, young.
- gent, gentle, fine, pretty, soft, gen-  
teel, courteous.
- gentille, genteel, fine, noble, ho-  
nourable.
- zepe, in jest.
- zerd, yard.
- zerde, rod, yard.
- zere, ready, very, year.
- zerne, earnestly, vehemently, de-  
sire, speedily, vigorously, cur-  
nestly desire, earnestly con-  
tend or endeavour.
- zerned, yerned, longed, desired,  
contended, earnestly endeavour-  
ed.
- zernýng, desire, desiring, covet-  
ing.
- Geruans, p. 78. Girvum, Gyr-  
wior Jarrow.
- gert, sharp, great.
- gese, gees.
- gesse, guess.
- gest, guess, guess'd, guest, com-  
pany, guests, gests, acts, trans-  
action, transactions.
- zeste, guest, guests, allies, gests,  
transactions, affairs.
- gested, entertain'd.
- gestes, gests, acts, transactions.
- gete, get.
- geten, gotten.
- getis, gets.
- zett, yet, still.
- gette, got, kept, shed, purchased.
- geyns, gins, traps, engins.
- gif, given, gave, give.

- gif, *if, give.*  
 gifes, *gives.*  
 gile, *guile, deceit, deceive.*  
 gilerie, *deceit, guile.*  
 gilerý, *cheat, fallacy, deceit, guile.*  
 giloure, *guiler, deceiver, traytour,*  
*more deceitfull, more crafty.*  
 gilt, *gilt, guilt.*  
 zing, *young.*  
 gird, *girt, girded.*  
 zit, *yet, nevertheless, moreover,*  
*furthermore.*  
 gites, *beds, lodging places, inns.*  
 glath, *p. 192, publick. Hinc cer-*  
*te cl. Skinnerus de voce gladly*  
*hæc profert. " Gladly, exp.*  
*" Commonly, fort. q. d. Le-*  
*" odly, AS. Leoble (i. e.)*  
*" Publick, Populariter, ab AS.*  
*" Leode, Populus.*
- gleam, *light.*  
 glede, *a coal.*  
 glent, *glanced, passed, glided.*  
 glewe, *glee, mirth, joy.*  
 glosed, *flattered.*
- God, *God, good. God son of*  
*heyuon, God's son of Heaven.*  
 gode, *God, good, method, went,*  
*goods, gone. of Gode, against*  
*God, from God. Gode loue,*  
*God's love. ne zode, did not*  
*go. sais me a gode certeyn, tell*  
*me a certain method, give me*  
*good advice.*
- godes, *goods.*  
 Godesbord, *God's table.*  
 zolden, *yielded.*  
 zole, *Christmass.*  
 zole feste, *feast of Christmass.*  
 Golie, *Goliath.*
- zomen, *yeomen.*  
 Gomor, *Gomorrah.*  
 gon, *go, began. gon Itelle; be-*  
*gun to be told.*  
 gonfaynoun, *banner.*  
 gonfeynounes, *standards.*  
 zong, } *young.*  
 zonge, }  
 gonnen, *begun.*  
 zorde, *yard.*  
 zork, *York.*  
 gos, *go.*  
 gost, *ghost, spirit, soul.*  
 zour, *your.*  
 zow, *you, your selves.*  
 grace, *grace, favour.*  
 graith, *readiness, peace, agreement.*  
 gram, *grieve, trouble, vex, punish,*  
*anger, fury, sorrow, debate,*  
*irksomness.*  
 grame, *punishment, sorrow, hurt.*  
 grant, *granted. grant mercy,*  
*grammercie, as Cotgrave hath*  
*noted in his English and*  
*French Dictionary. " Gra-*  
*" mercy, (saith Dr. Skin-*  
*ner) " à Fr. G. Grammercy.*  
*" It. Granmerciè, q. d. gran-*  
*" dem mercedem tibi duit*  
*" Deus." He should have*  
*said rather, grandem misericor-*  
*diam.*
- grantise, *grant, a grant, conces-*  
*sion, warrant, security.*  
 grayth, *array, draw, ornament.*  
 gre, *great, estate, will, pleasure,*  
*degree, step.*  
 grefe, *grievous, troublesome.*  
 greith, *motion.*  
 Grekis, *Greek, Greeks.*  
 grene, *green.*

gres, *grass.*

gret, *great.*

gretand, *crying.*

grete, *greeted, cry, exclaim, complain, great, greatly, crying, estate.* I haf not git so wrouht, to haf maugre þe grete. *I have not behaved my self so as yet, but I can do without thee.* grete þinges (in *Appendice ad Præf. Num. XIV.*) wounds.

gretis, *greet.*

grette, *grated, clawed, greeted, saluted.* his barons alle þei grette. *his barons he greeted all of them.*

greue, *be grievous, grieve, be at grievance, grief.*

greuus, *griefs.*

grille, *cruel, cold.*

grim, *grim, cruel, sharp, austere, rough, roughly, fierce, harsh, gruff, stern, devilish, vile.*

grith, *agreement, peace.* гpидъ. бpыце, гpитъбpиче, гpитъбpече, or гpедъбpече, *is breach of peace in old Monuments.*

grým, *grim, harsh, sharp, ghastly, cruel, base.*

gude, *good, went.*

guýe, *guide, lead, govern, manage, direct.*

guýour, *guider.*

guýours, *guiders, commanders.*

guýse, *guise, manner.*

gye, *guide.*

gyf, *give.*

gýnne, *begin.*

gynnes, *begins.*

gýnnýng, *beginning.*

gýour, *guider, captain.*

gýue, *gift.*

gýuen of, *given off or over.*

gýues, *give.*

## H.

ha, *hast.*

hache, *hatchet, ax.*

had, *have, had, hadst.* had haued, had had.

haddon, *had.*

haf, *have, hath, he had, to have.*

haf gode day, *God by'e, or good by'e, ut vulgo, i. e. God be with you.*

hage, *ague, sickness.* It comes from the French aigu, sharp, because an ague, at least in the Paroxysm, is known to be so. But 'twas common with our Ancestors to prefix h to Words, when there was no manner of occasion.

Hence some of them writ Ho-xonia for Oxonia, as is even observ'd by Mr. Vernon in his Oxonium Poëma, where he writes thus of two odd Verses in Merton-College Windows :

Hic veteres potes inspicere, & ridere Poëtas,  
Qui dignum cunctis carmen sensere fenestris,

In fenestris  
Collegii Mer-  
tonens. pas-  
sim legitur  
hoc carmen  
cum illo alte-  
ro, *Tempus*  
in omne, tem-  
pus consu-  
mere grave.

*Hoxoniam quare venisti præmeditare.*

And as they frequently  
in old time called Ox-  
ford, Hoxford, so they  
did Abbington, Ha-  
pyndoun, as may be  
learned from Thomas  
*Sprot's Chronicle*, that I lately  
published.

hakeneý, *hackney horse.*

hakneis, *hackney horses.* From  
the French haquenee, i. e. an  
ambling horse, gelding, or mare.  
We commonly call any Couch or  
Horse, let out to hire, a Hack-  
ney, &c. and some will tell you,  
that the name owes it's original  
to Hackney, a Town of much  
resort, about three Miles from  
London. But then how comes it  
to pass, that it should be so  
much used in the same sense in  
Countries, where this town was  
never heard of? or how came  
the Word to be in vogue be-  
fore this Town became noted?  
I altogether, therefore, incline  
to the French. And so does  
the learned Dr. Skinner.

"Hackney", (says he) "à Fr.  
"G. Hacquenée, *Hisp.* Haca-  
"néa, Haca, *It.* Acchineá, Ac-  
"chenéa, Chinéa, *C. Br.* Hac-  
"nai, quod illis Equum  
"Gradarium, nobis Equum  
"Conductitium significat, fort.  
"omnia à Teut. Hengst, E-  
"quus, vel saltem cætera om-

nia ab *It.* Chinéa, & hoc à  
"Schiena, *Dorsum*, q. d. Ca-  
"vallo di Schiena, à Backed  
"horse, a Saddle Horse, or  
"Pad nag."

hakneye, *hackney.*

hald, *hold, to hold.*

halde, *hold.*

halden, *holden.*

haldes, *holds.*

hale vp, *lift up, hoize up.*

haled, *healed.*

half, *side, part.*

halidam, *holy lady.*

halle, *all.*

halp, *help'd.*

hals, *heels, neck.* wikked hals.  
*wickedness.*

haluendele, *half part, the half*  
*part, half.*

halwes, *Saints.*

Halwethurs, *holy Thursday.*

halý, *holy.*

hamage, *homage.*

hamelesse, *hamletts.*

han, *have.*

Hanaud, *Hainalt.*

haned, *had.* N for v is after the  
*Scottish manner.* For in the  
old *Scottish Translation of*  
*Hector Boëthius* we have  
abone for above. Hane and  
haue have been used promi-  
scuously. Thus, in *Winken*  
*de Worde's Ed. of lib. Festi-*  
*valis, there is haue in the*  
*Serm. de Transfiguracione Do-*

- mini, whereas 'tis hane in that other Ed. I have mentioned above under the Word croice.
- hard, hard, sharp, grievous, hardship, sorrowfull, terrible, great, heard.
- hardilie, boldly.
- hardon, heard.
- harie, devastation, vexation, molestation.
- has, has, have, hast. has he had, p. 296. had he had.
- hastif, hasty, quick, hastiness.
- hastily, hastily.
- hastiuenesse, rashness, pride, haughtiness.
- hat, had.
- hate, was called, heat.
- haten, called.
- hater, attire, habit.
- hatie, p. 180. haughtiness, highness, sed hic loci potius est idem quod hastif; adeo ut þorght hatie denotet hastily, id quod de Gallico par hatye itidem est dicendum.
- hatrex, hatred.
- hauberke, lorica, habergion, coat of mail.
- hauelon, (Gallice,) heullant, howling, yelling. Hither the word hauelogh is to be referr'd, that I have printed from Caxton in p. 664. of Heming's Chertulary.
- haunt, frequent, usual.
- haunte, frequent, common.
- haunted, frequented, practised.
- haut, the high.
- hauteyn, haughtly.
- hayre, heir, a hare.
- he, him, her, they, he, his. smote he to dede, smote him to death. of he answeve amoved, moved by her answer. he he light, he himself alighted. so in p. 167. he he is he himself, or himself, unless one of the he's be superfluous.
- heberd þam bileue, p. 80. gave them harbour, harboured them with livelyhood, sive entertain'd them. bileue etiam readily denotare potest.
- hede, head, behead, heads.
- hede hode, p. 267. the hoods of their heads. Sed forte potius legend. hede & hode, i. e. heads and hoods. Sed & hede hode eo sensu potest accipi, quo manhood, ut hode conditionem significet, adeo ut tunc temporis eo ipsd in prælio tam Normanni, quam & Picardi conditionem virilem, imo etiam ipsam vitam, perdiderint.
- heen, hen.
- heiere, higher.
- heised, eased.
- held, reckoned, accounted, hold, held, went, kept. held no tales, made no account. not held, did not hold, did not observe, did not keep.
- hele, health.
- helle, hell, the deep, the depth or bottom of the sea. Either from the Saxon helan, tegere, celare; or from hol, caverna, fovea, abditum, cavitās, foramen. In the old

*old Rhythmical Tract, about the Pains of Hell, in an ancient Vellum MS. (given me by my learned Friend Richard Graves, of Mickleton in Gloucestershire, Esq;) Hell is not only made to signify a great pit or hole, where the wicked are to be punished after the Resurrection, but the Sea, where the fiends dwell, as well as in the air and earth, till the day of Judgment. I do not know, but Robert of Brunne might be the Author*

*of this old Tract, as well as of the other Pieces in the MS. Be that as it will, it puts me in mind of the old odd Map, I formerly often perus'd in the Bodl. Library, in which the Scottish Sea is made to be Hell, our Ancestors having strange Notions of that Sea, as well as they had of all Scotland, particularly the Northern Parts of it. But I shall give the Rhythms in the old Tract<sup>1</sup>, I have spoke of, at large.*

But first I will schewe where is helle  
 As I haue herd grete clerkes telle.  
 And<sup>2</sup> setthen wil I shewe zow more,  
 And speke of the paynes that<sup>3</sup> ben thore.  
 Some clerkes sayn, as the hoke bereth witnes,  
 That helle euene a mydde the erthe is.  
 For al the erthe<sup>4</sup> be skylle lykned may be  
<sup>5</sup> Vntyl a round appul tre,  
 That euene<sup>6</sup> a myddes haneth a colke,  
 Ryght as an<sup>7</sup> ey a mydde haneth a zolke.  
 For as a zolk is euene a mydwarde  
 Of the schelle of aney, whan it is harde;  
 Ryght so is helle pit, as clerkes telles,  
 A mydde the erthe and no where elles.  
 As the zolk a mydde of an ey<sup>8</sup> lys,  
 And the white a boutte, so in the same wys,  
 Ryght so is the erthe, with oute doute,  
 A myddes the heuenes, that<sup>9</sup> gon a boutte.  
 Thus may men se<sup>10</sup> be an hard ey<sup>11</sup> dyght,  
 How heuene and erthe stondesth ryght.

<sup>1</sup> Pag. 183. <sup>2</sup> After. <sup>3</sup> Be there. <sup>4</sup> By reason. <sup>5</sup> Unto. <sup>6</sup> In the middle hath a heart, colke being the same here with bolke or venter, i. e. belly or paunch. <sup>7</sup> Egg in the middle hath a yolk. <sup>8</sup> Lies or lays. <sup>9</sup> Go. <sup>10</sup> By. <sup>11</sup> Readily.



Ful <sup>1</sup> hydous and <sup>2</sup> mychel helle is <sup>3</sup> kyd,  
 For why? it is with in the erthe hyd.  
 The<sup>4</sup>dir schul the synful be dryuen,  
 As sone as the laste <sup>5</sup> dom is geuen,  
 With alle the <sup>6</sup> fendes euere ther to duelle,  
 That now ben in the eyr, in erthe, and in helle.  
 Ther schul they alle ben stopped to gyder,  
 Woo schul hem be, that schul <sup>7</sup> wende thider.  
 For ther is so moche sorwe and <sup>8</sup> bale,  
 And so many <sup>9</sup> payne with onte tale,  
 That alle the clerkes that euere hadde wit,  
 That euere were, or that lyuen zit,  
 Cowde not telle, ne schewe thorw <sup>10</sup> lore,  
 How moche sorwe and paynes ben thore.  
 And gif it thorw kynde myghte ben so,  
 An hundred thowsand men, or mo,  
 Hadden an hundred thowsand tonges of <sup>11</sup> stel,  
 And ech tonge myghte speke wysly and weel,  
 And ech a tonge of euery man  
 Hadde be gunne, whan the world be gan,  
 To speke of paynes, and schulde speke ay,  
 Whiles the world laste, tyl domes day,  
 zit myghte they not the sorwe telle,  
 That to synful men is ordeyned in helle.  
 For why? no wit of man may be gynne  
 The paynes, that ther ben ordeyned for synne.  
 But men may fynde, who so <sup>12</sup> wele loke,  
 Some manere of paynes wryten in boke,  
 As men haue herd wyse clerkes telle,  
 A mong alle othere paynes, that ben in helle.  
 Bote what man is so wys and wyttý,  
 That cowde telle the paynes properly,  
<sup>13</sup> But if it were on that hadde ben thore,  
 And <sup>14</sup> sen the paynes <sup>15</sup> lasse and more?

---

<sup>1</sup> Hideous. <sup>2</sup> Great. <sup>3</sup> Said to be, shew'd to be. <sup>4</sup> Shall. <sup>5</sup> Judgment. <sup>6</sup> Fiends,  
 Devils. <sup>7</sup> Go. <sup>8</sup> Grief. <sup>9</sup> Punishments, pains. <sup>10</sup> Learning. <sup>11</sup> Steel. <sup>12</sup> Will. <sup>13</sup> Ex-  
 cept it were one. <sup>14</sup> Seen. <sup>15</sup> Less.

But he that cometh ther certayn  
May not lyghtly turne a geyn, &c:

helled, healed, covered.

helpand, helping.

helt, healthy.

hem, them.

hend, kind. fulle hend, very kind,  
very civil, very courteous.

hende, fine courteous, generous,  
kind, gentle, good.

hender, kinder, better.

henge, hang.

Henners, Hainalters.

hent, took, catch, take, struck,  
landed, catch'd, taken, have  
taken, lay hands upon, appre-  
hended.

her, hear, their.

herbage or erbage, tho' it naturally  
signifies the fruit of the earth,  
provided by nature for the bit  
or mouth of the Cattle; yet it is  
most commonly used in law,  
for that liberty, a Man has to  
feed his Cattle in another Man's  
Ground: also for what is cus-  
tomarily paid in lieu of Tithe  
for Pasture Ground.

herbegerie, habitation.

herberd, harbour.

herbere, arbour.

herd, hearing, having heard, hear,  
heard. herd an, p 90. heard of,  
nisi malis herdan, unica voce,  
pro hearing.

herde, herd or gather together,  
summon, heard.

here, army, hear, here, heard.  
Tijing here we say, we heard  
tidings spoken.

herfor, upon this.

Herford, Hereford.

Herietts, Heriots or hariots, from  
the Saxon Hepe-geat, i. e.  
armour, weapons, or provision  
for war: or, a tribute that was  
of old given to the Lord of a  
manor for his better preparation  
toward war. "Vocem ductam  
"puto" (saith Somner, in  
his Saxon Dictionary) "ab  
"hepe, exercitus, & geat, aliàs  
"zeot, fundo, effundo, quasi  
"fuerit quid in exercitum ero-  
"gatum, vectigali Heregeld  
"dicto, non dissimile". We  
now commonly understand by it,  
the best Chattel, that the Te-  
nant hath at the hour of death,  
due to the Lord by Custom,  
be it Horse, Ox, Cow, or any  
such like.

heritagelik, inheritably, in fee sim-  
ple, for ever.

herkis, hearken, listen:

herlote, p. 317. harlot, ribald,  
and indeed it is ribaud in the  
French.

hernays, harness. Tho' this  
Word, which, perhaps, comes  
either from the Teutonick  
Harnisch, or from the French  
Harnois or Harnas, common-  
ly signifies, either all the Ac-  
coutrements of an armed  
Horseman, or else the Furni-  
ture for a Horse in a Char-  
riot,

riot, Coach or Waggon; yet there is also another signification, which however foreign to any thing, that is mentioned in our Author (in whose time also Coaches, as we at present understand the Expression, were not in use,) I think fit to mention here, and that is, what these Words in the Statute of 2 Hen. VI. 14. have relation to: And that no Goldsmith nor Jeweller, nor any other that worketh Harness of Silver, shall set any of the same to sale within the City [of London,] before that it be touched with the touch, and also with the Mark or Sign of the Workman of the same, upon pain of Forfeiture of the double value &c. upon which Passage the Author of a little Book in 8vo<sup>1</sup> intituled, A Touch-stone for Gold and Silver Wares, remarks<sup>2</sup>, that all sorts of Silver Work, of the most Eminent account (that are made in and about the City of London, and within three miles of the same) are comprehended under the Names of Vessels and Harness; mentioning vessels by reason of

what he had cited from former Acts.

herneis, harness, furniture, equipage, armour.

herneys, harness.

heronsewes, herons. "Hernsues", (saith Dr. Skinner in Etymolog. vocum antiquarum) "Ardea avis, vox adhuc in agro Linc. obtinet, ab Heron, & Sue pro Pursue, Prosequi, Fr. G. Suivre, quia sc. hæc rapax avis tum alias aves, tum pisces insectatur".

hers, hearest, hears, hear.

Heruegra, p. 67. Harfager, being spoke of Harold Harfager.

heste, command, will.

hestes, commands. The true Saxon Word was hæses; but after the Normans came into England, that Word was pronounc'd hestes, and by that Name were the X Commandments called, as may appear from what followes, transcrib'd by me from an old MS. Fragment in Vellum, lent me by my worthy Friend, Thomas Ward of Longbrülge, near Warwick, Esq; The hund is of the age of King Stephen.

*Les diz comandemens.*

Loue god ouer alle þing.

³ Ne suuer þu fals for no þing.

<sup>1</sup> Feste held fram <sup>2</sup> wrching.  
 Fader and moder do <sup>3</sup> worþing.  
 Of <sup>4</sup> manslogt, <sup>5</sup> nauē <sup>6</sup> willing.  
 Hordom let, it is <sup>7</sup> ful þing.  
<sup>8</sup> Mid wrong of noman haue no þing.  
 Of false witnusse let bering.  
 Let fleses lust <sup>9</sup> ut of <sup>10</sup> spusing.  
<sup>11</sup> Wýllet of oþer man no þing.  
 þos ten hestes <sup>12</sup> þat heuene king  
 Holde for <sup>13</sup> hadde gud ending.

*Where the 2d. Commandment is omitted (as 'tis in several other MSS. of middle Age Antiquity, that I have seen) and the 10th is divided into two. I meet with the same Word also in another MS. Fragment in Vellum, lent me by the same Friend, being part of an old Homilie about Confession and Penance. The Fragment contains two Pages in 4to. Tho' it be later than the former, yet I take it to be of the Reign of Richard II. The chief Thing I observ'd in it is, the Apostle's Creed, which is brought in thus: & <sup>14</sup> wite it wel, þat þou ougtest holde*

Godes X hestes. For gif þou breke on of <sup>15</sup> h , þou dost, in as myche as in þe is, as Adam dide þat tyme, þat he ete þe appel, where þorou al þe <sup>16</sup> wold was <sup>17</sup> . . . lore. vnderstond, þat þe fyrste heste is, þou schalt not <sup>18</sup> ha alyen Godes . . . þat towcheþ þy byleue. & wyte it wel, þat <sup>19</sup> bot þou byleue . . . t, alle þat þou dost here <sup>20</sup> anerþe is worþ <sup>21</sup> apese, forte wyne þe . . . . e of heuene. & þerfore at the <sup>22</sup> bygýnyg þou <sup>23</sup> most sygge þi crede . . . yleue in God, fader almygti, <sup>24</sup> schipper of h & of h, & in Jhesu Crist, his only

---

<sup>1</sup> Fast hold. <sup>2</sup> Working. <sup>3</sup> Honour. <sup>4</sup> Manslaughter, murther. <sup>5</sup> Perhaps it should be ne nauē, i. e. know not, or be not conscious. <sup>6</sup> Willingly. <sup>7</sup> Foul. <sup>8</sup> With. <sup>9</sup> Out. <sup>10</sup> Spousing, marriage. <sup>11</sup> Will, desire, covet. <sup>12</sup> Commanded. <sup>13</sup> to have good. <sup>14</sup> Know. <sup>15</sup> F. hem. <sup>16</sup> F. world. <sup>17</sup> F. forlore, i. e. lost. <sup>18</sup> Have strange. <sup>19</sup> Unless. <sup>20</sup> On earth. <sup>21</sup> A pea, for to win. <sup>22</sup> Beginning. <sup>23</sup> Must say. <sup>24</sup> Creator, maker, from the Saxon ꝥcapen, create, formare.

. . . . . e oure Lord, that  
 conceyued  
 was ybened of þe Holi-  
 gost. ' ybo of þ m.  
 . . . . . ede  
 ma . . . . . \* ied vnder  
 put  
 Pounce Pil. Idon on  
 croys  
 rode, ded & burd, he 3 lizte  
 into helle . . . . . ryd day  
 he ras fram deþ to lyue,  
 he 4 stey into h. & here he  
 sit on . . . . . ader rygt  
 side, fro 5 þenne he  
 hond A is to comyng to 6 de-  
 me þe quike and þe dede . . .  
 I bileue in þe Hologost, and  
 in the holy chirche, 7 hale-  
 wene in comune, of synne for  
 gyuenesse, Fleschlyche arysyng  
 to þe lyf wiþ outen ende. *The  
 other Commandments are want-  
 ing. The Points are put, to  
 shew that a little Bit of the Skin  
 is wanting, being either torn  
 or rather eat off. What is  
 over the line is by another  
 (tho' an old) hand of the Reign,  
 I think, of Hen. VI. from which  
 hand is likewise the Note of  
 Induction A. And this old Form*

*of the Apostles Creed brings to  
 my mind the Form that occurs  
 at the end of Pierce the Plough-  
 mans Crede, printed in 4to with  
 The vision of Pierce Plowman  
 in the year 1561. which I luckily  
 purchas'd sometime since, after  
 I had made use of one (tho' of  
 another Edition) that had been  
 lent me by my excellent Friend  
 Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;. as  
 may appear from this note, that  
 I have written at the begin-  
 ning of my Copy. " This  
 " Book I purchas'd to day  
 " (Febr. 22. 172½.) out of Dr.  
 " Charlett's Study. It former-  
 " ly belong'd to the learned  
 " Mr. William Fulman. Tho'  
 " I have two other Copies of  
 " The Vision of Pierce Plow-  
 " man, of this Edition, yet  
 " the Crede of Pierce Plowman  
 " (upon which I set a great  
 " value) is wanting in both.  
 " I have quoted this Crede both  
 " in my Ed. of Guil. Neubrig.  
 " and in my Glossary to Rob.  
 " of Glouc. from a Copy lent me  
 " by Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;."*

\* Born of the maid Mary. <sup>b</sup> For, tholied, i. e. suffered, from the Saxon þolian, ferre, tolerare. <sup>c</sup> Alighted, descended, from the Sax. lihtan or alihtran, desilire, descendere. <sup>d</sup> Ascended, from the Sax. ꝛiȝan, ascendere, conscendere, scandere. <sup>e</sup> Thence, <sup>f</sup> Judge. <sup>g</sup> Of Saints.

*But because the Reader perhaps may be desirous of seeing the form of this Creed, as the Ploughman is there taught it, I shall, for that reason, here transcribe it; that it may be the better compared with what I have printed from Mr. Ward's MS. Fragment.*

¶ <sup>1</sup> Leue thou in oure <sup>2</sup> louered God, that al the world wrought  
 holy <sup>3</sup> heuen erth on hey, hol iche he fourmede  
 and is almighty hym self, ouer alle his werkes.  
 and wrought as <sup>4</sup> is wil was, the world, and the heuen.  
 and on gentil Jesu Christ, engendred of him seluen  
 his owen onlyche sone, lord ouer all yknowen.  
 That was clenlich conceiued clerly in trowth  
 Of the heye holy gost, this is the <sup>5</sup> hol ybelyue.  
 and of the maiden Marie, man was he born  
 with outen synful seed, this is fully the byleue.  
 with thorn ycrouned, crucified, and on the cros dyede.  
 and <sup>6</sup> sythen his blessed body was in a stone byried.  
 and descended <sup>7</sup> a down to the derk helle.  
 and fet out oure <sup>8</sup> fornfaders, and <sup>9</sup> hy ful <sup>10</sup> fayn weren.  
 The thyrd day redeliche hi m self ros from deeth.  
 and on a ston there he stod, he <sup>11</sup> steigh up to heuene,  
 and on his fader right hand, redelich he sitteth,  
 That almighty god <sup>12</sup> our alle other <sup>13</sup> whyghtes.  
 and is hereafter to commen, Christ al him seluen  
 To <sup>14</sup> demen the quyke and the dede, withouten any doute.

---

<sup>1</sup> Believe. <sup>2</sup> Lord. <sup>3</sup> Heueneith on hey, holliche in Mr. Rawlinson's Copy, imprinted at London by Reynold Wolfe, anno Domini. M. D. L. III. whereas my Copy was impr. at London by Owca Rogers, dwelling betwixt both Saint Barthelmewes, at the signe of the Spread Eagle, A. D. (as I have noted before) M. D. L. X. I. the XXI. daye of the Moneth of Februarye. <sup>4</sup> Illis. <sup>5</sup> Holy beleue Cod. Rawl. <sup>6</sup> After, afterwards. <sup>7</sup> Forefathers. <sup>8</sup> They. <sup>9</sup> Glad. <sup>10</sup> Ascended. <sup>11</sup> Ouer Cod. Rawl. Mr. Fulman hath written in the margin of my Copy, ore, i. e. over. <sup>12</sup> Creatures. <sup>13</sup> Judge.

and in the heighe holy gost, holly I beleue.  
 and general holy chirche also hold this in the mynde.  
 The communion of saintes for soth I to the <sup>1</sup> sayn.  
 and for our great sinnes <sup>2</sup> forginenes for to getten  
 and only by Christ clenlich to be clensed.  
 Our Bodjes again to risen right as we been here  
 and the liif euerlasting <sup>3</sup> leue ich to habben. Amen.

het, commanded.

hete, promise, offered, promised.

heping, mockery.

hette, promise, promised.

heued, head.

heuest, harvest.

heuyed, heavied, grew heavy, sickened, fainted.

hew, hew'd, threw, cut. in tuo hew, cut in two.

hewe, hewed, cut.

hewes, hews, cuts, hacks.

heyle, health, healing, recovery.

heyng, hung, hang'd.

hiderward, hitherto.

hidnes, fear, caution, secret places.

hidous, hideous, horrible, dreadfull.

hie, hie, hasten. to the kyng gan

hir hie, to the king she began to hasten.

high, called.

hight, called, was called, were called, promised, permitted.

hii, high.

Hillarimesse, Hilary mass, Hilary tide.

hilled, high.

him, them, themselves, him, himself, he, it.

him seluen, himself.

hime, p. 227. (*pro hine.*) hinderance, *ab A. Sax. hynau, impedire.*

Hingland, England.

hir, p. 303. *him, and the stroke indeed in the MS. shews, that it should be read him.*

hire, her, herself, to her.

hir seluen, her self.

his, hath, his, their, he, her. his body did hei leie, p. 248. *her body did they lay.* Richard his his spie, p. 187. *Richard hath his spies. hic nimirum utroque sensu, tam sc. hath quam his, adeo ut prius his in has mutandum esse conjecerim.*

hise, his, his people, his'n, *quam posteriore vocem quantumvis corruptam barbaramque esse censeant homines elegantiores, recte tamen se habere contenderim; id quod etiam de multis aliis vocibus, ut-cunque apud vulgum fere tantummodo in usu, dicendum est.*

hit, it.

hiþen, hence.

<sup>1</sup> Say. <sup>2</sup> Forgiuens Cod. Rawl. <sup>3</sup> Believe I to have.

ho, he.  
 hoddon, had.  
 hodred, tired.  
 hogge, huge, from the Saxon oga,  
 horror, timor, fear, dread.  
 hold, holding, held, accounted, rec-  
 koned, hold, confirm, grant.  
 holdand, holding.  
 holden, accounted, held. holden  
 hard, judged of hardly.  
 holdes, holdest.  
 hole, wholly.  
 holelyche, wholly.  
 holle, whole.  
 holpon, holpen, helped.  
 holý, wholly.  
 holýche, wholly.  
 home, house.  
 hond, hand.  
 hondes, hounds.  
 hondus, hands.  
 honeste, honour; but in Num XV.  
 of the Appendix to my Pref. it  
 signifies honourable.  
 hongen, hunged.  
 honne, disgrace, reproach.  
 hoole, whole.  
 hooly, wholly, fully.  
 hopes, thinkest, hopest.  
 hose, house.  
 hote, promise, offered, hot, warm.  
 hote is dette þing, promise is a  
 thing that is a debt.  
 hotte, hold, hold fast.  
 hottes, huts.  
 hous, houses.  
 how, p. 268. lo! how.  
 hulk, hulk, cover, lye, lodge. ab  
 Anglo-Sax. huld, cubile, tugu-  
 rium.  
 hund, hound.

hunde, hound.  
 hÿ, hast.  
 hyg, high.  
 hÿng, hang.  
 hÿngand, honging.

## I.

Japht, Japhet.  
 jentille, genteel, fine, gallant.  
 Jewish, Jews.  
 if, if, whether.  
 ize, eye, eyes.  
 izen, eyes.  
 izene, eyes.  
 ilde, isle, island.  
 ildes, isles.  
 iles, isles, islands.  
 ilk, same, each, very, every,  
 the same. ilk del, every whit,  
 every bit. ilk a kÿng, every  
 king, sive each king. ilk a  
 zere, every year. ilk a hede,  
 every head. ilkaman, sive ilk  
 a man, every man. ilk a side  
 vel ilka side, every side, each  
 side. ilk a dele vel ilka dele  
 sive ilkadele, every jot, on every  
 part, every side, on every side,  
 every one, every whit, altoge-  
 ther, in every respect, every bit,  
 every scrap, every thing, every  
 part. þei lede þe ilk a dele,  
 they lead thee just as they  
 please. at the coronment ilk  
 dele, at every part of the co-  
 ronation. ilk a, every, every  
 a. ilka del, on every side. ilk  
 dele, on every side, every  
 whit, every jot, quite and clean,  
 every part, every side, altoge-  
 ther, by all means. ilk a Cristen  
 man,



- man, every Christian man. ilk a lordyng, every lording or lord. ilk a schrewe, every shrew. ilk a toun vel ilka toun, every town. ilk a Pikard, every Picard. ilk a cuntre, every country. ilk a taile, every tail, every side, every ways. ilk a schire, every shire. ilk a flok, every flock. ilk a knyght, every knight. þat ilk seele, the very seal. ilk a stik, every stick, every bit. ilk a day, every day. þat ilk wais, that in like manner. ilk a coste, every coast, each coast.
- ilkadele, see ilk.
- ilkan, every one.
- ilkon, every one, each one.
- ilkone side ilk one, every one, each, each one, all.
- in, in, &c. in on, at once. in present, at present. in clos, inclosed. in born, born in, by birth.
- ine, in, eyes.
- inferd, p. 23, (fearless.) quod si disjunctim legas in ferd. (quemadmodum plane legendum esse existimo,) tunc erit, in a fright. Vide ferd.
- Inglis, English.
- Inlond, England.
- inouh, enough.
- inow, enough, many, very many. oþer inow, a great many others.
- inowe, enough.
- in tille, into.
- intyssement, inticement.
- inwitte, conscience. at myn inwitte, but in my conscience.
- jolif, jolly.
- jolifte, jollity.
- Joppyn, Joppa.
- iorne, journey, days journey, adjournment.
- iorned, adjourned.
- jornes, battles. Auht jornes he wan, he got eight battles.
- Josep, Joseph.
- journez, journey, tuo journez, two days journey.
- joynt, joyned.
- ire, anger.
- iren, iron.
- Iris, Irish.
- irke, laborious, weary. to praie þei suld not irke, they should not cease (or, it should not tire them) to pray.)
- Irus, Irish;
- is, is, art.
- isshen, issue, rush.
- it, yet, it. for it, because.
- Juerie, Jewry, Jews.
- justise, justice, try, judge, to judge, govern, have jurisdiction over, governour, justices, administration. If I myght the paemie justise þam ilkone. If I might govern every one of the pagans.
- justise of lawe, justices of law, judges of law.
- justiseles, without justice.
- Juwet, Judith.
- Juwise, Jews.
- iys, ice, with ice.
- K.,
- kam, came.

Kame, *Cane* or *Caen* in Norman-  
dy.

kamen, *came*.

Kampedene, p. 2. a place so called

in which a great Victory was  
obtained by K. Ina over the  
Danes.

In a grete Daneis felde þer þei samned alle,  
þat euer siþen hiderwãrd Kampedene men kalle.

*Nor is the French otherwise :*

En le chaump Danaÿs touz sunt assemblez,  
Qe pus cel heure en sca [*vel ca, sive cea*] est Campedene nomez.

So that, according to this Au-  
thor, Campden is Campus Da-  
norum, Danes Field or Danish  
Field; and I do not doubt but  
that was the vulgar notion at  
that time. But I rather <sup>1</sup> in-  
cline to those, who make Camp-  
den to be a military valley.

“Campden, *vel* Camden”, (saith  
Dr. Skinner <sup>2</sup>) “in Com. Gloc.

“q. d. Vallis Militaris, ab AS.

“Camp, Pugnã, Cempa, Miles,

“& Den, Vallis, ab hoc oppido

“tum illustris Gens supraci-

“tata, tum eximius noster An-

“tiquarius nomen traxerunt”.

Especially since Mr. Somner,

in his Saxon Dictionary, ex-

pressly tells us, that camp or

campe, is bellum, castra. warre,

a camp; that cempa, is miles,

agonista, manipularis, tyro. a

souldier, a champion, a comba-  
tant, a trouper, a novice, a fresh  
water souldier; and that Den is  
vallis, a valley, a yale, a dale. (to  
omit the other Significations  
of it's being cubile, a couch,  
a den; and locus inuius, sylves-  
tris, asper & incultus, porcisque  
& pecudibus pascendis accom-  
modus. a Forest.) Sir Robert  
Atkins indeed is pleased to note  
<sup>3</sup> of Campden in Gloucestershire,  
which is the same with our  
Kampedene, that it is so called  
from a Camp, near that Place,  
where a Battle had been former-  
ly fought, without expressing, at  
the same time, what the latter  
Syllable of the Word denotes,  
as thinking that it was sufficient-  
ly known. And he had just

<sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 106. p. 112. <sup>2</sup> Etymolog. Onomast. voc. Campden. <sup>3</sup> An-  
cient and present State of Glostershire, p. 309.

reason to think so, since there are so many Deans in England, that from their very nature all shew what the meaning of that Term is; which puts me in mind of a very pleasant valley called Cookham Dean, (in the Parish of Cookham) in Berks, which as 'tis near Maidenhead in that County, so, withall, 'tis but at a little distance from Great-Marlow in Buckinghamshire, which is a very pleasant, tho' very poor Market-Town; where however there is plenty of Fish; Corn and Wood, whence the People of Great-Marlow commonly say: Here is Fish for catching, Corn for snatching, and Wood for fetching. And now upon writing these particulars, I cannot but observe, that Kimpton, near Andover in Hampshire, seems to me to be the same with Kempton. It was usual to change e into i. The Syllable ton for town is very common. Nor will what I note seem at all improbable to those, that shall consider, that the Parish of Kimpton, as I am inform'd (for I never saw it my self) by the present learned Rector thereof, the Reverend Mr. George Greenway, is encompass'd with Roman camps, ways, &c. on every

side, and that Roman Urns and Coins, and other Curiosities have been frequently discovered thereabouts. Two Urns have been found in the Parish since Mr. Greenway came to it, one a Sepulchral Urn with bones in it, and several teeth as firm as ever he saw, that he gave to the Earl of Burlington. In the other were many Coins found, seven of which, viz. one of Silver, the others of Brass or Copper, Mr. Greenway was pleased to give me. That of Silver is of Julian the Apostate, on the obverse or face side of which is, FL CL IVLIANVS PF AVG Juliani Apostatæ caput diad.

Reverse,

VOTIS	}	intra coronam
V		querceam. In-
MULTIS		fra LVG
X		

This, as I take it, is of the year 361. when Julian<sup>1</sup> became sole Emperour, upon the Death of his Cousin German Fl. Julius Constantius, and is different from another scarce Silver one of the same Julian's, that was given me by my excellent Friend, Richard Graves, of Mickleton, in Gloucestershire, Esq; on the face of which is, DN CL JULIANVS AVG Juliani cap. diad.

<sup>1</sup> Duct. nost. Hist. Vol. II. p. 159, 161.

Rev.  
VOTIS  
V  
MVLTIS  
X

in corona quercea, which is (as I think) of the Year 360, when Julian was declared Augustus in Gaul, and is the very year when he apostatiz'd. Under the Corona quercea is T CON that is, percussa Constantinopoli, T being put for P, unless CON be Constantia, Mediobarbus having one in that very year with T. CONSTANTIA, tho' he hath not any one exactly the same with this given me by Mr. Graves. Two of the six Brass ones (given me by Mr. Greenway) are of the said Constantia; the others are of Faustina, (wife of Marcus Antoninus) Claudius Gothicus, Constantine the Great and Valens, but are much obliterated and defaced, and not of so good account as either that I have described of Julian (which is scarce, and not in Occo or Mediobarbus) or two Silver ones found in the same Urn of Gratian very well preserv'd, which Mr. Greenway gave the E. of Winchelsea, having on their Reverse a Trophy with VIRTVS EXERCITVS, which Mr. Green-

way supposes was a complement to the Army, which had here saluted him Emperour. But I should rather ascribe it to some Victory that he had obtain'd against the Saxons in Gaul in the year 370. since I find, that Occo is of the same opinion, when in p. 509. of the folio Ed. of his Book of Coins he writes thus, with respect to a Coin with the same reverse, Saxones in Galliis irrumpentes, cum Patre Valentiniano repellit Gratianus, placing it A. V. C. 1122. Christi 370. at which time Gratian was much beloved in Britain, tho' not so some Years after, when Magnus Maximus was declared Augustus there, and treacherously caused Gratian to be murdered. After I had writ, what goes before, I took occasion to mention Dr. Skinner that excellent Etymologist's Account of Campden to the before-mentioned Mr. Graves, who soon after sent me a Letter, fraught with curious Notices of things, as the Reader may be pleased to see in the Appendix<sup>1</sup> to my Preface. Upon occasion of which Letter of Mr. Graves's, it may be here further remark'd, that Denton-Court, in the Parish of Cumnor near Abbingdon in Berks, was not

<sup>1</sup> Num. XX.

so denominated from the Danes, as several have suggested, but from it's being situated in a Valley. In old time there were at that place several little Cottages, all which together were stiled Denton, i. e. a Town in the Valley, but a Manour House, call'd frequently in those days curtis or court, being at length built there, it was afterwards, as 'tis to this time, call'd Denton-Court; of which kind of Courts there was a vast number formerly, which were likewise stiled sometimes cassati, a word by which also the Saxon *hida* is translated in Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester<sup>1</sup>. These curtes were also in old time often call'd mansæ, and indeed either curtes or mansæ was a proper appellation enough for the old Halls in Oxford, I mean even the three famous ones of King Ælfred, as well as the vast number besides that were there, two of which were King's-Hall and Black-Hall in the Parish of St. Gyles, as they are mentioned by the famous Mr. Miles Windsore, who specifies these two (and there were others besides) as far more ancient than Great or Michell University Hall. Quia fuerant aliæ longe antiquiores,

nempe Regia & nigra in parochia Seti. Egidii, are Mr. Windsore's Words, as I find them written in the margin just opposite to these (which are the first) Words of Assertio antiquitatis Oxoniensis Academiæ: "Collegium Universitatis, quod primum magna universitatis aula appellabatur". The said Words are of Mr. Windsore's own hand writing, and indeed the whole Book, (which I very lately purchas'd,) containing the first Edition of Londineus's two Books de Antiquitate Cantabrigiensi Academiæ, as well as the said Assertio, is full of marginal Notes and Strictures, several of which are very good, by Mr. Windsore, for which reason I set the greater value upon it, these Notes fully convincing me, that the Author had studied the Antiquities of Oxford to very good purpose, and I do not doubt but he furnished Mr. T:yne with many Things that were made use of by him in his Apology, which will not seem at all a wonder to those, that consider, that Mr. Windsore was well acquainted with Mr. Thomas Key, the Author of the Assertio, and had engag'd to

<sup>1</sup> Pag. 408, 409,

defend him, for which end he had also got (it may be from Mr. Key himself) a Defence of the Assertio, as Mr. Key had drawn it up, tho' it was never yet printed; and this Defence is that very MS. that Mr. Wood speaks <sup>1</sup> of under this Title: Examen judicii Cantabrigiense cujusdam, qui se Londinensem dicit, nuper de origine utriusque Academiæ lati, several MSS. Copies of which he tells us went about from hand to hand. But the very best Copy in the World is that which I now have, being the very original Book of the Author, containing a printed Copy of the first Ed. of Londinensis and the Assertio, with abundance of MSS. Strictures upon Londinensis, and some MSS. Additions to the Assertio, and at the End is added the said Examen consisting of many Sheets under this Title, Animadversiones aliquot in Londinensis de antiquitate Cantabrigiense Academiæ libros duos. The whole Work is just as Mr. Key intended to have publish'd it (for he would have reprinted

Londinensis too) had he not been prevented by death. All the MSS. Things are neatly and correctly written, and 'tis this Book I had an Eye to, when, in my Preface <sup>2</sup> to Sprotti Chronica, I promised to print Mr. Key's Examen, which I still design to do, if other Things do not obstruct. But to return to mansæ, although, as I have said, this was a Word often used for curtes, yet we must not take it in that sense in pag. 101. of the first Vol. of the Monasticon Anglicanum, where we are inform'd, that Kenulf, King of the Mercians, Anno D. 821. being the eleventh <sup>3</sup> of his Reign (which does not agree with the Accounts, that make him begin his Reign Anno 796, and to dye Anno 819 + or 820 <sup>5</sup>), gave 15 mansæ in Cullanhame, or Cullanhom, now call'd Culham, to the Abbey of Abbington, which mansæ tho' they were houses to which lands (Papias says <sup>6</sup> 12 Acres) were annex'd, yet they were too small to be term'd curtes, which Word however agreed properly enough to Manours

<sup>1</sup> Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 131. <sup>2</sup> §. 16. <sup>3</sup> In another place of the Monast. viz. p. 100. 'tis the 25th, which will answer to what I here remark of his beginning his Reign A<sup>o</sup>. 796. <sup>4</sup> Tabulæ Chron. ad finem D. Andree Fountaine Diss. de Nummis Anglo-Sax. §. Anglo-Dan. <sup>5</sup> Ductor Hist. Vol. II. p. 301. <sup>6</sup> Du-Fresne in Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc. Mansus.

*pr mansa capitalia, as it did likewise to religious cells, such as that (which belong'd to Abington) at Bradanfeld, (which I take to be Bradfield in the Hundred of Theale near Reading in Berks,) that the Monasticon calls a monastery, and is said there to have been built by King Ina.*

kan, prevailed.

kank, p. 187. bank. & quidem bank reponendum esse con-jeci.

kant, courageous.

karke, charge, care.

karole, dance.

kas, chance.

kast, cast, throw.

kastand, casting.

katched, snatched, cours'd, catch-ed, chased, hunted.

kauce, causey, from the old French caussie, which signifies strewed with Chalk or Flint, and 'tis commonly taken with us for a High-way, or Bank raised in Marshy Ground for Foot-Passage, tho' even sometimes the Ways for Horse-Passage are also known by this Name, such as that beyond Fryer Bacon's Study by Oxford. Causetum is one expression for it in the middle-aged Latin Writers; but 'tis written caucetum in my Lord Bruce's

MS. of John of Glastonbury. Kelion, Carleon in Wales.

kemse, p. 122. shift, smock. This is the common signification of the Word, but it being here made use of, upon account of the Empress Maud's escaping out of the Castle of Oxford, it must denote a white garment over her smock, as even the Latin *camisia* also (from whence tis taken) and the Greek *καπίων*, signified a priest's white Garment, or, as we now call it, a Surplice, as well as a smock or shift. And this interpretation is justify'd from the word *smok*, made use of in this Chronicle immediately before. The Author says, that the Empress, being block'd up in the Castle, entered upon a strange adventure. For, as he tells us, soon after Midnight she went out in her Smock, in the midst of the Snow, over the Thames, that was frozen, without kirtle or kemse, that is, without either gown or linnen garment over her smock, and having nothing over her face but her kerchief. If we do not take it in this sense, we must (what will be very absurd) suppose, that she went to Wallingford stark naked, whereas his men-

tioning the word *smok* before shews the contrary. And indeed Robert of Gloucester (p. 463.) expressly tells us, that she put on white cloaths; signifying thereby, that she had some other garment of a white colour besides her smock, which must be the kemse or *camisia* specify'd here. And 'tis remarkable, that the Greeks distinguish'd the Smock from the other linnen garment, by terming the Smock *ἰσωνάμιον* or *ἰσωνάριον*, and the other *καμάριον* or *χρῶν*. But whereas the Author of the prose MS. Chronicle, in Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands, taken from Robert of Gloucester, says, that she and her retinue cloathed themselves in white Sheets, I think, he took too great liberty with Robert of Gloucester, as he did likewise all along both in curtailing him, and in using words which the original sense will not often bear. But the Passage in that MS. (that the curious Reader may judge of it) is this: Alle this batailes was done in the sixt yere of kyng Stephen's regne. Kyng Stephen then evir was in a wayte to gete the Emperes, and she

was in the Castelle of Oxenforde. The kyng come thedre, and set stronge siege to the Castelle. And at that tyme was so grete Frost and Snowe, that the water wold bere a wayne, charged with her lode. And vppon a nyght the Emperes thought hir vppon a wile, and toke vppon hir and hir<sup>2</sup> pryve meyny white shetes, and so stale out at a Postorne, and went vppon the ise ovir Temes, and so forth to Wa<sup>2</sup>lyngforde. And when the kyng had gotten the Castelle, he fonde not hir there. And therefore he was right wroth, and robbed the Countre in enery quarter. For white shetes 'tis white linnen cloth in the chronicle called Brute of England. For thus in the valuable (tho' very imperfect) MS. thereof, that was given me by my ingenious Friend Mr. William Burman of Christ-Church: And whanne he [K. Stephen] was come out of prison [at Bristol,] he went to Oxinford, & biseged þe Emperesse, that<sup>3</sup> tho was in that toun, and þe seege dured from Mighelmasse vnto seint Andrewes tide. And the Emperesse þe lete hir

<sup>2</sup> See Rob. of Glouc. p. 462.

<sup>3</sup> Privy retinuc. <sup>3</sup> Then.



clothe alle in white lymen cloth, for, <sup>1</sup> encheson that she wold nought ben knowen, for in that tyme her was moche snow, and so she ascaped away bi Tamyse from hir enemyes, and from thennes she went to Walyngford, and her hir helde, and he Kyng wold haue biseged hir, but he had so moche to done wip the erl Randolf of Chestre, and wip Bigott that strongly werred vpon him in euery place, that he <sup>2</sup> ne wist whither for to turne, and he Erl of Gloucestre halp hem wip his power. *And in an old Vellum MS. Chronicle, in Trinity-College Library Oxford, ascrib'd by Dr. Powell (to whom it belong'd) to John Bever, 'tis albæ vestes. For thus that MS. <sup>3</sup> Anno regis Stephani septimo idem rex obsedit imperatricem in urbe Oxon. à festo Sancti Michaëlis usque ad Natāle domini cuncta extrinsecus devastando. Invalescēte itaque inedia, Imperatrix, albis vestibus cooperta, per Thamisiā congelatā & nive conspersā evasit usque ad Wallingfordiam. Nam oculi obsedencium per nivis reverberacionem delusi erant, & sic urbs ista regi reddita est. This escape of the Emperess is one of the most considerable*

*Passages in all our English History, and it ought to be ascrib'd to the divine Providence. She was intirely belov'd by the University and Town of Oxford, who were persons of too good sense and too much honesty heartily to approve of K. Stephen, who was an Usurper. The Town was a very strong place, and the Castle look'd upon as impregnable. There was no coming hither by reason of the depth of the Waters all about, as is well observ'd by Robert de Monte. And yet such was the Intrepidity of K. Stephen, that he forced his way through the depth of the Waters into the Town, and immediately attack'd the Castle, where the Emperess was inclos'd with a great number of gallant men (several of which were Scholars) and Ladies to assist her. K. Stephen did not doubt but to take her prisoner, but after above two Months Siege of the Castle, (for notwithstanding what the Trinity-College MS. and other Writers say, the City was taken long before the Castle) he was quite baffled. For just as she was as it were starv'd for want of Provisions, she made her miraculous Escape (with*

<sup>1</sup> Occasion. <sup>2</sup> Knew not. <sup>3</sup> Fol. 141. a.

a very few Attendants) God Almighty having heard the Prayers both of her self, and her Friends. K. Stephen was extremely vex'd and enrag'd, when he found himself disappointed. She went over the Snow and Ice directly by Kennington to Rodley now called Radley (where there was a Rode in those times) and so to Wallingford, a wonderfull strong Castle, where she secured her self. K. Stephen presently pursues her, with a design to besiege her, but was obliged to give over his purpose for the present to mind other Troubles, with which he was surrounded, and he did not resume his undertaking 'till two or three years afterwards, when he besieged Wallingford in good earnest, and built the Castles of Cromish and Brightwell (that were afterwards demolished by K. Henry II.) in opposition to the Empress at Wallingford, and yet at last was forced to quit his Attempt, and to leave the Empress, whom God Almighty watch'd over, to the utter confusion of the tyran-

nical Usurper, who was the more vex'd because he found the people of Wallingford, as well as those at Oxford, in the Interest of the Empress, for whose security they had also fortify'd their very houses, which might, for that reason, be properly stiled hagæ, as they were in the time of K. Edward the Confessor, when the Town<sup>1</sup>, according to Domesday Book<sup>2</sup>, consisted of VIII. virgats of Land, containing 276. hagæ, 8 of which were afterwards destroy'd for the Castle. By which it appears, that Wallingford even then (and it had been bigger in former times, before it had suffered so much from the Danes) contained three hundred and twenty acres of ground, every virgat comprehending forty acres, as is plain from the following Note, in an old hand, at the end of John of Glastonbury's History or Chronicle of Glastonbury, that I have now before me, by the favour of the Rt. honourable the Lord Bruce, who was pleased to lend me the MS.

Decem acræ faciunt ferdellum.

Quatuor fardella faciunt virgatam unam.

<sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 107. p. 69.    <sup>2</sup> See p. 763. of Dr. Gale's XV. Scriptores.

Quatuor virgatæ faciunt hidam unam.

Quatuor hidæ feodum unum faciunt.

Fardellum	virgata	hida.	feodum unum
Acrae x.	XL.	CXX.	CCCCXXL.

Which Note I the more readily insert here, because 'tis the account the Abbey of Glastonbury went by. So that whereas 'tis said in Domesday Book <sup>1</sup>, that Ashbury (in the County of Berks) which belong'd to the Monastery of Glastonbury, (the Manour of Ashbury, containing forty hides, being given to it by E-dred<sup>2</sup> King of the West-Saxons, the same that is mentioned in pag. 33. of this work) had a Church and Priest, to whom appertain'd one Hide (Ibi Ecclesia & Presbyt. habent 1 Hyd. & 4 servos <sup>3</sup>, or Ibi Ecclesia & presbiter habens 1 hid. & 4 servi <sup>4</sup>) we must understand by it, that the Parson there had an hundred and sixty acres of Land, which was a noble thing, and enabled him to keep hospitality and to give away in Charity. But not only Glaston-

bury, but other places, went by the same account, tho' in several places (as a Yard-land now also varies) there were differences; notwithstanding which, where the Church and Religion were concern'd, there was a certainty, and they were guided by the before mentioned explication. And 'tis by that interpretation that I would explain the same terms, when they occur in Domesday. So that whereas 'tis, in that old and most valuable Register <sup>5</sup>, said, that Shottesbrooke in Berkshire contain'd 7 hides, I would understand thereby one thousand one hundred and twenty acres: And whereas, in the same venerable Monument of Antiquity <sup>6</sup> 'tis said, that that part of Abbot's-Waltham (now commonly called White-Waltham) which belong'd to the

<sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 99. p. 111. <sup>2</sup> Sic in Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica sive Historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, MS. <sup>3</sup> Ita in dicto Vol. Coll. nostror. <sup>4</sup> Coll. nimirum el. Harbinii. <sup>5</sup> Sicut in Codice Ashmoleano, prout in Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 107. p. 36. monui. <sup>6</sup> See Leland's Itin. vol. IX. p. 189. <sup>6</sup> Leland's Itin. ibid.

Abbey of Chertsey, contain'd 10 hides, I would thereby understand one thousand six hundred acres, without any regard to the three hides of Land which the same Book tells <sup>1</sup> us belong'd, in Bernesh Hundred (by which one would gather, that it was also part of Abbot's or White-Waltham, which is in Bernesh Hundred, whereas Laurence-Waltham is in the hundred of Wargrove) to the Bishop of Durham, and contain'd, according to this Explication, four hundred and eighty acres. And moreover, whereas the same Register informs us, that Cumnor (in Berks) which belong'd, and always did belong, to the Abbey of Abbington, contain'd in Edw. the Confessor's time 50 <sup>2</sup> hides, and but 30 in K. William the Conqueror's, the meaning is, that in the former King's time it consisted of eight thousand acres, in the latter's of only four thousand eight hundred. Yet it must be granted, that as there were great Alterations between K. Edward the Confessor's time and the reign of William the Conqueror (otherwise Cumnor could not have been so much lessen'd) so there have

been much greater since the Conqueror's time; so as to have even very considerable Changes with respect to Counties, Hundreds and Parishes. How else comes it to pass, that Cookham, near Maidenhead in Berks, now gives name to a Hundred, whereas in the Conqueror's time it was reckon'd in Bernesh Hundred? For thus in that Register <sup>3</sup>: In Bernes Hund. Rex tenet Cocheham in Dominio. Rex E. tenuit. Tunc 20<sup>ti</sup>. hidæ, sed nunquam geld. Terra est 25. car. And here, without doubt, some Readers will be apt to inquire, what the true meaning of the word haga is? In answer to which I shall here transcribe what Mr. Somner notes about the word hæz in his Saxon Dictionary, viz. "Hæz. Sepes, septum. a hedge. "Hinc Latino-barbarorum "haia, pro septo. Cassis, vel "tendicula nobis hodiéque, a "hay to catch conies. Hage, " & hagen tot oppidorum Teu- "tonicorum nominibus hinc "annexum. Upon which account I would translate the word haga in Domesday always by hedge (some perhaps would rather use haw, hay, or hack)

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. <sup>2</sup> Sic in MS. exemplari Ashmoliniano. <sup>3</sup> Sicut in exemplari Ashmoliniano, ut notavi in Coll. MSS. Vol. 107. p. 36.

and not, as others do, *house*, so as there were in Wallingford 276 *hedges* in the time of E. Conf. 8 of which were destroy'd for the Castle, that was built by K. William Conq. in lieu of an older Castle, that had, I suppose, been originally built by the Romans, tho' utterly destroy'd by the Danes. Which *hedges* were made of (*vimina*) twigs, wattles, &c. and from thence our fences of closes, grounds, and fields are now stiled by the same name; but then being covered at the top fit for lodging, (just as the ancient *cassati*, which had land annex'd, were) they are commonly translated *houses*, as if *domus* and *haga* were really the same kind of Inclosure or Fence, whereas *haga* or *hedge* was of a more ordinary kind of work, tho' generally large, as may appear not only from their being call'd *curtes* in Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester<sup>1</sup>, but from the present site of Wallingford Castle, which is about five Acres, and shews that formerly an *haga* or *hedge* (since eight *hagæ* only were pull'd down and destroy'd for building it) was of a considerable extent and compass. But now whereas the word *domus*

instead of *haga* occurs in Domesday Book, where it speaks of Oxford, as I take it we are thereby to understand, that the Buildings of Oxford were far better than those at Wallingford. For that I think the true signification of *domus* will warrant, the word really denoting Buildings or Inclosures of a much better kind than those call'd *hagæ*. A thing which may also appear from Publius Victor's Description of Rome, in which tho' the several Wards are represented as large, yet the *Domus*, a word always there used, as 'tis also in the old anonymous Description of the same City published by Labbé, are but few in comparison of the Extent of those Wards; much fewer indeed than the Wards of the City of Constantinople, described also by another anonymous Author published by the same Labbé, and yet the Wards of Constantinople were less than those of Rome. I should therefore readily conclude, that the *Domus* in Constantinople (for that is the Word there used also, that of *haga* being not as yet come into fashion) were nothing near so big nor so fine as those at Rome, and yet in both places

<sup>1</sup> Pag. 409. See also my Pref. to that Chartulary, §. xi.

they were of stone, to which the word *haga* cannot properly agree, which I look upon therefore as one reason, why 'tis not used with respect to Oxford, where they had begun to have some Stone buildings some time before the Conquest, as may appear from St. Grymbald's building St. Peter's Church in the East of Stone out of Hengesteseiht (commonly call'd Hinxy) Quarry, Masons being brought for that end out of Normandy, at which time also instead of *haga* other *domus* were erected of Stone, and the method of building therewith being now learned, it soon began to be established and practised elsewhere, tho' not without much interruption<sup>1</sup>. Yet tho' I should reckon St. Peter's Church among the old *Domus* of Oxford, it ought nevertheless by no means to be reckoned in the Taxation of William the Conq. in which notwithstanding I fear the three famous Halls were reckoned that were built by King Ælfred, because I find<sup>2</sup>, that K. William withdrew the Exhibitions that K. Ælfred had settled upon his

Schools, tho' others say<sup>3</sup> that K. Harold depriv'd these Schools of their Revenue, and totally destroy'd the two lesser of K. Ælfred's Halls. But be this as it will, those Halls ought properly to be stiled *domus*, yet perhaps being so much superior to the generality of buildings then in Oxford, had the anonymous author of the Description of Constantinople seen them and described Oxford, he would, it may be, have called them *domus nobilissima*, an expression he uses with respect to houses of a better kind than ordinary. However notwithstanding this difference between *domus* and *haga*, we cannot determine for certain how big generally those *domus* were in Oxford. There is no doubt but they were large, since Domesday Book<sup>4</sup> tells us, that in William the Conqueror's time there were only 243 *domus* both within and without the Walls of Oxford, besides 20 *mural mansions*, call'd so because, upon occasion, they were obliged to repair the Walls (in order to which there were there, as well as

---

<sup>1</sup> See my Discourse concerning the Stunsfield tessellated Pavement, at the Beginning of the VIII<sup>th</sup>. Vol. of Leland's Itin. §. III. <sup>2</sup> See my Notes to Sir John Spelman's Life of K. Ælfred, p. 196. <sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 197. <sup>4</sup> Gale ut supra, p. 765.

- at old Athens, ταχυροιοὶ καὶ ἐπι-  
 ράται τῶν ἑργῶν) tho' it withall  
 informs us, that 478 lay in  
 ruins, which, however, will  
 not diminish the notion we  
 have of the largeness of those  
*domus*, since they seem to have  
 been chiefly on the North West  
 side of Oxford, even without the  
 present City down as far as  
 Walton-Well, at which time also  
 what is now called St. Giles's  
 Church, (formerly the Univer-  
 sity Church, in which Convoca-  
 tions and Congregations were  
 held, as they were afterwards in  
 St. Marie's Church <sup>1</sup>) lay also in  
 it's ruins, and was not rebuilt by  
 Elwine Fitz-Godegose 'till about  
 the time of K. Stephen <sup>2</sup>.
- ken, *know, see, discern, under-  
 stand.*
- kend, *understood.*
- kende, *taught, knew, saw, con-  
 sented.*
- kene, *keen, sharp, brisk, bold.*
- kenne, *see, are sensible.*
- kennes, *ken, knows, know, see.*
- kennys, *knows, sees.*
- kepend, *keeping. þat was kepend  
 þe se, that guarded the Sea.  
 qe la mare gardait Gall.*
- kepe, *kept. þink & gif Gode kepe,  
 consider whether God kept it or  
 no.*
- keped, *kept.*
- kept up, *snatched up.*
- kepýng, *keeping. withouten ke-  
 pýng, without a guard.*
- Kerlion, *Carleon.*
- kest, *cast.*
- keste, *cast.*
- kestis, *casts.*
- kewe, p. 302. *knew. Et quidem vidi  
 apud quosdam cayan Angl. Sax.  
 pro cnapan.*
- kid, *signify, shew. John Skelton  
 uses it for shew'd in his Image  
 of Ypocresy <sup>3</sup>, saying <sup>4</sup>,*
- The trouth can not be hid  
 For it is plainly kid, &c.
- kie, *kine, cattle.*
- kip, *keep, hold.*
- kirke, *church, the church, to the  
 church. kirkes, churches.*
- kirkis, p. 320. *churche's.*
- kirnels, *corners or holes in battle-  
 ments, hornworks.*
- kirtelle, *cýrtel, A. Sax. (tunica,)  
 a woman's gown or kirtle, a  
 sort of short jacket.*
- kith, *knowledge, acquaintance, no-  
 tice, shew, prove.*
- kíþe, *shew, to shew. & se what he  
 wild kíþe, and see what he  
 would be at.*
- kneland, *kneeling.*
- knes, *knees.*
- knew, *knew, knewest.*
- knowe, *knew.*
- kof, *boisterous.*
- kom, *came.*
- komand, *coming.*

<sup>1</sup> Leland's Itin. Vol. IV. p. 133.    <sup>2</sup> See Leland's Itin. Vol. II. p. 75.    <sup>3</sup> Of which see  
 below in the word wroke.    <sup>4</sup> MS. fol. 78. b.

komen, *come*.  
 konýng, *cunning, skill, knowledge*.  
 kotte, *caught, catch'd*.  
 kouerchef, [*from the French cou-  
 vre, to cover, and chef, the head*]  
*kerchief, a sort of Linen Dress  
 formerly worn by Women on  
 their Heads, and hence our  
 common word handkerchief,  
 tho' not very properly*.  
 kowe, *cowe, a sort of Rhythm so  
 called. See couwe*.  
 kroces, *crosses*.  
 kroken, *crack'd. Sed forsitan  
 broken reponend*.  
 kryue, *grave*.  
 kuttet, *cut*.  
 kye, *she*.  
 kyghtes, *knights*.  
 kyme, *comes to, entertains*.  
 kynde, *kind, kindred, bloud, fa-  
 mily, lineage, birth, right, ge-  
 neration, kin, line, relation, pa-  
 rentage*.  
 kynghtes, *knights*.  
 kyngtes, *knights*.  
 kynrede, *kindred, generation*.  
 kyns, *king*.  
 kythe, *kindred, kinsfolk, acquaint-  
 ance, alliance. Ab Ang. Sax.  
 cýððe, notitia, familiaritas,  
 cognatio*.

## L.

lad, *laid, lead, led, brought, drew*.  
 ladde, *lad, youth*.  
 lafton, *left*.  
 lage, *p. 241. large*.  
 lak, *vice, sin, little. to lak, too  
 little, too diminishing, too disho-  
 nourable*.

lance, *rouse, start, raise, stir up,  
 shoot ut. a herte herof gan  
 lance, a hart thereof began they  
 to rouse or start, or rather to  
 shoot ut*.  
 lang, *long*.  
 lange, *language*.  
 langer, *longer*.  
 langere, *longer*.  
 langest, *longest*.  
 langoure, *weakness, languishing,  
 languishment, pining, drooping,  
 feebleness, faintness, decay of  
 spirit*.  
 languour, *sickness, languishing*.  
 lap, *lap, fold up*.  
 lardere, *season or dress, lardari-  
 um, larder, lardrie, provisions*.  
 lastand, *lasting, continuing, lasted*.  
 lastell, *lasted*.  
 lat, *let. lat it be, let it alone*.  
 latched, *shut up, barred*.  
 late, *lately, let. þe menace late  
 alle be, let all threats be laid  
 aside*.  
 laten, *letten, let*.  
 lates, *les*.  
 lauh, *law*.  
 lauht, *laught, detested, left. Ab  
 Ang. Sax. laðe, loath, sed pag.  
 94. met denotat. nam ibi. þe  
 stroke he lauht so smerte, i. e.  
 he met with the stroke, which  
 was very smart or sharp. ab A.  
 Sax. nempe lætan, tolerare, pa-  
 ti, impedire. Et sic etiam in  
 Appendice ad Præf. nostr. Num.  
 XIV, ubi, þo þat were seke &  
 lauht scathes, idem est quod,  
 those that were sick and suf-  
 fered diseases*.  
 lawe, *laugh*.

lay,



- lay, *lying, laid, doctrine, lay-men, laity, law, put.*
- layen, *lay.*
- leale, *loyal, true, faithfull, honest, trusty, firm.*
- Leaus, *Lewis, or Lewes, in Sussex.*
- leaute, *loyalty.*
- lebardes, *libbards, leopards.*
- leche, *physician.*
- led, *led, handled, tumbled, tossed, was led or carried. fulle hard was he led, full hardly was he handled or dealt by. so euelle he þam led, he used them so ill or barbarously.*
- ledde, *brought, lead, might lead.*
- lede, *bring, lead, curry.*
- lees, *a lye, lyes, lost.*
- lese, *life, livelyhood, loved, beloved, loving, left. lese & dere, loving (or beloved) and dear friend.*
- left, *left, avoided, shunn'd, lived.*
- leid, *laid.*
- leie, *laid.*
- leke, *leek. It was not told a leke, It was not look'd upon as a leek.*
- lele, *loyal.*
- lemman, [*in all probability from the French l' aimante, a sweet-heart.*] *leman, dear, mistress, concubine, whore, harlot. This Word in old Writings is sometimes also apply'd to men, as well as women; particularly in Mr. Sheldon's MS. of the Lives of the Saints, where we have these Rhythms, in the Life of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was born at Abbington, educated at Oxford and Paris, was even from his childhood inclin'd to Piety and Virtue, and was a bitter Enemy to all manner of Lewdness.*

His ostasse had a douter, <sup>1</sup> þer he [*St. Edmund*] was at inne,  
 þat louede moche þis holi childe, [*St. Edm.*] zef <sup>2</sup> heo hit migte <sup>3</sup>  
 winne.

Heo <sup>4</sup> ne koþe neþer non oþer wit; heo <sup>5</sup> fontede forto do  
 Folie nigȝt and dai, zef heo migte bringe him þer to.  
 Heo <sup>6</sup> bad bim, þat heo <sup>7</sup> moste anigȝt to his bedde <sup>8</sup> wende.  
 þis holi man <sup>9</sup> ne wernede hure noȝt, ac dude ase þe hende.

<sup>1</sup> Where. <sup>2</sup> She. <sup>3</sup> Got. <sup>4</sup> Neither spoke of neither any other knew. <sup>5</sup> Tried  
<sup>6</sup> Desired. <sup>7</sup> Might one night. <sup>8</sup> Go. <sup>9</sup> Did not deny her at all, but did as the kind.

Heo was glad inow, for <sup>1</sup> er heo hadde wel ofte.  
 A nigt <sup>2</sup> þo heo sei hure time, to his bedde heo com wel  
 softe.  
 Hure cloþes heo <sup>3</sup> dode of anon, as rigt is of bedde,  
 And naked hure made to crepe in, ac <sup>3</sup> feblithe hure  
 spedde.  
 For Seint Edmund hadde a smarte <sup>4</sup> gerde, þis womman <sup>5</sup>  
 adon he bredde,  
 And leide vp on hure naked bodi, þat <sup>6</sup> heo in awadde.  
 He <sup>7</sup> ne sparede rig ne side noþer, er heo to gronde bled-  
 de.  
 Queinche heo migte hure foule þogt <sup>8</sup> mid blode þat heo  
<sup>9</sup> schadde.  
 And euere seide þis holi man, as heo leide on hure  
 faste,  
 "Maide, þou schalt <sup>10</sup> lerni þus, awei forto caste  
 "þe <sup>11</sup> fol wille of þi bodi flesch, wiþ such discipline.  
 He þogte <sup>12</sup> lite of ful þogt, er þis goudeman wolde  
<sup>13</sup> fine.  
 þis wenche <sup>14</sup> wende agen softe, hure <sup>15</sup> rug smerte  
 sore.  
<sup>16</sup> He bi gat so lite þo, þat hure <sup>17</sup> ne longede þuder na  
 more.  
 Clene womman heo bi com, wiþ oute flesches dede,  
 And clene maide <sup>18</sup> suppe deide, as oure <sup>19</sup> schriffader  
 sede.  
 þus maidenen þat <sup>20</sup> beoþ wilful, foli for to do,  
 Ich wolde <sup>21</sup> hi fonde such a <sup>22</sup> lemman, that hem wolde  
<sup>23</sup> chasti so.

<sup>1</sup> Before. <sup>2</sup> When she saw her. <sup>3</sup> Feebly. <sup>4</sup> Rod. <sup>5</sup> Down he threw. <sup>6</sup> She dwelt  
 in, or she was mad in. <sup>7</sup> Neither spared back nor side neither, ere she to ground.  
<sup>8</sup> With. <sup>9</sup> Shed. <sup>10</sup> Learn. <sup>11</sup> Foul. <sup>12</sup> Little of foul. <sup>13</sup> End. <sup>14</sup> Went. <sup>15</sup> Back  
 smarted. <sup>16</sup> She got. <sup>17</sup> Longed not to go thither any more. <sup>18</sup> Afterwards died.  
<sup>19</sup> Confessor said. <sup>20</sup> Be. <sup>21</sup> They found. <sup>22</sup> Whoremaster. <sup>23</sup> Chastise.

*This St. Edmund's Father was Raynold le Riche<sup>1</sup>, (not Edward Rich, as in Godwin<sup>2</sup>) so surnamed from his Wealth. His Mother's Name was Mabilia or Mabile, a Woman very eminent for her Piety, as is*

*noted by many Writers, and particularly likewise by the Author of the before mentioned Rhythmical Life of St. Edmund, where 'tis noted, withall, that she was buried in St. Nicholas's Church at Abbingdon:*

This <sup>3</sup> goude womman [Mabile þe riche] deide þus, þat of <sup>4</sup> wedewen was flour,

And in Seint Nicholas churche at Abindon <sup>5</sup> ibered with great honour,

In a ston bi fore þe <sup>6</sup> rode, in þe souþ side <sup>7</sup> iwis,

A <sup>8</sup> luite wjthoute þe abbei gate, þe chapel arered is.

A boue <sup>9</sup> hure hit is iwrite, "<sup>10</sup> hure <sup>11</sup> lif in þis ston

" Mabile flour of <sup>12</sup> wodewen", and <sup>13</sup> lesing is hit non.

For heo was womman of goude lif, as <sup>14</sup> me migte bi hure

<sup>15</sup> iseo,

And miracle at Abindoun for hure <sup>16</sup> suþþe hath <sup>17</sup> ibeo.

*What the Author here tells us of her being buried in St. Nicholas's Church, may be true enough with regard to his own time, when, 'tis likely, the chappel, in which Mabiliu, or Mabile, was buried, was look'd upon as part of St. Nicholas's Church; but it could not be true at the time of her burial, because at that time St. Nicho-*

*las's Church was not in being, it being not built 'till the Reign of K. Edw. I. the Founder being <sup>18</sup> Nicholas de Coleham, who became Abbat of Abbingdon A.D. <sup>19</sup> 1289. and died A.D. 1307. and after it was so built, it became the chief Parish Church of Abbingdon <sup>20</sup>, tho' the greatest Resort now is to St. Helen's Church. But now*

<sup>1</sup> Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p. 9. <sup>2</sup> De Præs. p. 130. <sup>3</sup> Good. <sup>4</sup> Widows. <sup>5</sup> Buried. <sup>6</sup> Rood. <sup>7</sup> Certainly. <sup>8</sup> Little. <sup>9</sup> Her. <sup>10</sup> Here. <sup>11</sup> F. lif, i. e. lieth. <sup>12</sup> Widows. <sup>13</sup> Lying. <sup>14</sup> Men. <sup>15</sup> See. <sup>16</sup> Since. <sup>17</sup> Been. <sup>18</sup> Leland's Itin. Vol. II. p. 13. <sup>19</sup> Leland's Coll. Vol. VI. p. 193. <sup>20</sup> Leland's Itin. Vol. VII. p. 64. Coll. Vol. VI. p. 188.

notwithstanding St. Nicholas's Church was built after Mabile's death, yet there can be no doubt of a chappel's being built some time (tho' not long) before that happened, since Mr. Wood assures<sup>1</sup> us, that she was interr'd in a chappel (adjoyning to the Abbey-Church) built, about the middle of H. III's Reign, by John de Glostineville (the same that others<sup>2</sup> call John de Blossmevil) Abbat of Abbington, and that this chappel was generally known by the Name of the chappel of St. Edmund's Mother, altho' it was reported to be dedicated to the Holy Cross, and to St. Edmund and St. Guthlac the Confessors. When 'twas that this chappel was destroy'd, I cannot tell. 'Tis, however, probable it might remain 'till the lamentable Age of Confusion and Sacrilege, at which time too (for I cannot think it was before) 'tis very likely the Story of this venerable and holy Matron (that was put over her Tomb, to be read and considered by such as came out of Reverence and Devotion to see it) might be utterly defaced and obliterated, and the very Plate convey'd off,

with many holy Relicks relating to her. I mention holy Relicks, because there was such an universal opinion conceiv'd of her extraordinary Sanctity, that, some years after her Death, a prodigious concourse of people constantly flock'd to the chappel, and look'd upon themselves as happy, if they could but have a sight, or a touch, of her Tomb, and any thing that appertain'd to her. Several Things belonging, in some sort or other, to her were preserv'd there; as there were others in private hands, which were as religiously secured, the possessors thinking themselves, in those times, very happy on that account. Hence the highest value was put upon even the least rag of her cloathes. <sup>3</sup>What, therefore, shall we think of the fine gilt Girdle, with a curious blew Pendant (commonly call'd the long pendant Girdle) that was formerly preserv'd by some devout people at Oxford, and was at last bequeath'd (by Johanna Gylle, wife of Edmund Gylle of Oxford, and Daughter and Heiress of William Danvyll, of Oxford,

<sup>1</sup> Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p. 9.  
<sup>2</sup> & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Leland's Coll. Vol. VI. p. 193.

<sup>4</sup> Hist.

*Gent.) in the year 1486. (being the beginning of Hen. VII's Reign) to the Image of St. Edmund of Abbington, that was in one of our Oxford Churches; i. e. All-Saints, alias All-Hallows, as Mr. Wood reckons <sup>1</sup>, in which the said Johanna was buried? Surely such a Curiosity as this, was judg'd as invaluable, and could not, therefore, be well lost 'till the Dissolution. After this great Man had been canonized, many places were immediately dedicated to his honour. Among the rest must be reckon'd, St. Edmund's chap-*

*pel in the Nunnery of Catesby in Northamptonshire, of which place his two Sisters were Nunns, being placed there by himself, having before try'd some other Nunneries, but could not prevail, unless he would have incurr'd the Guilt of Simony. One of these Sisters was afterwards Prioress of Catesby. The chappel to St. Edmund was built by their care, and upon their Death they were buried in it before the High Altar. For thus our Rhythmicall Author before cited:*

þis zoudeman sozge wide aboute mani a nonnerie,  
 Er he migte his <sup>2</sup> sustren do wij oute simonie.  
 Atte laste he com to Catesbi in Northamtoun schire,  
 I granted þer him was anon al þat he wolde desire.  
 Boþe his soustres <sup>3</sup> a Godes half nonnen he made þere,  
 þat liuede þer al here lif, and holi wimmen were.  
 þe Elder was <sup>4</sup> suppe prioresse, <sup>5</sup> ase þe leuedies echone  
 For hem haþ suppe God ido, miracles mauione.  
 And bifore þe <sup>6</sup> heige wened ibured hi beoþ þere,  
 In <sup>7</sup> o chapel þat hi lette of Seint Edmund arere.

*This passage may give some light to such as are concern'd about the Dedication of this Nunnery of Catesby. Some say 'twas to St. Thomas the Martyr, others to St. Mary and St. Ed-*

*mund. See Tanner's Notitia Mon. p. 165.*

*lende, land, lean, hang, stay, incline.*

*lended, landed, seized, settled.*

*lendes, lands, comes.*

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. <sup>2</sup> Sisters dispose of. <sup>3</sup> In God's behalf, or in God's name. <sup>4</sup> Afterwards. <sup>5</sup> As (or so that) for the ladies every one upon their account hath since God done miracles many one. <sup>6</sup> High altar. <sup>7</sup> A Chappel.

- lene, *lin, cease, leave.*  
 lenge, *bring along.*  
 lenger, *longer.*  
 lengere, *longer.*  
 Lenten tide, *Lent time.*  
 Lenton Tythes, *Lent tythes.*  
 leouns, *lyons.*  
 lepe, *leap'd, he leap'd.*  
 lept, *leap'd. þat est not on him*  
 lept, *that afterwards not one as-*  
*saulted him.*  
 lere, *learn, teach.*  
 lered, *learned, clergy. lered men,*  
*clergy-men.*  
 lerid, *learned, clerks, clergy.*  
 les, *lost, loose, might loose, left,*  
*relinquished.*  
 lese, *lost, loose.*  
 leses, *looses.*  
 lesis, *looses.*  
 lesyng, *lying, lye.*  
 let, *little.*  
 lete, *left, let, stop, put a stop to,*  
*cease, permitted, ceased, left off,*  
*laid, leave, endured, to leave, to*  
*have left. lete of, cared for.*  
 þei lete of him so lite, *they cared*  
*for (or set by) him so little.*  
 þat lete þe slo, *that suffered*  
*thee to be persecuted. þer of*  
*fulle wele he lete, he suffered this*  
*very willingly, or he was very*  
*glad of this. & þer of wele he*  
*lete, and was well enough pleas-*  
*ed with that.*  
 leten of, *esteem'd of, approv'd of.*  
 Letenes tide, *Lent, time of Lent.*  
 lette, *let, hinder, abide.*  
 lene, *leave, live, life, lye, love, be-*  
*loved, jolly, jovial, leave off.*  
 leued, *leaved, left, was left. full*
- on lond leued, *being left wholly*  
*on land.*  
 leuen, *lightning.*  
 leuer, *rather. I haue leuer*  
 þat þou do me to dethe, *in*  
*Append. ad Præf. Num. XV.*  
*I had rather that thou put me to*  
*death.*  
 leues, *leaves, leave, continues, lyes,*  
*lives, remains, goes, looses.*  
 lewed, *laciety, lay, laymen, igno-*  
*rant, illiterate.*  
 lewid, *lay people, unlearned.*  
 leyn, *layn.*  
 leysere, *leisure.*  
 licchorie, *leachery.*  
 licherie, *leachery, for leachery.*  
 lichorie, *leachery.*  
 lies, *p. 177. liest, (mentiris.)*  
 liffes, *live.*  
 lift, *exalted, left, lifted.*  
 ligge, *lye, lay.*  
 ligger, *lyen, layn.*  
 ligges, *lyes, lays.*  
 liggis, *lyes, lays.*  
 light, *lightly, easily, alighted, light,*  
*easy.*  
 lighter, *delivered.*  
 lightly, *easily.*  
 lis, *lies, untruths.*  
 list, *listed, bound, desired. North*  
 alle gate him list, *he altogether*  
*desired the North.*  
 liste, *listen, listen to, hear.*  
 listnes, *listen to, harken to, hear.*  
 listnes me, *listen to me, harken*  
*to me.*  
 lite, *little, light, short, let, hinder-*  
*ance.*  
 lith, *p. 194. tenement, as ap-*  
 pears from the French at the

bottom of the page.  
*liþe, a navie, a fleet, ships, tenements.* but in pag. 67. *plainly.* and in pag. 93. *hear, apply, attend,* from the Saxon *liþan,* (*applicare, conferre,*) *to apply, to lay one thing close to another.* and 'tis from the same word likewise that *liþe* (as it denotes a *ship or navy*) comes, *liþan* signifying also *fluctuare, navigare, to flote on the water, to sail.*  
*liþes, ships, water, waters, lins, tenements.*  
*liþt, lazy, easy.*  
*liuere, livery.*  
*liuerisoun, livery or delivery.*  
*loges, lodges, sheds, small houses.*  
*loke, advise, determine, consider, look, look to, look after.* to *loke hir, to look after her, to be her guardian.* taken is he to *loke, committed is he to be look'd after.*  
*loken, look.*  
*lokýng, looking, determination, cognizance, consideration.*  
*loud, land.*  
*Londreis, Londoners, the Londoners.*  
*Londres, Londoners.*  
*londus, lands.*  
*long, belong.*  
*longly, long, at length.*  
*lordan, lord Dane.*  
*lordýng, lording, lordings, lords.*  
*lordýnges, lordings, lords.*  
*lore, loss, doctrine, learning, lesson.*

*lorence, iron; from the French lormier, a worker in small iron, a maker of small iron trinkets, as nailes, spurs, &c. In the Parish of North-St. Michael's in Oxford (so called in contradistinction to South St. Michael's, the church whereof is now down) was an Alley, or Lane, call'd The Lormery<sup>1</sup>, it being the Place, where such sort of Iron works were sold for all Oxford. And here 'tis to be observ'd, that<sup>2</sup> in old time (tho' it be otherwise now) the Professors of such and such Occupations, or Trades, used, as well in Oxford, as in other Places, to live or dwell all together in such and such Parts of the Tþwn, and the Suburbs adjoining. The Forbery in Reading is very well known, tho' the meaning of the Word is hardly known to any of the place, notwithstanding no one was ignorant of it before the Dissolution, when our Princes and Great Men used to be so much there, and had their Arms constantly furnished and polished in that part of Reading, the signification of forbery being nothing but Forbishers or Furbishers Rew, or the place where the Arms were furnished, and*

Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 77. p. 199. <sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 106. p. 77.

those

those that did it dwell. *The Spicery, or Spice Rew, in Oxford, being the Place where Spices and sweet Oynments were sold, was famous formerly, tho' unknown since. 'Tis mentioned expressly in the remarkable old Rhythms of Robert of Gloucester, concerning the great Conflict between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford, in the year 1263. (47 H. 3.) at the time Prince Edward pass'd by Oxford, in his Journey towards the Marches of Wales. The whole Passage in Robert of Gloucester is very well worth reading, and deserves attention, and therefore 'twas deservedly taken (tho', as it seems, from second hand <sup>1</sup>) into Mr. Wood's History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford <sup>2</sup>, where are several Mistakes, which render it unintelligible, and for that reason 'twill be proper to peruse it, as I have printed it from the Cottonian MS. <sup>3</sup> and at the same time it will be requisite also to compare it with the prose passage, upon the same occasion, that I shall here transcribe, and publish, from a MS. Chronicle of England in the hands*

*of the ingenious Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq;. written about the Reign of H. VI. by an Author, who undertook to metaphrase Robert of Gloucester, but in doing it he hath committed many Mistakes, and oftentimes miserably curtail'd the Work, especially where he did not understand his Author, as may, in some measure, be learn'd from this very Passage about the said Conflict, where he hath quite pass'd over those remarkable Words here well, purely, as I conceive, because he did not understand the Signification of the Expression, which is no more than old well, and is to be understood of Walton well, as I have insinuated in my Preface to Rob. of Gloucester <sup>4</sup>. Then the barones had the towne, and the kyng had the Castelle [of Gloucester,] and oftentymes bykred to gedre. So that Sir Edward, þat was in the Est quarter, entend to rescue the Castelle of Gloucestre, and come with his poer, and wolde come throug Oxenforde. But the yates were shitt faste ageynst hym. For the Burges of the vnyversite wold*

<sup>1</sup> See my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. VIII. <sup>2</sup> Lib. I. p. 112. <sup>3</sup> Rob. of Glouc. p. 540. <sup>4</sup> §. VIII.



not suffre hym come ynne. But he lay in the kynges halle without the gates, and vppon the morowe he went his wey Westward. And then alle the gates were opened, save the smeþe gate. For that wey alle þe Clerkes shulde goo vnto their pleyng place, called Bemondes. Oftentymes they desirede the baillies to opene that gate, that thei might haue their sportyng, but alle was for nocht. So that wilde hedede felowes toke their councele, and after dyner come to the gate with axes vnder their mantelles, and alle to hewede the gate, and bare hym forth vppone their shuldors to Bemonde, and sange *subuentye*, as it were to a dede Cors. William Spicer and Geffrey Hencsey were porters, and Nycolle Kynston was Meir. And thoo were at brekyng of the gate were put in pryson by the Meir's commaundement. And the <sup>r</sup> Propters sende dyvers times to haue hem delyvered. And ther with alle were the Clerkes wroth. But the bourges were bolde, and thretened to put moo of hem in prison. And the first

Thursday in Lent the bourges, while people were at mete, reised vppe two baners, and gadred their power to destroy the Clerkes or they were ware. And as thei come by Allehalowen with their power, at Seynt Mary churche a clerke range the towne belle, and alle the Clerkes stirt from their mete, and put their trust in God, for thei stode in grete daunger. Thei met with the Bourges, and began to shete fast, so that many were sore wonded of the Bourges, and at last the began to fle, so the Clerkes hadde the stretes fre. Thei brake vppe the boweers shoppe, and toke out bowes, and then they set the Porteres houses a fiere. And sone after they went and brake vppe the Spicery, and bare it away, and then made havok of the meyr's wyne, by cause he was a vyntener. And whenne the kyng vnderstode of suche trespass, he put out alle the Clerkes out of Oxenford tille after Myghelmas. Sir Edward the kynges son went to the March, and vppone Axewendysday he come to the

West ende of Gloucestre, and assoilled þe towne strongly, &c. This MS. (which is in Folio) begins with the Story of Albion's being so called from Albine, the eldest of Dioclecian King of Syria's XXXIII. Daughters, (not fifty one, as in Hector Boëthius) who having murdered their Husbands, were by their Father put to the hazard of the Sea, and were luckily brought to this Island, which was named Albion by the eldest from her own Name. The Story occurs in Caxton and elsewhere, and particularly in Latin at the beginning of an old vellum MS<sup>1</sup>. of Geffry Monmouth and venerable Bede's History in the hands of my learned Friend, Thomas Rawlinson, Esq; where nevertheless are only XXX Daughters mentioned of Dioclecian. Tho' there is not one material point of History in Mr. Ward's MS. but what is already well known, and far better and more fully delivered in the original of Robert of Gloucester, that I printed, yet 'tis a great Curiosity, and worth preserving, being really different (as far as I can remember) from

all the MSS. of the History or Chronicle, commonly call'd Brute of England, that I have seen hitherto<sup>2</sup>. There is a Picture at the beginning of Dioclecian and his Daughters. The King is represented standing, with a sword in his right hand, and an hat, or sort of bonnet, upon his head. The Daughters are represented going to a Ship. It ends at the Battle of Lewes, in which it says, that the King of Almaine was taken in a Windmill, and that Prince Edward fled into the Minor (or Grey) Friars. And when the two ostes (these are the Words) met, there was many a modre sonne broght to grounde, and the kynge of Almayne was taken in a wyndemylle, þat som tyme was duke of Cornewalle, and Sir Edward ron to the Froiers Menores . . . . .

I have put points, because a little more than a line (which would have quite fill'd the page) is plainly eras'd (the Rasure being very visible) by I know not what hand, on purpose to make one believe,

<sup>1</sup> E quo quidem Cod. MS. ipse penes me apographum fragmenti hujus historici, ad Albinam pertinentis, habeo. <sup>2</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. 106. p. 82.

if possible, that the book is compleat; for which reason a late, I suppose the same, hand hath added the Word Finis to it, tho' 'tis certain 'tis an imperfect MS. and I do not doubt, but it concluded, as Robert of Gloucester himself did, at the Beginning of Edward the Ist's. Reign; to which Period perhaps another Picture at the End of the Book relates. At the beginning of the MS. (on the backside of the first Picture) is written

Jo: Hales 1640.

and below that again by the same hand, on the same page,

Jo: Hales.

I first thought, that this had been the hand writing of the famous Mr. John Hales of Eaton, and that the Book belong'd to him; but I am now of opinion with Mr. Ward, that it rather belong'd to the Family of the Hales's of Coventry, and that, perhaps, it came from the Priory of Coventry. This Family lately dwelt at Coventry, and John Bale says thus of one of their Ancestors <sup>1</sup>: JOHANNES HAYLES, vel HALESIIUS, illustri Generis Homo, bonarumque literarum peritus, Coventriæ magnificas erexit Scholas, ac pro pueris instituendis edidit

Introductiones quasdam, Lib.

I.

Claruit anno Domini 1548.

And I am the rather inclin'd to be of this opinion, from some things that I have heard from my worthy Friend, Mr. Francis Taylor, M.A. and Fellow of University-College. The said John Hales, as Dugdale also observes <sup>2</sup>, was the same that Leland calls <sup>3</sup>, Hales with the clubbe Foot.

lorn, lost, was lost.

lorne, lost. Sed in Appendice ad Præf. Num. XV. learn denotat.

los, praise.

losengere, flatterer.

lote, lot.

lotes, lots.

loth, lothsomness, irksomness, lothsome, lot.

lothe, lot.

louand, loving.

lough, low, lower, laugh'd.

lounes, lowness, lowliness, humility.

lout, loyter, tarry, stay.

loute, bow, stoop, bow to, to bow to, to honour, bows to, stoops.

lowe, love.

lowed, praised, said.

luf, love.

lufe, love.

lufed, loved.

lufes, loves, love.

<sup>1</sup> J. Baleus de Script. p. 106. Lib. 2<sup>di</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Antiquities of Warwickshire p. 112. <sup>3</sup> Itin. vol. IV. p. 97.

luffy, lovely.  
 Lundreis, the Londoners.  
 lusk, to lusk, to be idle, to be lazy.  
 Lyndesay, p. 311. Lindsey, one  
 part of Lincolnshire, as may  
 appear here from Lindsay and  
 Kesteven being joyn'd together.  
 Lyndseie, p. 248. Lindsey, Lin-  
 colnshire.  
 lyth, water, ship, a navie, a fleet,  
 tenement.  
 lyuand, living.  
 lyue, life, live, lives. Salle þou  
 neuer þi lyve, thou shalt never  
 in thy life.

## M.

mad, made.  
 madon, maiden. *sed in Append. ad  
 Præf. Num. XV. idem est quod  
 made.*  
 madones, maidens.  
 madon hode, maidenhead, maiden  
 state.  
 magneles, military engins.  
 magre, maugre, in spight of, whe-  
 ther one will or no.  
 Mahoun, Mahometanism, Maho-  
 met.  
 mak, make.  
 makand, making.  
 makes assay, make essay, make  
 tryal.  
 males, budgets.  
 malison, curse.  
 malisoun, malediction, curse.  
 Malmcestre, p. 46. Malmesbury,  
 and so in p. 258. according to  
 the vogue of our other Chro-

nicles; but if we follow the  
 French, we must interpret it  
 (contrary to the tenour of our  
 Historians) in both places Man-  
 chester.

manace, menace, threatenng, threat.  
 manaced, inhabited, kept, menaced.  
 manautie, maintenance.  
 mandement, commandment, com-  
 mand.  
 manere, manner, manners. þat  
 manere, the manners.  
 maners, manners, manours.  
 manesours, ill doers, malefactours.  
 mangnel, military engin.  
 mansbond, slaves.  
 mantelle, mantle, cloak.  
 manymo, many more.  
 manyone sive manyon, many  
 one.

marchandz, merchants.  
 Marche, Marches.  
 marchis, marquess.  
 mare, p. 35. more.  
 mareis, marshes.  
 Mariole, little Mary.  
 marite — gaf marite, p. 210. mar-  
 ried, gave in marriage.  
 mas, makes. fulle bare mas many  
 wone, makes many a dwelling,  
 vel habitation, full, vel very  
 bare.

mast, most.  
 maste, most.  
 mate, companion.  
 Mathatie, Mattathias.  
 maugre, notwithstanding, in spight  
 of, in spight of teeth.  
 Maumetrie, Mahometanism.  
 maundement, commandment, com-  
 mand.

- may, *maid, virgin, maiden, may, may'st.*  
 maydon, *maiden, maid.*  
 maydon hede, *chastity.*  
 mayn, *power.*  
 mayne, *power.*  
 maynhed, *maimed.*  
 maynpis, p. 138, *mainprize, bail, the taking or receiving a man into friendly custody, (as it signifieth in our common Law) that otherwise is, or might be, committed to the mercy of the prison, upon security given for his forth-coming at a day assigned. See Dr. Cowell's Interpreter.*  
 mayntend, *maintained.*  
 mayntenýng, *maintaining, managing.*  
 me, *men, me, to me, I. me meruailes of my boke, I wonder at my book. me þouht, men thought, methoughts, I thought.*  
 mede, *mead, meadow, meads, meadows, reward, meed, stipend. he wild take no mede þat was ateynt of wikkednes, he would take no money, or bribe, to save him that was attainted of wickedness.*  
 medeled, *mixed.*  
 medis, *meads, meadows.*  
 medle, *meddling, business, mixture of business.*  
 medue, *meadow.*  
 meke, *humble, meek, mild. fulle meke, p. 167. very humbly.*  
 mekes, *humbles.*  
 menage, *manage, business.*  
 mene, *moan, grieve, mean, mention, commemoration, lament.*  
 to mene, *in memory.*  
 menge, *mingle, mix.*  
 ment, *meant, mean'd, thought, intended, design'd, mentioned, understood, was meant, made mention.*  
 menýng, *mention.*  
 merchaundie, *merchandize.*  
 mercied, *amerced, mulcted.*  
 merk, *mark.*  
 merke, *mark.*  
 merkis, *marks.*  
 mervaille, *marvel, wonder.*  
 merwayl, *marvel.*  
 meselle, *leprous, leper. meselle houses, lazar-houses.*  
 meselrie, *leprosy.*  
 messe, *mass.*  
 meste, *most, chiefest. þise were hede & meste, these were the heads and the chief or principal.*  
 mete, *moat, a ditch encompassing a Mansion House or Casile, meat, (esca, cibus,) food, meet, to meet. metelesse, without meat.*  
 metesel, *meat sitting, (from the Saxon mete, meat. and selde, a seat) dinner time.*  
 mette, *met, dream'd.*  
 meusk, *mercy.*  
 meýne, *company, retinue, power, multitude, people, army.*  
 mikelle, *much.*  
 mikille, *much.*  
 mirie, *merry, pleasant.*  
 mirk, *dark.*  
 mirke, *mark. In mirke, by mark.*  
 mirý, *merry.*  
 misauentoure, *misadventure, mischance.*

misaentours, *misadventures.*  
 misbede, *declared enmity, wrong'd, did wrong, didst amiss, did wrong to.*  
 misberýng, *misbarring.*  
 misborn, *misborn, misbehaved.*  
 mischene, *mischance, loss.*  
 mischeue, *mischiefe, have mischance, mischiefs, mischances, does mischiefe. þei salte mischeue, they shall rue it.*  
 mischuous, *mischievous.*  
 misdede, *misdeed, misdoing, misdeeds, misdoings, transgressions.*  
 misdryuen, *misdriven, drove away.*  
 miseýse, *decay, poverty.*  
 misfare, *fare amiss.*  
 misfer'd, *misfered, fared amiss, did amiss.*  
 misfore, *misfered, fared amiss.*  
 mishapnes, *mishappens, fares ill, meets with bad chances.*  
 mishappenýng, *mishap.*  
 misleued, *misbelieved.*  
 misnam, *mistook.*  
 mispaied, *displeased.*  
 mispayed, *displeased.*  
 mister, *p. 94. art.*  
 mistere, *p. 169. craft, occupation, trade, but in the French it is gentýl mester. — Nous sumes de Antýoche de gentýl mester.*  
 mo, *more, many, might.*  
 moble, *moveable.*  
 mobles, *moveables, moveable.*  
 mon, *man.*  
 mone, *mention, mind, moan, lament, cry, represent in a sorrow-*

*full manner, lamentation, it was great pity, money, coyn. woman weddyng to mone. to money or to buy, procure or purchase, a woman's wedding or marriage.*

mones, *mentions, mindest, moneys. And here, in reference to the word moneys, I cannot but transcribe, what I find in the III<sup>d</sup>. Part of Caxton's ymage or myrrour of the world, which is a most rare Book (printed in 1480.) and was lent me by the ingenious Mr. Ward of Longbridge. As there are many things in that book, which are very odd and singular, so it will be very diverting to the reader, to read the Author's notion about money, especially too, since the Remark will be of some service in illustrating our old English Coyns:*

¶ Here it declareth for what cause monoye was first establisshid.

**T**HE monoyes were establisshid first | for as moche as they had not of alle thinges necessarye to gydre That one had whete | another had wyn | and another cloth or other wares | he that had whete | had not wyn withoute he chaunged one for another | and so muste they dayly change one for another | For to haue

haue that they had not | as they that knewe none other mene | whan the philosophres sawe this | they dyde so moche that they establiſshed wyth the lordes ſomtyme regnyng | a lytil lyght thyng whiche every man myght bere with him | Bye that was nedeful to hym | and behoefful for his lyf | And ſo ordeyned by aduſe to gydre a thyng whiche was not ouer dere | ne holden for ouer vyle | and that it were of ſomme valure for to bye and vse wyth all true marchandyſe one wyth another | by vertue of ſuche enſeygne | And that it were comune ouerall and in all maner | And eſtabled thenne a lytil moneye | whiche ſhould goo and haue cours thurgh the world | And by cause it lad men by the waye and mynſtered to them that was necessarye | it was called monoye | That is as moche to ſaye | as to gyue to a man al that hym behoueth for his lyuyng | Monos in grekyſſh langage is as moche to ſaye | as one thyng only | For thenne was but one maner of monoye in all the world—But

now every man maketh monoye at his playsir by which they deſuoy and goo out of the waye more | than yf ther were but one coyne only | For by this cause is ſeen ofte plente of dyuerse monoyes | Thus eſtabliſhed not the philosophres | For they eſtabliſhed for to ſaue the ſtate of the world | And I ſaye it for as moche yf the monoye were out of grotes and pens of ſiluer ſo thenne it ſhould be of laſſe weyght and laſſe of valewe | and that ſhould be better for to bere by the way for poure folke | and better ſhould be eaſid for the helpe of their nedes to their lyuyng. And for none other cause it was ordeyned firſt | For the monoyes be not preysed but for the gold and ſyluer that is therein | And they that eſtabliſhed it firſt | made it right lytil and lyght | For the more eaſe to be born al aboute | where men wold goo | For now in late dayes as in the begynnyng of the Regne of kyng Edward<sup>1</sup> and longe after was no monoye curraunt in englond but pens and halfpens and ferthynges | And

<sup>1</sup> The III<sup>d</sup>. See Camden's Remains, p. 172. Lond. 1629. 4<sup>o</sup>.

he ordeyned first the grote and  
half grote of syluer | And noble  
| half noble and ferthyng in  
golde |

mons, admonisheth, mindeth.

mony, many.

monyng, morning. See wonyng-  
mor, more.

more, moor, greater.

more, p. 242, 336, moor, hill, bar-  
ren ground. See the word fol-  
lowing.

mores, p. 310. moors, barren moun-  
tains, heaths or barren spaces  
of ground, meers, fens, or low  
moist or marshy places, and so  
it seems to signify here from  
the word medis immediately  
following. The Words moor and  
meer in the South parts of Eng-  
land are confounded, whence  
'tis, that the great meer near  
Bicester is called Otmoor, when  
it should be Otmeer or Otmere.  
The Word mora also is taken in  
both senses in the middle-aged  
Latin Writers, tho' it more fre-  
quently signifies in them a fenny  
or moist place, and so 'tis cer-  
tainly to be understood in John  
of Glastonbury, when he is  
speaking of the XII. Hides of  
Glastonbury. Between Rother-  
field Grays and Nettlebed in  
Oxfordshire is an Hamlet called  
Highmor, which I once thought  
should be High meer, meer sig-

nifying often a boundary; but  
I am since sufficiently satisfy'd,  
that it is rightly called High-  
mor or Highmore, being an high,  
barren, dry Ground, where is  
a prodigious Quantity of black  
Cherries, which grow in the very  
Hedges. And just above Sand-  
ford, as we go from Oxford to  
Dorchester, is a dry barren  
Soil, which they call Basse-More  
(not from one Bassus, a Ro-  
man Generall, that got a great  
Victory here, as some have right  
foolishly suggested, but) from it's  
being a low Moor, or low dry  
barren ground, in opposition to  
the high dry barren ground,  
that is further off than this,  
being upon the Hill just be-  
yond the way that turns off  
to Newnham Courtney, and  
may therefore be properly stit-  
led, as the Moor by Nettle-  
bed is, Highmor or Highmore.  
And this mention of mores  
brings to my mind a remark-  
able Passage (concerning a  
dry ground, call'd Hob More)  
that occurs in a Letter that  
was writ to me from Mickle-  
ton in Gloucestershire on Sa-  
turday July 28<sup>th</sup>. 1723. by  
my very worthy Friend, Ri-  
chard Graves, Esq;. It is this.

\* Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 95. p. 6.

\* Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 21.



“ I was mightily pleas'd with  
 “ a Statue I met, with upon  
 “ the Road, the Morning that I  
 “ came from York. It stands  
 “ about half a Mile from the  
 “ City on the right hand of  
 “ the Road to London, about a  
 “ Land's Length from it in a  
 “ short Lane, that leads down  
 “ to a Common, called Hob  
 “ More. It is of a Person in  
 “ Armour, his Face bare, and  
 “ very comely; cross-legg'd,  
 “ with Spurrs on; girt about  
 “ with a Sword, and Belt;  
 “ and a large Shield on his left  
 “ Arm, with these Arms there-  
 “ on, viz. three Waterbou-  
 “ gets; which I remembred

“ I had seen the day before,  
 “ carved on the Shields in se-  
 “ verall Places of the Stone-  
 “ work in the Minster.

“ It had been tumbled down,  
 “ and lay neglected for seve-  
 “ rall years, till it was repayr-  
 “ ed, and set up again about  
 “ 6. years since; and tho' they  
 “ have now set it upright upon  
 “ a Pedestal, I am apt to think  
 “ it at first lay along upon  
 “ an Altar, like another Mo-  
 “ nument; for the Backside is  
 “ square and flat, and seem's  
 “ to have joyn'd to something  
 “ else; and upon this they  
 “ have put the following In-  
 “ scription, viz.

“ *This Image long Hob's Name ka's bore,*  
 “ *Who was a Knight in time of yore,*  
 “ *And gave this Common to the Poor.*

“ *This was erected, Anno, 1717,*

“ *W. Tesh, L. Darcy, J. Yates, J. Lum,*

“ *Pasture Masters.*

“ It was given to the Poor of Mickle gate Ward.

morn, morning.

morne, morning, morrow. ab A.

Sax. mapne.

mornes, mornings.

mosard, a muser, dreamer, lin-  
 gerer, cessator, gazer, a dull,  
 heavy, lazy fellow, from the  
 French musard.

most, must.

moste & leste, the greatest and the  
 least.

mostret, shewed.

mot, might, must, mightest, may,

mayst, whi ne mot I se?  
 why may I not see? why might I  
 not see?

mote, moat, moof, meet, move, pla-  
 citatio, disceptatio, exercise or  
 arguing of Cases in Law, from  
 the Saxon mot or gemot, a  
 meeting together.

moten, p. 22. at most, vel forsi-  
 tan by measure.

motoun, mutton.

moun, may, cap.

mournand, mourning.

fulle  
 mourn-

- mournand was his chere, his  
cheer or countenance was very  
dolefull or dismal.
- mowe, *may*.
- musard, *dreamer, mussy fellow, the  
mussy. See mosard.*
- mÿ, *mine, my.*
- myche, *much.*
- mÿghtles, *without might, without  
strength.*
- mÿkelle, *much, great, many.*
- mÿkille, *much.*
- mylaes, *mills.*
- mÿnsyng, *minging, remembrance.*
- mÿnt, *mind, endeavour.*
- myraculis, *miracles.*
- myraculus, *miracles.*
- mÿri, *merry.*
- mÿrie, *cherry, pleasant.*
- mÿs, *amiss, grievances, mischances,  
misfortunes.*
- mÿstere, *business, need, occasion.*
- N.
- nages, *nags.*
- nakned, *mude naked.*
- nam, *took, he took, take, went, ap-  
prouch'd, might go. Ageyn R.  
he nam, he approach'd towards  
R.*
- namen, *took.*
- nape, *neck.*
- nasee, *nosy.*
- ne, *nor, neither, not, no. ne wote,  
wot not, know not. I ne wote,  
I know not. nouht ne slepe,  
did not sleep at all. ne wille,  
will not. ne zode, did not go.  
ÿat he ne perceÿue, that he  
does not perceive. . . ne wold*
- turne ne change, *would not  
turn nor change. more joy ne  
had ðei haue, you need not bid  
them have more joy. ne con-  
sent to resoun, not to consent  
to reason. ne rouht, cared not,  
were not scrupulous.*
- nede, *need, needs.*
- nedes, *needs, necessities.*
- nedis, *needs.*
- nedly, *necessarily.*
- neghand, *approaching.*
- neghed, *approached.*
- neli, *nigh, near.*
- neid, *nothing, no whit, need, needh  
was, it was unnecessary.*
- neih, *nigh.*
- neihand, *nigh-hand, near to,*
- nemnid, *named.*
- nene, *nine.*
- ner, *nearer.*
- nerre, *near.*
- nerhand, *near hand, nighhand,  
nigh at hand, approaching, ap-  
proached.*
- nerre, *near; nearer. negh him  
nerre, approach or come near  
him.*
- nesch, *soft, ease.*
- nessh, *soft.*
- nesshe, *nice. nesshe & hard,  
niceness and hardship. for nessh  
or hard, either for niceness or  
roughness, i. e. upon no account.  
Maken nesshe is interpreted  
mollifico and molleo (so 'tis ex-  
pressed for mollio) in the  
Promptorium parvulorum sive  
clericorum, (call'd also Medulla  
Grammaticæ) a very scarce fo-  
lio book, printed by Richard  
Pyn-*

- Pynson in the year 1499. being the 14<sup>th</sup>. year of the Reign of K. Henry VII. at which time it was look'd upon as a Work of great use and excellency, as may appear from this printed note at the End.* ¶ Ad laudem et ad honorem omnipotentis dei. et intemerate genitricis eius. Finit excellentissimum opus exiguis magnisque scolasticis vtilissimum quod nuncupatur Medulla grammaticæ. Impressum per egregium Richardum Pynson. in expensis virtuosorum virorum Frederici egmondit & Petri post pascha. anno domini. M.CCCC. nonagesimo nono. Decima V<sup>a</sup>. die mensis Maij. *The Author was a preaching or black Fryer, and follow'd the dialect of the East parts of England, to which he had been used from his Infancy, as he tells us in his Prologue. His Name was Richard Frauncis, as I find by this Note, written, in an old hand, at the beginning of a Copy of this Book, that was lent me by Mr. Ward of Longbridge, viz. ¶ Nomen Compilatoris istius libri est Frater Ricardus Fraunces, inter quatuor parietes pro Christo inclusus.*
- nete, neats, labouring beasts; any kind of beeves, (as Ox, Cow, Steer or Heifer,) Sax. neat.*
- jumentum.*  
*nettille, nettle.*  
*neuen, name, named, nephew, mention. þat haf herd neuen, that I have heard named.*  
*neuene, named, called.*  
*neuer, never, neither.*  
*neuer a dele, never a whit, never a bit. neuer for þan, never for that.*  
*neuerles, nevertheless. neuerles þe forward held what so was in his þouht, nevertheless whatever was in his thoughts about holding or keeping the covenant or agreement.*  
*newed, named.*  
*nex, next.*  
*nien, nine.*  
*nientend, nineteenth.*  
*nisse, navy, ships.*  
*no, no; nor, not, now, neither. no dure, not endure. no þing, in nothing, at all. no þeles, nevertheless. no weys, no ways, in no wise.*  
*noblay, nobleness, honour.*  
*nobleý, nobleness, splendour, nobility, honour.*  
*nobleýe, nobleness, greatness.*  
*noen, noon, midday, bituex vnderon & noen, p. 18. betwixt nine a clock in the morning and noon or the middle of the day.*  
*noght, nought, nothing, not.*  
*noie, annoy.*  
*noied, annoied.*  
*noke, nook, notch, nitch, bit, hole.*  
*nom, took, taken, undertook.*

nome, took.

nomen, take, took, taken, resorted, applied, produced.

non, none, no, no one, noon, not, nothing. non ne suld þei spare, they should not spare one. on non oþer side, on no other side, on neither side. neuer more suld þei non, never more should none of them.

none, noon.

one tide, noon time.

nonhut, no house.

nons, nonce. for þe nons, p. 108. (de industria, opera dedita,) for the nonce, designedly, on purpose.

Noreis, people on the North side of the Thames, Norwegians, Northern men.

norise, nurse, nourish.

norised, nourished.

Normand, Normans.

Normant, Normans, Normandy.

nomen, taken.

Norreis, Norwegians, Northern people, Northern men. All people beyond Humber were styled Norreis, but in p. 32. those of Northumberland are particularly called by that name, whence 'tis that Florence of Worcester, on that occasion, makes use of the Word Northimbrenses.

Northeren, Northern men, of the Northern folk.

Northermore, more Northernly, more Northwardly.

Northren, Northern people, northern men, Northumbrians; but

indeed in p. 32. something more, than those of Northumberland, is to be understood.

norture, nurture, nourishing, parentage, education.

Norwais, Norwegians.

not for þi, not but that. not a dele, not a whit.

note, wrestle. With douhty fo to note, with strong foe to contend or grapple.

noþeles sive no þe less, nevertheless.

nouh, not, nought, nothing.

nouht, nought, nothing, not, not at all, none. nouht þien fulle fer, not very far from thence. nouht ne slepe, did not sleep at all.

noure, no where.

nouþer, neither. nouþer whidere, not how, no where how. nouþer of som no alle, ne wist what þei ches, no body knew, what was chosen by them, or, no body knew, what answer was brought. For the French is, Respous quels il port put nul home sauer.

nowgte, nought, nothing.

nowse, noise.

noyse, annoy, vex, annoyance, damage, hurt, disturbance.

noyed. annoyed, vexed.

nunn, none.

nýce, stupid, dull, silly.

nýcely, foolishly.

nyen, nine.

nýent, ninth.

nyz, nigh.

nygte, *nigh*.  
 ným, *take*.  
 nýmme, *take*.  
 nýþ, (nýð, Sax. *malitia*,) *wicked-*  
*ness, naughtiness, lewdness*.  
 nýthe, *naughtiness, strife*.

## O

o, *one, an, of, or*.  
 oblige, *bind*.  
 obowen, *above*.  
 o brode, *abroad*.  
 o chance sive ochance, *by chance,*  
*of chance, peradventure, per-*  
*haps, it may be*.  
 o dele, *a devil*.  
 o deuel, *a devil*.  
 o dreih sive o dreigh, *aside, away,*  
*draw in sive on*. & do þam  
 hold o drehi, *and draw, vel*  
*force, vel drive, them in sive*  
*into hold*. He bad þam alle draw  
 þam o dreigh. *He bid them all*  
*draw themselves away, sive, He*  
*ordered them all to withdraw*  
*themselves*.  
 of, *of, off, from, against, for, by,*  
*out of*. of was zare, *was pre-*  
*pared or ready*. of fayth, *in*  
*truth*. of lond, *off the land, out*  
*of the land*.  
 office, *business*.  
 of leten, *esteem'd of, approv'd of*.  
 o fote, *on foot, of foot*.  
 ofright, *affrighted*.  
 oft, *after, afterwards, often, oft*.  
 oftentide, *oftentimes*.  
 oftsone, *again*.  
 oft tide, *oftentimes*.  
 ogast, *agast, astonished*.

oglist, *affraid, surprized*.  
 oglyft, *ugly, bedawbed*.  
 ogram, *agreed*.  
 ogrufe, *of grief*.  
 ogrisen, *to fear greatly, to tremble*.  
 oijer, *either*.  
 oknowen, *know*.  
 o liche sive oliche, *alike*.  
 o lif, *alive*.  
 olife, *alive*.  
 o lite, *a little*.  
 o loft, *aloft*.  
 oloste, *aloft*.  
 o lyue, *alive*.  
 on, *one, on, in, at, a certain,*  
*against*. but on was marinere,  
*but only one that was a mariner*.  
 on one, *in one, alone or with a*  
*very small retinue to attend him*.  
 on a gate, *at the gate*. on one,  
*at once, always, continually*.  
 on Gode's enmys, *against God's*  
*enemies*. on lyue, *alive*. on  
 hand, *at hand, approaching,*  
*coming*.  
 o name, *one name*.  
 onde, (anhelitus,) *breath, fury, wic-*  
*kedness, contention*. with nýth  
 & onde, *with the utmost malice*  
*and vehemence*. See *Cotgrave*  
*and Skinner*. It is a French  
 word, *signifying a wave which*  
*goes with force*. 'Tis very pro-  
 perly us'd, in *Mr. Sheldon's*  
*MS. of the Lives of the Saints,*  
*for malice or fury, with respect*  
*to the unnatural barbarity*  
*that was shew'd to that ad-*  
*mirable young King, St. Ed-*  
*ward the martyr (who is very*  
*absurdly represented with a*  
*long*

long beard in the old Paint- Library) by his Step-Mo-  
ings of All-Souls College ther:

Seynt Edward þe zonge martir was kyng of Engelonde:  
zong y marterid he was þorw trecherie and onde.

*In which MS. (to note this with which this holy Prince  
by the way) is the following was slain:  
mention made of the Knife,*

▲, sere, quod þis luper quene, whanne hit so schal be,  
I wol to þe drynke, and suþe þou scalt hym se.  
A redy was þe boteler, and brougt hem drynke anon,  
Amonge alle þe oþer schrewyn þer com on gon,  
And welcomede the kyng, and made him ioie y now,  
And custe hym Judas<sup>1</sup> cos, and þer wiþ hym slow.  
For as he stoupid adoun, and<sup>2</sup> prest was y now,  
In his wombe he put aknyf, and þe guttis adoun drow.  
A longe knyf and asmale, as me may<sup>3</sup> zit y se.  
For in þe churche of Cauersham he hauyþ zeris y be.

*Now as this Passage ought to  
be compar'd with what I have  
observ'd in §. VI, of my Pre-  
face to Robert of Gloucester;  
so I desire it may be observ'd,  
that in this MS. at the End  
of the Account of K. Edward  
the Martyr (whom Caxton er-  
roneously makes to be buried at*

*Glastonbury, instead of Shaft-  
bury) are the following Verses  
relating to K. Edward the Con-  
fessor, which plainly confirm what  
I have remark'd in my Glossary<sup>3</sup>  
to Robert of Gloucester about the  
Month of Lud's being the same  
with the Month of Murch:*

The Kyng Atheldred his [K. Edw. the Martyr's] broþer goode  
man was y nowe,  
Edward was his sone y hote, þat to alle godnesse drowe,  
That kyng was suþe after hym, an hy halwe in heuene is,  
He was suþe yschryned, at Westmester iwis;

<sup>1</sup> Kiss.

<sup>2</sup> Ready.

<sup>3</sup> Voc. Lud.

Fourtene nygt<sup>1</sup> vp Myheltasse. His dai is in þe zere  
 A mydde þe mounþe of Lyde<sup>2</sup> y þat itolde here.  
 God for loue of hem boþe, þat oure kynges were,  
 Graunti vs þat we mote wiþ hym<sup>3</sup> wonye þere.

*The Word Lyde is the same with Robert of Gloucester's Lud. And the Author's noting, that K. Edward's day (he means the Confessor) is in the middle of the Month of Lyde, shews that March is meant by it. For against the 18<sup>th</sup>. of that Month, in our old Kalendars, we have Edwardi regis & mar.*

one, only, alone, on.

on gan, against, on the other part, contrariwise, otherwise.

on git, as yet.

ons, one.

open, upon.

opon, upon.

or, or, ere, before, or þat, ere that, before. or he foore, before he departed, before he went away. or euer, or ever, ere ever, before that.

ordand, ordain'd.

ordine, order, ordinance, ordained, in orders, clergymen.

ordinez, ordinances, orders.

ore, before, over, ever, ere, heretofore. þat I ore of ment, that I before mentioned.

orely, early.

o resons, of reasons, of understanding, of reasoning.

orfrais, A French Word from

or, Gold, and frize or frise, and signifieth a guard or welt of Gold, or frizled Cloth of Gold. "Orfrais", (*saiih Cotgrave*)  
 "broad welts, or gards of gold, or silver imbroiderie laid on Copes, and other Church-vestments. In old time the Jack-ets, or Coat-armours of the Kings gard were tearmed so, because they were covered with Goldsmithes worke.

orisoun, prayer.

orly, early.

orribulle, horrible.

o sonder vel o soudere, asunder.

ostage, hostages, pledges, hostage, surety, pledge, pawn.

oste, host, army.

ostegers, hostages.

ostes, hosts, armies.

Ostrece, Austria.

Ostrice, Austria.

o strut, astrut, stretch'd out.

o sundere, asunder.

oþer, other, others, the other. oþer

half zere, a year and an half.

This is a Saxonism. See Somner's Sax. Dict. voc. oþer healþe, and his Glossary to the Decem Scriptores voc. marca.

o toure, a tower.

o tuyn, asunder.

<sup>1</sup> Above.

<sup>2</sup> That is accounted (or call'd) here.

<sup>3</sup> Dwell.

- otuynne, *atwo, in two parts.*  
 o twynne, *atwo, separate.*  
 ouer, *over, above.* ouer zede, *pass'd over.* ouer ronnen, *over-run.* ouer rauh, *over-came, conquered,* from the Saxon oƿeppneht, *victus, superatus, fractus.* ouer alle, *over all, after all.*  
 ouercomen, *conquered, overcome.*  
 ouerhaf, *had over.*  
 ouerhipped, *hopp'd over, skipp'd over.* ouerhipped þam ouerhaf, *kept from them above half.*  
 ouerhippis, *overhops, hops over, passes by.*  
 ouerschaken, *overshook, overturn'd.*  
 ouertok, *undertook.*  
 ouer wend, *go over.*  
 ouerwenýng, *presumption, insolency, pride, arrogance, overweening.*  
 ouerwhere, *every where.*  
 ouh, *ought, owest, oh.*  
 ouht, *ought, any thing.*  
 ouoice, *one voice.*  
 oure, *over.* oure greue, *over grievous.*  
 out, *ought, out.* out flie, *flie out, make flie out, drive out.* out þring, *press out, squeeze out, thrust out.* out wýn, *get out.* out schete, *shot out.* out braid, *took out.*  
 ouþer, *either.*  
 outhere, *either.*  
 outhéys, *ouches, nooks, notches,* (from the French oche) *or rather hitches, ropes or pullies.* See Skinner in voc. to hitch.  
 o wile, *one while.*
- P.
- paemie, *the pagan or heathen country, pagans, paganism, among the heathens.*  
 paemý, *pagans.*  
 paen, *pagan.*  
 paenie, *pagans, heathens.*  
 paid, *pleased, appeased, paid.*  
 paiemie, *paganism.* þe folk of paiemie þe word þer of fer gos, *the saying is spread thereof far among the heathen people.*  
 paien, *pagan, heathen, pagans.*  
 paien lawe, *pagan law, heathen law.*  
 paiens, *pagans.*  
 paired, *impaired.*  
 paires, *perishes.*  
 pais, *poise, weight.*  
 palisged, *palisadoed, defended with palisadoes, impaled, inclosed with pales.*  
 paleise, *palace.*  
 palfray, (palafridus, mannus, gradarius,) *horse.*  
 pallion, (pallium,) *pall.*  
 pallioun, *pall.*  
 palmere, *pilgrim.*  
 palý, *play.*  
 pantenere, *rascal.* ilk a pantenere, *every scoundrel.*  
 pape, *pope.*  
 parage, *peerage.*  
 parche, *parks, inclosures, pearch.*  
 paringalle, *equals.*  
 parlement, *parliament, council, assembly.*  
 parte, *part.*



partise, parties.

party, part, a share.

pas, peace, passage, passages, pace, journey, pass, troop.

pase, passage, travel, case.

Pask, Easter. Pask tide, Easter time. Our word Easter is the same with the Saxon Eayter, Eayte or Oyter, who, as venerable Bede tells<sup>1</sup> us, was a Goddess of the Saxons, in honour of whom Sacrifices were offered about that time of the year. And thence it was, that they called April Eayter Monað. "Easter", (saith Dr. Skinner, in his Etymolog.) "ab AS. "Eayter, Oyter, Oytot, Eyter. "dæg. Belg. Eayter Monað, "Aprilis. Somner"<sup>2</sup>, (he should have said Beda, the Passage, tho' in that place forgot to be comma'd, being not Somner's but Bede's). "ab Eayte Dea "Saxonum seu Germanorum, "quæ sub illud anni tempus "sacrificiis colebatur, deflectit, "fort. autem illud numen "Oriente præesse creditum est, " & idem fuit cum Aurora "Latinorum". My learned Friend, Mr. Thomas Hinton,

Rector of Lusham in Hampshire, who hath studied these things<sup>3</sup>, observes<sup>3</sup>, that Oster Monet is the Resurrection Month, and that thence comes our Easter: And for that reason it is, as I take it, that Charles the Great, who gave new Names to the Months and Winds, called April; Ostermonet, as we are assured by an elegant Writer, Eginhartus<sup>4</sup>, who had been his Secretary, tho' afterwards an Abbat.

Paske, Easter.

passand, passing.

passed, stopp'd.

pastours, pastures.

pauillon, pavilion.

pauillons, tents.

pauilloun, pavilion, tent, tabernacle.

pay, cost, charges.

payd, pleased.

payed, pleused; paid.

payens, pagans.

payne, pain, punishment.

payned, pained, punished, afflicted.

paynes, p. 310. plains. Et quidem hic playnes legendum esse conjecerim; quod si non mutetur, idem valebit quod punishments & pains.

<sup>1</sup> See Somner's Saxon Dict. voc. monað. <sup>2</sup> See p. 263. of my Occasional Observations upon the Account of the painted Glass at Fairford, printed at the End of Roper's Life of Sir Thomas More. <sup>3</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 77. p. 186. <sup>4</sup> Vita Karoli Magni, p. 34. Col. 1521. 4<sup>to</sup>.

- paÿs, *peace*.  
 pedaile, *footmen, company, base company*.  
 peired, *impaired*.  
 peires, *wrongs*.  
 peis, (pondus,) *weight*.  
 pele, *house*.  
 pencelle, *ensign, flag*.  
 pencels, *pencils, banners*.  
 penies, *pence, money*.  
 per, *by*.  
 perceÿued, *apprized*.  
 perde, *rogue, knave*.  
 pere, *peer, peers, equal, equals, companion, fellow*. for praier or for pere, *for all (or not-withstanding) prayer or peer*. In pag. 105. it seems to be for a wife, so as even in the time of Peter Langtoft, and of Robert of Brunne, wives were called *peers*, especially, such as Queens, Princesses, Dutchesses, &c.  
 peres, *peers*.  
 perist, *perish'd*.  
 perrouendere, *pardoner*.  
 pers, *peers, companions*.  
 Pers, *Peter*.  
 person, *parson*.  
 persons, *parsons*.  
 pes, *peace, appease*.  
 pese, *appease*.  
 pesed, *appeased*. pesed behoued it be, *it behoued that there should be peace*.  
 pesid, *appeased*.  
 peÿn, *pain, labour*.  
 peÿres, *impairs*.  
 peÿrment, *fear*.  
 peÿsed, *appeased*.  
 Pharaon, *Pharaoh*.  
 Pikard, *Picards*.  
 pike, *pick, peck, work, dig or break up with a pick-ax*.  
 pikit him, & dikit him, *he pick'd (or he peck'd) and he ditch'd*.  
 piled, *pilled, pillaged*.  
 pilgrÿn, *pilgrim*.  
 pine, *pain*.  
 pite, *pity, compassion*.  
 plaied, *played, joked*.  
 play, *play, ramble*.  
 plener, *fully*.  
 plenerly, *fully*.  
 plentÿnous, *plenteous, plentiful*.  
 pleÿn, *whole, fully, full, compleat, full-filled, complain, plain*.  
 pleÿned, *complained, complained of, lamented*.  
 pleÿnere, *full, fully*.  
 pleÿnerlie, *fully*.  
 pleÿnerly, *fully*.  
 pleÿnt, *complaint*.  
 pleÿntes, *complaints*.  
 plight, *plight, plighted, promised, rest, safety, health*. whan þei were trouth plight, *when they had plighted or promised their troth, truth or faith*.  
 podels, *puddles*.  
 pol, *pole, head, noddle*.  
 polk, *bulk*.  
 popille, *people*.  
 pople, *people*.  
 poÿaile, *poor, beggarly, mean*.  
 posse, *can*.  
 pouer, *poor*.  
 pouere, *poor*.  
 pouert, *poverty*.

- pouerte, *poverty*.  
 pouste, *power, possession*.  
 praised, *pressed*.  
 pray, *prey*.  
 prayes, *pray*.  
 prayses, *praises, esteems*.  
 prayth, *pray*.  
 prechement, *preaching*.  
 preid, *prayed*.  
 pres, *press, multitude, throng, pressure*.  
 present, *presently, presentation, present, presents, presence, a present, offer*.  
 presons, *prisoners*.  
 presoun, *prison*.  
 prest sive preste, *ready, prepared*.  
 prester, *more ready, prettier*.  
 prikelle, *drive, push*.  
 primalte, *primacy*.  
 Primatis, *Primates*.  
 primaute, *primacy*.  
 prime, p. 243, 305. *six a clock in the morning; but in p. 341. it signifies, the prime or Golden number*.  
 pris, *price, prize, praise, victory, the prize, the victory*.  
 prise, *prize, price*.  
 prisons, *prisoners*.  
 priue, *privy, private, privately, privy counsellor*. For þam þe kyng was sette his priue parliament, *for them the king was obliged to call his privy council*.  
 priues, *private persons*.  
 priuete, *privy, a secret, secrecy*.  
 procore, *procure*.  
 procurand, *procuring*.  
 profe, *proof*.  
 profere, *profer*.  
 propire, *proper*.  
 propirte, *property*.  
 prouendes, *provender, provisions*.  
 prouendis, *the provender, the provisions, the riches*. Kirkes wild he dele prouendis þat wer worþie, *he would distribute the riches of the church to such as were worthy*.  
 prouest, *provost, provost marshal, principal magistrate or judge*. See Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. in voc. *prevost*.  
 prouh, *prowe*.  
 prow, *profit, honour, prowess*.  
 prowe, *profit, honour, be of profit*.  
 proxyes, *procurations, pecuniary sums or compositions paid to an Ordinary, or other Ecclesiastical Judge, to commute for the provisions or entertainments, which were otherwise to have been procur'd for him at his visitations*. See Du Fresne's Glossary voc. *procuratio*.  
 pru, *profit*.  
 pruesse, *prowess, courage, power*.  
 pundes, *pounds*.  
 pundred, *pondered, weighed, was reckoned*.  
 puplised, *published*.  
 pur, *to*. pur quante, *in as much as*.  
 purale, *parole*.  
 purchace, *procure*.  
 purches, *procure*.  
 purtraid, *pourtraied*. in a toubme purtraid, *in a tomb with his portraiture or image on it*.

So it seems, according to this Author, p. 94. had William Rufus's at Westminster.

purtrei, *pourtraied.*

purtreied, *pourtraied.*

purtreit, *pourtraied.*

purueiance, *provision, provisi-  
ons, order.*

purueid, *provided.*

purueie, *providé.*

purueied, *provided, prepared; set-  
tled.*

purueies, *provides, makes.*

purueis, *provides, prepares.*

pÿn, *pain, punishment, suffering.*

pÿne, *pain, punish, torment, penal-  
ty, punishment, from the Saxon  
pÿnian, punire. to lede þis  
pÿne, to endure this pain, sive,  
to undergo this punishment. The  
Word pÿued for suffred oc-  
curs in an old Scrap of Parch-  
ment, written in the Reign of  
K. Edw. III. as I guess, lent  
me by Mr. Ward of Longbridge,  
which, for the sake of the curious,  
I shall here copy :*

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*

þat geten was of þe halí gast,  
Born of þe virgine Marie <sup>1</sup> wÿt vten last.

Pÿned vnder Ponce Pilat,

Don on þe rode after þat.

Ded and <sup>2</sup> doluen, an laÿid in stan,

<sup>3</sup> Lychted til helle son <sup>4</sup> on an ;

þe thridde day vp he ras .

Fra ded, al his wÿlle was

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

pÿnes, *pains.*

Q.

quainte, *cunning, fine, elegant, pro-  
found.*

quaintise, *cunning.*

quaintly, *artfully, archly, can-  
ningly.*

quantise, *cunning, quaintness, stra-  
tagem.*

quantyse, *cunning, manage can-  
ningly.*

quarelle *sive querelle, a quar-*

<sup>1</sup> Without lust.

<sup>2</sup> Delved, buried.

<sup>3</sup> Descended to.

<sup>4</sup> Anon.

- rell, or bolt for a Crossbow, or an Arrow with a foure-square head.*  
 quassed, *quashed.*  
 quathe *sive* quath, *bequeath'd.*  
 quaynt, *cunning, quaintly, cunningly.*  
 quaynte, *cunning.*  
 quaynted, *acquainted.*  
 quayntise, *cunning, skill, knowledge.*  
 quayntly, *cunningly.*  
 queme, *pleuse, delight.*  
 quemed, *pleased.*  
 quere, *quire, choir.*  
 querte, *p. 123. pro huerte, ut opinor, adeo ut with querte idem sit quod oblique, transversim, athwart, across, obliquely.*  
 quest, *inquest, jury, inquiry, inquisition.*  
 questis, *inquests, examination, cognizance.*  
 quik, *alive, quickly, quick.*  
 quirisons, *orisons, prayers.*  
 quirisoun, *question, orison, petition, request, prayer.*  
 quite, *quit, free, altogether, wholly, thoroughly. quite clamance, quit claim.*  
 quitely, *quite, intirely, wholly, quickly.*  
 quoke, *quak'd, shook.*
- R.
- raf, mean condition.*  
*raft, rent, rest.*  
*rais, rise.*  
*rakend, reckoned.*  
*run, arose.*  
*run, arose.*
- rank, rankle, fester, putrify.*  
*ransoun, ransom.*  
*rape, hic, hasten.*  
*raped, hastened.*  
*rascail, scum.*  
*rascaile, (pupellus,) rascalitie, scum, dregs, offalls, simple people, outcasts of any compuny, a base and rascally sort of people, vile people, rascals, rascal, multitude, numbers, persons of meuncr condition, meuncr sort.*  
*rascall deere, lean or worthless deer, from the Saxon p. rcal, fera strigosa.*  
*rathe, soon. to rape, too soon.*  
*rapely, soon.*  
*rauht, reach'd, wrought, got, took.*  
*raumpand, rampant.*  
*raunson, ransom.*  
*raunsoun, ransom.*  
*reade, council.*  
*reame, realm, kingdom. reame's right, kingdom's right.*  
*reames, realms, kingdoms.*  
*rebuk, rebuke, upbraid, reprehend.*  
*rebuke, revoke.*  
*recchesse, riches.*  
*reciaunt vel recyante, resident.*  
*recouere, recovered, recovery.*  
*recreant, tired, out of heart, faint-hearted.*  
*red, said, admonished, mentioned, advised, read, spoke. I red him ore in pas, I mentioned him before in passing along. pair red, p. 127. took their counsel together.*  
*rede, counsel, remedy, decree, red, advice, direction, speak, tell, to counsel, advise, consult, read, declare.*  
*redes,*
- D D

- redes, reads, read, tells.  
 redis, reads.  
 redý, ready, readily, make ready.  
 refous, refuse, the scum.  
 rest, spoiled, plundered, bereaved, bereft, deprived, bereav'd of, depriv'd of; was bereav'd, snatcht, took, forc'd, taken off; carry'd away, convey'd off, taken away, taken from them, robbed.  
 refus, refuse.  
 regalle, government.  
 regalte, royalty, reign.  
 regante, government.  
 regnand, reigning, regnant.  
 regne, kingdom, reign.  
 reise, raise.  
 reised, raised.  
 releue, relief.  
 relie, rally.  
 religions, religious orders.  
 religioun, religion, religious.  
 religiouses, religious houses, sive religious people.  
 reme, the kingdom.  
 remue, remove, move, take.  
 remued, be removed.  
 ren, run.  
 reue, deny.  
 renes (pro reeves,) p. 384. governours.  
 rengaile, ranks.  
 renge, range, ring.  
 renged, ranged, roved, strayed about.  
 renne, run.  
 rennes, runs.  
 renst at at þe toumbe, running to the tombe.  
 rentus, rents.  
 res, rising, rise, contention, rashness:  
 folly, race, thing.  
 rescet, reside.  
 rescette, reception, receipt, refuge.  
 resceyuoire, receiver.  
 reson, reason.  
 reasons, reasons.  
 respite, respit, truce, a breathing fit, leasure, &c.  
 respons, answer, answers.  
 respouns, answer.  
 resteie, to resist, to oppose, to arrest, to apprehend, to take.  
 restis, rests.  
 restus, rests.  
 retenanz, retinuc.  
 retreied, retried, tryed again.  
 retted, rated. retted Godwýn þer tille, rated or charged Godwyn with it.  
 reue, bereave, deprive, take from, rove, spoil, ravage.  
 reued, bereaved of, deprived of.  
 reues, bereaves.  
 reufulhed, ruefulness, fright.  
 reuile, revile, insult.  
 reuth, pity, lamentation.  
 reward, regard.  
 rewardons, guerdons, rewards.  
 rewardoun, reward.  
 rewes, rues. now rewes þam þer res, now it repents them of their folly.  
 reýme, remove, take away.  
 reýmed, removed, bereaved.  
 reýued, rised or blazed abroad.  
 Ab A. Sax. pýfe, frequens.  
 ribaudie, ribaldry, roguary.  
 Ricardýn, Richard's party. Alle tok Ricardýn, p. 192. all these Richard's Party took. Sic nimirum Roberti de Branne

- verba explico, quæ desunt in  
 textu Gallico.
- ricchesse, *riches*.
- Richere, *Richard*.
- rif, *fast*.
- rif raf, (*quisquilæ*.) *a great mix'd  
 multitude of the inferior sort jum-  
 bled together. rif & raf, p. 151,  
 276. the most vile things are  
 so called. rif no raf, p. 111.  
 the least scrap, the least bit. See  
 riffe.*
- rife, *frequent, common*.
- riffe & raf, *all vile things are so  
 called. See rif.*
- righ, *right*.
- right, *rightly, righteously, upright-  
 ly, right, justice, equity.*
- rightwis, *righteous*.
- rike, *rig*.
- rinched, *ranged, ordered, disposed*.
- Rions, *p. 268. Rion*.
- risen, *arisen, rising*.
- riuale, *revel*.
- riue, *to arrive*.
- riuelyug, *turning in and out, wrig-  
 gling*.
- riues, *arrives*.
- riuýng, *arrival*.
- robband, *robbing*.
- robis, *robes*.
- Robýnet, *Robert, Robyn, little Ro-  
 byn*.
- rode, *rood*.
- romance, *romance, story*.
- ron, *run, ran*.
- roncoled, *rankled*.
- ronnen, *run*.
- ros, *arose*.
- roson, *reason*.
- rote, *root*.
- roþer, *rudder, oar. A. Sax. roþor,  
 rentus*.
- Rouhan, *Roan*. Helianore forth  
 hir dight to Rouhan hir menagé,  
*Elianor set her self out to her bu-  
 siness at Roan.*
- rouht, *rout, troop*.
- roun, *run*.
- roungers, *gnawers, nippers*.
- route, *company, rout, multitude*.
- rowe, *rough, roughness*.
- runcýs, *horses*.
- runties, *horses*.
- rýme, *rim, border, edge. Ang. Sax.  
 puma, ora, margo*.
- rýnce, *rince, cleanse*.
- rýnde, *rind, branch*.
- Rýnes, *Rhine, a River so called,  
 from whence they used to have  
 strange odd stones to be shot in  
 Engins.*
- rýue, *arrive, rended*.
- rýued, *arrived*.
- rýuen, *rended, torn. þat schip  
 salle alle to rýue, that ship  
 shall be torn all to pieces. but  
 the word in the French is, en-  
 foundrer, which signifies sinking,  
 drowning, or overwhelming  
 (and thence our common word  
 foundering.) Ore tost dist le  
 Reis, vous alez batýller, As-  
 saylez la neef, la fetes en-  
 foundrer.*

## S.

- sacred, *consecrated*.
- sacrid, *consecrated*.
- said, *said, spoke*.
- saiden, *said*.

said, *said*.

sailand, *sailing*.

saille, *accost*.

sais, *tell, say, tellest, speakest*.

sakles, *sackless, without cover, naked*.

salle, *shall, shalt. salle not spede, they shall not speed*.

same, *same, agreed. Alle þei same þis same. All of them agreed in this same thing*.

samen, *together, sunnon, gather together, assembled, to assemble, at once*.

samenýng, *fellowship, assembly, meeting, summoning, citation, congregation*.

samned, (ab A. Sax. *geramnian, congregare, convenire, &c.*) *assembled, summoned, gathered, gathered together, met, called their forces together, conven'd*.

samnýng, *assembly, rendezvous*.

sandez, *sands*.

sans, *besides, since, afterwards*.

sanz, *without*.

sanz faile, *sive sanzfaile, without fail*.

Sarazin, *Saracen, Saracens*.

Sarazins, *Saracen*.

sare, *sore*.

Sathans, *Satan*.

satled, *shackled, embarrassed*.

saue, *safe*.

saued, *saved, secured*.

sauely, *safely*.

saufte, *safety*.

sauh, *said, made, saw. Isaac sauh his vow, Isaac made his vow*.

sauhtillyng, *settling, agreement, settlement*.

saut, *assault*.

sautes, *assaults*.

saw, *saying, speech. þat þe saw of nam, of whom this is reported*.

sawe, *saying, answer, sayings, story, speech. & git a noþer sawe of behoues be spoken, it yet behoues us to speak of another story. This Word sawe or saw, for a saying or proverb, is us'd in many Places to this day, and it occurs in the very beginning of the Preface to a very shrewd book, written by Dr. Nicholas Harpsfield, never yet printed, but is in MS. in the Library of New-College (where I saw it on June 26. 1719. and on May 13. 1725.) and is intit'led, A Treatise of Dr. Nicholas Harpsfield's concerning Marriage, occasioned by the pretended Divorce between King Henry the Eight and Queen Catherine. The Preface, call'd The Epistle to the gentle Reader, begins thus,*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup> and

*It is an old <sup>1</sup> true <sup>3</sup> saing, (gentle Reader) that &c. Mr. Wood*

<sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 83. p. 70. & Vol. 107. p. 139. <sup>2</sup> This and is writ above the line, in a different Hand. <sup>3</sup> It was first writ *said sawe* for *saing*, but corrected by the same Hand, that writ the *and* above the line.



(*Ath. Oxon.* Vol. 1. col. 172.) takes notice of this book, and of the beginning of it, but without saying any thing about the two Corrections (by another Hand) that I have mentioned in the Margin. He also observes, that at the End of the MS. is this note: *This copy was taken from the original, which was found by Mr. Topcliff in the house of William, sometimes servant to the said Dr. Harpesfield, who confessed, that two lines of the said original, were of his said Masters own hand writing.* I saw this Note at the End, but then for *two lines 'tis two leaves* in the MS. Yet a Friend told me at that time\* (when I first saw this MS.) that in a Copy he had of this book it is *two lines*; which Copy he thought was as authentick as the MS. in New-Coll. besides which he mentioned a third, that was equally as valuable, in the hands of another Friend. And even I my self have now by me a little Folio MS. (being given me by a Gentleman of very eminent Virtues, who died in 1721.) which contains many remarkable Extracts out of that work, among which is the inire Epistle to the Reader, beginning, *It is an old true sad*

*saying (gentle Reader) that truth is the daughter of time: &c.* The last thing in these Extracts is this Memorandum: *At the end of the Booke, from whence all, that is here, [was] transcribed, there is this Note:*

“ This coppie was taken from  
 “ the originall, which was  
 “ found by Mr. Topliffe in  
 “ the house of William Car-  
 “ tor, sometime servant to  
 “ the said Doctor Nicholas  
 “ Harpsfield, who confess-  
 “ ed, that two leaves of the  
 “ said original were of his  
 “ said Masters owne hand  
 “ writing.

There is abundance of secret History in this Book, some whereof is contain'd in the said Extracts, all which, however, I shall here pass by, not so much as insisting upon what he insinuates about Anne Bullen's being K. Henry VIII<sup>th</sup>'s own Daughter (a point which hath been much urg'd by a learned anonymous Author, with whom I cannot agree, that I have refer'd to elsewhere<sup>2</sup>) or what he notes about the King's being married to that Lady, long before there was any Divorce, secretly at White Hall, very early before day, and will only beg leave (tho' I fear it may

\* Sic.

<sup>2</sup> Præf. ad Camdeni Eliz. 5. VIII.

\* In the Errata to the former edition of Langtoft, Hearne inserted the following Note on this passage:

“ He is since dead. I find his Memory fail'd him. For his Brother tells me, that  
 “ ~~is~~ expressly two leaves in the MS. and not two lines. The Transcript he sent me  
 “ of the Note at the End of the MS. is verbatim this: This Copy was taken from an  
 “ authentic Transcript of the original, which was found by Mr. Topliffe, in the House  
 “ of William Carter, some time servant to the said Dr. Nicholas Harpsfield, who con-  
 “ fessed that two Leaves of the said original were of his said Master's own hand  
 “ writing.” EDIT.

be look'd upon as unseasonable) to insert two of his Remarks, viz. that about the Death and Virtues of K. Henry VIIIth's first Queen, the Lady Katherine of Spain, and that which concerns the Mischiefs that occur'd from the Dissolution of the Monasteries.

—“But the Pope,” (saith this learned Writer) when he understood, how all such things, as wee have before declared, had passed in England, was so farr from any manner of confirmation of the said divorce, that he accursed the King and the whole Realme. The procureing whereof was imputed to Queen Catherine, and therefore the Duke of Suffolke was sent to her att Bugden in December in the 25 yeare of the King, where he break the order of her court, and discharged a great sort of her household servants, who beeing sworne before to serve her as Queene, would not now serve her as Princess Dowager. In January twelve month after she departed att<sup>1</sup> Kymbalton, and chainged her wofull troublesome life, with the celestial heavenly life, and for her terrestiall in-

grate husband, found a kinder and better and a celestiall spouse, from whome she shall never be sequestered and divorced, but raigne with him in eternall glory for ever. Att the time of her death, she wrote a letter to the King of this tenor: *My Lord and Deare Husband, I comend mee unto you. The hower of my death draweth fast on, and my case beeing such, the tender love, I owe you, forceth mee with a few words to put you in remembrance of the health and safeguard of your soule, which you ought to preferre before all worldly matters, and before the cure and tendering of your owne bodie, for the which you have cast mee into many miseries, and your selfe into many cares. For my part, I do pardon you, yea I do wish and devoutly pray God, that hee would also pardon you.* Then after she had commended to him her Daughter the Ladie Mary, and her household servants, desiring him to bee good to them, shee shutteth up her letter thus: *fnally, I declare that my Eyes desire nothing, but only to see you.* Att the reading of which letter the King burst out a weeping. Her dead corps was

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> car.

“ carried to Peterborough, and  
 “ there interred. Before she  
 “ departed att Kimbolton, shee  
 “ had lyen two yeares at Bug-  
 “ den, passing her solitarie life  
 “ in much prayer, great almes  
 “ and abstinence, and when  
 “ shee was not this way occu-  
 “ pied, then was shee and her  
 “ gentlewomen workeing with  
 “ their owne hands, something  
 “ wrought in needleworke cost-  
 “ lie and artificially, which  
 “ shee intended to the honour  
 “ of God to bestow upon some  
 “ Churches. There was in  
 “ the said house of Bugden a  
 “ chamber, with a window,  
 “ that had a prospect into  
 “ the chappell, out of the  
 “ which shee might heare di-  
 “ vine service. In this cham-  
 “ ber shee inclosed her selfe,  
 “ sequestred from all other  
 “ company, a greate part of  
 “ the day and night, and upon  
 “ her Knees used to pray att  
 “ the said windowe, leaning  
 “ upon the stones of the same.  
 “ There<sup>1</sup> was some of her gen-  
 “ tlewomen, which did curi-  
 “ ously marke and observe all  
 “ her doeings, who reported,  
 “ that often times they found  
 “ the said stones so wett after  
 “ her departure, as though it  
 “ had rained upon them. It

“ was credibly thought, that in  
 “ the time of her prayer shee  
 “ removed the cushions, that  
 “ ordinarily lay in the same  
 “ Window, and that the said  
 “ stones were imbrued with the  
 “ tears of her devoute Eyes. I  
 “ have credibly also heard, that  
 “ att a time, when one of her  
 “ Gentlewomen began to curse  
 “ the Ladie Anne Bull:” [with  
 “ whom Sir Thomas Wyatt the  
 “ elder had had carnal pleasure,  
 “ before the King married her, as  
 “ Sir Thomas himself told the  
 “ King when he endeavoured to  
 “ dissuade his Majesty from the  
 “ Match, because her conversation  
 “ had been very loose and base,  
 “ if you will believe what this  
 “ Author observes in another  
 “ place] “ she answered, *hold*  
 “ *your peace, curse her not, but*  
 “ *pray for her, for the time will*  
 “ *come shortly, when you shall*  
 “ *have much neede to pittie and*  
 “ *lament her case,* and so it  
 “ chanced indeed.” In short,  
 “ this Lady was one of the greatest  
 “ patterns of true Humility, Chas-  
 “ tity, and all Virtues, of that age,  
 “ and twould have been very hap-  
 “ py (according to this writer)  
 “ for the King to have acted con-  
 “ trary to what he did, espe-  
 “ cially since himself always ac-  
 “ knowledg’d her to be a Lady

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

of an unblemished Character and Reputation. But as the King was in this case manag'd by that great wicked man Cardinal Wolsey (for such, if we credit this writer, he certainly was, notwithstanding his Generosity and Hospitality) so the Cardinal himself, as well as the King, soon tasted, even in this Life, the Fruits of unparallel'd Villany, a term soft enough (in the opinion of this writer) for an Act, that derived such an ocean of Mischief upon the Nation, part of which was the destruction of the Monasteries, which our Author (the second Remark I promised to mention) speaks of in the following manner;

“ — Yea I will now add  
 “ and conclude withall, that the  
 “ only losse of the Monasteryes,  
 “ was not only for the decay of  
 “ Vertue, Prayer and Religion,  
 “ but also of the publicke com-  
 “ mon Wealth, inestimable and  
 “ importable. I say, they were  
 “ the very Nurseryes, not only  
 “ of pietie and devotion, but  
 “ also of the happy flourishing  
 “ of the common wealth. Where  
 “ were the blind and lame, or  
 “ the impotent poore people,  
 “ fedd and succoured but

“ there? I have heard, that  
 “ there were more such holpen  
 “ in the City of Cantorbury in  
 “ one day, then bee now in all  
 “ Kent; more in Winchester in  
 “ one day, then bee now in all  
 “ Hampshire; and the like may  
 “ bee said of other places.  
 “ Where were Noblemens, Gen-  
 “ tlemens, and other mens  
 “ sonnes, so well, so vertu-  
 “ ously, and so mannerly brought  
 “ up as they were there? Where  
 “ had the younger Brothers of  
 “ Noblemen and Gentlemen  
 “ better entertainement then  
 “ there? Who found so ma-  
 “ ny needie Schollers, and  
 “ Poore menns sonns at the  
 “ Univerities, as they did?  
 “ Whereby were the Rents,  
 “ and the price of other things,  
 “ so excessively<sup>1</sup> exhausted  
 “ but by the suppression of  
 “ the Abbyes? Yett were  
 “ there some ignorant people,  
 “ that would talke, and some  
 “ fond fooleish Preachers, that  
 “ would preach, before the sup-  
 “ pression of the said Abbeys  
 “ (Eggs beeing then at twelve  
 “ or more a peny, and fish at  
 “ a very reasonable price) that  
 “ the Religious people, by  
 “ reason of their fasting in  
 “ Advent and at other times,

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

" made those victualls deare.  
 " But since wee have been  
 " faine and gladd to buy three  
 " or fower Eggs a penny, and  
 " to pay three times or fower  
 " times so much for fishe, as  
 " wee did before. Yea I have  
 " crediblie heard, that our sea  
 " and our waters, in many  
 " places, have not so plenty-  
 " fully yeilded fishe, as they  
 " did before. Whereby is it  
 " come to passe, that where be-  
 " fore there dwelt many a good  
 " Yeoman, able to do the King  
 " and the Realme good service,  
 " there is no bodie now dwell-  
 " ing but a sheppard with his  
 " dogge, but by the suppression  
 " of the Abbeyes? Whereby<sup>†</sup>  
 " is it, that whereas men were  
 " wont to eate sheepe, now  
 " sheepe eat up houses, whole  
 " townes, yea men and all, but  
 " by the suppression of the  
 " Abbeyes? What is the de-  
 " cay of Tillage, but the sup-  
 " pression of Abbeyes? What  
 " is the decay of wooddes, and  
 " the cause of the excessive  
 " price of wood, but the sup-  
 " pression of the said Abbeyes,  
 " which did carefully nou-  
 " rish, supplie, and husband  
 " the same? What is one of  
 " the causes, that the people  
 " is now more charged, then

" they were wont to bee, with  
 " subsidies, loanes, and other  
 " payments, but the suppression  
 " of the said Abbeyes, out of  
 " the which was wont the  
 " Prince to bee furnished with  
 " money, when occasion of his  
 " suddaine and weighty affaires  
 " required present helpe? A-  
 " gaine, what is one of the  
 " causes of the greate poverty  
 " and beggery of the People,  
 " but the suppression of the  
 " saide Abbeyes? For whereas  
 " in times past a greate num-  
 " ber of both <sup>3</sup> sexe and kinde  
 " entered yearly into Religion,  
 " and there led a single chast  
 " life, now all such beeing  
 " since marryed, and they,  
 " their children, and Child-  
 " rens children, beeing multi-  
 " plied in such an infinite num-  
 " ber, neither Farmes sufficient  
 " for such a number can bee  
 " conveniently provided, nor  
 " yett can they live by the way  
 " of Merchandize or by occu-  
 " pying, but with the greate  
 " hinderance of other occupiers  
 " and merchants. Nor yett can  
 " they, by service and retaine-  
 " ment with Noblemen and  
 " other Gentlemen, bee conve-  
 " niently, in such a hughe  
 " number, provided for. I talke  
 " nothing here of divers o-

<sup>†</sup> It is MS.    † Sic.

" ther intollerable and import-  
 " able detryments, whereof one,  
 " among other, is, the deface-  
 " ing, distruction, and losse of  
 " the old worthy Chronicles,  
 " and other rare monuments  
 " (as yett unprinted) that were  
 " carefully and tenderly kept  
 " and preserved in the said  
 " Monasteryes, which losse if  
 " it bee well valued, as it ought  
 " to bee, is greater then I can  
 " well expresse, and will bee  
 " felt by the whole Realme  
 " and our posteritie many  
 " yeares after our death. Woe!  
 " therefore, even for very ci-  
 " ville and politicke causes, to  
 " the said Prelate", [Thomas  
 " Cranmer,] " that made the  
 " lewde lying Sermon, for the  
 " destruction of the said Ab-  
 " beyes. Woe! bee, therefore,  
 " to them that procured the  
 " spoyle and eversion of them.  
 " Woe! bee even to the  
 " great Abbots themselves, that  
 " wincked at the matter, yea  
 " and gave their consent to  
 " the suppressing of the lesser,  
 " thinking to keepe and pre-  
 " serve their owne still, which  
 " they could not do long after,  
 " for all the faire and flattering  
 " promises made unto them,  
 " and for all that many of them  
 " had (to their greate char-  
 " ges and impoverishment) pro-  
 " cured and purchased the con-

" tinuance of their howses  
 " under the greate seale, as I  
 " have heard some of them re-  
 " port, only they got that be-  
 " nefitt that Poliphemus pro-  
 " mised to Ulisses, that is, hee  
 " would be so gracious and fa-  
 " vourable to him, that he  
 " would spare him and eate  
 " him last of all his fellowes.  
 " But yett Ulisses got himself  
 " by policie out of dainger, but  
 " these men could by no  
 " meanes provide, butt that  
 " their Abbeyes were att length  
 " eaten and devoured as well  
 " as the lesser. All those which  
 " beeing under the cleere yeare-  
 " ly value of two hundred  
 " pounds, or not above, were  
 " given to the King by act of  
 " Parliament. But as for the  
 " residue, they came to the  
 " King's hands by one meanes  
 " or other, and that without  
 " any Act of Parliament at all.  
 " Such as would voluntarylie  
 " give over were rewarded with  
 " large annuall pensions, and  
 " with other pleasures. Against  
 " some other there were found  
 " quarrells, as against Hughe  
 " Farindone Abbot of Red-  
 " ding, which was there hang-  
 " ed, drawne and quartered;  
 " against Richard Whiting  
 " Abbot of Glassenbury, that  
 " was hanged on the Torr  
 " hill beside his monastery;  
 " against

" against John Beche Abbot  
 " of Colchester, put allso to  
 " death; which dreadfull sight  
 " and heareing, made some  
 " other so sore afrayde, that  
 " they were soone intreated to  
 " yeild over all to the King's  
 " hands, and some thought they  
 " escaped fayre, when they  
 " escaped with their lives. So  
 " that after a few yeares there  
 " needed no Parliament att all,  
 " for the greate Abbeyes, they  
 " came in otherwise so thicke  
 " and so roundly, but only to  
 " confirme such as had been  
 " already relinquished, and  
 " such other as should after-  
 " ward bee so relinquished  
 " and yeilded up to the King.  
 " So much have I the more  
 " said, that you may (Gentle  
 " Reader) see the just hand  
 " and plague of God upon these  
 " great rich Abbots, and their  
 " marvellous overthrowe, which  
 " so lightly and unadvisedly  
 " gave their consents to the  
 " overthroweing of the houses  
 " of their poore Brethren.

Say, *Saint*.

sayed, *assayed, essayed, tried.*

scabbed, *scabbed, shabby.*

scathe, *loss, harm, with loss, damage, hurt. scathes, losses, harms, diseases. The Word, which is properly Saxon (Mr. Somner having told us, in his Diction-*

*ary, that p̄c̄e is nocumentum, noxa. harm, hurt, damage, mischief.) was made use of even after the Reformation. Thence in a wonderfull rare little book (consisting of seven sheets of paper in 8<sup>vo</sup>.) intit'led, A brefe Chronycle concerning the examination and death of the Blessed martir of Christ | Sir John Oldecastell the Lord Cobham | collected together by Johan Bale. Imprinted at London | by Anthony Scoloker. And Wylliam Seres Dwelling wythout Aldersgate. ¶ Cum Gratia et priuilegio ad Imprimendum solum, (at E iij b, for the book is not paged) we find it used in this passage:*

An other clerke yet asked him  
 [the Lord Cobham.] Wyll ye  
 than do none honour to the  
 holy cross?

He answered him. Yes |  
 if he were myne I wolde lay  
 him vp honestlye | and set vn-  
 to him that he shuld take no  
 more scathes abroade | nor be  
 robbed of his goodes | as he is  
 now a dayes. *This book was  
 given me in the year 1720:  
 by my learned Friend, Ed-  
 ward Burton, of the Middle  
 Temple, Esq; and 'tis the on-  
 ly*

ly Copy I ever yet saw, tho' I hear of several others, one of which was sold in the first part of the Auction<sup>1</sup> of my learned Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq; for three pounds.

schad, distinguished, shaded, shadowed, parted.

schake, move.

schaken, moved.

scham, shame.

schames, shames.

schap, shape, image.

schape, shape, form, frame, decree.

schaped, shaped, formed.

sche, she.

scheawes, shews.

sched, cast, separate. } Ab. A. Sax.

schede, to depart. } ſceadan,  
segregate, dividere, separare.

scheld, shield, defence. he gald him ilk a scheld, he yielded them every one up to his defence.

schelde, shield, target, buckler, protection, government.

scheltron, p. 305. shelter, covering; or rather schiltrons or round battailes. This word is used by our Author, with reference to the Battle of Foukirke, and upon the same occasion it may be proper here, to transcribe what is said<sup>o</sup> by Hollingshede, in p. 833. of the last Volume of his Chronicles, printed in 1577. which is the first, and the true genuine Edition of that Work; and I insert the whole passage at large, because the Book is very rare, and not to be met with easily.

N. Triuet.

The Kyng nowe hearing that the Scottes were comyng towards him, rayسد hys fielde, and wente foorth to meete them, lodgyng the nexte nyghte in a fayre playne. In the morning very early, a greate alarme was reysed, so that euery man got him to armour, supposing the Scottes to be at hande. The horse appoynted for the kyngs saddle that day, as the Kyng shoulde haue got vppon hym, afrighted with some noyse, starte a side, and threwe the Kyng downe wyth suche violence, that hee brake twoo of his ribbes, as the reporte went. Other write, that his horse trode on hym in the night as he and his people rested them, keeping their horses still bridled, to bee ready the sooner vppon occasion of any necessitie: but howsoeuer hee came by hys hurt, he stayed not to passe-forward in his purposed iourney, but mounting vppon an other horse, went forth wyth hys armye till he

The bat-  
taile of  
Foukirke.

<sup>1</sup> See the Catalogue, p. 57.



came to a place called Foukirke, where both the armies of England and Scotland met and fought. The Scottes were deuided into four schiltrons, as they termed them, or as we may say, round battailes, in forme of a circle, in the whiche stooode theyr people, that caried long stauers or speares which they crossed ioyntly together one wythin an other, betwixt which schiltrons or round battails were certain spaces left, the which wer filled wyth theyr archers and bowmen, and behinde all these were theyr horsmen placed. They had chosen a strong grounde, somewhat sideling on the side of a hill. The Erles Marshall, Herford, and Lincoln whiche ledde the fore warde of the Englishemen, at the first made directly towards the Scottes, but they were stayed by reason they founde a marys, or an euill faoured mosse betwixt theyr enemyes and them, so that they were constreyned to fetch a compasse towards the weste side of the field.

The Byshop of Durham ruling in the seconde battaile of the Englishemen consisting of sixe and thirtie standers, or banners, knowing the let of that mosse or maris, made toward the Easte side, hasting forth to be the firste that shoulde giue the onset: but yet when they approached neare to the enemies, the Bysshoppe commaunded his people to staye till the thyrde battaile, which the Kyng led, mighte approach: but that valiant Knyght the Lorde Raufe Basset of Drayton sayde to hym: "My Lorde Byshoppe, you may goe and say Masse, which better becometh you, than to teache vs what we haue to doe, for wee will doe that that belongeth to the order of warre:" and herewyth they hasted foorth on that syde to chardge the fyrste schiltron of the Scottes, and the Farles wyth theyr battaile on the other side, and euen vpon the firste brunt, the Scottishe horsemen fledde, a fewe only excepted, which stayed to keepe the footemen in order. And amongst other, was the brother of the Lorde Stewarde of Scotlande, who as hee was aboute to set in order the bowemen of Selkirke, by chauce was unhorsed, and slayne there amongst the same bowemen, and many a tall mans bodye wyth hym. The Scottishe archers thus being slain, the Englishemen assailed the speare men, but they keep-

*Abingdon.*  
The order  
of the Scot-  
tishe bat-  
talyes.

The Farles  
Marshall,  
Herforde,  
and Lin-  
colne ledde  
the fore  
warde.

The bishop  
of Durham  
ledde the  
seconde  
Warde.

The Lorde  
Basset of  
Draiton's  
wordes  
to the Bi-  
shop of  
Durham.

The Scot-  
tishe horse-  
men flee.

Their ar-  
chers  
slayne.  
These Scot-  
ing

fish spearemen wer of Gallo-waye, as Ruersden hath.

N. Triuet.

Mat. West. hath fourtye thousande.

ing them selues close together, and standyng at defence wyth theyr speares like a thicke wood, kepte out the Englishe horsemen for a while, and foughte manfully, though they were sore beaten wyth shotte of arrowes by the Englishe archers a foote: and so at length galled wyth shot, and assailed by the horsemen on eche side, they begun to disorder and shrinke from one side to another, and herewith the horsmen brake in amongst them, and so they were slaine and beaten down in maner all the whole number of them. Some saye there dyed of the Scottes that daye (beyng the twoo and twenty of July, and the feaste of Mary Magdalene) aboue twentie thousande. Other write, that there were slaine at the leaste to the number of XV. thousande. The Scottishe writers alledge that this battaile was loste by treason of the Cumyns and other, as in the Scottishe historie ye may more plainly perceiue, with more mater touching the same battaile:—

scheme, shame. zode to scheme's dede & pyne, went (or came) to a shamefull death and punishment.

schende, to trouble, disorder, destroy, loose.

schene, shining.

schent, confounded, destroyed, spoil'd, lost, ruined, shamed, troubled, corrupted.

schente, spoiled.

schet, shot, rush'd, sat, cast, made.

þorgh schet þam als þe ro, they shot them through with arrowes as the roe buck.

schewned, shewed.

schilde, shield, defend.

schille, p. 30. shrill.

schire, shire, district, province, county.

schirue, sheriff.

scho, she.

Schobschire, p. 97. (pro Schrob-

schire, ut in versu mox precedenti) Shropshire.

schok, moved, ran, run.

schoke, shook, moved, extended.

schond, confound, perplex, destroy, confusion, wreck.

schone, shone, shined.

schonne, shun, avoyd, to glitter.

schorte, shorten.

schoten, shot.

schoure, breach, wound.

schoures, showers, griefs.

schreward, ribald, rascal.

schriue, shrive, confess, consult.

schrowe, p. 159. shrew. I shrew (for a murrain take) is a common expression in several parts, even at this time. See

shrowe.

schryue, confess.

schryuen, confess'd.

sclaundire, slander.

scole, school.

scornand,

scornand, *scorning, mocking.*

scorted, *shorted, shortened.*

Scottis, *Scottish.*

scris, *writings.*

scrite, *writing.* *This Word Scrite was very properly made use of by our old Writers, with respect to the famous Roll, called Domesday Book. Robert of Gloucester indeed in his Chronicle, p. 374. useth both the word writ, and the word boke; but the Author of the prose English Chronicle of England, in the ingenious Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands (taken from Robert of Gloucester) hath no other word than screyte.*

In the seven yere (*saieth he*) of his Reame his [William the Conqueror's] modre diede, vpon alle alle [*sic*] Soules day. The King William wolde vnderstand the valowe of the londe of alle Englonde, and howe many Shires, and howe [*many*] plough londe in a Shire, and howe many townes, a whate rentes of wodēs and waters, seruýces and customes. So that he wist whate alle England was worth, and lett writt hit in a Screyte, and sett hit in the tresury of Westmystre. And there hit is yet for a President.

scritte, *writing.*

scrýuen, *shriven, confessed.* & þerof clen be scrýuen, and thereof a confession be fully re-

quired.

se, *see, say, dignity, sea.*

seche, *seek.*

sedgcyng, *saying, telling.*

see, *sea.*

seel, *soul.* non seel, *no soul.*

seere, *sore, several, separate.*

sees, *seest.*

seged, *besieged.*

seggers, *sayers, historians.*

seie, *say, said.*

seignorie, *power, dominion, dominions, demeann, demeanns, lordship, sovereignty.*

seignories, *dominions.*

seignory, *dominion, power, nobility.*

seis, *says.*

seise, *place, settle, give seizin.*

seised, *settled, seized.*

seke, *sick, seek.*

sekenesse, *sickness.*

selcouth, (*rarus*) *strange, odd, seldom seen, strange thing.*

a fulle selcouth rede, *a very odd or strange counsel or purpose.* a grete selcouth, *a very strange thing.*

selcouthe, *strange, uncouth.* fulle

selcouthe, *very strange.*

selcouthes, *strange things.*

selcouthest, *strangest.*

selcouthly, *strangely, odly.*

self, *self same, same.*

sell, *wonderful,*

sellis, *sells.*

sellý, *silly.*

seluen, *selves.*

sely, *silly.*

- semand, *summon'd, warn'd, seemingly, seeming.*  
 semblablye sive sembleablye, *likewise, in like manner.*  
 semble, *assembly.*  
 sen, *since, after.*  
 sendis, *sends, sent.*  
 sendus, *sends.*  
 sene, *sec.*  
 sent, *saint.*  
 sere, *divers, several, different, distinct.*  
 serganz, *sergeants.*  
 sergeanz, *sergeants.*  
 serke, *shirt.*  
 serkis, *shirts.*  
 sermonyng, *speech, discourse.*  
 sermioun, *sermon, speech.*  
 sers, *several, divers, particular, special.*  
 servage, *slavery.*  
 servuand, *servant.*  
 ses, *sees, seest, cease.*  
 sesed, *seized, possess'd.*  
 sesse, *cease.* þer for ne wild he sesse, *he would not therefore cease or lin.*  
 Sessions, *Saxons.*  
 set, *sett'st.*  
 setan, *sat.*  
 setnesse, *decree.*  
 seton, *sat.*  
 settend, *seventh.*  
 seuent, *seventh.*  
 sewed, *followed.*  
 sext, *sixth.*  
 sexte, *sixth.*  
 sextend, *sixteenth.*  
 seye, *see, say, to say.*  
 seyen, *seen to or settled.* þorgh seyen, *thoroughly settled.*  
 shad, *separated.*  
 shende, *spoiled.*  
 sho, *she.*  
 shrowe, *shrew.* I shrowe, *be-shrew.* I shrowe alle þer manners, *p. 236. a curse on all their manners.* See schrowe.  
 sib, *under.*  
 sibred, *consanguinity.*  
 sihi, *saw.*  
 siker, *secure, sure.*  
 sikerd, *assured.*  
 sikere, *secure, confirm, secured.*  
 sikered, *secured.*  
 sikerer, *a securer, a more secure, a more safe.*  
 sikerly, *surely.*  
 sikernes, *security, surety, bond.*  
 sikernesse, *security, surety, sureness.*  
 sikred, *secured, confirm'd.*  
 Sir (*written oftentimes sere, as well as sire, in Mr. Sheldon's MS. of the Lives of the Saints.*) Dominus, Sir. *About this word I shall refer the Reader to my Glossary to Robert of Gloucester, and at present will note, that the word Dominus\*, in the old Epitaph in Ew-Elm Church near Dorchester in Oxfordshire, is us'd as a title for a Bachelor of Arts, as may appear from the word magister, us'd in the same Church for a Master of Arts.*

sire, seer, father, lord.

site, sigh, lamentation, sight.

sipen, since, after, afterwards, moreover, furthermore, after that, since that time, after that time.

sipes, times.

skam, shame, disgrace, dishonour.

skandere, slander.

skandre, slanderous, scandalous.

skape, (ab Anglo-Sax. yceaþian sive geþceaþian, nocere, spoliare, &c.) hurt, harm, loss, mischief, damage. See scathe.

skille, skill, reason, opinion, judgment, discretion. did no skille, cared not, & wild vnto no skille, and would hearken to no reason. he schewed þam þe skille, he certified, he assured. The word skyles or skilles (in the plural) occurs for reasons in a piece of an old Homily, in old English, written, as I guess, in the Reign of K. Rich. II. and lent me by Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, Esq;. The Subject is Charity. It begins thus: And for we speke of charite and loue of god and oure breþere, ic <sup>1</sup> segge, þou most loue god more þan alle þyng, ge more þan þy self. & þat for <sup>1111</sup> skyles. þe firste is, for þou <sup>2</sup> nadest neuere ibe, gif he ne were. þe <sup>11</sup> is, þat

for loue of þe he made alle werkes, þat he euere made. þe <sup>111</sup> is, for <sup>3</sup> þo þou were for lore þorou Adam's synne, he dyede on þe rede tre to <sup>4</sup> bugge þe. þe <sup>1111</sup> is, þat gif þou haue <sup>5</sup> sengeg, he þe <sup>6</sup> witeþ fro þe fynd by his power, to whom þou hast þe bytake, and is redy to <sup>7</sup> vnderfonge þe to mercy, gif þou wilt come to mendement, & zet he haþ <sup>8</sup> ygreyþed to þe ioye wiþ outen ende, þat euere schal laste gif þow wolt it deserue. & þerfore skil wele, þat þow loue hym so myche, þat rapen þou schuldest geue þy body to-brenne þan any þyng do agenst his wille, where þorow þat he <sup>9</sup> enes were wroþ wiþ þe. zet þou most loue þi self most, & þat in his twey maners, & eyþer maner for twey skilles.

Some old MSS. write schilles for skilles, & so 'tis in Mr. Ward's excellent MS. of the Book, called Festival or Festial, where the printed book useth for it the more modern Word causes.

skip, skip, leap, arise.

skitte, rush.

skornes, scornest.

skrite, writing.

skulk, skulk, lurk here and there.

<sup>1</sup> Say. <sup>2</sup> Hadst never been. <sup>3</sup> When thou wast lost. <sup>4</sup> Buy, redeem. <sup>5</sup> Sinned. <sup>6</sup> Defendeth. <sup>7</sup> Receive. <sup>8</sup> Prepared. <sup>9</sup> Once.

- skulkand, *sculking*.  
 skulked, *sculked, depended*.  
 skurne, *scorn, disgrace*. For Sarazin ne wild he skurne bat were of his eschele, *He would not disgrace those that were of his troop, or company, for the Saracens*.  
 slawen, *slain*.  
 slede, *the valley*.  
 sleght, } *slight, skill*.  
 sleiht, }  
 slo, *slay, to slay*.  
 slouh, *slew*.  
 slowe, *slew*.  
 smert, *smart*.  
 smerte, *wound, smart, smartly, brisk, rough, sharp* & died also smerte, *and died also of his wounds*.  
 smerthed, *smartness*.  
 smertly, *smartly*.  
 smote, *drove, struck*.  
 smyte; *smite, struck, forge, coin*.  
 smyten, *smitten, struck, forged, coined*.  
 snyten, *cut off*. From the Sax. yndan, *scindere*.  
 Sodomite, *Sodomy*.  
 soiorne, *tarrying, sojourning, sojourn, stay, tarry*. if I may my soiorne, *if I may sojourn my self, if I still tarry*.  
 soiour, *sojourning*.  
 soioure, *sojourning, habitation, tarrying*.  
 som, *at once*, For wirschip of þe werld forsoke þou alle & som, *and at once, out of regard to the world, thou forsookest all*.  
 somerestide, *summer time, summer season*.  
 somond, *summoned*.  
 son, *soon*.  
 sond, *will, mind, commandment, oommand, messenger, ambassadour, message, ambassage, news*.  
 sonde, *messenger, message, ambassadour, commission*.  
 sondre a partie, *to divide apart*.  
 sone, *soon*.  
 songen, *sung*.  
 songon, *sung*.  
 sonken, *sunken*.  
 sonne, *soon*.  
 sore, *sorely*.  
 soth, *truth, true*.  
 soth sawe, *true saying*.  
 sothe, *truth*.  
 soþly, *truly*.  
 sottis, *sottis*.  
 souched, *couched, cast*.  
 Söndan, *Sultan, Saladine*. Söndan Saladyñ, *Sultan (or Soldan) Saladine*.  
 souders, *souldiers*.  
 södouaire, p. 280. *souldier*. But it should be rather sojourner for soudioure, *if we will follow the French*.  
 souhit, *sought*. on londes souhit, *sought satisfaction on his lands; seized upon his lands*.  
 souhtes, *soughtest*.  
 soure, *sore*.  
 south, *sought*.  
 sowlus, *souls*.  
 spak, *speke, spoke, spoken*.  
 sped, *sped, made, speed, proceeded, hied, hastened, went, gone, succeeded, fared*.  
 spede, *speed, run*.  
 spedis, *speeds, speed, succeeds*.  
 spele,

spete, *spill, loose, spoil.*

spellis, *spells, relates, teaches, tells, signifies.*

spendes, *spendest, consumest.*

spendid, *spended, spent.*

spendýng, *spending, money, expences.*

spene, *block up, stop up.*

spense, *expences.*

spente, *expences.*

sperd, *sparr'd, barr'd, look'd after, shut, inclosed, shut up, imprison'd, spared.*

spere, *spear.*

sperre, *examin, search out, try.*

speýr, *hope. þe Londreis wer in speýr, him for þar kýng vplift, they were in hopes, that the Londoners would exult or make him to be their king.*

speýre, *aspiring, inquiry, hope, looking after, ab A. Sax. spý-rián, explorare, investigare. Of Roberd is no speýre to mak of parlement, the Parliament is to make no inquiry about Roberd.*

spiand, *spying.*

spie, *spies.*

spille, *spoil.*

spire, *search.*

spired, *examined, inquired.*

spires, *watches, spies.*

Spiritualties, *Spiritualia, the Profits which a Bishop, Abbat, or other ecclesiastical person, receives, not as he is a temporal, but as he is an ecclesiastical, officer. The Spiritualties, therefore, of a Bishop, being commonly defined to be those Pro-*

*fits, which he receiveth, as he is a Bishop, and not as he is a Baron of the Parliament, from the understanding thereof the nature of other Spiritualties may easily be conceiv'd. See Cowel's Interpr.*

spöken, *spoke.*

sposage, *spousage, marriage.*

spouse, *spouse, espouse, marry.*

sprad, *spread, disperse.*

spredis, *spreads.*

sprit sancti, *holy Ghost.*

squierie, *squierie, squires, esquires.*

stabille, *establish.*

stabilly, *firmly. certeyn be holden stabilly, be accounted firm and immoveable.*

stable, *stable, establish, confirm.*

stabled, *established, confirmed.*

stal, *stole*

stalle, *stall, stable, prison:*

stalworth, *valiant, strong, stout, courageous.*

stalworþely, *courageously.*

stalworthly, *courageously.*

stampe, *pond, from the French estang, a great pond, pool, or standing water.*

stanche, *(ab Anglo-Sax. stincan, hebetare, sanguinem comescere.) asswage, stop.*

standand, *standing.*

standen, *stood.*

stank, p. 68. *standing, smelling. (See Skinner in voc. stink.) sed stang malim, i. e. stagn, sive lake, nisi bank reponendum esse existimes. Potest & strang (i. e. strong) legi.*

stark, *strong, hard, rigid, sharp.*

- oste stark, a strong army.  
 starke, strong.  
 staworth, stout.  
 stede, place, places, horse, steed.  
 stedes, places, horses, points.  
 steem, esteem.  
 stele, steel, steal.  
 stem, stem, root, stock, original.  
 strength, strength.  
 sterne, opening. þe tyme at þe  
 day sterne, at the time of day  
 break.  
 sterre, stir.  
 stete, (pro strete,) street.  
 stie, cavern, by-place, crink, way,  
 ascent, from the Sax. *stigan*,  
 which signifies both to ascend  
 and to descend.  
 stille, assiduously, incessantly, di-  
 ligently, still, quiet, as yet,  
 privately.  
 stilly, privately, secretly.  
 stinkand, stinking.  
 stirte, started.  
 stith. stithy, hardy. *Angl. Sax.*  
*stith*, durus, fortis, &c.  
 stode, stood.  
 stokked, imprisoned, inclosed, fix-  
 ed in.  
 stompus, stumps.  
 stoned, stunn'd, daunted.  
 store, many.  
 stound, time, little while. on a  
 stound, in a little time.  
 stounde, time, little time. on a  
 stounde, on a time, on a sud-  
 den, in a little time.  
 stoundes, times, minutes. ne salle  
 be many stoundes. nor shall be  
 in many years. with in fo  
 stoundes, within few minutes,  
 in a little time, in a trice. So  
 that 'tis the same with what  
 the Hebrews call'd in the sin-  
 gular *רגע* a moment, and in  
 the pl. *רגעים* moments, or the  
 least particles of time, such as  
 are mentioned in *Isaiah xxvii.*  
 3.  
 stour, } (*ab Anglo-Sax.* *stūpan*,  
 stoure.) } *stēopan vel stēpan*, tur-  
 bare, inovere, irritare; unde  
*vulg.* to stir.) fight, assault,  
 battle, stir, disturbance, motion.  
 þer þe bataile was stoure, where  
 the battle was fought.  
 stours, battles, warrs, stirrs.  
 straied, strayed, went, rambled.  
 strangere, (in the Prologue,) a kind  
 of rhythmical verse.  
 strangle, may be strangled.  
 streite, strict, exactly, (statim,)  
 straight vel strait, straightly,  
 strictly, narrowly, closely, pre-  
 sently.  
 streiter, stricter, straiter.  
 streitly, strictly.  
 strenþe, strength.  
 stresse, stress, hardship, violence,  
 distress. *Angl. Sax.* *stpece*,  
 vis, violentia.  
 streygte euon owte, even straight  
 out, stretch'd even out.  
 stroie, destroy.  
 stroied, destroyed.  
 strong. strong, hard. it is fulle  
 strong, it is very hard.  
 stroupe, stirrup.  
 stroye, destroy.  
 stund, minute, instant.  
 sturbed, troubled, confounded,  
 spoiled, marred, ruffed.



sturied, *stirred*.

stýnt, *stood, stop, stoppage*. als þei togidir stýnt, *as they stood or contended together*. Of non þe had aý to stýnt, *they never stopp'd*.

stýnte, *stinted, stopp'd, ceas'd*.

sna, *so*.

suelle, *swelling, proud*.

snete, *sweet*.

sueuen, *dream*.

sueýn, *swain, servant, swains, young men*.

sueýnes, *swains, young men*.

suffre, *suffer, bear, undergo*.

suilk, *such*.

suiþe, *apace, readily, quickly, speedily, hastily, quick*. suiþe ta bataile mad him gære, *made him very ready to battle, or put himself with speed in order of battle*.

suld, *should, should'st, would*.

sulle, *shall, should*.

sundred, *separated, divided*.

suowe, *swag, (vacillatio,) noise, sound, Ab A. Sax. ꝛpeꝝ, ꝛpeꝝe, sonus, clangor, &c.*

sur le Rone, *(super Rhodanum,) sive upon the Rhone*.

surgien, *surgeon*.

surplis, *surplices*.

Surreis, *people on the South side of the Thames, Southern men*.

Surrie, *Syria*.

sursante, *rising*.

sute, *after*.

suýlk, *such*.

suýth, *quickly, swiftly*. he hied

him þider suýth, *he hied him thither quickly or very fast*.

suýthe, *apace, very*. he hied þider suýthe, *he hied hither apace*.

swalle, *swell'd*.

swilk, *such*.

sýꝝ, *saw*.

sýgte, *sight*.

synods · sive synodes, *councils, synodals, synodies*. Pecuniary Rents, *paid to Bishops &c. at the time of the Annual Synods, by every Parochial Priest*.

systeren, *sisters*.

## T.

ta, *to*.

tabard, *(Fr. tabarre.) taberd, a jacket, jerkin, mandilion, or sleeveless coat, worne in times past by Noblemen in the warrs, but now only by Heralds, and is called their coat of Arms in service*. Verstegan tells us, in his Restitution of decayed intel-  
 "ligence<sup>1</sup>, that tabert was an-  
 "ciently a short gown, that  
 "reached no further than to  
 "the mid-leg, that it remain-  
 "eth for the name of a gown  
 "in Germanie and in the Ne-  
 "therlands, and that in Eng-  
 "land it is now the name only  
 "of a heralds coat. But what  
 Stowe tells us, in his Survey of  
 London, is more remarkable,  
 where talking of several fair

<sup>1</sup> Pag. 233. Ed. Antw. 1605. 4°.

Inns in Southwark, he takes occasion to speak of the Tabard Inn as the most ancient of them, and thereupon writes thus<sup>1</sup>: "Amongst the which Innes, the most ancient is the Tabard, so called of the signe, which as wee now terme it, is of a Jacket or sleevelesse coate, whole before, open on both sides, with a square collar, winged at the shoulders: a stately garment, of old time commonly worne of Noblemen and others, both at home and abroad

The Tabard  
in Southwark:

"in the wars; but then (to wit, in the warres) their Armes embroudered, or otherwise depict upon them, that every man by his Coate of Armes might bee knowne from others: But now these Tabards are onely worne by the Heralds, and bee called their Coates of Armes in Service. For the Inne of the Tabard, Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, the most famous Poët of England, in commendation thereof, writeth thus;

"It befell in that season, on a day,  
"In Southwarke, at the Tabert, as I lay,  
"Ready to wend on my Pilgrimage  
"To Canturbury, with full devout courage;  
"That night was comen into the Hostery  
"Well nine and twenty in a company,  
"Of sundry folke, by adventure yfall,  
"In fellowship and Pilgrims were they all,  
"That toward Canturbury woulde ride:  
"The Stables and Chambers weren wide,  
"And well we were eased at the best, &c.

"Within this Inne was al-  
"so the Lodging of the Ab-  
"bot of Hide (by the Ci-  
"ty of Winchester) a faire  
"house for him and his  
"Traine, when hee came to  
"the City to Parliament,  
"&c." The Batchelors of Arts  
(upon the Foundation) in

Queen's-College in Oxford (as 'tis well known) are call'd Tabiters or Taberders, from their being obliged to wear a taberd or short gown.  
tached, tacked, fastened.  
taile, tail, tale, number, to number, to order. ilk taile, every person.

<sup>1</sup> Pag. 456. Ed. fol.

tak, take, took, pass.

take, commit. I take in your keepynges, I committ to your keepynges.

tald, accounted,

tale, number.

taliage, tribute, tax, tollage, toll, taxes, impositions.

tapised, lurk'd, lay hid.

targe, target, shield.

tateles, tattles, twattles.

taucht, taught, committed to.

team, generation, offspring, children.

teld, told, said, accounted.

telle, call, think, reckon. a saynt he men telle, men call him a saint. I telle, I think it.

tellis, tell. tellis fro, tellest of, speakest of.

teme, issue.

temporalities, the temporal State of Church-men, or the Profits which a Bishop, Abbat, or other ecclesiastical person, receives, not as he is an ecclesiastical, but as he is a temporal, officer. See Spiritualities. The nature of these Temporalities will be the better perceiv'd, from what Cowell says conc. the Temporalities of Bishops (Temporalia) being (as he notes) such revenues, lands,

and tenements, as Bishops have had laid to their Sees by the Kings and other great personages of this land from time to time, as they are Barons, and Lords of the Parliament.

tend, tenth.

tende, tenth.

tene, sorrow, trouble.

tened, provoked, troubled.

tenement, tenement, tenements, territories, inheritance, or lands held in fief, by Cens, or a chief rent, lands possessed, or held absolutely, Houses or Lands held of another.

tent, try, heed.

tentis, tents.

terroures, terrars, terrers; or terriers, (from terra,) a particular or survey of a Mannour, or of ones whole estate of lands, containing the quantity of acres and boundaries thereof<sup>1</sup>. Also it signifies the Survey of lands and profits belonging to a Parsonage or Vicaridge, such as that of the Vicaridge of Waltham-Abbats or White-Waltham near Maidenhead in Berks, which I shall here beg leave to insert<sup>2</sup>, as it was communicated to me many Years ago:

<sup>1</sup> Blount's Interp. of hard words. \* E Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 86. p. 11.

“ *Waltham-Abbots a-lias White-Waltham in Com. Berks Dioc. Sarum, Novemb. 27th. 1704.* } A Terrier of such Lands, Tiths, Profits and Emoluments, as belong to the Vicaridge of the Parish of Waltham-Abbots, *alias White-Waltham, aforesaid.*

“ **I**Mprimis, there is be-  
 “ longing to the said  
 “ Vicar a Vicaridge house, and  
 “ a little Barne, with a Gard-  
 “ en-Plott, and one Acre of  
 “ Ground thereunto adjoyn-  
 “ ing.

“ Item, there belongeth to  
 “ it an Annual pension of  
 “ Forty Shillings, paid out of  
 “ her Majesty's Exchequer.

“ Item, there is due to the  
 “ said Vicar all manner of  
 “ Tiths, except corn, which  
 “ are to be paid in kind, there  
 “ being no Custom or Pres-  
 “ cription to the contrary,  
 “ which we know of, except  
 “ one, which is one peny for  
 “ every Cow's Milk yearly.

“ Item, there belong to the  
 “ Vicar all Oblations and  
 “ Mortuaries.

“ Item, all the Surplice fees,  
 “ viz. for Burying of any Pa-  
 “ rishoner in the Church or  
 “ Chancel two shillings, and  
 “ in the Church-yard one  
 “ shilling, and for every For-  
 “ reigner double, as also for  
 “ every Marriage by License  
 “ 5 shillings, with Banns pu-  
 “ blished two shillings six  
 “ pence, and where the Wo-

“ man is married in any other  
 “ Parish ten shillings, as also  
 “ one shilling for every Church-  
 “ ing.

“ Item, there is due to the  
 “ Vicar ten Shillings for Break-  
 “ ing of the Ground in the  
 “ Chancel for any Parishoner,  
 “ and twenty shillings for any  
 “ out-Parishoner, that shall be  
 “ buryed there, the Vicar al-  
 “ waies maintayning the Floor  
 “ of the Chancel.

“ Item, there is payable  
 “ yearly from the impropria-  
 “ tor to the said Vicar these  
 “ Quantitys of Corn, viz. 18  
 “ Bushells of Wheate, 18  
 “ Bushells of Barly, and 16  
 “ Bushells of Beans and Pease,  
 “ on the Feast of St. Michael  
 “ tharchangel, or within 30  
 “ daies after.

“ Item, we doe find by cer-  
 “ tain antient Terriers, that  
 “ there is belonging to the  
 “ said Vicar, the Tith-corn  
 “ of certaine Garden-Plotts;  
 “ in Number seaven, whereon  
 “ have houses stood in for-  
 “ mer Times. The Fields,  
 “ or Places, in which they  
 “ lye, are, first, in Joan-croft,  
 “ containing 3 Quarters of an  
 “ Acre.

- " *Acre. 2dly in Longcroft,*  
 " *contayning as much ground.*  
 " *3dly in Staples, contayning*  
 " *one Acre. 4thly in. 1* \_\_\_\_\_  
 " *an other contayning an o-*  
 " *ther Acre. 5thly in Bin-*  
 " *fields croft, contayning 3*  
 " *quarters of an Acre. 6thly*  
 " *in Rogers croft one, con-*  
 " *tayning one Acre. 7thly*  
 " *in Bucketts one, contayning*  
 " *one Acre.*
- " *All these forementioned*  
 " *Tiths, Fees, Pension, Quan-*  
 " *tities of Corn and Tith-*  
 " *Corne of Garden-Plotts,*  
 " *have been paid to the Vi-*  
 " *cars there from Time to*  
 " *Time.*
- testimons, *testifyes.*  
 þai, *they.*  
 þam, *them, they, themselves.*  
 þami, *them, they.*  
 þam self, *themselves.*  
 þan, *then, when. bi þan, by then,*  
*by that time. þan had þei won*  
*þei fer had souht, When they*  
*had got what they sought for far.*  
 þank, *thank, thanks, favour.*  
 þar, *their, there.*  
 þare, *their, there.*  
 þat, *that, those, the, before that,*  
*but, then. fro þat now lyue,*  
*from those that now live. to*  
*duelle þat with þe kýng, p. 154.*
- to dwell then with the king, *nisi*  
*malis, to dwell that time with the*  
*king, vel þar pro þat reponas.*  
 þat þat p. 222. *those that.*  
 þate, *that.*  
 þawz, *though.*  
 þawzge, *laught.*  
 þe, *they, the, thee, thy self, to thee,*  
*those, of those, thigh, them, that.*  
 thede, *nation, people, province.*  
 þei, *the, they.*  
 þenk, *think. him þenk, he thinks.*  
 þer, *there, their, of them, the,*  
*where, that, these. ouer alle*  
*þer þam þink, every where where*  
*they thought fit. A litelle þer*  
*þiforn, a little before that. þer*  
*as, there as, whereas, in the place*  
*where, whereat.*  
 þer bi, *thereafter, after that.*  
 þerfor siþe þer for, *therefore.*  
 þerfor, *therefore.*  
 þerfro, *therefrom, of it.*  
 þer in, *therein. þer mor, more*  
*than that.*  
 þerre, *there. þerre as non seen be*  
*fore, where none was seen be-*  
*fore.*  
 þer pro, *there thorough. thorough*  
*that.*  
 þertille siþe þere tille, *thereto.*  
 þerto, *thereto, for that, therefore.*  
 þes, *these.*  
 these, p. 13. [in not.] *this.*  
 theues, *thievish, thief's.*  
 thewe, *throw.*  
 þey, *the, they.*

<sup>1</sup> This was torn, (saith my honoured Friend, that communicated this Paper) I could not make it out.

- þhe, they.  
 þhit, that.  
 þi, thee, thy.  
 þider, thither. þider I salle, p. 142,  
 thither I shall go.  
 þien, thence.  
 þing, thing, things,  
 þink, thinks.  
 þinkis, thinks.  
 þis, these.  
 þise, these.  
 þiþen, thence.  
 þnke, p. 86. think.  
 þo, these, this, the, their, those,  
 then, thou, that. In p. 320.  
*idem est quod through. Et qui-  
 dem pro potius legendum esse  
 ad inum paginæ monui.*  
 þof, though.  
 þoled, sufferedst.  
 þoo, so, then.  
 þor, there, where.  
 þore, therefore, where, there.  
 þorgh, over, thither, through, by,  
 of. þorgh sight. apparent. as his  
 heyre þorgh sight, in p. 127.  
 is his heir apparent.  
 þorghe, through.  
 þorgh for, therefore.  
 þorghht, throughout, through.  
 þorghht schete, shot through, run  
 through, rush'd through.  
 þou, thou, thy self.  
 þouh, thought.  
 þouht, p. 155. thought. *Et qui-  
 dem secutus sum Codicem  
 MS. (ut alibi etiam) hac in  
 voce, licet re vera malim  
 pouht, idem quod vulgò di-  
 cimus pout, de iis scilicet in-  
 telligendum, qui ex indigna-*
- tionem mire inflare, labiaque  
 proinde protrudere solent.*  
 þouhtis, thought'st of.  
 þralle, slaves, a slave, servant.  
 þrawe, time, while, passion, anger.  
 a gode þrawe, a good while.  
 þre, three.  
 þretis, threats, threatens.  
 þrette, threatened.  
 þretty, thirty.  
 þrid, third.  
 þride, third.  
 thrilled, pierced, bored through.  
 þrin, three.  
 þring, press, squeeze, thrust.  
 þrist, thrust.  
 þrittene, thirteen.  
 þritti, thirty.  
 thro, suffer, suffering, passion,  
 hardship.  
 þhrotus, throats.  
 throw, time. bi throw, betimes,  
 early.  
 throwe, time, minute, very little  
 time, season, while, little while.  
 þrydde, third.  
 þrytty, thirty.  
 þhryue, thrive. Clerkes þat wild  
 þryue. Clerks that would thrive,  
 i. e. were provident and care-  
 full, as being indeed poor them-  
 selves.  
 Thurday, Thursday.  
 þus, this, these.  
 þyður sive þyder, thither.  
 tid, happened, tidings, news. but  
 in pag. 52. it seems to be for  
 þrid or third.  
 tide, time, chance, opportunity,  
 happen, luck. This word comes  
 from the Saxon tid, con-  
 cerning

perning which Mr. Somner, in his Saxon Dictionary,<sup>1</sup> hath obser'd many remarkable Particulars, which I shall forbear repeating here, and, instead thereof, shall take the opportunity of informing the Reader with what I meet with, in a very ancient and very valuable MS. (in vellum) de computo Ecclesiastico, in the Ashmolcan Muscum, the author whereof was Byrdferthus, Brightfertus or Bridfertus, monk of Ramsey, or, as others<sup>2</sup> say, Thorney, who, according to Bale, flourished in the year 980. in the Reign of King Ethelred. He tells us, 564 atoms make a moment, 4 moments a minute, two minutes and an half a prick or point, four pricks or points a tid or hour in the course of the Sun, six tids a fyrthling, 4 fyrthlings a day, and seven days a week. The original words (which will be more acceptable) are these. Fīf hund ʒ ʒeoƿer ʒ ʒyxtiƒ atom ʒeƒyƿcað an momentum. ʒeoƿer momenta ʒeƒyllað minutum. ʒ tpegen minuta ʒ healf ʒeƒyƿcað anne ƿpican. ʒ ʒeoƿer ƿpica ʒeƒyƿceað ane tid on þære ʒunnau ƿýne. ʒ

ʒyƒ tida ƿýrcað anne ƒyƿðling. ʒ ʒeoƿer ƒyƿðlingaƒ ƿýrcað anne dæg. ʒ ʒeoƿon dagaƒ ane ƿucan. I the rather take notice of this MS. because it contains many things that are really very curious, such as will give great light, in many respects, to such as deal in the Saxon times, and, for that reason, Leland<sup>3</sup> read this author intirely over, with wonderfull pleasure and delight. Indeed the Work is an improvement of Bede, whom Byrdferthus stiles ƿƿƿpica ƿmcpæƒtiza, a very worthy chronologer, or, as Byrdferthus expresses it in Latin, venerandus astrologus, the word astrologus, it seems, being then apply'd to Chronologers and Astronomers, notwithstanding not obser'd by Du-Fresne, who was however acquainted<sup>4</sup> with this Author. tight, prepared, appointed, ordered, a direct journey, intire. had tight, p. 203. carried himself directly. to Snowdon has he tight, he hath all intirely to Snowdon. tighte, tight. tille, get, obtain, manage, to, till, labour, cultivate, improve, while. to tille lende, to get, obtain,

<sup>1</sup> Voc. tid. <sup>2</sup> Lelandi Coll. Vol. IV. p. 23. <sup>3</sup> Coll vol. IV. p. 23. De Scriptorib. p. 171. <sup>4</sup> See his Index Auctorum præfix'd to his Glossar. inf. & med. Lat. voc. BRIDFERTUS.

*manage or govern the land.*

timbred, *occasion'd.* þat timbred him his tene, *that occasion'd him his trouble.*

tinselle, *tinsell, fine robes, honour.*

If him com any scape tinselle of seignorie. *If there happen any damage to the dignity of his dominion.*

tint, *shut up, stop'd, lost.* This Word for lost is made use of by John Bellinden, in his old Scottish Translation of Hector Boëthius, where also he useth tine for loose, particularly in l. VIII. c. xiiii. when he is speaking of the mischiefs, that befell King Vortigern, from his amours with Roxena, the most beautifull daughter of Hengist. Fynaly (saith he) Vortigern come with aue certane of his nobillis to Towquham castel, quhare he was plesandly ressaut & feistit with all maner of delytis & ple-souris that micht be deusyt. Than Hengest set hym to prolong the banket within the nycht that the kyng mycht be takin with the wynis. Incontinent Roxena the douchter of Hengist (as scho was instruckit) went to the kyng with aue coupe ful of mychty wyne, & said, I drink

to the. Kyng Vortigern drank mychtely of the coupe, & quhen he had embrasit hir in his armis, he set hir down nixt hym self in the banket. Ester lang commonyng he fel in blind raige of lust. Quhilk thing was nocht onely occasion to him efter to do adultry, bot als to tine his kyngdom. For incontinent throw birnand flame of new lust he had nothir respect to the law of god nor zit to the law of matrimony afore contrackit with his lauchfull wife. And <sup>2</sup> but mair delay he tuk the said Roxena to his wife. Syne gair to Hengist all the landis of Kent with castellis, townis, and munitionis pertenyng thairto. Sone efter the Saxonis sat down in the samyn with yair wiffis & childrin & put out the auld inhabitantis thairof. Sic thingis done Vortigern returnit with his new quene to London, and repudiat his lauchfull wyfe.

tion, p. 265. *dissension, trouble, ut sit pro tene.*

tipped, *tipped, headed.*

tired, *attired.*

tirede, *attired.*

tirpeil, } *trouble, broil, villany,*  
terpeile, } *base action, vileness,*

<sup>1</sup> Thong. <sup>2</sup> Without.



- roguery, filthy thing, vile business, naughty tricks, foul act.* late be þis tirpeile, lay aside these broils.
- tirpelle, stir.
- tite, close, tight, closely, presently, directly, tightly, stiffly, stoutly, quickly, readily, immediately, whole. fulle tite, full tightly. & his sonne Alisandere for ostage zald him tite, and surrender to him immediately his son Alexander as hostage or surety. als tite, also (vel as) tightly.
- tijand, tidng, tidngs, news, given tidngs to.
- tijng, tidngs, tidng, news.
- tijnges, tidngs, news.
- tijng, tidngs, tidng.
- to, second, to, at, for, in, by, one, of, too. Ne to suilk seruage his heyrz disherit, Nor to disherit his heirs by such seruage or slavery. Ne par tele seruage ses heres desheriter *Codices Gallici*. þe to kyng and þe toþer, the one king and the other. To Gascoyne þat he were, till that he was at Gascoigne. to Westmynstere þei ment, they were called [the statutes] of Westminster. to Frodesham, at Frodesham.
- to bote, to boot, besides.
- to breke, broke, might break. In Judges IX. 53. to brake is the same as brake or broke. For thus it is said there, according to our common Translation, And a certain woman cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his scull. But in the old Translation in Hen. VIIIth's time 'tis, and all to brake hys brayne panne; in the vulgar Latin of St. Hierome, & confregit cerebrum ejus, and in the Septuagint, καὶ ἔκασον τὸ κρανίον αὐτοῦ.
- to come, coming.
- to drawe, drew, inclin'd. þer to to drawe, drew thereto, inclin'd thereto.
- to gedur, together.
- Toghalle p. 77. Tughall alias.
- togider, together.
- to gone, went. þe kyng formast to gone, p. 161. the king went first or formost. Le Rey fu iý primer Codd. Gall.
- to hewe, hew'd, cut, cut in pieces.
- toke, took, assign'd.
- token, took.
- told, accounted, call'd.
- tolde, accounted, told, call'd.
- tom, pro com (in Appendice ad Præf. Num. XIV.) id est, came.
- tome, shut, enclosed, cut.
- to morn, to morrow.
- ton, one. þe ton ne þe toþer, the one nor the tother.
- toname, two names. þis toname, p. 168. by these two names, but, according to the French, by this Sirname. See Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 431, 432. where there is a very remarkable passage, relating to Robert bastard Son of K. Henry the first's marrying of Ma-

*Mabyle, the daughter of Robert Fitz Haym, which is much better in the original, than in the prose MS. taken from Robert of Gloucester (about the time of Hen. VI.) in the Hands of Thomas Ward, Esq. where the passage is thus curtail'd, the Author being not well enough skill'd to interpret Robert at large: One of the grettest lordes of Englonde, except the kyng, callede Robert le figh Haym. For he leste his bodi buried at Tewkesbury, for he rered that Abbey hyni selfe. He hadde a doughter and his heire called Maboly. Kynge Henry thought to mary his bastard son Robert to hir. and this gentille damycelle seid nay, that hit were not sittyng [f. fittyng] to mary suche aman, that bare no name but only Robard. Then the kynge seide, That his son schulde have a name. And bycause hir name was Maboly le Fyzhaym, his name schulde Robert le Fiz Roy. Nay, quoth she, what name shalleoure children bere betwene hym and me? Par ma fey, seide the kyng, then he shalle haue aname. his name shalbe, Robert Erle of Gloucester, and I geve hym the Erledome for thy sake, and*

to him and to youre bothes heires. Then this Damycelle thankede hym, and then the mariage was done. And this was the firste Erle of Gloucestre.

tone, one.

tor, to.

to rent, *torne*.

torment, *tempest, storm of wind.*

torne, *turn.*

to, *rof, rended.*

toyer, *second, other, tothers, tother, the other, next. See to.*

topire, *tother.*

to trowe, *to prove, to confirm.*

to ward, *towards.*

to while *sive towhile, the while, the whilst, as long as.*

towhille, *while, the while, the whilst.*

towhils, *the whilst, the while.*

to wite, *to wit, to know.*

*Trailebastoun, certain particular Justices so call'd in the time of K. Edw. I. in reference to which Dr. Cowell writes in this manner: "Justices of triall  
" baston, aliàs of trayl baston,  
" were a kind of Justices up-  
" pointed by King Edward the  
" first, upon occasion of great  
" disorder growne in the  
" Realme, during his absence  
" in the Scottish and French  
" warrs. They are called in  
" the Old nat. brev. fo. 52. Ju-*

<sup>3</sup> *Interp. voc.* Justices of triall baston

“ stices of triall Baston, but by  
 “ Holynshed and Stow, Ed. pri.  
 “ of Traile baston, of trailing  
 “ or drawing the Staffe, as Ho-  
 “ linshed saith. Their office  
 “ was to make inquisition  
 “ through the Realme, by the  
 “ verdict of substantiall Juries  
 “ upon all Officers, as Ma-  
 “ jors, Sheriffes, Bailiffes, Es-  
 “ cheators and others, touch-  
 “ ing extortion, briberies and  
 “ other such grievances, as  
 “ intrusions into other mens  
 “ lands, and Barratours that  
 “ used to take money for beat-  
 “ ing of men, and also of them  
 “ whom they did beat: by  
 “ meanes of which inquisitions  
 “ many were punished by death,  
 “ many by ransome, and so the  
 “ rest fying the Realme, the  
 “ land was quieted, and the  
 “ King gained great riches to-  
 “ ward the supporting of his  
 “ wars. Baston is thought by  
 “ some to be the beame of a  
 “ paire of Scales or Weights:  
 “ And this is in this place me-  
 “ taphorically applied to the  
 “ just poising of recompence  
 “ for offences committed. My  
 “ poore opinion is, that the  
 “ etymologie of this title or  
 “ addition groweth from the  
 “ French (Treilles) i. cancelli,

“ bars or letises of what thing  
 “ soever, a grate with crosse  
 “ bars, or of the singular  
 “ (Treille) i. pergula, an house,  
 “ arbour, a raile or forme,  
 “ such as vines run upon, and  
 “ (Baston) a staffe or pole, no-  
 “ ting thereby, that the Justices  
 “ employed in this Commission,  
 “ had authoritie to proceede  
 “ without any solemne Judge-  
 “ ment Seate in any place  
 “ either compassed in with  
 “ railes, or made Booth or  
 “ Tent-wise, set up with staves  
 “ or poles without more worke,  
 “ wheresoever they could ap-  
 “ prehend the malefactors they  
 “ sought for. See libro Assi-  
 “ sarum, folio 57. 141.” For  
 “ further particulars I shall re-  
 “ fer the Reader to Spelman<sup>1</sup> and  
 “ Du Fresne<sup>2</sup>.

traised, betray'd.

traist, trusty.

translate, he translated.

trauaile, travel, disturbance, la-  
 bour. banked his trauaile, thank-  
 ed him for his travell and pains.

trauaild, travelled, laboured.

trauaile, pains, undertaking, tra-  
 vell, labour.

trauaild, laboured, travelled, put-  
 to it.

traueile, vex, molest, weary, har-  
 rie, harras.

<sup>1</sup> Gloss. voc. Trailbaston. <sup>2</sup> Gloss. med. & inf. Lat. voc. Trayleboston.

tray, *treason, treachery.*

trayn, *dealing.* he mad a fals

trayn, *he dealt falsly, or unfairly, or perfidiously.*

trayne, *tarrying, train.*

traytorie, *treachery, treason.*

tre, *tree, wood, timber.*

trechet, *cousen, cheat, trick, beguile.*

trechettyng, *treachery, tricking.*

trechter, *treat, trick.*

treie, *tryal.*

treist, *trusty.*

treistes, *trusts.*

treistid, *trusted.*

trencheour, *trencher, little knife.*

trepas, *trespass.*

treson, *treason, treachery.*

tresond, *betray'd.*

tresorere, *treasurer.*

trespas, *passage, toll, custom.*

trest, *trust.*

treste, *trestle.*

trestes, *trusts.*

trestille, *trestle.*

tretels, *trestles.*

treu, *truce.*

treuage, *toll, tax, imposition, custom.*

treue, *truce.*

treuwage, *taxes, customs.*

trew, *truce.*

trew, *truce.*

trip, *p. 203. troop, host. and 'tis host in the French.*

triste, (meta,) *mark, direction, thrust, trust.*

trod, *thought, believ'd, gone, confirm'd. wele trod, made plain.*

trokes, *trucks, Square pieces of Wood at the Tops of Masts to put the Flag-staffs in. Also round Pieces of Wood like Wheels fixed on the Axle-trees of Carriages to move the Ordinance at Sea<sup>1</sup>. Whence Dr. Skinner, in his Etymologicon: "Trucks, vox Naut. Sic autem "vocantur Rotæ ligneæ, quibus Machineæ bellicæ moventur."*

trompors, *trumpeters.*

trost, *trusty, trust, trusted.*

troste, *trust.*

trosted, *trusted.*

trouage, *truage, toll.*

trouht, *truth.* trouht him plight, *plighted him troth, promised him truth.*

trou, } *believe, think, true, faith-*  
 trowe, } *full, trusty, trust, ex-*  
*spect, understand; to give credit to, as in letters of credence.*

There be some that prate

Of Robin Hood, and of his bow

Which never shot therein, I trow,

*in Mr. Anth. à Wood's Col-  
 lection of Ballads, in the Ash-  
 molean Musæum, where (to*

*note this by the by) Mr.  
 Wood is pleased to note  
 thus about Robin Hood, viz.*

<sup>1</sup> See N. Bailey's English Dictionary, voc. TRUCKS. \* Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 66. p. 118.

“ Robin Hood had his chief  
 “ abode in Nottinghamshire,  
 “ in the time of K. Rich. I.  
 “ who began to raigne in the  
 “ yeare 1189.  
 “ John Major, a Scotch Hi-  
 “ storian, who lived in the time

“ of K. Hen. 8 saith of him, that  
 “ he was indeed an arch-robber,  
 “ but the gentlest thief that  
 “ ever was.  
 “ Mich Drayton the poët, in  
 “ his Poly-Albion, in the 26  
 “ Song, saith of him thus :

“ From wealthy Abbots chests, & churches abundant store,  
 “ What ostentimes he took, he shar'd amongst the poore.  
 “ No Lordly Bishop came in lusty Robin's way,  
 “ To him before he went, but for his pass must pay,  
 “ The widow in distress he graciously releiv'd,  
 “ And remedied the wrongs of many a virgin greiv'd.”

Had Mr. Wood seen the Fa-  
 ther\* of the Scottish Historians,  
 John Fordun, he would, without  
 all doubt, have also referr'd to  
 that famous Writer, who (ac-  
 cording to the Harleian MS.)  
 speaks of him, not only as  
 a most notorious Robber,  
 but as a man of great de-  
 votion and charity. But then  
 he mentions him as one that  
 flourished in the Reign of Hen.  
 III. and not of Rich. I.

trowed, believed, gave heed, heark-  
 ened.

trulle, trull, sorceress.

trut, turd. The Saxon Word is  
 topð. Hence Somner, in his  
 Sax. Dictionary: “ Topð.  
 “ Stercus, merda, fimus. dung,  
 “ a t . . . . Hinc nostr. dyrt.  
 “ i. stercus, sordes. Belgis,

“ driit”. And Dr. Skinner,  
 “ in his Etymol. Turd, ab AS.  
 “ Topð, Belg. Torde, Tort,  
 “ Merda.” And even in Hen.  
 VIIth's. time they writ it also  
 torde, as is plain from the  
 Promptorium parvulorum, where  
 we have, “ torde. stercus.

tueie, two, twain.

tuende, twentieth.

tuentende, twentieth.

tueye, two.

tueyn, two:

tuke, took.

tuo, to, two.

turbe, squadron, troop.

turelle, turret.

turne, turn to.

tuwne, town.

tuyn, twain, two.

tuynne, depart, divide, separate.

tuynnes, separates, departs from.

týde, *time*.  
 týnd, *lost*. þe ne týnd ne fond,  
*they neither lost nor found*.  
 týne, *fortify, fence, shut up, put  
 up, lament, suffer*.  
 týnes, *labours in sorrow*. his týme  
 he tynes and spendes, *he pro-  
 tracts and spends his time in  
 sorrow*.  
 týnt, *stopt, slack'd, lost, holden,  
 shut up, touched*. for týnt wer  
 þei told, *they were look'd upon  
 as malecontents*. See Somner's  
*Sax. Dict. voc. týnan*. Herneýs  
 nouht ne týnt, *he did not so  
 much as touch the harness*.

## V.

vaile, *submit, avail, prevail*.  
 valiantise, *valour, galantness*.  
 valow, *value, worth, goodness*.  
 vamward, *vanguard*.  
 vassalage, *duty of vassals, service*.  
 þorgh his vassalage, p. 86. *by  
 the assistance of his vassals,  
 or those that owed him knight's  
 service, nisi malis. hoc loco  
 þorgh idem esse quod ad, ut sit,  
 to his subjection*.  
 vavasoure, *valvasour or vavasour,*  
 [in French vavasour] *a Noble-  
 man in former Times who was  
 next in Dignity to a Baron.*  
*It also signifies villain or ser-*  
 vant, as, I am þi vavasoure, p.  
 166. *I am a servant to thee, I  
 am thy servant*.  
 vavasours, *Noblemen in dignity  
 next to Barons*.  
 vaumward, *vanguard*.

vegance, *vengeance*.  
 venge, *revenge*.  
 vengement, *revenge, vengeance*.  
 venom, *poysoun*.  
 verraý, *true, very*.  
 vertuz, *vertues*.  
 vilanie, *treachery, grievance, ro-  
 guery*.  
 vilaný, *villany, falshood, treachery*.  
 vilainly, *villanously*.  
 vilenie, *villany, treachery*.  
 vileýn, *a villain*.  
 vis, *visage, face*. no turne The-  
 bald his vis, *nor turn his face  
 to Thebald*. bare vis, *bare-  
 faced*.  
 vmbelcid, *humbled*.  
 vmbilaid, *humbled, levelled, pulled  
 down, thrown down*.  
 vniwhile, *sometime, at some time  
 or other, one while, formerly*.  
 vnbiwened, p. 117. *unthought of*.  
*It may be also read vnbiweued,  
 to answer heued in the next  
 verse*.  
 vnce, *ounces*.  
 vnconyng, *folly, ignorance*.  
 vnderfong, *undertake*.  
 vnderfonge, *receive*.  
 vnderon, *the same with vndron,  
 of which by and by*.  
 vnderstond, *undertake, take it up-  
 on him, understand*.  
 vndron, *nine a clock in the morn-  
 ing*. bituex vndron & prime,  
 p. 243. *so 'tis express'd for  
 the rhythm's sake, whereas  
 otherwise it should rather be,  
 bituex prime & vndron, i. e.  
 betwixt six and nine of the clock  
 in the morning*. This word vn-  
 dron

drón is the same with the Saxon undeþn, which Mr. Somner expressly tells us, is nine of the clock in the Morning. "Undeþn". (saith he <sup>1</sup>) Tempus "antemeridianum, hora diei veterum tertia, nostra nona. the forenoon, the third hour of the day, that is nine of the clock with us. *Bed. Hist.* l. 4. c. 22. ꝑꝑam undeþntide þonne mon mæsse oftoꝛtungeð. i. à tertia hora quando missæ fieri solebant. *L. M.*" [sive liber medicus vel medicinalis, quem è bibliotheca Regia mutuatus est Somnerus] p. 1. c. 64. þele ðrihcan on þreo tida. on undeþn on mid-dæg on non. i. potandum detur ad tria tempora (vel horas:) horú (sc.) diei tertiá, meridiæ, horá tertiá pomeridianá. Accordingly both Chaucer's interpreter and Verstegan are to be corrected, who by undern & underntide understand afternoon. Our Ancestors before the Reformation, and many since, called this hora tertia, the hour of terce, and in Edward the IVth's time, when some dispute arose about the exact hour of the day, which this word de-

noted in the Statutes of the Order of the Garter, it was determined <sup>2</sup> to be nine of the clock in the forenoon, tho' afterwards <sup>3</sup>, in Hen. VIIIth's time, it was interpreted to be 3 of the clock in the afternoon: but very absurdly; as plainly appears from the ancient Canonical hours of the Church, which <sup>4</sup> were seven in number, viz. Matutinæ laudes, or Mattins, the Prima Hora, or Prime, the Hora tertia, the Hora sexta, the Hora nona, Vespers, and the Completorium, besides the Nocturnum Officium; the Office for Nights; which is also divided into four Vigils, the Conticinium, Gallicinium, Intempestum, and Antelacinium. Now since their Mattins were performed about break of day, and their Prime, by consequence, at 6 a Clock in the morning, I can see no reason to doubt, but the hour of Tierce was 9 a Clock in the Morning, and so the rest at 3 hours distance one after the other. And this Determination of it to nine of the clock is confirmed again by Mr. Somner in another place of his Saxon Dictionary, where <sup>5</sup> this passage occurs. "Kýp-

<sup>1</sup> In Sax. Dict. sub voce. \* Ashmole's Institution of the Garter, p. 506. <sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 508. <sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 507. <sup>4</sup> Voc. Kýppiole.

" piole. Bridfrithus Ramesien-  
 " sis MS. in Bibliotheca Ash-  
 " moliana. — ja halgan  
 " undeþn-rið aþrebyrcopaymid  
 " gehædedum þegnum kÿpænlice  
 " pÿnþumiað. † þa æþelan mune.  
 " caþ þære tide lof mid kÿp-  
 " piole † engla lofþange gepup-  
 " ðiað. i. e. (fortasse:) sacram  
 " horam diei (veterum) tertiam,  
 " (nostram autem nonam ante  
 " meridiem) Archiepiscopi cum  
 " Clero festivâ celebrant hilari-  
 " tate: nobiles etiam Monachi  
 " illius horæ laudes (quas vocant  
 " matutinas Ecclesiastici. V.  
 " Bed. Hist. li. 3. c. 12.) cum  
 " kÿppiole, & Angelorum hymno  
 " honorant. Veri satis est si-

" mile kÿppiole hoc à kyrie  
 " eleison, quod inter preces  
 " publicas matutinas repeti so-  
 " let, fuisse corruptum. V.  
 " Durandi Rationale Divinor-  
 " l. 5. c. 5. Hinc etiam (ni  
 " fallor) nostratum Carrol,  
 " hymnus scil. in Natali decan-  
 " tari solitus". And agreeably  
 to this sense the word undarne  
 is used in old MSS. of the holy  
 Festivals of the Church, com-  
 posed in Meeter about the  
 Reign of K. Edward the First,  
 in the Life of St. Brandon,  
 where Mr. Ashmole<sup>1</sup> (who  
 tells us this MS. was in the  
 hands of Mr. Silas Taylour)  
 met with<sup>2</sup> these Rhythms:

This Fowles song ek her *Matyns*: wel right tho it was time,  
 And of the Sauter sede *vers*; and seithe also *Prime*,  
 And *Undarne* seithe, and *Midday*, and afterward seith non.  
 And ech tyde of the day songe as cristenemen scholde don.

Which Verses I likewise find,  
 but with some Variation, in  
 St. Brandan's Life, in Mr.

Skeldow's excellent MS.  
 the Lives of the Saints, viz.

þe foweles songe here *Matyns*; rigt so hit was tyme,  
 And of the sauter seide þe *vers*, suthð also *Prime*,  
 And *Undren* and *Myddai*; and afterwards *None*,  
 And eche tide of þe dai, as menden scholden done.

<sup>1</sup> Inst. of the Garter, p. 507. \* Fol. 72



To what hath been here suggested I shall add, that as the word *terce* comes from the Latin *tertia*, so in all the old Books of Offices, which I have seen, the Expression *hora tertia* is always understood to be nine of the clock in the Morning, and *hora nona* three in the afternoon. I have now (Jan. 8. 1724.) before me one MS. of this kind, being a Breviary, in which both Expressions occur in that sense. And I mention this MS. the rather, because I find, at the End of it, the following remarkable Notes (in an old, tho' later, hand) relating to the Family of the *Tilneys*:

“ Pertinet iste liber prius  
 “ Frederico Tyllnei, de Boston  
 “ in comitatu Lincoln, militi  
 “ facto apud Acon in terra  
 “ Judææ, anno regni Regis  
 “ Richardi primi tercio. Vir  
 “ magnæ staturæ, & potens  
 “ in corpore, qui cum patribus  
 “ suis dormit apud Tiring-  
 “ ton, juxta villam vocatam  
 “ per nomen suum Tyllney  
 “ in Mersheland. Cujus al-  
 “ titudo in silvam custodiam  
 “ permanet ibidem usque hunc  
 “ diem. Et post ejus obitum  
 “ pertinet iste liber sexdecem  
 “ militibus hujus nominis que  
 “ Tyllney. Quorum unus post

“ alium semper habitavit apud  
 “ Boston prædictum, dum fratris  
 “ senioris hereditas accidit he-  
 “ redi generali. Tunc eorum  
 “ miles ultimus fuit Philippus  
 “ Tylney, nuper de Shelleigh in  
 “ comitatu Suffolchiæ, pater ac  
 “ genitor Thomæ Tylney, de  
 “ Hadleigh in comitatu prædicto  
 “ armigeri, cui modo attinet  
 “ hic liber, anno suæ ætatis  
 “ 64<sup>o</sup>. die Aprilis 14. anno  
 “ Domini 1556.

“ ES POYER. MA.

“ CONFORT : QVOD.

“ TYLNEY.

“ Hi liberi, quorum nomina  
 “ hæc sequuntur, sunt filii, quibus  
 “ genitor fuit Fredericus Tyl-  
 “ ney, nuper de Kelsall in  
 “ comitatu Suffolchæ armiger,  
 “ filius ac heres præfati Thomæ  
 “ Tylney, de Hadleigh in comi-  
 “ tatu prædicto armigeri.

“ Natus fuit Thomas Tyl-  
 “ ney, filius primogenitus di-  
 “ cti Frederici Tylney, deci-  
 “ mo septimo Aprilis, anno  
 “ regni Regis Henrici octavi  
 “ tricesimo nono, anno Domini  
 “ millesimo quingentesimo tri-  
 “ cesimo octavo.

“ Natus fuit Philippus Tyl-  
 “ ney, filius minor natu di-  
 “ cti Frederici Tylney, deci-

“mo nono Mercii, anno regni  
 “dicti Regis Henrici octavi  
 “tricesimo, anno Domini. 1539.  
 “prædict.

“Funus dicti Frederici Tyl-  
 ney. †

“Decessit ab hac vita præ-  
 “fatus Fredericus Tylney ar-  
 “miger, pater ac genitor præ-  
 “fati Thomæ et Philippi Tyl-  
 “ney, apud Kelsall prædict.  
 “vicesimo sexto die mensis  
 “Januarii, anno regni Regis  
 “Henrici octavi tricesimo se-  
 “cundo, anno Domini millesi-  
 “mo quingentesimo quadrage-  
 “simo.

“Natus fuit Carrolus Tyl-  
 “ney, primogenitus Phillippi  
 “Tylney, die Martis hora oc-  
 “tava post meridiem Septem-  
 “bri die 23. anno Domini  
 “1561.

“† Sic transit gloria mundi.  
 “Vivens autem Deo.

One would think from the first of these Notes, that the MS. is, at least, as old as the Reign of K. Richard the first. And yet, as soon as I saw it, I guess'd it to be much more modern. And I soon found my conjecture confirm'd from the mention (in the body of the book, in the very same hand

with the rest) of Pope Sixtus the fourth thus: *Dominus papa Sixtus quartus composuit quartam. & quintam prædictorum suffragiorum oraciunculas. Et cum hoc omnes indulgencias hæc legentibus per ante concessas duplicavit.* Now Sixtus the fourth being made Pope in 1471. and dying in 1484. the Book cannot be older than the Reign of Edw. IV. I suppose, therefore, that the Note relates really to some other older Breviary or Book of Offices, of which this (which is finely written, in good large characters, such as were proper for elderly people, and those that had bad Eyes) may have been a Copy. The like Note occurs both in Hackluyt and Weever; but there being some differences, I question whether it were immediately from the same MS. That the Reader may the better perceive the Variations, I shall transcribe the Copy as 'tis in Weever's *Ancient Funerall Monuments*, pag. 818.

“I reade in *Hackluits* first  
 “volume of *Voyages*, that  
 “Sir *Fredericke Tilney*, a great  
 “Commander in the holy  
 “warres, was interred in this  
 “Church of *Tirrington* [in  
 “*Norfolk*:] take it as he sets  
 “it downe.

“A

“ A note out of a Booke in the  
 “ hands of *Thomas Tylney*  
 “ Esquire, touching *Sir Fre-*  
 “ *dericke Tylney* his ance-  
 “ stor, knighted at Acon in  
 “ the Holy Land, by King  
 “ Richard the first.

*Sir Frede-*      “ *Pertinuit iste liber*  
*ricke Tylney,*    “ *prius Frederico Tyl-*  
*Knight, a*      “ *ney de Boston in*  
*man of high*    “ *Com. Lincolu. mi-*  
*stature.*        “

“ *liti factu apud Acon in terra*  
 “ *sancta, anno Regis Richardi*  
 “ *primi tertio. Vir erat iste*  
 “ *magnæ staturæ, et potens cor-*  
 “ *pore, qui cum patribus suis*  
 “ *dormit apud Tirrington juxta*  
 “ *villam sui nominis Tylney in*  
 “ *Mershland, cujus altitudo in*  
 “ *salva custodia permanet ibidem*  
 “ *usque in hunc diem: Et post*  
 “ *ejus obitum sexdecem Mili-*

*Sixteene*      “ *tibus ejus nominis Tyl-*  
*knights of*    “ *ney hæreditas illa suc-*  
*the Tylneys,* “ *cessive obvenit, quo-*  
*successively.* “

“ *rum unus post alium*  
 “ *semper habitabat apud Bos-*  
 “ *ton prædict. dum fratris seni-*  
 “ *oris hæreditas hæredi generali*  
 “ *devoluta est, quæ nupta est*  
 “ *Thome Duci Norfolciæ. Eo-*  
 “ *rum miles ultimus fuit Phi-*  
 “ *lippus Tylney nuper de Shel-*  
 “ *leigh in Com. Suff. pater &*  
 “ *genitor Thomæ Tylney de*  
 “ *Hadleigh in Com. prædict.*  
 “ *Armigeri, cui modo attinet*  
 “ *iste liber anno ætatis 64.*  
 “ *1556.*

*To the above said Notes is*  
*added. (by the learned Peter*  
*Le Neve, Esq.; Norroy King*  
*of Arms, to whom the MS.*  
*now belongs, and who was*  
*pleased to lend it me for my*  
*perusal) this memorandum:*

“ *Carolus Tylney, unus co-*  
 “ *hortis pensionariorum Eli-*  
 “ *zabethæ Reginæ, læsæ ma-*  
 “ *jestatis reus & pœnam delicti*  
 “ *luebat cum Babingtonio &*  
 “ *aliis anno Domini 1586. Vide*  
 “ *Holinshed edit. 1575. pag.*  
 “ *1586.*

*The Word quod for quoth is*  
*a confirmation of what I have*  
*above observed in the Word*  
*boke. Before these Notes are*  
*some Prayers, which I have*  
*omitted, (in a different hand also*  
*from the Book) of Thomas Tyl-*  
*ney, Esq.*

*Mr. Le Neve hath observed,*  
*in a Letter to me, that Sir Fre-*  
*derick de Tylney was the famous*  
*champion, known by the name*  
*of Hycophrix or Hycotrith,*  
*which is, probably, a corrup-*  
*tion of Frederick, and he hath*  
*noted, withall, that his MS. is*  
*the very same, that Hackluyt*  
*refers to. For the Reader's*  
*better satisfaction, I shall*  
*take the opportunity of pub-*  
*lishing the whole passage*  
*in Mr. Le Neve's Letter, and*

afterwards I will leave it to the Reader's own Judgment, to determine as he shall think fit.

“ College of Arms in London,  
“ Saturday 16 of May 1724.

“ Sir,

“ In your Glossary to Robert of Glouc. page 640. you mention the famous champion of Mersland in Norfolk, whose story hath been long since printed in a black letter, but the signification of the fable I am not yet satisfied fully about. Tho I intend, this vacation, to travel over Mersland in Norfolk, to find out more certainty; in the mean time, I would beg to know, what is in your MSS. vol. 61. p. 117. and vol. 82. p. 67. said of him. The most probable opinion is Sir Henry Spelman's, and that of Mr. Weaver in his funerall Monuments, pag. 818. (from Hackluit) in his Discourse of Terrington in that country, who tells you, that Sir Frederick de Tylney, a valiant Knight, was at the seige of Acon with King Ric. I. & lyes buried in Tirington church-yard, and, I suppose, haveing a cross on the upper end of a long staff,

“ cutt on his tomb, (which I will suppose something like the cross in the hand of the cutt of the Knight templer in Dugdale Mon. Angl. [and] might give rise to the story of the wheele & axle tree,) as dyeing in the holy land, might be the person, who either gave the large common to the inhabitants of the towns round (called Tilney Smeth) or rather recovered it for them by his power or lawe from some person, who had inclosed it. (*Quære* if Hycophrix is not a corruption of *Fredrick*?) The story about the 16 Knights of the name succeeding him is false. For they were not all Knights, neither were sixteen descents from him to Sir Philip Tilney, Knt. whose daughter was second wife of Tho. Duke of Norfolk, & which Duke married to his first Wife. Eliz. daughter & sole heir of Frederick Tylney, Esq; not Knight, of Boston in Lincolnshire, and carried away the main of the estate of the family to her son John, last Lord Berners, by her first husband Sir Humfry Bouchier, Knt. killed at Barnet feld t. E. 4. who dyed 25th. H. 8. leaving one daughter & sole heir

- " heir Jane, married to Edmund  
 " Knyvet, Serjeant Porter to  
 " K. H. 8. to whose descendents  
 " the title of Baroness Berners  
 " was adjudged by the house of  
 " Lords *A.D.* 1720. in the  
 " person of Katharine, only  
 " surviving Daughter and Heir  
 " of Sir Jo. Knyvet, Kt. of  
 " Bath, of Ashwell Thorp in  
 " Norfolk, as appears by the  
 " printed case and pedigree, one  
 " of which you may command  
 " from me, if you please, by Mr.  
 " Murray. But the whole ac-  
 " count of the family 'as printed  
 " by Weayer, he transcribed  
 " *verbatim* out of an original  
 " Mass book, at the latter end  
 " of which, in the hand writ-  
 " ing <sup>1</sup> of Frederick Tylney,  
 " son of Sir Philip, who dyed  
 " - - - H. 8. are continued the  
 " births and obits of the family  
 " to Frederick's Grand-sons in-  
 " clusive; which original I am  
 " the Possessor of ————  
 vnfaÿn, *displeased, angry, unglad,*  
*sorry.* fulle vnfaÿn, *very sorry.*  
 vnfolden, *unfolded.*  
 vnhap, *mishap.*  
 vnhende, *unkindly, unhandsomely.*  
 vnkonand, *the ignorant.*  
 vnmaÿn, *weakness.*  
 vn mykelle, *over-much, for much.*  
 vnneþ, *scarce.*  
 vnneþis, *scarce, scarcely, difficultly.*  
 vnride, *unrid, continual.*  
 vnsele, *unhappy.*  
 vnskille, *unskillfullness.*  
 vnt, *unto.*  
 vnþank, *unwillingly, by constraint.*  
 vntille, *unto, untill, till.*  
 vntime, *p. 227. untimely, nisi one*  
*time malis.*  
 vnto, *unto, untill.*  
 vnwar, *unwary.*  
 voide, *empty.*  
 vouched saue, *vouchsafed.*  
 vouches, *confirms.*  
 vowe, *vow, promise.*  
 upbraid, *reproach.*  
 vplift, *to exalt, lifted up, raised,*  
*exalted.*  
 vp rif, *arrived upon.*  
 vp rÿf, *arrive up, arise up, stir.*  
 vprÿue vel vp rÿue, *arrive, bring*  
*up.*  
 vpspede, *to speed up, to raise*  
*speedily.*  
 vp þat, *upon that, upon that ac-*  
*count.*  
 up wright, *build up, raise up.*  
 vsure, *usury.*  
 vÿs, *eyes.*  
 W.  
 wached, *watching, having watch-*  
*ed.*  
 wad, *was.*

<sup>1</sup> So Mr. Le Neve. But I should rather think, that the Prayers I have mentioned  
 (and which I have transcrib'd into one of my MSS, vol. 106. p. 44.) as well as all the  
 before-said Notes (excepting the last about Charles Tylney) are of the hand writing of  
 Tho

- wage, *gage, pledge, pawn, wages.*  
 waise, *waves.*  
 wakand, *waking.*  
 wake, *wake, watch.*  
 waken, *watch, stir up, watch'd, kept, waking, awake, watching.*  
 þei waken vs euer wo, *they always watch to do us a mischief.*  
 wakend, *watched.*  
 wald, *would.*  
 walde, *would.*  
 Wale, *Wales.*  
 Waleis, *Wallace.*  
 walkand, *walking.*  
 walle, *well.*  
 Wals, *Welsh.*  
 Walsch, *Welsh.*  
 Walschrie, *Welshmen, Welshfolk.*  
 Walsh, *Welsh.*  
 Walsland, *Welsh-land, Wales.*  
 wamssed (*pro warnstored vel warrestored.*) *fortify'd.*  
 wan, *got, won, wan.* *Fabyan, in his Chronicle, makes use of the word wyne for get, when he is speaking of Fair Rosamund. But yet (saith he) he [K. H. II.] left not the company of the forenamed Rosamund, vnto the whiche wenche he had made an house of wonder working, so that no creature, man or woman might wyne to her, but if he were instruct by the kyng, or suche as were ryghte secrete*  
*wyth him, touching that matter.*  
 wandelard, *wandered, went.*  
 wanes, *dwellings, habitations.*  
 wapen, *weapon.*  
 war, *were.*  
 warant, *protection, defence.*  
 ward, *guard, custody, keeping.*  
 ware, *were, should be, was.*  
 waren, *were.*  
 warinstour, *defence, fortification.*  
 warisoun, *reward, provision.* *Richard Fraunces (Author, as I have obser'd above<sup>1</sup>, of the Promptorium Parvulorum,) mentions the word warysone as used in Hen. VIIIth's time for donativum and possessio.*  
 warisoune, *reward.*  
 warnised, *fortified.* & *warnised þat cite, p. 293. and garrisoned or fortified that city. But for cite 'tis la ville in the French. and indeed ville in the French signifies a city as well as village.*  
 warnisoun, *reward.*  
 was, *was, 'twas, wast.*  
 wasschon, *side, waschon, washed.*  
 wasse, *was.*  
 wasteyn, *wast.*  
 wate, *wot, knows, know.*  
 waje, *a straying, a wandering, an errour.*  
 wayn, *drove, back, waggon, charriot, habitation, possession, victory.*  
 we, *p. 128. was.*

---

Thomas Tylney to whom the Book belong'd in 1566. <sup>1</sup> Pag. 625.

- wed, *pledge*,  
wedlaike, *wedlock*.  
wehere, *harrying, wasting, dis-  
sension, trouble*. (Belg. *vet.*  
*weere, i. e. war*) *care, wariness,*  
*a maze, doubt, a doubt, (either*  
*from the Saxon *pæpe, cautio, or**  
*else from *pæp, cautus.*) in wehere,*  
*cautious, wary.*  
weie, *way*.  
welcom, p. 222, *opportune &*  
*optato adveniunt, welcome,*  
*from the Saxon *pilcumian,**  
*salutare, salutem dicere, &c.*  
weld, *wield, govern, possess, wealth,*  
*opes.* at weld, p. 160. *in plenty.*  
The French hath it for *two*  
*years.* De vitaylle pur deus  
anz de rien & fandrait.  
welde, *possess, manage, wield.*  
wele, *well, full, will, weal, wealth,*  
*much, while, time.* wele willand,  
*well willing, well willers, good*  
*willers, well wishers.* þat were  
his wele willand, *that were his*  
*well wishers.* I wille wele, *I*  
*willingly agree.* wele fond, *will*  
*try.* wele fare, *well-fare, to fare*  
*well.* wele mo, *many more.* wele  
more, *much more.* after the  
Paske's wele, p. 338. *after Eas-*  
*ter time.* The French is a la  
pasque apres, wele þe more, *much*  
*the more.* wele bone, *very ready.*  
wem, *hurt.* þat not did no wem,  
*that did no hurt at all; that*  
*did not the least harm.*  
wend, *ween'd, thought, thought of*  
*it, he thought, go, think, thinks,*  
*went.*  
wende, *to go, thought.* did wende,  
*caused to go.*  
wendand, *going.*  
wendes, *goes.*  
wendis, *goes.*  
wendýng, *going, journey.* & was  
of wendýng zare, *and was ready*  
*to go.*  
wene, *ween, think, think of.*  
wenes, *thinks.*  
went, *went, gone, thought, he*  
*thought, drawn aside, swayed,*  
*turn, chance, hazard.*  
Wentland, *Northumberland.*  
wepand, *weeping.*  
wer, *were, be, was, might be.*  
werand, *warring.*  
were, *doubt, perplexity, defend,*  
*war, where, were, was, is, might*  
*be, shall þe.*  
weren, *were.*  
werk, *work.*  
werne, *deny, put aside, drive from.*  
weron, *were.*  
werrand, *warring.*  
werre, *war.* werre wo, *harm by*  
*war.* His werre ordeynd &  
dight to þo þat couþe þam guýe,  
*he ordain'd his war, and com-*  
*mitted it to those that were*  
*able to manage it.* nisi forsan  
werre pro were habeas. Sed  
aliter textus Gallicus, ubi gwero  
legitur.  
werreour, *warrior.*  
werreoure, *warrior.*  
werrýng, *warring.*  
wery, *wearisomness, being weary,*  
*being tired, curse.*  
wesch, *wash.*  
westreis, *west country gentleman,*  
*vet.*

*vel potius* a Hector or strong man. *Vide Skinnerum in voc. wastour.*

wex, waxed, wax, grew. wex fulle brim, increased mightily, swelled prodigiously.

weye, way.

weys, ways.

weyned, played, moved, put back, waned, avoyded.

wham, whom, what. *At pag. 122.*

when, *ubitamen conjeçi whan.*

whan, when.

whasseche, to be washed.

what, what, which, by which, where.

whedere, whether. whedere þou wille or non, whether thou wilt or no.

whedir, whether.

where, where, whether. *At pag.*

253. *idem est quod whore, sive*

*wench, vel potius wife.*

wherfe, wharf, a broad plain Place near to a Creek or Hithe, to land or lay Wares on, that are brought from or to the Water.

whepen, whence.

while, while, time.

while, p. 123, *wile sive guile, nisi malis interpretari spatium temporis. sed prius rectius esse videtur. þat while p. 132. that time.*

whilk, what, which, whether, whoever. *It is the same with the*

Saxon hyle. *In many places the word whilk is us'd to this day; and formerly it was every where in use. But after that was left off, the word witch or wich came in vogue, and in lieu thereof the modern which. It is witch and wich in the following Remark, that was sent me by the ingenious Mr. Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, (who found it writ under the Printer's Preface, in a Copy of Fabian's Chronicle, imprinted at London 1559.) tho' in Fabian's Epitaph in Stowe's Survey it be printed which :*

Robert Fabian, the wrighter of this Cronicle, (witch was to the great hounore and Glory of the English Nation, and the City of London where hee was borne) was Alderman & one of the sheriffes of London. the ninth year of King. Hen. the seventh, *anno Do r* 1493. Hee was a very pious and painfull man. Hee departed this life the third year of King Henry the eight. *anno* 1511. Hee was buried in St. Michael's Church in Cornhill London: Hee was free of . . . . .



## His Epitaph.

*Like as the day his Course doth consume,  
 & the new morrow springeth againe as fast,  
 so man & woman by Natur's Custome  
 this life to passe, att last in earth are cast  
 in Joy and Sorrow, wich hear there time doe wast.  
 Never in one State, but in Course transitory,  
 So full of Change, is of this World the Glory.*

whilom, formerly, some time, some time ago, a while ago, for some time, heretofore.

Whitsonen day sive Whitsonenday, *Whitsunday.*

wholom, p. 272. wholly. Sed whilom malim, id est, some time.

whore, where.

whore so, wheresoever.

wiffin, wiffing, whiffing.

wight, swift, brisk. bot est on hors fulle wight, but afterwards on his horse full swift.

wightly, foolishly, sillily.

wik, wickedness, wicked.

wike, work'd, contrived.

wikhals, rogue, wicked rogue, wicked Jackanapes. hals autem col- lum denotat.

wikke, wicked.

wikly, wickedly, deceitfully.

wiknes, wickedness.

wild, wilt, manage, would. wild þei no wolden, would they, or would they not; whether they would or no.

wilde, would.

wile, p. 219, wile. Potest & while signare.

wilkednes, wickedness.

willand, willing, willingly. were hir wele willand, wished her well; bore her good will.

wille, will, wilt.

wiri, price or value of a man. See Somner's Sax. dict. voc. pepe. Where it must be obser'd, that this Saxon Word pepe is quite distinct from pape, which signifies properly men, incolæ, habitatores, &c. For which reason it is, that in my Preface to the second Volume of Ductor Historicus I have noted, that Мепрцапе is the same with viri palustres, or Marshmen, and that agreeably to what Mr. Somner hath said in the said Saxon Dictionary, where<sup>1</sup> is the following Passage. "Мепрцапа. (al. "pape.) Viri palustres, qua-  
 "les in agro Cantiano Romnei.

<sup>1</sup> In voce Мепрцапа.

- "enses: sic autem à loco dicti, wisse, certify, wish.  
 "de quibus in Chron. ad Wissunday, Whitsunday.  
 "ann. 796. & 838. marshmèn, wist, knew, understood. ne wist,  
 "fen-dwellers, as those at knew not.  
 "Rõmney in Kent, the feunes wiste, know, know.  
 "in Lincolnshire, &c". But wit, with, knew.  
 here I must beg leave to do wite, blame, know, understand, to  
 my self one piece of Justice, wite, to know, punish.  
 which is this, that whereas wited, blamed.  
 in the fourth Edition of Ductor witen, know, given, understand.  
 Historicus 'tis most ignorantly ne witen, know not.  
 and absurdly printed Menrc- witeword, allotment, assignation.  
 pane for Mepyc-pape, I desire with, with, by. with þi that, dum-  
 that neither this, nor any other, modo, ea lege ut, ea conditione  
 Mistake (particularly the omitt- ut, so that, upon condition that.  
 ing four lines in a passage of with þider, whither.  
 Robert of Gloucester, and the withhald, withhold.  
 putting of Watlingacerten, and withouten, without.  
 Wenlamcearten, in p. 78. for withsette, withset, set against, put  
 Watlingacertep and Weplamce- in a condition of opposition.  
 arcep) in that Edition may be withsitte, sit against, withstand.  
 ascrib'd to me, the said Edition with stand, withstand, stopp'd.  
 being both printed and publish- witte, know, design.  
 ed without my knowledge or wittýng, knowledge.  
 privity. Nor indeed had I any witworde, ordinance.  
 manner of hand in any of the wityng, knowledge, privity.  
 Editions of Ductor Historicus, wo, grieved.  
 excepting in the second Edition wod, wood, woods.  
 of the first Volume, and the first wode, mad.  
 Edition of the second Vo- woke, watched, week, awaked.  
 lume. This Word woke is used also by  
 Robert of Gloucester for  
 wirke, work. week; but 'tis wouke in that  
 wirschip, worship, honour. place, where he speaks of  
 wis, wish'd. Otho the Pope's Legate's  
 wise, wise, condition. uppon suilk going to Oxford, and of the  
 a wise, upon such a condi- great fray that happened at  
 tion. that time at Osney, when the

*Legate was forced, for security, to get into the Steeple of Osney Abbey Church, the Scholars of Oxford being enraged to such a degree, from the Affront put upon them by one of his servants, that, in all probability, he might, otherwise, have lost his Life. The matter was afterwards accommodated, but with Loss to the Scholars, as may be learned from Mr. Wood's account thereof, in his History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford, under the years c1000-xxxix, c1000xxxix. But then Mr. Wood does not take notice of what Robert of Gloucester says thereof, having not, I suppose, met with it in the Papers (for I do not think, that he had seen Robert of Gloucester himself <sup>1</sup>) which he perused; and yet Robert's account ought not to have been passed over, as having something in it very particular about an*

*allowance, that the Scholars made to the Legate, even as much as he spent in commons (or in his Family or Household) in the Week, which was a great Burthen, considering that it lasted many Weeks together, and that the Legate, and his Retinue, which was very large, lived very magnificently, and spent much, notwithstanding the frequent Treats they met with. But the MS. prose Chronicle, in Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands, represents this compromise, as if the Scholars granted the Legate as much as every Scholar's Commons came to by the Week, whereas the original Words have another Sense, viz. what I have mentioned, that they allowed him as much as he spent in the Week in Commons, which might be therefore sometimes more, sometimes less (but always, to be sure, very great) as occasions offered.*

So that (saith Robert <sup>2</sup>) vor the manslagt, & uor the other won,  
 The clerkes finede with him gret raunson inou,  
 That ech clerc in the toune him zef atten ende  
 As muche, as he [*Otho the legate*] in the wouke in is commune  
 spende.

<sup>1</sup> See my Preface to Robert of Glouc. pag. xlr. • Pag. 528.

But,

*But, for better satisfaction to the curious Reader, I have here thought fit to transcribe the whole passage, as 'tis in Mr. Ward's MS.*

And at that tyme was maister Edmunde of Abendon archibishoppe of Caunterbury, an holi man, in the twelff hundred 1234. yere of our lorde and foure and thritti. And at that tyme come the legat Oter from Rome, and called a councele of Bishopes at London, and went from thens to Oxenford to the Abbey of Osney. And as certeyn of the Clerkes come to speke with the legate, vppon Seynt Gregoryes day, one of the legate's men cast hote broth vppon a scolore, and then come the Clerkes first, and besett Osney, and slew one of the legatete's men, and the legat fled into the Stiple. So that at last they to accorde. But the legat asked a grete raunsome for his manslaughter. And in conclusion, the Scolers graunted hym asmoche as euery Clerkes comones come to by the woke. wold, world, would.

wond, wound.  
wounded, wounded.  
wonden, wound.  
wondere, wonderfull.  
wondes, wounds.  
wondred, wandered, rambled, rushed, wondered.  
wone, continue, wont, habitation. on purchase wise to wone, to continue in purchase wise.  
woned, dwelt, lived, continued.  
wonen, won, conquered.  
wones, dwellings, habitations, houses.  
wonn, live, inhabit, dwell.  
wonne, inhabit, dwell, tarry, wont, continue, customed, usual, customary, accustomed, won, got, wont to have, found. he emperice was wonne, & right heyre forto trowe, the empress was found, and believ'd to be the right heir.  
wonned, dwelt.  
wonnen, won, wan, got, dwelling, continuing, taken, dwelt, inhabited, tarried, were wont.  
wounes, tarrys, stays, dwells.  
wonnýng, habitation, dwelling.  
wons, dwells.  
wonýng, dwelling, habitation, dwellings. wonýng in p. 223. is a

---

<sup>1</sup> This marginal Number is of a modern hand; but it should be 1238. as it really is in Robert of Gloucester himself, tho' the Metaphrast hath not noted it, who however could not but see that Robert hath fix'd Edmund of Canterbury's time to the year 1234. and the coming of the Legate to that of 1238.

*false Print for monyng.*  
 wonyng stede, *dwelling place.*  
 woo sive woove, *vow.*  
 wore, *were, was.*  
 worth, *worthy.* worth be schent,  
*worthy to perish.*  
 wost, *wist, knowest.*  
 wot, *know.*  
 wote, *know, knows, wot.* I wote  
 wele, *I know well.* I ne wote,  
*I know not.*  
 wooh, *wo, grief, affliction, harm,*  
*loss, grew mad.* to fele wrouh  
 he wouh, *he grew mad with*  
*much wrath sive great anger.*  
 woule, *wool.*  
 vouwe, *woove.*  
 wowz, *wall.*  
 woÿde, *void.*  
 woye, *vow.*  
 wrask, *brisk, couragious.*  
 wrecchis, *wretches.*  
 wreche, *wretchedness, misery, re-*  
*venge, vengeance.*  
 wreke, *revenge.*  
 wrenk, *deceit, cheating.*  
 wrenke, *deceit.*  
 wreth, *wrath, anger.*  
 wright, *build, work, raise.*  
 wrightes, *wrights, artificers.* ei-  
 ther from the Saxon *ppÿhta,*  
*fictor,* or *ppÿhta, opifex, ope-*  
*rarius.*  
 wrihte, *wrought.* do wrihte, *work,*  
*make.*  
 writ, *writing.* We commonly  
 understand by *Writ* (the same  
 with the Latin *breve*) a writ-

ten Order or Precept from the  
 King or Court of Judicature,  
 by which any thing is command-  
 ed to be done, relating to a  
 Suit or Action; of which kind  
 is that remarkable one, relating  
 to University-College, of K.  
 Rich<sup>d</sup>. II. with his Seal annex'd,  
 that I just saw and hastily run  
 over not long since, indorsed  
 by a late hand in this manner,  
 if I remember rightly: *K. R.*  
*2. Writt of supersedeas to the*  
*Maior of Oxon to stay sute*  
*of Edmund Froces* [*l. Fraun-*  
*ces*] *against the College.* As  
 the King reckons himself and  
 his Progenitors there Founders  
 and Patrons of University-Col-  
 lege, or the College of Great  
 University Hall, so the same was  
 done afterwards expressly by Hen.  
 VI. in a Writing, quoted from  
 the College Muniments by Mr.  
 Twÿne<sup>2</sup>, in which K. Alfred is  
 as expressly mentioned as Foun-  
 der. — *magna Aula prædicta est*  
*quoddam antiquum Collegium ex*  
*fundatione & patronatu prædic-*  
*ti Domini Regis* [Hen. VI.]  
*nunc et progenitorum suorum*  
*quondam Regum Angliæ, vi-*  
*delicet ex fundatione quondam*  
*Domini Alfredi, quondam Re-*  
*gis progenitoris domini Re-*  
*gis nunc. prædicti ante tem-*  
*pus à toto tempore cujus contra-*  
*rii memoria hominum non ex-*

<sup>1</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 107. p. 147. p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> In Apologia Antiquitatis Acad. Oxon.

*istit*; — I know indeed that Mr Prynne denys<sup>1</sup> K. Alfred to be the Founder, but we know what party he had to serve, which made him willing to overlook and pass over every thing that appertain'd to the King's Right<sup>2</sup>.

write, *writ*, *writing*.

wroken, *revenge*, *revenged*. The

For when he [*the Pope*] wilbe wroke,  
No man may bere his stroke,  
So hev y is his yoke, &c.

*in which Treatise the Author most malitiously writes, not only against the Pope and other Bishops, but against Canons, Priests, Monks and Friers, and makes use of such opprobrious, unbecoming language, as he was hardly match'd by any of those times, unless by foul-mouth'd Bale. But notwithstanding he reviles the Clergy and others at such a rate, he was, tho' a clergyman himself (being Rector of Dysse in Norfolk<sup>4</sup>) guilty of those very crimes, that he accuses others, however innocent, of, insomuch that he kept a concubine or whore in his house, and made use of her body (and*

*Word wroke for reveng'd was used even in the Reign of K. Henry VIII. For thus John Skelton, the famous Poët Laureat at that time, in his Ymage of Ypocresy<sup>2</sup>, the MS. whereof was lent me by the learned Peter Le Neve, Esq.; Norroy King of Arms:*

*therefore 'tis no wonder that he long'd to enjoy*

Systers and nonnes,  
And littell prettÿ bonnes<sup>5</sup>)

*a great while together<sup>6</sup>; a thing so very notorious, that he most deservedly fell<sup>7</sup> under the censure of his Diocesan Richard Nykke, Bishop of Norwich, which discontented him (for he was a proud man) to that degree, that it shorten'd his Life<sup>8</sup>. This man's malice was so outrageous as to fall upon that great, good man Sir Thomas More, whom in this Treatise he thus asperses<sup>9</sup>:*

<sup>1</sup> University of Oxford's Plea refuted, pag. 44, 45. <sup>2</sup> Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 107. p. 148, 149. <sup>3</sup> Fol. 51. a. <sup>4</sup> Wood's Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. col. 20. <sup>5</sup> Of whom, he makes mention in his book, fol. 125. b. <sup>6</sup> Pitseus de illustribus Angliæ Scriptorib. p. 701. <sup>7</sup> Wood's Athenæ Oxon. loc. cit. <sup>8</sup> Pitseus, loc. cit. <sup>9</sup> Fol. 100. b.

But nowe we have a knighte,  
 That is a man of mighte,  
 All armed for to fighte,  
 To put the trouthe to flighte,  
 By bowbell pollecy  
 With his poetry,  
 And his sophestry,  
 To mocke and make a ly  
 With quod he and quod I,  
 And his appologye  
 Made for the prelacy, &c.

Now had he taken care to have his Satyr levelled against the Crimes of particular ill Men, it had been tolerable, and his Lashes might have proved of great Service. Wise men in this Age do not blame him for his falling upon Cardinal Wolsey, who, with all his Greatness and Magnificence, did an incredible deal of Mischief, as is well known to such as recollect, not only his perswading the King to put away his virtuous and truly religious Wife, and his leading the way to destroy Churches, Chappels, and other Houses, dedicated to Religion, but his

great Enmity to that usefull art of printing, so as to obstruct it's progress at St. Alban's, where otherwise we should have seen many more Books printed than we now, with all our Searches, find that there were. It must be allow'd, that the Author's Name is wanting in this MS. but, notwithstanding that, Mr. Le Neve (and I readily agree with him) for many reasons ascribes it to Skelton, who therefore in vain endavoured to stifle his name, and to get off in a leering manner, (after the fashion of Buffoons) if he were inquired after, as may

---

<sup>1</sup>This I learn from a Volume of Collections and Observations, (about the Original and Progress of Printing,) made by the late ingenious Mr. John Bagford, in the beginning of which Volume we have, an Account of the Books printed at St. Alban's, with something very remarkable about Cardinal Wolsey's enmity to printing, and his stopping the Press at St. Alban's.

*appear from the following Lines, that he hath writ, at the*      *End of the four Parts of the Book :*

The grudge of ypocrites conceyted  
ageynst the Autor of this treatise.

{ These be as knappishe knackes,  
As ever man made,  
For javells and for jacks,  
A jym jam for a jade.

{ Well were if we wist,  
What a wight he were,  
That sturred up this myst,  
To do us all this dere.

{ Oh ! yf we could attayne hym,  
He might be fast and sure ;  
We should not spare to payne hym,  
While we mighte indure.

The Answer of the Auctor.

{ *Ego sum qui sum,*  
My name may not be told,  
But where ye go or come,  
Ye may not be to bold.

{ For I am, is and was,  
And ever truste to be,  
Neyther more nor las,  
Then asketh charite.

{ This longe tale to tell,  
Hathe made me almost horse,  
I trowe and knowe right well,  
That God is full of force.

{ And able make the done,  
And dese men heare and speake,  
And stronge men overcome  
By feble men and weke.



{ So thens I say my name is,  
 { Ye geit no more of of me,  
 { Because I wilbe blameles,  
 { And live in charite.

*But we ought not to wonder, that Skelton, and such as he, should, in their Writings, fall so very foully and scurrilously upon great good Men, when even others, that would fain be thought of a more sedate temper, have not avoided the same indecency in their Writings; whence 'tis, that we find such malicious flirts against the poor Monks in Robert Hegge's Legend of St. Cuthbert, that was published at London A.D. 1663. by one, who stiles himself B. R. (not, as in Anthony à Wood'. R. B.) Esq;. But, it seems, the Publisher hath taken such a liberty, in setting out this little Book (which is now extremely scarce) that, it may be, all the unbecoming Expressions are to be ascribed to him, and not to the Author, whose original MS. was formerly in the hands of the famous Dr. Pocock, from which the learned Mr. Rosewell (late Master of Eaton School) transcrib'd the Epistle to the Reader, omitted by the Publisher, and inserted it in a Copy of the printed Book, that I lately very luckily purchased, from which I shall here copy it, together with what*

*Mr. Rosewell says previously to it.*

" The MS. once belonged to  
 " Mr. Noel Spark, B. D. and  
 " fellow of CCC. Oxon, un-  
 " der whose hand the following  
 " Note is written before the  
 " Title Page :

" Author hujus Libri Rober-  
 " tus Hegg Dunelm : Coll. Cor-  
 " poris Christi Oxon Socius, qui  
 " in Domino mortuus est Jun.  
 " XI. An. Do. MDCXXIX.

" The following Epistle to  
 " the Reader I transcribed out  
 " of a fair MS. of this Book,  
 " written with the Author's  
 " own Hand, and now belong-  
 " ing to the Reverend & most  
 " learned Dr. Edward Pococke ;  
 " betwixt which MS. and this  
 " printed Copie [there is much  
 " difference,] there being in the  
 " latter many omissions, some  
 " additions, besides literal  
 " mistakes, especially in names  
 " of men & places, and several  
 " passages transposed.

" Dec. 26. " Joh: Rosewell,  
 " 1670 " CCC.Soc.

## To the Reader.

“ Things once done and past,  
 “ are not left for the Inven-  
 “ tion, but the Judgement of  
 “ after ages. And Theſt (with-  
 “ out a paradox) in writers of  
 “ Historyes is plain dealing  
 “ & an argument of Truth.  
 “ Onely it is Ingenuity in the  
 “ Historian, and satisfaction to  
 “ the Reader, to confess from  
 “ whom he took his Storie upon  
 “ Trust. In my Journey there-  
 “ fore through this Historie,  
 “ I first light into the Com-  
 “ pany of St. Beda, who told  
 “ me he was eleven years old  
 “ at St. Cuthbert's death, and  
 “ upon good information had  
 “ writ his life. A little further  
 “ I met with Turgotus Prior  
 “ of Durham, one that was an  
 “ eye witnesse of St. Cuthbert's  
 “ incorruption, & had made  
 “ diligent searches into the An-  
 “ tiquities of Lindisfarn, &  
 “ Chester, who brought me for-  
 “ ward a great part of my way:  
 “ till I overtook one Laurentius  
 “ a Monk of Durham, who  
 “ continued to me the Dis-  
 “ course of St. Cuthbert,  
 “ where Turgotus had left off:  
 “ & travailing on I fortun'd  
 “ to happ upon my countrie-  
 “ man Simeon of Durham, but

“ Roger Hovenden told me  
 “ the same tale: Afterwards  
 “ I had the company of Mal-  
 “ mesburiensis, Nubrigensis,  
 “ Parisiensis, Westmonasteri-  
 “ ensis, Hygden, who all had  
 “ travailed the way I was to  
 “ go, and could tell me Stories  
 “ of St. Cuthbert. But Cap-  
 “ grave a Monk of Bury pass-  
 “ ed all for telling wonders,  
 “ & one Nicolas of Finchale  
 “ cosen'd some few miles with  
 “ a merry relation of St. God-  
 “ ric. Harpsfield also stood  
 “ me in stead by his direc-  
 “ tion, when I had almost lost  
 “ my way, with many others, I  
 “ mett besides, of whom I  
 “ asked the way to my Jour-  
 “ ney's end, where I rest

R. H: Dunelm:

“ Julij 1.

“ Anno 1626.

But though Mr. Rosewell  
 observ'd so much difference in  
 the Text, I do not find, that  
 he hath made any Corrections  
 in this Copy from the said MS.  
 except these following:

Pag. 8. lin. 3. at one blow  
 kill'd a Prince, and a Bishop  
 with

with sorrow,] at one blow kill'd  
a Prince with the sword, and a  
Bishop with sorrow, MS.

P. 17. l. 15. at Twiford upon  
Stu,] at Twiford upon Aine, MS.

P. 21. l. 13. Venerable Tu-  
da] Venerable Cudd MS.

P. 33. l. 15. Ethelred a  
Monk] Ethelwold a Monk MS.

P. 64. l. 8. that Cumulus  
their King] that Canutus their  
King MS.

P. 73. l. 13. Abbot of Sa-  
gium,] Abbot of St. Albans,  
MS.

P. 72, alias 89. l. 13. a Pil-  
grimage to the Holy Island,] a  
Pilgrimage to the Holy Land,  
MS.

P. 84. l. 16. twenty two  
Oxen:] twenty two yoke of Ox-  
en: MS.

P. 91. l. 10. Richard Fox,  
and Bishop Winton] Richard  
Fox, Bishop Winton MS.

wrote, wrought.

wroth, wrath, anger, in anger,  
with anger.

wrotherhaile, loss of health, to the  
loss of health.

wroperheile, loss of health, or  
safety, malediction, cursed þam  
wroperheile, cursed them with  
the loss of salvation; anathema-  
tiz'd them.

wrouh, wrath.

wrouhtis, wroughtest.

wundred, wandered, rambled,  
rushed, wondered.

wýght, swift, courageous.

wýld, would.

wýn, get.

wynne, win, get, conquer, riot,  
luxury; joy, mirth.

wynnyng, winning, getting, gain.

wýntertide, winter-time.

wys, wise.

wýten, know.

wytte, know.

wýtten, know.

Y.

yche, each, every.



## INDEX.

- A.
- A**Bington p. 29, 609, 610  
 Abretonway or Abreconwaye 263  
 Acres besieged by the Christians 173, &c. and taken 179. An Account of a dreadful famine there 174. Acres taken by the Saracens 248  
 Act of Parliament for the abolishing and putting away of divers Books and Images 545  
 Adelard (K.) 6  
 Adewolf or Ethelwolf (K.) 19. he was the first King in England, that gave Tithes to the Church *ibid.* Some say he was Founder of the University of Oxford, which, however, is more rightly said of his Son Alfred *ibid.*  
 Alabaster Monument, an account of an old curious one 541  
 Albemarle (William of) 119, 120.  
 Alexander bishop of Lincoln 6  
 Alfride or Alfred (K.) 24. he founds the University of Oxford 19, 683  
 Algar E. of Kent 61, 62  
 Allermore 356  
 Alnewik castle 226
- Aluertone sive Aluerton 21, 47, 114  
 Anlaf (K.) 31, 32  
 Arthur (King) his prudent conduct and strict Justice 311  
 Ashbury sive Asheberye 370, 387, 601  
 Ashecote 360  
 Athelstan (K.) 28. crowned at Kingston *ibid.* forces the Welsh to pay him tribute *ibid.* conquers several kings *ibid.* the treachery of his brother Edwyn, who is therefore thrown into the Thames *ibid.* his benefaction to Beverlay and Durham 29. vanquishes Constantyn K. of Scotland *ibid.* smites an ell in a stone at Dunbar *ibid.* his sister Hilda married to Charles K. of France 29, 30. vanquisheth Constantyn K. of Scotland again, and also K. Anlaf 30, 31, 32. his death and burial 32. his Acquisitions in Scotland 321  
 Atkins (Sir Robert) 592  
 Auenu, Aucune or Aucunes (Sir James of) 188
- B.
- Bacon (Fryer) See Oxford.  
 Badbury 377  
 Bad-

- Badcombe 353, 364  
 Bagberye sive Baggebere 360, 361.  
 Bagford (John) 685  
 Baker 534  
 Baldewyn K. of Jerusalem 140, 141  
 Bale (John) 645  
 Baliol (John) K. of Scotland, does homage to K. Edward 250. his falseness 265. a sad destruction made of his Army by the English 276. he is brought to London 279. and deprived of his Kingdom 279, 280  
 Baliol (Sir Guy) 222  
 Baltesborough 363, 387  
 Bamburgh castle 78  
 Bangor 15  
 Barnehouse 364  
 Barslake sive Barselake 382, 386  
*Basse-More* near Oxford 622  
 Bastesborough 356  
 Bathe 9, 43  
 Battle Abbey 72  
 Baudetwyn. See *Beduerre*.  
 Bayly\* (Thomas) 552  
 Bede (St.) 1, 10, 25, 306  
 Bedford 47. Bedford besieged and taken 113.  
 Beduerre (Baudetwyn of) 112  
 Beket (St. Thomas à) horn 128. his father *ibid.* made archbishop of Canterbury 129. he was a great Friend to the Clergy *ibid.* which occasions a great difference between him and K. Henry II. *ibid.* he is murdered 131. great honours paid him *ibid.*  
 Beleyse (Robert de) an account of his Enmity to K. Henry I. 97, 98.  
 Bellinden (John) 662  
 Berghes 361  
 Berners 674, 675  
 Bernwolf (K.) 14 his Son Wilaf 15  
 Berwick taken by K. Edward 271, 272  
 Bethlyngton 77  
 Bever (John) 599  
 Bitbam castle 120  
 Blacke moore 350  
 Blackwars wood 352  
 Body (Rob.) 242  
 Boëtius's (Hector) History of Scotland, the old Scottish Translation thereof 526  
 Boloyne (Godfrey of) his sayings about Robert Courthose 101  
 Boniface (Pope) a great difference between him and the K. of France 320  
 Boun (Sir Humfrey) marries K. Edward's daughter Elizabeth 318  
 Bouchier 674  
 Bradanfeld or Bradfeld 597  
 Brady (Dr.) 230  
 Brent 362  
 Brightfertus, Bridfertus, or Bridfrithus. See *Byrderthus*.  
 Brightwell Castle 600  
 Bristol 365  
 Brittrik (K.) 10. his queen Eadburgh, or Eadburg, a wicked woman *ibid.* she was the occasion for her villany of the De-

- Decree, that the Queens of the West-saxon Kings should not be stiled, Queens, but the Kings wives 12. A passage about him out of the prose Additions to Robert of Gloucester in the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Heralds Office *ibid.*
- Brode Oke Common 352
- Brode-wynsour 362
- Bromstþucite 83. It is Bromestwayt in the French MSS.
- Brotherton 310
- Bruce (Ld.) 597, 600
- Bruce (Robert) K. of Scotland kills John Comyn 330. and takes possession of Scotland 331. and defies the English, *ibid.* he is vanquished and forced to ramble about 336. and his two brothers are taken *ibid.* and both executed 337. See Bruce.
- Brunesburgh 31
- Brunne (Robert of) perhaps the Author of the Lives of the Saints in old English Verse 542. and of several old MSS. tracts (one of which about Hell) in the Hands of the Publisher 582
- Bruse (Robert) his advice to David K. of Scotland 116. See Bruce.
- Brustwik upon Humber 327
- Brute of England, the Chronicle so called 536, 598, 616
- Buckingham 47
- Bucklande sive Bucklonde 362, 368, 387
- Budcleigh 355, 363, 364, 365, 387
- Bullen (Ladie Anne) 555, 641
- Bulton 364
- Burman (William) 536, 598
- Burton (Edward) 645
- Butlesbeare 356
- Byndon 370
- Byrdferthus, Brightfertus, Bridfertus, or Bridfrithus 661, 670

## C.

- Cadwalader's (K.) death 1
- Caerdiff 101.
- Camleigh 362
- Campden (battle in a fine green under) 2. this Campden is in Gloucester-shire 592
- Canterbury (A contention about choosing an archbishop of) 208
- Carleon 38
- Carlile, Parliament there 338
- Castell wood 369
- Cawood 310
- Chadsay 348
- Charles I. (King) his Excellencies 533. Lieutenant Coll. Joyce probably the person that cut off his Head 535.
- Charter of liberty 299, 302
- Cherry (Francis) 520
- Chester 19
- Christ Malford 373, 388
- Christians, their success against the Saracens in the time of K. Stephen 125
- Cistercian Monks come into England 88

Cler.

- Clergymen (punishment of) 337  
 Clewer 360, 361  
 Cnute seizes the Crown of England 45. but is chased by K. Eilred or Ethelred *ibid.* he is made K. of England 48. the agreement between him and Edmund Ironside *ibid.* his behaviour and diligence immediately upon Edmund Ironside's death *ibid.* he marries Q. Emma 49. attentively considers the words of Q. Emma, with regard to Edrick the traytour, whom he orders to be hang'd 49, 50. divides his dominions amongst his Sons 50. his death and burial 51  
 Coffrer (Sir Ralph) 319, 320  
 Colibrant the Gyant 31. slain by Guy E. of Warwick 32  
 Columns or Colonnese, the controversy between the Pope and them 322. the destruction of them by Pope Boniface 323  
 Commandments (the ten) in old English 585, 586  
 Common (*the*) a Wood so called 360  
 Comyn (Robert) burnt at Durham 74  
 Comyn (Sir John) slain by Robert Bruce King of Scotland 330  
 Conquest in Somersetshire, a Discourse of some Antiquities found near it 439  
 Constantyn K. of Scotland his falseness 29, 30  
 Cookham 602. Cookham  
 Bridges 520. Cookham  
 Dean 593  
 Corbridge 273  
 Corf 101  
 Cosmore 369  
 Coventry 617  
 Coventry (Church of) robbed by Rob. Marmion 123.  
 Coway stakes 544  
 Cowe, a Rhythm so called 320, *uti etiam alibi.*  
 Coyn (the) altered 238  
 Craumer (Tho.) 550, 556, 644  
 Creed (Apostles) in old English 586, 587, 588, 589, 634  
 Cressyngham (Concerning Sir Hugh) 297, 298  
 Cromish Castle 600  
 Cromwell (Oliver) the Arch-Rebell 535  
 Crouland 36  
 Crumwell (Lord) 556  
 Culham 596  
 Cumlerton 364  
 Cumnor 602  
 Cuthbert's (St.) Reliques 76, 77. they are brought again, and put in a Shrine at Durham, where they had been before 77  
 Cysteaux (The order of) first brought into England 89

## D

- Danegelde or Dane gelt (alias Dane-gild) 109, 110. taken off 57  
 Dardan, Son of the K. of Denmark 16

David,

- David, K. of Scotland, assists the Empress Maud against K. Stephen 113. summons his Parliament at Roxburgh *ibid.* goes into England, but is vigorously opposed 114, 115. he is advised by Robert Bruce, but he follows not his counsel, but fights with the English, is beat and taken prisoner 117, 118. he is sent into England with his Son Henry by K. Stephen *ibid.* he escapes to Scotland 121
- Denney (Sir Anthony) 559
- Denton-Court 594
- Depplyn (Sir William) 326
- Derby 33
- Deverell Langbrydge sive Deuere-langbridge 374, 380, 381, 388
- Deyvile (Sir John) 223
- Dicheyat sive Dycheyat 358, 364
- Dodwell 538
- Dolyewood 369
- Domesday Book 649
- Dommorhame sive Dommerhame vel Dommerham 378, 388
- Doncaster 16, 47. battle there 17
- Doultng sive Doultyng 363, 364
- Dower 348
- Driffeld 23
- Dufnald K. of Scotland 90
- Dultyng 352
- Dunbar 273, &c.
- Duncan K. of Scotland 90, 91
- Dunstan the Son of Agilet, something relating to him 64
- Dunstan's (St.) Death 38
- Durham, the havock made there by William Conq. 74. another account of the Damages that happened to Durham in the time of William Conq. 74, 77. and what reparations are made by order of that King 77, 79. Durham Church and Cloyster built 80
- Durham (Randolph Bishop of) his treachery 96
- Durham (Walter Bishop of) slain 82
- Dycheyat. See Dicheyat.

## E

- Eadwald K. of Lyndesay 8, 9
- Eadwin and Morkar endeavour to set Edgar Atheling upon the Throne, after the Death of K. Harold, but are not countenanc'd enough by the men of power, 71, 72
- Eastbrent 360, 361, 363, 364
- Faste Mockton 375
- Eastpenarde, Eastpennarde sive Estpennard 357, 363, 364
- Edbalde (K.) 20
- Edgar [Atheling] right heir to the Crown of England, tho' not countenanc'd by such as should have done it 72
- Edgar, Son of Malcolm, settled on the Throne of Scotland by the help of K. William Rufus of England 92.
- Edgar (K.) 35. his foundation of Rumsey Nunnery *ibid.* marries Elfd the fair *ibid.* and af.



- after that bitter Estrild *ibid.* his issue *ibid.* his power *ibid.* a great friend to Churches and religious houses *ibid.* his death 36. he is buried at Glastonbury, where was a Shrine for him *ibid.*
- Edith Wife of K. Edw. Confessor 60. taken away by Eadwin and Morkar, and carried to Carleon 71, 72
- Edmund Irenside marries the widow of Sigiferde 46. Edrik's treachery to him 46, 47. Edmund goes to London 47. and is crowned King there 48. the great opposition he meets with from Cnute *ibid.* the agreement between them *ibid.* Edmund's Death *ibid.* he is buried at Glastonbury *ibid.* his son slain by K. Cnute, by advice of Edrick 49
- Edmund (K.) brother of Athelstan 32
- Edmund (S.) king and martyr 22
- Edmund (S.) Archbp. of Canterbury 606. his Father Raynold le Riche 609. his Mother Mabilia *ibid.* his two Sisters 611
- Edmundsbury (S.) A Parliament held there by K. Edward 283
- Edred (K.) brother of Edmund 33
- Edrick the traytour destroy'd 49, 50
- Edward the elder (K.) 26
- Edward the Martyr (K.) 36, 629. absurdly represented with a long beard in the old Paintings of All-Souls College Library 628
- Edward (S.) Son of K. Ethelred, goes into Normandy to Duke William 52. returns into England 56. crowned K. of England 57. assists Swane King of Denmark *ibid.* his troubles from E. Godwyn 58. he marries E. Godwyn's Daughter 60. his Friends take the Scottish K. and the Scots do homage to K. Edw. Conf. 61. overpowers Griffyn K. of Wales *ibid.* he recalls his brother's Son Edmund out of Hungary *ibid.* overpowers Griffyn again, who is beheaded 63. the opposition he receives from Malcolm K. of Scotland 62. his troubles from the brothers and son of Griffyn 63, 64. he builds St. Peter's Mynter at Westminster 65. his Vision and Death *ibid.* he forgets his agreement with Duke William, and desires, that Harold may be his Successor *ibid.* the wickedness of men, even of the Clergy, in his days *ibid.* for which they suffered by the coming to the Crown of William Duke of Normandy 66. some old Verses (from a MS. of the Lives of the Saints in the hands of Mr. Sheldon) relating

- lating to this K. Edward, commonly called the Confessor 628
- Edward (Prince) escapes from prison at Hereford 219. his victory at the battle of Evesham 221. his achievements at the Isle of Ely 225. he is a courteous and mercifull prince *ibid.* he takes Alnewik castle 226. he goes into the Holy Land 226, 227. he is wounded by a Saracen with a poysoned knife 229. his marriage with dame Elianor 230. by whom he hath young K. Edward *ibid.* and dame Joan of Acres *ibid.* he returns into England *ibid.* he is crowned K. of England 235. his wife also crowned *ibid.* he quells the rebellion of Leulyn prince of Wales 236, 237. alters the Statute of Mortmayn is made 239. new troubles from Leulyn and David 240. K. Edward's Enemies, Leulyn and David, beheaded 242, 244. after which, things are at peace 244. he goes with his queen towards Gascoiny 245. after his departure the Welsh rise again, by advice of Reseamiraduke *ibid.* the king and queen return to England 246. he punishes the false Justices upon his return *ibid.* is rid of Reseamiraduke 247. the death of his Queen Elianor 248. he goes toward Scotland *ibid.* and fortifies the castle of Norham *ibid.* decides the controversy about the crown of Scotland in favour of John Baliol 249, 250. and receives Homage of the said Baliol 250. comes to Durham and Beverlay 251. he is very pensive after the death of his Queen 252. thinks of marrying Blanche (a most beautifull creature) Sister of the K. of France 253. and a form of Marriage is agreed between them 254. but the K. of France proves treacherous 255. and K. Edw. endeavours to have justice 255, 256. the proceedings on that occasion between him and the K. of France 257, &c. he finds new troubles in Wales from another Reseamiraduke 262. the issue thereof *ibid.* & *seqq.* John Baliol's falseness to K. Edward 266. and the falseness also of the Welsh 265, 266. The Normans arrive against him at Dover, but are beat back 266, 267. the treachery of Thomas Turbeville to him 267. the King sends an Army into Aquitain 271. and goes himself in person towards Scotland *ibid.* and takes Berwick 271, 272. he scours the Scots, after they had burnt Hexham and Lanercost 273, 274, 275. and kills a prodigious number of them in battle

the 277. he deprives John Baliol of his Kingdom of Scotland, and committs the Government of it to Justices 280. concerning this union of both Kingdoms 282. K. Edw. holds a parliament at Edinburgh 283. in which the King and Clergy differ *ibid.* which difference is continued, but pretty well compromised in a Parliament at London 286, 287. at this time Messengers come to him from France 287. he summons a Parliament at Westminster 290. and resolves to go to Flanders, contrary to the advice of his Council 293. and goes accordingly *ibid.* to his great hazard 294, 295. he is not generous to his barons, as K. Arthur was 296. after his voyage the Scots rebell 297. he is troubled at it, and grants the Charter of liberty 299. and is thereupon strenuously assisted by the Clergy and barons 300, 301. and the barons assemble at York on that account 301. where the Charter of liberty is read 302. K. Edward refers the difference between him and the K. of France to the Pope, and returns into England 302, 303. he sets the Scottish Prisoners at liberty *ibid.* who prove treacherous *ibid.* the King goes in pilgrimage 304. and ob-

tains a great victory over the Scots at Faulkirk or Foukirk *ibid.* he gets a dispensation for dissolving his Contract with Blanch, in order to marry Margaret, Sister to the King of France [*viz.* Philip the IVth. surnamed *the Fair*] 306. whom he marries accordingly 308. goes towards Scotland, but indiscreetly *ibid.* and returns *ibid.* calls a Parliament at London 309. and adjourns them to Carlisle *ibid.* and for what reasons *ibid.* his Son Thomas born at Brotherton 310. and the King himself goes thither *ibid.* agrees upon a truce with the Scots, and returns to London 311. calls a Parliament at Lincoln 311, 312. the Complaints made to him there 312. and his Answer *ibid.* what followed after, especially when he would not acquiesce in what was said by the Barons 313, 314. what the Pope said with respect to the difference between K. Edw. and the K. of France 315. K. Edward gives Wales to his Son *ibid.* he and his Son go for Scotland 315, 316. but return again upon the arrival of the Pope's Nuncio 316. marries his Daughter Elizabeth to Sir Humphrey Boun 318. great endeavours, that Matters should be reconciled between him  
and

and Scotland *ibid.* but in vain, and thereupon a Slaughter is made by the Scots of the English, occasioned chiefly by the Flight or Cowardice of Sir John Segrave 319. he drives the Scots before him, and passes a vast way into the Country 321. the War being ended, he and his Queen reside for some time at Dunfermlyn 322. he besieges and takes Strivelyn 326. he makes diligent search, in his return from Scotland, after those who had been the authors and abettors of any commotions and disturbances in his absence 327. and upon that occasion ordains Trailebaston 328. he prepares war against Robert Bruce, K. of Scotland 331. keeps his Feast of Whitsontide at Westminster 332. at which time he dubs many Knights *ibid.* This was the greatest Feast that ever happened in Britain, since the Feast of K. Arthur at Carleon *ibid.* He and Prince Edward take their Journey toward Scotland against Robert Bruce 333. the King sickens at Lanertost, but recovers *ibid.* he gets a Victory over the Scots at Metfen, and forces K. Robert to skulk about *ibid.* K. Edward holds a Parliament at Carlile 338. whither a Cardinal comes from Rome about a Match

for the Prince with the King of France's daughter 338. King Edward's Death 339. he is buried at Westminster 341

Edward VI. (K.) Act of Parliament in his Reign for the abolishing and putting away of divers Books and Images 545

Edwy (K.) brother of K. Edred 34

Egbriht (K.) 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Eilred [whom others call Ethelred] (K.) Son of K. Edgar 37.

St. Dunstan's words to him *ibid.* the strange troubles of

his Reign from the Danes 38. marries Emma, Daughter of the Duke of Normandy 40.

his Issue by her *ibid.* he beats the Danes, and thereupon

Swane comes against him *ibid.* he compounds with

Swane 41. he makes Edrik his privy counsellor, who

proves a traytour *ibid.* and 'tis by Edrik's means, that so

much mischief is done by Swane and his Son Knute at

Oxford and elsewhere 42. Eilred goes with his Wife to

Normandie 43, 44. he is again plagued by Swane, who dies

suddenly 44. Eilred comes again into England, and

receives the Kingdom 45. but is again troubled by the

contrivance of Edrik 46. he is assisted by his Son Edmund

Irenside *ibid.* Eilred falls sick *ibid.*

INDEX.

699

- ibid.* his Death 47. his two Sons Alfred and Edward 52. whereof Alfred is destroyed by E. Godwin *ibid.* and Edward goes over to Duke William the Norman *ibid.*
- Eland 77
- Elendoune (battle of) 14
- Elfrith or Elfride (K.) 21
- Ellis's (Mr. Thomas) imperfect Edition of Dr. Powell's History of Wales, 3, 61, 62
- Elys. *See* Helys.
- Enderbie (Percy) a poultry writer 4
- England (The five plagues or sorows of) 7
- Esterete 362
- Estpennard. *See* Eastepenarde.
- Ethelbert (K.)
- Ethelred. *See* Eilred.
- Ethelwolf. *See* Adelfwolf.
- Euesham 46. The battle of Euesham 221
- Ev-Elm Church 650
- Eyrike the Dane put up by some in opposition to K. Edred 34
- Eymer (Sir) Earl of Pembroke 331, 333
- F
- Fabian (Robert) 678
- Fardell or Ferdell what? 600
- Faukirk or Foukirk (the battle of) 304, 647
- Feverham 127
- Fisher (Bishop) 550. his Excellencies 551
- Fitz Haym 664
- Fleetwood (Bishop) 542
- Vol. II.
- Florence of Worcester, an excellent Copy of the 4to. Ed. with Dr. Langbaine's MSS. Notes, in possession of the Publisher 5, 64
- Font-Everard 142
- Fordun (John) 667
- France (Concerning the Court of) 255. War between France and Flanders 317
- Fraunces (Richard) 625, 676
- Freselle (Sir Simon) 319, 325. taken prisoner 335
- Frithbald or Frethebald 15
- Frodesham 237
- Fulman (William) 587, 588
- G
- Gale (Samuel) 561, 562
- Gateshead 82
- Gaunt (Gilbert de) 119
- Gaynesburgh 42, 44
- Gervans 77, 80
- Gildas 25
- Gladous. *See* Leulyn.
- Glastonbury 36, 48, 63. Survey of the Estates belonging to the Abbey of Glastonbury 343 Glastonbury Moore 346
- Glastonbury (John of) 597, 600, 601, 622
- Glossary, a Latin one in MS. in the publisher's hands 538
- Gloucester 33
- Gloucester (Robert of) 12. a MS. Metaphrase of him, tho' done but indifferently 529, 598, 649, 664, 681
- Godenhay 351, 387
- Godley Moore Common 352
- H H
- God.

- Godwyn (Earl) concerning him  
 and his Son Harald 57. he  
 and his Sons are banished  
 58, 59. and land afterwards  
 in England 59. and are par-  
 doned by K. Edward the  
 Confessor 60. but his Son  
 Swane dies in Lombardy *ibid.*  
 Earl Godwin's perjury and  
 death 54, 55.
- Gospatrik E. of Cumberland  
 78. and the Differences be-  
 tween him and Malcolm K.  
 of Scotland *ibid.* this Gospa-  
 trik is humbled by K. Wm.  
 Conq. 78, 79.
- Graves (Richard) 582, 593,  
 594.
- Gray (Sir Reynald the) 242
- Greenway (George) 593, 594
- Gresletonnes 372
- Greynton 360, 361
- Griffyn K. of Wales makes war  
 upon K. Edw. Confessor 61.  
 and is beheaded *ibid.* and af-  
 terwards his Son Griffyn op-  
 poses K. Edward 62. but sub-  
 mits with Algar E. of Kent,  
 and are pardoned *ibid.* but  
 afterwards Griffyn rises again  
*ibid.* is taken at last and be-  
 headed 63. but his brethren  
 and his son are afterwards  
 troublesome 63, 64
- Grimsby or Grymesby 26, 42
- Guilford 52
- Gunter the Father of Hanelok,  
 concerning him 25
- Guy E. of Warwick fights with,  
 and slays, Colibrant the Gy-  
 ant 32
- H.
- Haga what? 602
- Haldayn his valour and probity  
 18.
- Hales 617
- Hall (Richard) 550 The Con-  
 clusion of his Life of Bishop  
 Fisher 551
- Hame 359
- Hamme 364
- Hamsted 359
- Hanelok, concerning him 25
- Hardeknute made King of Eng-  
 land 53, 54 an austere Prince  
 54 a tyrannical exactor of  
 Taxes 55, 56 his Death 56
- Harald Harefoot made King of  
 England 51 but is disturbed  
 by Hardeknute *ibid.* but they  
 come to agreement *ibid.* his  
 ingratitude to his Mother,  
 whom he banisheth 53 his  
 Death *ibid.* he is buried at  
 Westminster, and afterwards  
 his body is taken up, and  
 thrown into the Thames  
 53, 54
- Harald Harfager 67
- Harald son of Earl Godwyn 58  
 he is intrusted by K. Edward  
 the Confessor 62 he is made  
 King of England 66 but is  
 embroiled in troubles by  
 Tostus and Harald Harfager  
 66, 67 whom he defeats and  
 kills in battle 67 the kindness  
 he receives from, and the pro-  
 mises he makes to, William  
 Duke of Normandy 68. but  
 he does not mind what he  
 pro-

- promised 69 upon which he justly looses the Kingdom 71 being beaten and slain in battle by Duke William *ibid.*
- Harbini Coll.* 601
- Harpesfield (Nich.) his MS. Discourse concerning Marriage, with some Extracts out of it 638, &c.
- Hastings, a castle built there 96
- Haughe 212
- Haut assise*, a place so called among the Saracens 228
- Haywood 360
- Heathe Moore Common 352
- Hedmingham, Hengam, or Heningham 127
- Hegge (Robert) 687, 688
- Helwelle 119
- Helys or Elys of St. Omere 124
- Hemingham. See Hedmingham.
- Hengam. See Hedmingham.
- Henry I. crowned King 95 as is also Dame Maud his Wife *ibid.* he is opposed by his brother Robert Duke of Normandy 96 and by Randolf Bishop of Durham *ibid.* an agreement between him and his brother Robert, by the means of Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury 97 he meets with other opposition from Robert de Beleyse, who is taken prisoner, and led with his brother Arnald to K. Henry. *ibid.* K. Henry behaves himself courteously to his Subjects, by advice of his Queen Dame Maud 98
- breaks with his brother Robert, and passes over into Normandy against him *ibid.* they are again reconciled 99. and K. Henry returns into England *ibid.* but they break again *ibid.* and K. Henry goes again into Normandy *ibid.* his Enmity to the Clergy, which is turned to Friendship by means of Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury 100. he carries on a War against Duke Robert *ibid.* whom he vanquisheth in battle, and takes prisoner 100, 101. after which Robert dies in Prison, but his Eyes were not (as some say they were) pulled out 101. after Robert's Death K. Henry is invaded by the K. of France, whom he forces back 104. K. Henry marries his Daughter Maud to the Emperor of Germany 105. gives Normandy to his Son William *ibid.* the Death of Maud his Queen *ibid.* She is buried at St. Paul's at London *ibid.* There is an account of her story at Westminster *ibid.* after which the King goes to Normandy to his Son William 106. he returns to England *ibid.* and his Sons and others follow after, but are unfortunately drowned in the Sea *ibid.* his second Wife Adelayn, Daughter of Godfrey of Lovain 106. his Daughter Maud's

- Husband Henry the Emperor dies 106. and she is afterwards married to Henry Son of the Earl of Anjou 107. or rather to Geoffrey Plantagenet Earl of Anjou *ibid.* by whom she hath Issue Henry and William, that were extremely beloved by K. Hen. I. 108. K. Henry goes over to Normandy *ibid.* his Death *ibid.* he is buried at Reading *ibid.* the Abbey of which Place he had founded *ibid.* a controversy about the Succession upon his Death *ibid.*
- Henry II. made King 127. his power 128. a great difference arises between him and Thomas a Beket 129, 529. Some hot words from the King occasion the murder of St. Thomas 131. at which K. Henry is much grieved 132. a War between him and the Scots *ibid.* William the Scottish King taken prisoner by his Forces *ibid.* his Son Henry rises in rebellion against him, and is abetted by the Scots 133. this Rebellion is quelled 134. The Contents of K. Henry II's Will made at Waltham 135. after he had made this Will, he sails over Sea, and goes to Paris 137. makes peace with France, and returns into England *ibid.* holds a Parliament at Oxford *ibid.* receives homage of the Scottish King 137, 138.
- the Articles upon that occasion 138. some breach after, but new conditions agreed upon 139. his Son Henry dies *ibid.* and his Death is much lamented by the Father *ibid.* K. Henry's Affection for the wench Rosamond 139, 140, 676. Application made to him in behalf of the Christians against the Saracens 140, 141. he weeps, but declines going into the Holy Land 141. does honour to St. Thomas the Martyr 142. he sickens, and obliges his Son Richard to go to the Holy Land *ibid.* he dies, and is buried at Font-Everard *ibid.* his children 128. he had a child by Alice, Sister to Philip K. of France 155
- Henry III. crowned King of England, with a particular account of his Reign 212, & *seqq.* the wonderful beauty of Eleanor his Queen 213
- Henry VIII. (K.) 550, & *c.*
- Hexam 32. Hexham burnt 273, 279
- Hide what? 601
- Higbmor near Nettlebed 622
- Hinton (Thomas) 631
- Hob More near York 622
- Hollingshede 646
- Hood (Robin) 666, 667
- Hownestert 364
- Hundmanby castle 120
- Hunscott 534
- Hun-



- Huntington (Henry of) the historian 6, 25, 111
- Huntingtone 47
- Hycophrix or Hycothrift 673, 674
- I
- Idmistonne sive Idemyston 379  
380
- Jews, their wickedness in K. Edward's time 247
- Ilchester 364
- Ine K. of the West-Saxons 2.  
his Son Adellus 5. K. Ine's Death and Burial *ibid.*
- Inguar and Ubba 22
- Ini & Iuore 1, 2
- John, Brother of K. Richard, marries 206. he is crown'd King of England *ibid.* a particular account of his Reign *ibid.* & *seqq.* his children 211. his Death 212, 230
- Jones 535
- Joyce (Lieutenant Coll.) probably the person that cut off K. Charles the 1st's Head 535
- Ipswich 38
- Isaac K. of Cyprus and Emperour of the Griffons put to flight by K. Richard 161. he and K. Richard are reconciled 163. but the Emperour falls off 164. See Richard.
- Iuore. See Ini.
- Justices, their falseness in K. Edward's time 246
- K
- Kame in Normandy, the Church there founded by William Conq. 84
- Karelauerok castle 310
- Karham (battle of) 16
- Katherine of Spain (Q.) her Death and Virtues 640
- Kennington 600
- Kentlesworthe 364
- Key (Thomas) 595, 596
- Kilyngworth castle 224
- Kimpton, near Andover in Hampshire 593
- Kingston 28, 37
- Knight, the word, some Remarks about it 539, 540, 541
- Knight's fee what? 601
- Knyvet 675
- Konyngesburgh 15
- Kouton more 118
- Kymber (Tho.) 551
- Kynewolf (K.) 9
- Kyngtonne | alias Ryngtonne  
372, 387
- J
- Lamporte 362
- Lanercost burnt 273
- Langbridge. See Deverell.
- Langtoft (Peter) 36
- Langton (Steven) 209
- Leavys (battle of) 217, 218
- Leicestre or Leycester 33, 47
- Leland's Cabinet in the Bodleian Library 199
- Le Neve (Peter) 673, 674, 675, 684
- Leulyn prince of Wales his spouse 236. he rebell's against K. Edward *ibid.* and is quell'd 237. his and his brother David's
- H H 3

- vid's Falsity 240. Leulyn be-  
headed by Robert Body 242.  
his Daughter Wencilian a  
Nun at Sempryngham 243.  
and her cousin Gladous a  
Nun at Sixille *ibid.* Leulyn's  
brother David taken and be-  
headed 244
- Lewis K. of France goes to-  
wards the H. Land 226, 227.  
and dies in his Voyage 227.
- Leycester. *See* Leicestre.
- Lichfield (Leonard) 572
- Lilly (William) 534
- Lincoln 33, 47. Lincoln castle  
125. A strange old Stone in  
the Castle of Lincoln 26.  
The Jewry at Lincoln de-  
stroyed 224. Parliament at  
Lincoln 312
- Lindsay (about the three Monks  
of) 80
- London 381, 386
- Lud or Lyde (the month of)  
628
- Lympleshin or Lymplesham 360  
361, 364
- M
- Maddok and Morgan of Wales,  
concerning them 256
- Maidenhead 520
- Malbis (castle of) 81
- Malcolme K. of Scotland taken  
prisoner by William the  
Conq. 79 and ransomed *ibid.*  
and promises for himself and  
Heirs to do homage to Eng-  
land *ibid.* Malcolm or Mal-  
colyn K. of Scotland, slain  
with his Son Edward 89, 90
- See William Rufus.*
- Malmcestre 46 ~~Palmecestre~~ the  
same with ~~Wanthecestre~~ 4
- Map (an old) in the Bodleian  
Library, in which the Scott-  
ish Sea is made to be Hell  
582
- Marche (Wolnot earle of the) 82
- Margaret Daughter and Heir  
of Alexander K. of Scotland,  
her death 248
- Marlow (Great) 593
- Marmion (Rob.) 123
- Marnehall 370
- Marshal (William) 121
- Martone 380
- Maud the good Queen, con-  
cerning her 95
- Maud, the Daughter of K.  
Henry I. concerning her 105.  
by being married to the Em-  
perour, she becomes Empress  
*ibid.* Maud the Empress assist-  
ed against K. Stephen by Da-  
vid K. of Scotland 113. comes  
into England 118. She is be-  
sieged in Arundel Castle by  
K. Stephen 119. from whence  
she goes to Bristol *ibid.* where  
she hath news of the Death  
of her Husband *ibid.* she  
sends about to the Barons  
for assistance *ibid.* and finds  
great Friends 120. she takes K.  
Stephen and imprisons him  
at Bristol *ibid.* and is held for  
Lady in many places *ibid.* her  
Success makes her haughty,  
which proves to her disad-  
vantage *ibid.* She goes to  
Winchester 121. and her  
half

- half-brother Robert and David K. of Scotland accompany her thither *ibid.* She is taken at Winchester *ibid.* and rescued *ibid.* She and Robert Lovell fly to Oxford 121 She escapes from Oxford to Walingford 122 Some Remarks relating to that Escape 597 The Death of Maud the Empress 126 and the agreement between her Son Henry and K. Stephen 126
- Maundevile (Geffr. of) 123
- Mells 354, 364
- Menetest (Sir John) 329 about him 330
- Mere 346, 365, 386
- Merkesbury 359, 387.
- Metfen (Battle of) 333
- Money, a remarkable Passage concerning it, out of Caxton's *ynage*. or *myrrour* of the world 620.
- Monk (A) hang'd, that leaves his profession for the Title of a King 171, 172
- Monke woode hill 369
- More (Sir Thomas) 84, 199, 684
- Morgan. See Maddok.
- Mortmain (The Statute of) 239
- Moubray (Robert) subdued by William Rufus, and imprisoned at Windsor 91
- Mountfort (Simon) and his Sons 217 &c.
- Murelynche 362, 364, 365
- Murnehall 387
- Murray (John) 19, 76, 88, 131, 200, 675.
- Myddelsoyē 360, 361
- Myddleton sive Myddelton 358, 364
- Myllemarshe 369
- N
- Netletonne 371, 387
- Nevill of Billingbeare 520
- Nevill (Sir Thomas de) 319
- New Forest of Winchester made 92, 93
- Newwoode 360
- Newton 367, 387. See Sturme-  
sture
- Norfolk (Roger Earl of) 82
- Norham castle 248
- Normans (The) arrive at Dover, but are beaten back 266
- Northampton 47, 121. Parli-  
ament there 222
- Northlode 360, 361
- Norwood or Northwoode 344,  
345, 357, 364
- Notingham 33, 47
- Nunney 362
- Nylonde 360, 361, 364
- O
- Ode, Bishop of Winchester, his  
advice to William Rufus 94
- Olifarde (Sir William) 326
- Orkney (Rauf of) 114, 115,  
117
- Oseth K. of Denmark, invades  
England 23
- Osney. See Oxford.
- Othereye 360, 361
- Ottobon the legate 222
- Owen (Will.) 533
- H H 4
- Oxen,

- Oxen, a town so called where St. Edmund's body fell 22
- Oxford or Oxenford 42. Oxford (University of) founded by K. Alfred 19, 683. Oxford castle besieged by K. Stephen 121. curious old Wainscotts at Oxford 199. Leland's Cabinet in the Bodleian Library *ibid.* Christ Church Flom 570. Fryer Bacon's Study 571. Fryer Bacon the Inventor of Telescopes, with which he made observations in that Study 571, 572. This Fryer was of service as well to the University, as Town, of Oxford 572. a contagious disease at Oxford *ibid.* Two odd Verses in Merton-College Windows 579. Some particulars relating to the Antiquities of Oxford 595, 603, 613. Some Remarks relating to the Escape of the Empress Maud from Oxford 597. The great Conflict there in the Reign of K. Hen. III. 614. The great fray at Osney by Oxford, when Otho the Pope's Legate was forced, for security, to get into the Steeple of Osney Abbey Church 681
- P
- Pedwell 362
- Pers of Bridlynton 25, 32
- Peter's (Hugh) 534
- Philip K. of France, his Fiction 152. See K. Richard.
- Philippa wife of King Edw. III, her beauty 548. Images of the Virgin Mary in her Shape 548, 549
- Pilgrim castle, the Siege thereof 180
- Pocock (Dr.) 687
- Popling 369
- Portasuche, Port Skemeth, or Portasctith 64
- Ports — Battle between the Ports and the Normans 252
- Powell (Dr.) 599
- Printers formerly learned men 84
- Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum*, a book so called 624
- Prynne (Mr.) 684
- Pucklechurche 365
- Puddleton in Dorsetshire, an old Inscription over a Chimney-piece, or rather, cut in Stone, there 533
- Pylton 350, 386
- R
- Radley. See Rodley.
- Ramsey abbey 123
- Rastell or Rastall. (John) 19, 76, 82, 84, 88, 101, 107, 131, 139, 198, 199, 200, 218, 230
- Rawlinson (Thomas) 572, 587, 588, 616, 646
- Reading 14. Reading abbey founded by K. Henry I. 109. The Forbery in Reading 613
- Repyndon 9
- Reseamiraduke heads a Rebellion

- Mon in Wales 245. he is taken and executed 247. another Resmiraduk heads another Rebellion 262. The issue thereof *ibid.* & *seqq.*  
 Reyvere of Picardy 124  
 Ricalle 67  
 Rich (Mr.) 556  
 Richard Son of Hen. II. crowned King 142. prepares for the Holy Land 143. and applies to Philip K. of France to lend his Assistance in that good design 143, 144. who sends him a courteous answer 145. K. Richard sells his Moveables and Manours to raise Money for his Expedition to the Holy Land *ibid.* sends to William King of Scotland to come and do Homage to him *ibid.* which he does accordingly 146. an agreement between him and the said K. William with respect to future Homage *ibid.* he settles the Justice, that were to look after the Land in his absence *ibid.* he goes to Normandy 146, 147. He and Philip of France take shipping for the H. Land 147. they are molested with a dreadful tempest 148. but escape miraculously 148, 149. he relieves his sister Joan Q. of Sicily, and delivers her from the thraldom of the King of that Country 149, 150, 151. And provides for her, and the King of that Country at last proves civil 151, 152. Philip K. of France's Fiction to K. Richard 152. an agreement in agitation between K. Richard and the King of Sicily 153. K. Richard's Mother comes to him *ibid.* and he marries the beautiful Berengaria *ibid.* and 162. abundance of Kings and Dukes at the Wedding 162, He and Tancred travel to Saint Agatha the Virgin *ibid.* the Difference or Quarrell between K. Richard and K. Philip 154. the reason why K. Richard would not marry Alice, Sister to K. Philip 155. an agreement between them, and K. Richard is intirely freed from Alice 156. He and K. Philip at Acres, 157. and K. Richard takes Meschines *ibid.* the great danger of his Ships in his way to Cyprus 157, 158. he takes Cyprus 160. he comes to the City of Lymosin *ibid.* puts to flight Isaac King of Cyprus and Emperor of the Griffons 161. he and the Emperor are reconciled 163. but the Emperor falls off 164. he pursues Isaac, and takes his Daughter 164, 165. and many Towns *ibid.* he takes Isaac 167. and conquers Cyprus 168. he destroys a great Ship of the Saracens 169, 170. takes Acon 171. comes to the haven of Acres *ibid.* his Cap-

Captain Robert of Thornham hangs a Monk, that leaves his Profession to have the Title of a King 171, 172. which he justifies to K. Richard 173. K. Richard besieges Acres 173, 174. the misery that the Christians endured there through famine 174. the diligence both of K. Richard and K. Philip in the Siege 176. concerning a Treaty of Peace between the two Kings and the Saracens 177. at which time a Miracle happened 178. K. Richard takes Acres by the assistance of K. Philip 179. he besieges and takes Pilgrim Castle, which K. Philip had in vain attempted 180, 181, 182. concerning his probity and valour 183. K. Philip is dismayed at K. Richard's glorious Achievements 184. K. Philip returns into France by leave of K. Richard, who found him to be an Enemy instead of a true Friend 185, 186. K. Richard's great Exploits afterwards 186. a Treaty of Peace between him and the Saladin 195. after which K. Richard takes his Journey towards England 197. and is imprisoned by the Duke of Austria 198. and unworthily treated in prison *ibid.* and 200. his ransom *ibid.* the reason of his being called *Cure de Lyon* *ibid.* his

respects to St. Thomas of Canterbury 201. the injuries he receiv'd while he was in prison from his brother John *ibid.* he calls a Parliament at London 202. takes an account of the Wealth of the Kingdom *ibid.* he goes beyond Sea in opposition to the K. of France 203. he is wounded and dies 205. and is buried at Font-Everard *ibid.* Richard II. (K.) repairs Westminster Hall 89

Rippon 34  
Rivaux (The abbey of) founded by Walter Espeke 89

Robert of Brunne when he flourished 337

Robert Curthose Duke of Normandy goes towards the Holy Land 87. returns to England to his Brother William *ibid.* returns out of the Holy Land into England 95. during his absence in the Holy Land, his beautiful Wife Edith was kept by the Earl of Cornwall *ibid.* but now the Duke conveys her into Normandy *ibid.* he comes against his brother K. Henry 96. and is abetted by Randolf bishop of Durham *ibid.* an agreement made between K. Henry I. and Robert Duke of Normandy by means of Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury 97. but Henry quarrels with him again, and they are again appeas'd 98, 99. but break again

- again *ibid.* Duke Robert beat by K. Henry, and taken prisoner 100, 101. and dies in prison 101. but his eyes were not (as some say they were) pluckt out 101. an account of him from John Rastall's Chronicle 102. his ill fate occasioned by his declining to be King of Jerusalem 102, 103. See William Conq. See William Rufus
- Robert the first Earl of Gloucester 664
- Rodley or Radley 600
- Rolcombeshed 366
- Rollo the heathen baptized and named Robert 24. he conquers Normandy 25
- Roodstoft what? 544
- Rosamond (the wench) 139, 140, 676. Account of a fine Picture of her 561
- Rosewell (John) 687, 688
- Rowyng Lake 348
- Rumsey Nunnery 35
- S
- Sacrilege (Punishment of) 123, 124
- St. John (Sir John) concerning the taking of him at Belgrade 288
- Sandford near Oxford, the Image of the Assumption of the V. Mary found there in 1723. 544
- Scotland, a controversy there who should be King, which is decided by K. Edward 249.
- Concerning the Union of England and Scotland 282
- Scots their falseness 132, 303. they submit to K. Henry II. 134. They do homage to K. Richard, and enter into Articles thereupon 138. another agreement between them and K. Richard *ibid.* The Scots rebell upon K. Edward's going into Flanders 297. and commit odd disorders 298, 299. they are in a consternation upon news of K. Edward's assistance from the Clergy and Barons 300. they are vanquished in a great battle at Foukirk 304.
- Segrave (Sir John) his flight or cowardice, and of the Slaughter thereupon that was made by the Scots of the English 319
- Sempyngham 208, 243. the original of the Order of Sempyngham 111
- Senynhamp tondenycce 362
- Shapwyke 360, 364, 365
- Sharpham 344, 345
- Sheldon 533, 606, 627, 650, 670
- Shirburne 20, 21, 121
- Short (Jack) 329
- Shortwood 369
- Shottesbrooke 601
- Sibriht (K.) 9
- Sixille 243
- Skelton (John) 605, 684, 685, 686, 687
- Slacke's (John) Account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen

- len near Scroby in Notting-  
hamshire 389
- Snotingham 33
- Snowdown 240. The destruc-  
tion of the English by Welsh-  
men at Snowdown bridge  
241
- South-Aillington 520
- Southampton 38, 39, 51
- Southwoode 357
- Sowthbrent 360, 361
- Sowye 362
- Soye 364, 365
- Spark (Noel) 687
- Spek (Walter) 114
- Spenser (Sir Hugh) 332
- Stafford 33
- Stamford 33
- Stanford bridge 67
- Statin, steward to the emperor  
Isaac, looses his nose; and  
how? 165, 166. he is cour-  
teously received by Richard K.  
of England 166
- Stephen crowned King of Eng-  
land 110. though he had no  
right to it *ibid.* his Oath at  
Oxford *ibid.* he hath a con-  
troversy with the Scottish  
King 111. he is tyrannical  
112. and is perjured *ibid.*  
goes beyond Sea *ibid.* his  
Son Eustace is made Duke of  
Normandy *ibid.* K. Stephen  
comes to England, and be-  
siegues Bedford and takes it  
113. goes to Scotland against  
K. David; but is obliged to  
return, and goes to Wales  
*ibid.* sets up his standard at  
Hereford 113. takes Eristoll  
castle and several other places  
*ibid.* goes to Winchester *ibid.*  
a great victory obtained for  
him over David King of Scot-  
land 117, 118. he goes into  
Scotland and takes K. Da-  
vid Prisoner 118. and sends  
him with his Son Henry into  
England *ibid.* K. Stephen's  
Son Eustace marries the  
Daughter of Lewys K. of  
France *ibid.* his Anger to-  
wards Alexander Bishop of  
Lincoln *ibid.* he besieges the  
Empress Maud in Arundel  
Castel 118, 119. he finds the  
Empress a most couragious  
warlike Enemy 119, 120. he  
is taken by her and impris-  
oned at Bristol 120. he  
escapes out of Prison 121.  
he goes to Wilton, and  
builds a strong Fort there  
*ibid.* goes to Northampton  
*ibid.* thence to Oxford, and  
besiegues the Empress in the  
Castle there *ibid.* A Decree  
in his time by the Pope's  
care in behalf of the Clergy  
*ibid.* his hatred to Sir Hugh  
Bigod 124. and to Ralf earl  
of Chester *ibid.* keeps his  
Christmass at Lincoln 125.  
the agreement between him  
and Henry fitz Emprèss 126.  
K. Stephen's Death 127. he  
is buried at Feversham *ibid.*  
Stigand (Archbishop) depri-  
ved 73
- Stone-henge (A 'Discourse' con-  
cerning) 481



- Strange (Sir Roger the)** 242  
**Strete** 360, 365  
**Strivelyn (the battle of)** 297.  
     Strivelyn besieged and taken  
     326  
**Sturmesture Newton** 370  
**Sturmyster Common** 367  
**Styvely Wood** 347  
**Sugnesbeud** 212  
**Swane K. of Denmark assisted**  
     by K. Edw. the Confessor 57.  
     *See Eilred.*
- T**
- Fame** 14  
**Tanner (Dr.)** 84  
**Taylor (Francis)** 617  
**Tenkere (castle of)** 100  
**Terwenne** 81  
**Teukesbiri** 13, 664  
**Thetford** 27  
**Thornham vel Turnham (Robert of)** 164, 168, 169. *See*  
     Richard I.  
**Thuenge (Marmeduk de) his**  
     courage 298. the Treachery  
     of the Scots towards him 300  
**Thurstan (archbishop)** 114, 115  
**Tilneys (several remarkable**  
     Notes relating to the Family  
     of the) 671, 672, 673, 674,  
     675.  
**Toghalle** 77  
**Tostus of Cumberland, con-**  
     cerning him 65  
**Trailebaston, concerning it** 327  
**Turbeville (Thomas) his trea-**  
     chery 267. his punishment  
     270  
**Turnham.** *See Thornham.*
- Twyne (Mr.)** 595, 683  
**Tyrrel (Walter)** 93, 94
- U**
- Vescy (Lord)** 226  
**Vescy's (Sir John) success a-**  
     gainst the Welsh 242  
**Vices (Examples of) which ex-**  
     tinguish the Grace of God  
     28  
**Virgat what?** 600  
**Umfrevylle (Sir Ingram)** 333,  
     334  
**Vortigern (K.) his amours with**  
     Roxena 662  
**Uplyme** 366  
**Uttred (K.)** 8
- W**
- Wales (tribute of) in the time**  
     of K. Athelstan 28  
**Walker (Clem.)** 534  
**Wallace (John) taken and exe-**  
     cuted 338  
**Wallace (William) 297, &c.**  
     he seeks for a composition  
     with K. Edward, but in vain  
     324. his hatred to the En-  
     glish 339. he is taken 329.  
     and executed *ibid.*  
**Wallingford 43, 122. Walling-**  
     ford Castle 600, 603. The  
     bigness of Wallingford for-  
     merly 600, 603  
**Wallis** 533  
**Waltham (Abbot's or White)**  
     in Berks 601, 602. A Terrier  
     of the Vicaridge there 658  
**Waltham (Laurence) in Berks,**  
     602.

602. an Account of some Antiquities found in Weycock field in that Parish 519
- Walton 360
- Ward (Thomas) of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq; 521, 526, 529, 531, 538, 548, 549, 585, 588, 598, 614, 617, 620, 625, 635, 649, 651, 664, 678, 681, 682
- Warrene (Earl of) marries the Earl's Daughter of Baar 332
- Warrene (Sir John of) 297, 327
- Warhame 11, 13
- Warmeshaw 350
- Warnehall 369
- Weaster Monckton or Weastmonckton 362
- Welsh pay homage to K. Egriht 15
- Wencilian. See Leulyn.
- West (James) 441, 483, 550
- Westbye Wood 347
- Westmynster 37, 51, 53. St. Peter's Westminster built by K. Edw. Conf. 65. Westminster Hall built by K. William Rufus 89. and repair'd by Rich. II. *ibid.* The Statutes of Westmynster 237
- Westmonckton 364
- Weston 348, 363
- Weston Moore 348
- Westpenard 362
- Westwood 355
- Weycock field (in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham) in Berks, an account of some Antiquities there 519
- Whiteleigh 362
- Whitestone 362
- Wicomb 14
- William of Malmesbury cited 25, 82
- William Duke of Normandy entertains Edward Son of K. Ethelred 52. comes into England to St. Edward the Confessor 59. The reason of William Duke of Normandy's invading England 68. at his Landing he stumbles 70. the battle between him and Harold *ibid.* in which Harold is slain 71. after which the Duke goes to London, and meets with all possible Success, those that were for Edgar Atheling being overpowered 72. he is crowned King 73. the wickedness of the Clergy at that time *ibid.* he goes to Normandy *ibid.* and his Queen with him *ibid.* they both return to England *ibid.* and his Queen is crowned *ibid.* he is disturbed by Edmund and Edwyn, Sons of Harold of Kent *ibid.* he goes to Durham and makes havoc there 74. the Danes and others come against him in great numbers, but peace being made between the K. and them, they retire again 74, 75. his wickedness, and the miseries for nine years in his time 75, 76. he abates his cruelty 78. he goes into the North of England, quests his Enemies, and takes Malcolm K. of

K. of Scotland prisoner 79. he comes to Durham, and visits St. Cuthbert's Shrine *ibid.* and builds the castle of Durham, and incloses St. Cuthbert's Church with a wall *ibid.* he goes to York 80. and keeps his Whitsontide there *ibid.* and thence goes to London, and does justice there *ibid.* sails over into France, and comes to the Parliament at Paris 81. conquers several places there *ibid.* goes towards Normandy *ibid.* holds his Parliament every year at Winchester 82. severe upon those that kill'd Walter Bishop of Durham *ibid.* goes to Alverton *ibid.* where he is warned of treason from Malcolm K. of Scotland 83. orders his Son Robert to enquire about it *ibid.* surveys the Nation *ibid.* gives Normandy to his Son Robert *ibid.* and England to his Son William *ibid.* and Wales &c. to his Son Henry *ibid.* his daughter ~~is~~ married to the earl of Pleasance *ibid.* by whom she hath Steven, who was afterwards K. of England *ibid.* his Daughter Constance married to Magn earl of Britain *ibid.* K. William dies at ~~the~~ same 84. and is there buried in the Church that he had founded *ibid.* he built Battle Abbey *ibid.* and Bermondsey Abbey *ibid.* and se-

veral other Abbies 84, 85. William Rufus crowned King of England 85. but finds many Enemies upon account of his eldest Brother, who was the rightfull heir by birth *ibid.* he thereupon applys to the K. of France *ibid.* and an agreement is made between the two brothers 86. he and his brother Robert go towards Scotland, and the Scottish King Malcolm submits and does Homage to K. William 88. a great wind in his time *ibid.* he builds Westminster Hall 88, 89. goes to Wales, and subdues the Welsh *ibid.* and lays out much money upon the Tower of London 89. his brother Robert takes leave of him, and goes to Normandy *ibid.* This K. William is a very covetous ill man *ibid.* assists such Scots as stood to their rightfull King Dunkan 90. for which the said Scots do him homage, and promise to hold of England for the future *ibid.* but the rest stick to Dufnald, slay Dunkan, and shake off William's power 91. the difference between K. William and Robert Moubray *ibid.* K. William goes again to Wales, and makes a terrible slaughter there *ibid.* goes to York *ibid.* and assists Edgar Son of Malcolm in gaining the Crown of Scotland,

- land, for which Homage is done by Edgar, and future Allegiance promised to William and his Heirs *ibid.* K. William's ingratitude *ibid.* he makes the New Forest near Winchester as some say, tho' others say it was Windsor Forest 92, 93. he is slain by Walter Tyrrel 93. and is buried at Winchester tho' some say at Westminster *ibid.* and 94. his dream before his death 93. which he reveals to Ode Bishop of Winchester, who advises him thereupon 94
- William K. of Jerusalem 140, 141
- William K. of Scots taken prisoner 132. does homage to K. Richard I. 137, 138. the Articles upon that occasion 138. as likewise afterwards upon account of a breach 139. he does homage at Canterbury to the said K. Richard 145. an agreement between the two Kings what was to be done for the future in that case 146. William K. of Scotland does Homage to John King of England 208.
- his Daughter espoused to the Earl of Boloyne 210
- Wilton 39, 121
- Winchester 10, 19, 20, 21, 26, 28, 34, 42, 56, 57, 82, 93. A castle built at Winchester 96
- Windsor Forest 92, 93
- Windsore (Miles) 595
- Withes 361
- Wolcombes Downe 366
- Wollerton (Robert of) 223
- Wolsey 550, 642, 685. his death 532
- Wood (Anth. à) 666, 667, 687
- Wren (Bishop) 535
- Wrington 349, 362, 364, 386
- Wyatt the elder (Sir Thomas) 641
- Wykemarshe 369
- Wyndforde 370
- Wynne a nun at Sempyngham 243
- Wynscombe 364
- Wynterborne 376
- Wyrrall 344, 345
- Y
- York 75. siege there 76. The abbey of St. Marie's at York built 81. Parliament at York 301.

FINIS.







00037864





Digitized with financial assistance from the  
Government of Maharashtra  
on 03 December, 2015

